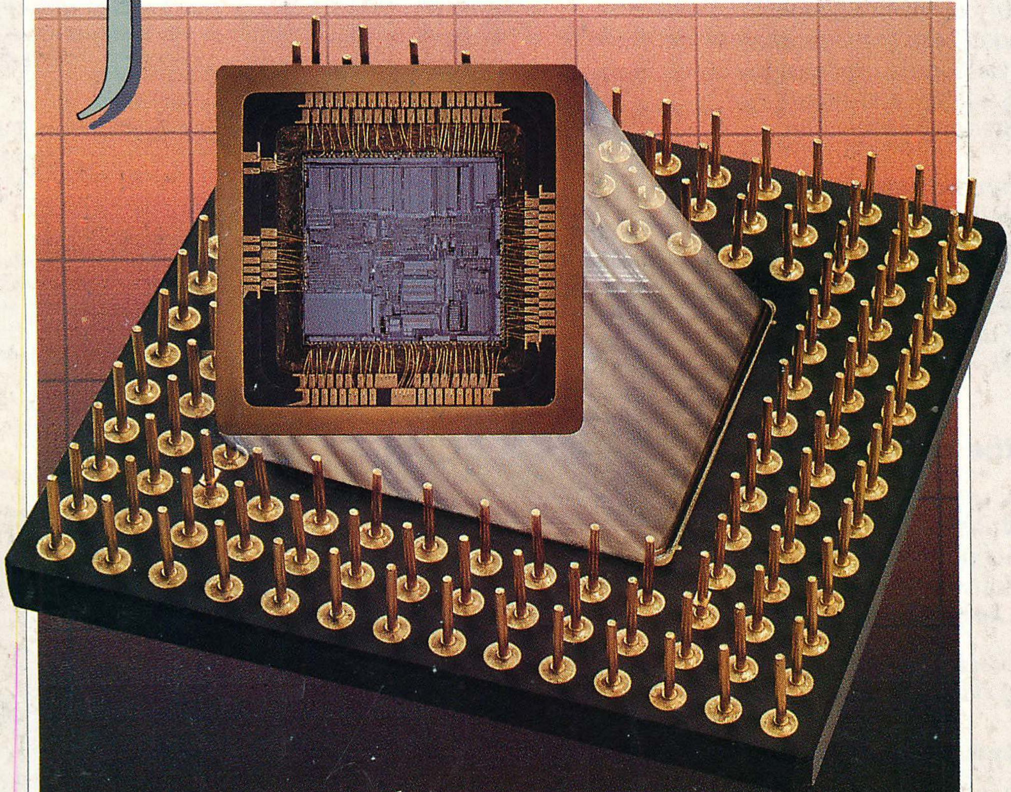
FEBRUARY 1987 VOL. 5, NO. 2 $3.95

FOR THE IBM SYSTEMS PROFESSIONAL

PC TECH JOURNAL®



80386 ARCHITECTURE

Intel brings minicomputer power to the PC

WINDOWS DEVELOPMENT KIT

ACCELERATORS

PC'S LIMITED 286

Reflex:® The Database Manager

Reflex is the acclaimed, high-performance database manager that's so advanced it's easy to use!

Reflex: the high-performance, state-of-the-art database manager

Whether you manage mailing lists, customer files, or you are in charge of your company's budgets, Reflex is the database manager that you've been waiting for. Reflex lets you organize, analyze and report information faster and easier than ever before.

Reflex extends database management with business graphics. Because a picture is often worth a 1000 words, Reflex lets you extract the critical information buried in mountains of data. With Reflex, when you look, you see.

Reflex: the critics' choice

"*. . . if you use a PC, you should know about Reflex. Reflex and Reflex Workshop may be the best bargain in software today.*
Jerry Pournelle, BYTE

Everyone agrees that Reflex is the best-looking database they've ever seen.
Adam B. Green, InfoWorld

The next generation of software has officially arrived.
Peter Norton, PC Week"

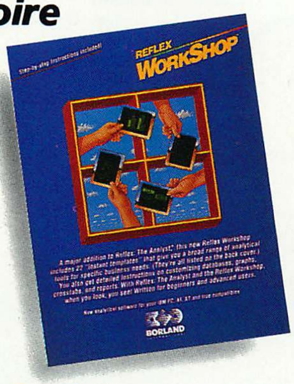
Reflex: don't use your PC without it!

Join hundreds of thousands of enthusiastic Reflex users and experience the power and ease-of-use of Borland's award-winning Reflex.

MACINTOSH™ VERSION ALSO AVAILABLE

NEW

Reflex: The Workshop adds 22 templates to your business repertoire



Only $69.95!

You get 22 different ways to run your business—instantly. The formats are all there. All you do is enter your own numbers. A superb business tool.

System requirements

Reflex: The Database Manager: IBM PC, AT, XT, or true compatibles. PC-DOS (MS-DOS) 2.0 and later. IBM CGA, Hercules Monochrome Card, or equivalent. 384K.

Reflex: The Workshop: Requires Reflex: The Database Manager. 384K.

For Finance/Accounting:
- Business Expense Tracking
- Petty Cash Tracking
- Line of Credit Tracking and Analysis
- Accounts Receivable Tracking and Aging Analysis
- Purchase Order Entry and Analysis
- Purchase Order Tracking System
- Leasing Inventory/Management
- Asset Inventory Tracking
- Cash Management Trial Balance
- Commercial Real Estate Tracking and Analysis

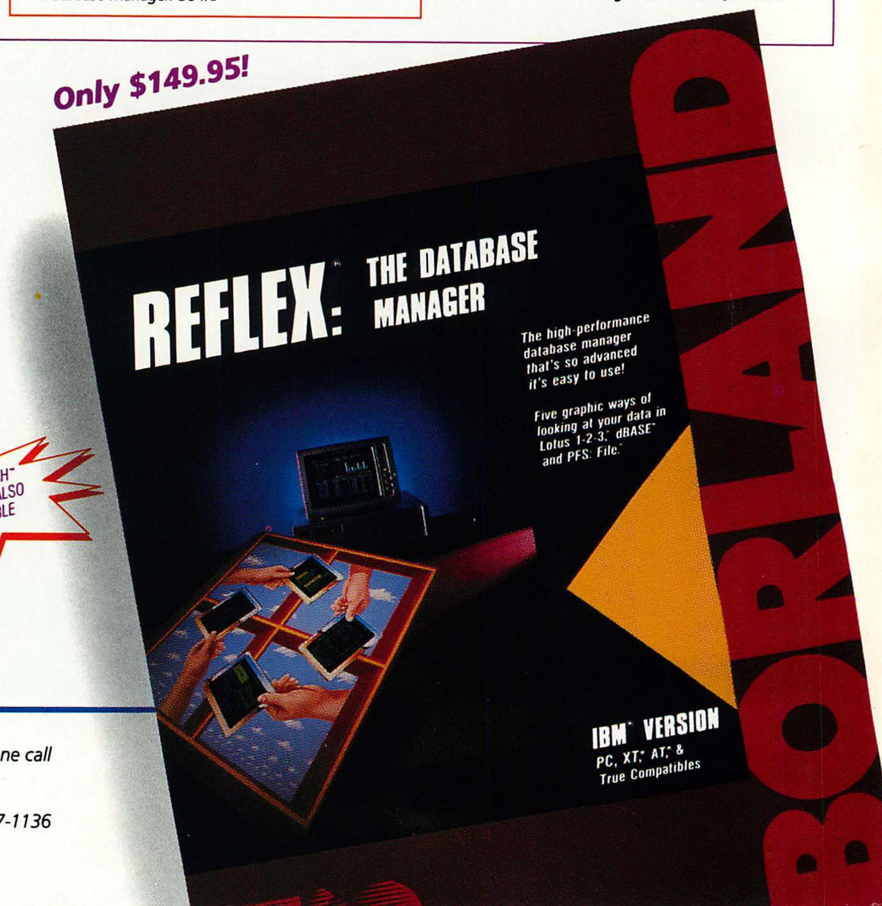
For Administration:
- Mail Lists
- Appointment Scheduling
- Applicant Tracking and Inquiry System
- Facilities Planning
- Project Scheduling

For Sales & Marketing:
- Sales Lead Tracking and Analysis
- Store Check Inventory Analysis
- Sales Analysis
- Trend Analysis

For Production & Operations:
- Manufacturing Quality Assurance Tracking
- Assembly Repair Turnaround Tracking
- Product Cost Analysis and Control

"Reflex does the job. Workshop shows you applications. The 400-page book that comes with Workshop has sections on creating accounting systems; inventory control; business expense reports; real estate management; production; operation and quality control; and just a whole bunch of other stuff.
Jerry Pournelle, BYTE"

Only $149.95!



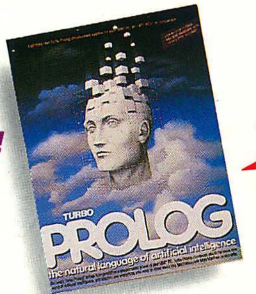
For the dealer nearest you or to order by phone call
(800)255-8008
in CA (800) 742-1133 in Canada (800) 237-1136

BI-1093A

Turbo Prolog™

" If you're at all interested in artificial intelligence, databases, expert systems, or new ways of thinking about programming, by all means plunk down your $100 and buy a copy of Turbo Prolog.
Bruce Webster, BYTE "

Only $99.95!



Turbo Prolog, the natural language of Artificial Intelligence, is the most popular AI package in the world with more than 100,000 users. It's the 5th-generation computer programming language that brings supercomputer power to your IBM PC and compatibles. You can join the AI revolution with Turbo Prolog for only $99.95. Step-by-step tutorials, demo programs and source code included.

New! Turbo Prolog Toolbox

Our new Turbo Prolog Toolbox™ enhances Turbo Prolog—with more than 80 tools and over 8,000 lines of source code that can easily be incorporated into your programs. It includes about 40 example programs that show you how to use and incorporate your new tools.

NEW

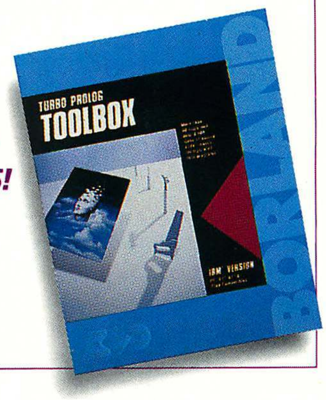
New Turbo Prolog Toolbox features include:

- Business graphic generation
- Complete communications package
- File transfers from Reflex, dBASE III, 1-2-3, Symphony
- A unique parser generator
- Sophisticated user-interface design tools

System requirements
Turbo Prolog: IBM PC, XT, AT or true compatibles. PC-DOS (MS-DOS) 2.0 or later. 384K. Turbo Prolog Toolbox requires Turbo Prolog 1.10 or higher. Dual-floppy disk drive or hard disk. 512K.

It's the complete developer's toolbox and a major addition to Turbo Prolog. You get a wide variety of menus—pull-down, pop-up, line, tree and box—so you can choose the one that suits your application best. You'll quickly and easily learn how to produce graphics; set up communications with remote devices; read information from Reflex,® dBASE III,® Lotus 1-2-3® and Symphony® files; generate parsers and design user interfaces. All of this for only $99.95.

Only $99.95!



MACINTOSH™ VERSION ALSO AVAILABLE

Turbo Pascal®

The power and high performance of Turbo Pascal is already in the hands of more than half-a-million people. The technically superior Turbo Pascal is the *de facto* worldwide standard and the clear leader.

The Turbo Pascal family includes:

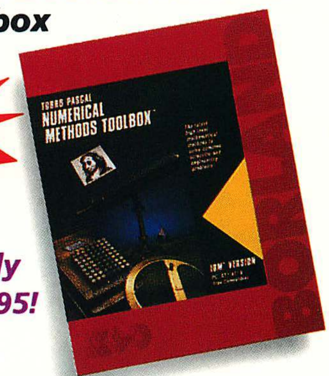
- Turbo Pascal® 3.0
- Turbo Tutor® 2.0
- Turbo Database Toolbox®
- Turbo Editor Toolbox®
- Turbo Graphix Toolbox®
- Turbo GameWorks®
- Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods Toolbox™

Turbo Pascal, the worldwide standard in high-speed compilers, and family.

" The language deal of the century.
Jeff Duntemann, PC Magazine "

New! Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods Toolbox

NEW



Only $99.95!

What our new Numerical Methods Toolbox will do for you now:

- Find solutions to equations
- Interpolations
- Calculus: numerical derivatives and integrals
- Differential equations
- Matrix operations: inversions, determinants and eigenvalues
- Least squares approximations
- Fourier transforms

As well as a free demo FFT program, you also get Least Squares Fit in 5 different forms:

1. Power
2. Exponential
3. Logarithm
4. 5-term Fourier
5. 5-term Polynomial

They're all ready to compile and run.

All this for only $99.95!

System requirements
IBM PC, XT, AT or true compatibles. PC-DOS (MS-DOS) 2.0 or later. Turbo Pascal 2.0 or later. Graphics module requires graphics monitor with IBM CGA, IBM EGA, or Hercules compatible adapter card, and requires Turbo Graphix Toolbox. 8087 or 80287 numeric co-processor not required, but recommended for optimal performance. 256K.

Turbo Pascal 3.0.
Includes 8087 & BCD features for 16-bit MS-DOS and CP/M-86 systems. CP/M-80 version minimum memory: 48K; 8087 and BCD features not available. 128K.

NEW Eureka: The Solver™

Anyone and everyone who routinely works with equations needs Eureka: The Solver

It solves the most complex equations in seconds. Whether you're a scientist, engineer, financial analyst, student, teacher, or some other professional, you need Eureka: The Solver!

Any problem that can be expressed as a linear or non-linear equation can be solved with Eureka. Algebra, Trigonometry and Calculus problems are a snap.

Eureka: The Solver also handles maximization and minimization problems, does plot functions, generates reports, and saves you an incredible amount of time.

X+exp(X) = 10 solved instantly instead of eventually!

Imagine you have to "solve for X," where X + exp(X) = 10, and you don't have Eureka: The Solver. What you do have is a problem, because it's going to take a lot of time guessing at "X." Maybe your guesses get closer and closer to the right answer, but it's also getting closer and closer to midnight and you're doing it the hard way.

With Eureka: The Solver, there's no guessing, no dancing in the dark—you get the right answer, right now. (PS: X = 2.0705799, and Eureka solved that one in .4 of a second!)

System requirements

IBM PC, AT, XT, Portable, 3270 or true compatibles. PC-DOS (MS-DOS) 2.0 and later. 384K.

How to use Eureka: The Solver

It's easy.

1. *Enter your equation into the full-screen editor*
2. *Select the "Solve" command*
3. *Look at the answer*
4. *You're done*

You can then tell Eureka to

- *Evaluate your solution*
- *Plot a graph*
- *Generate a report, then send the output to your printer, disk file or screen*
- *Or all of the above*

Eureka: The Solver includes

- *A full-screen editor*
- *Pull-down menus*
- *Context-sensitive Help*
- *On-screen calculator*
- *Automatic 8087 math co-processor chip support*
- *Powerful financial functions*
- *Built-in and user-defined math and financial functions*
- *Ability to generate reports complete with plots and lists*
- *Polynomial finder*
- *Inequality solutions*

Some of Eureka's key features

You can key in:

- *A formula or formulas*
- *A series of equations—and solve for all variables*
- *Constraints (like X has to be < or = 2)*
- *A function to plot*
- *Unit conversions*
- *Maximization and minimization problems*
- *Interest Rate / Present Value calculations*
- *Variables we call "What happens?," like "What happens if I change this variable to 21 and that variable to 27?"*

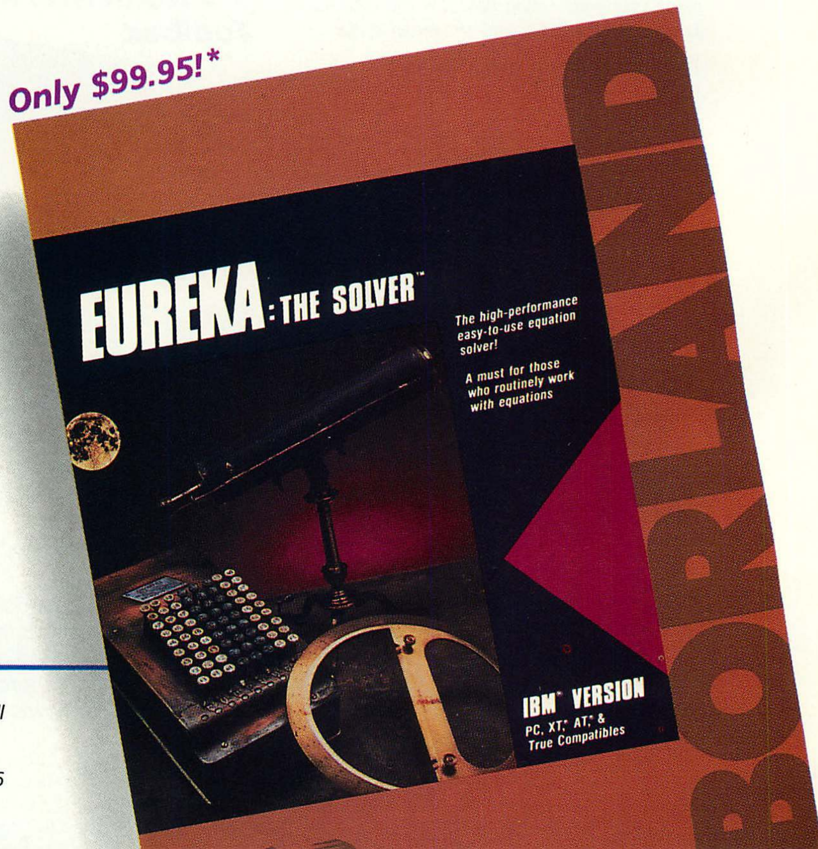
All this power for only $99.95!

Equation-solving used to be a mainframe problem, but we've solved that problem.

Eureka: The Solver is all you need—and it's yours for only $99.95!

That kind of savings you can calculate with your fingers!

Only $99.95!*



*Introductory price—good through July 1, 1987

For the dealer nearest you or to order by phone call

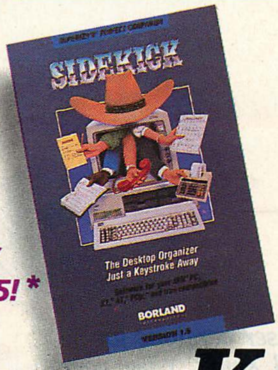
(800)255-8008

in CA (800) 742-1133 in Canada (800) 237-1136

BI-1093

SideKick®: The Desktop Organizer

MACINTOSH™ VERSION ALSO AVAILABLE

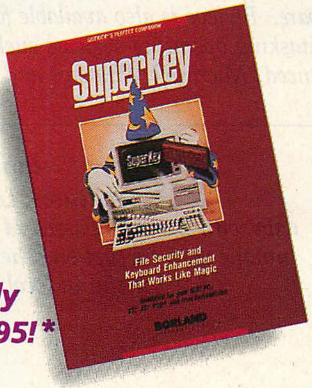


Only $99.95!*

One million users can't be wrong. SideKick, the first name in desktop organizers, offers a notepad, a calculator, a calendar, and a host of other tools in a window on your screen. In the middle of programs like 1-2-3, WordStar,® or Crosstalk®, you have instant access to a complete set of desk tools. Minimum memory: 128K.***

"If you use a PC, get SideKick."
Jerry Pournelle, BYTE

SuperKey®: The Productivity Booster



Only $99.95!*

"... it's the most elegant program I've seen in many a moon."
Stephen Manes, PC Magazine

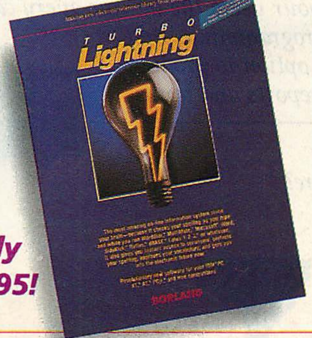
SuperKey eliminates repetition

SuperKey cuts down keystrokes because SuperKey's simple macros turn "Dear Customer: Thank you for your inquiry. We are pleased to let you know that shipment will be made within 24 hours. Sincerely," into the one keystroke of your choice. Like magic! SuperKey's macros are electronic shortcuts to success.

SuperKey keeps your secrets

Without encryption, your files are open secrets. Anyone can read them. SuperKey encrypts your files and keeps confidential files confidential. Only your secret password reveals what you've written. Minimum memory: 128K.***

Turbo Lightning®: The Spell-Checker and Thesaurus



Only $99.95!

"I like 'em all, but Lightning's the one that's going to change how a lot of us use computers . . . simply the finest spelling checker and electronic thesaurus program extant."
Jim Seymour, MicroBusiness

Turbo Lightning adds instant spell-checking and a thesaurus to all your spreadsheets, electronic mail, documents, memos, or whatever programs you use.

Everything you type looks professional because Turbo Lightning checks your spelling as you type, while you run other programs. Turbo Lightning beeps every time there's a misspelled word, which you can correct instantly.

Need synonyms? Turbo Lightning's on-line thesaurus instantly offers you the right ones. It's that easy.

Minimum memory: 256K. Two disk drives required. Hard disk recommended.***

***IBM PC, XT, AT, PCjr, and true compatibles only. PC/MS-DOS 2.0 or later.

Borland Software

Programming Languages:	
Turbo Pascal 3.0	99.95
Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods Toolbox	99.95
Turbo Database Toolbox	69.95
Turbo Editor Toolbox	69.95
Turbo GameWorks	69.95
Turbo Graphix Toolbox	69.95
Turbo Tutor 2.0	39.95
Business Productivity:	
Reflex: The Database Manager	$149.95
Reflex: The Workshop	69.95
SideKick: The Desktop Organizer	99.95*
Traveling SideKick®	69.95
SuperKey: The Productivity Booster	99.95*
Turbo Lightning: The Spell-Checker & Thesaurus	99.95
Lightning Word Wizard™	69.95
Artificial Intelligence:	
Turbo Prolog	$99.95
Turbo Prolog Toolbox	99.95
Scientific & Engineering:	
Eureka: The Solver	$99.95
Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods Toolbox	99.95
Available for the Mac:	
Turbo Pascal for the Mac™	$99.95
Reflex for the Mac™	99.95
SideKick for the Mac™	99.95

60-DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE**

For the dealer nearest you, or to order by phone
call (800) 255-8008
CA (800) 742-1133
Canada (800) 237-1136

BORLAND
INTERNATIONAL

4585 SCOTTS VALLEY DRIVE
SCOTTS VALLEY, CA 95066
(408) 438-8400 TELEX: 172373

GF6

CIRCLE NO. 254 ON READER SERVICE CARD

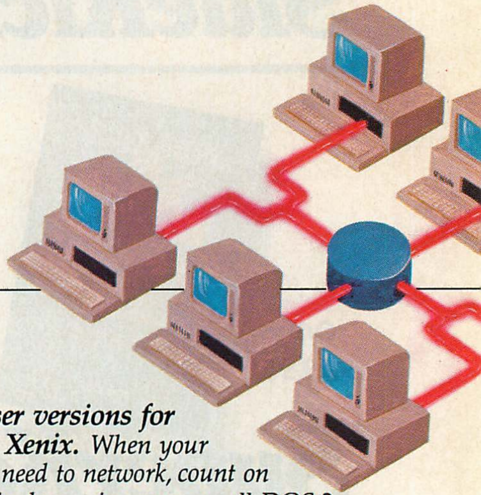
*Suggested list price as of February 15, 1987

**If within 60 days of purchase you find that these products do not perform in accordance with our claims, call our customer service department and we will arrange a refund. All prices are suggested list prices and are subject to change without notice.

All Borland products are trademarks or registered trademarks of Borland International, Inc. or Borland/Analytica, Inc. IBM, AT, PCjr and XT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. dBASE III is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate. Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corp. Hercules is a trademark of Hercules Computer Technology. Crosstalk is a registered trademark of Microstuf, Inc. WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro International Corp. MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc. and is licensed to Apple Computer. Copyright 1986 Borland International. BI-1093A

Btrieve.®

The Programmer's Choice.



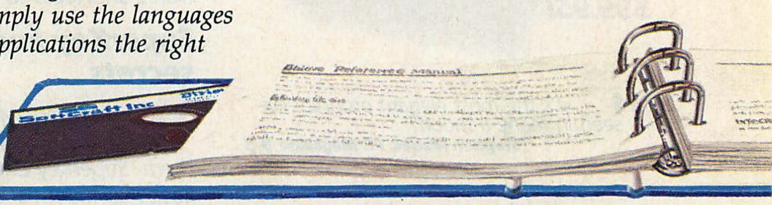
When you're serious about application development, there's just one choice for file management: Btrieve. With what *Computer Language* calls "near mainframe functionality[1]", Btrieve sets the file management standard for PC applications. With Btrieve loaded in your PC, your programs can use simple subroutine calls to retrieve, store and update records.

Multi-user versions for LANs and Xenix. *When your applications need to network, count on Btrieve. A single version runs on all DOS 3 LANs, including IBM PC Network and Novell Advanced Netware. Btrieve is also available for Xenix and multitasking operating systems such as MultiLink Advanced, Microsoft Windows and IBM Topview.*

B-tree based for high performance. *Performance is all-important, especially as your database grows. That's why Btrieve implements the b-tree file structure—the fastest, most efficient method of accessing data.*

Interfaces to C, BASIC, Pascal, COBOL. *Don't waste time programming in awkward fourth generation languages! With Btrieve, simply use the languages you know best—and write applications the right way. Over 15 language interfaces available.*

Built-in security features. *Lock up sensitive data with Btrieve's password protection and unique data encryption scheme—especially useful in local area networks.*



Help is just a phone call away. *Need technical support? You've got it! Btrieve users receive 30 days of unlimited phone support at no charge. This "Direct Connect" policy is renewable for a full year at low cost. And try SoftCraft's free bulletin board for technical tips, seven days a week.*

Thorough documentation, easy implementation. *Getting started with Btrieve is easy: the manual is packed with examples of every Btrieve function in BASIC, Pascal, COBOL and C.*

Database queries, report writing. *Add Xtrieve™ to your Btrieve applications for a fully-relational DBMS. Xtrieve's menu-driven interface gives your users the on-line query capabilities they need—without programming. Add our report writer option to produce custom reports and forms.*

No royalties. *Need we say more?*

Fault tolerant. *Btrieve insures against database disasters. Two levels of fault tolerance guarantee data integrity during accidents or power failures—even if lightning strikes. No extra programming required.*

SoftCraft

P.O. Box 9802 #917 Austin, Texas 78766 (512) 346-8380 Telex 358 200

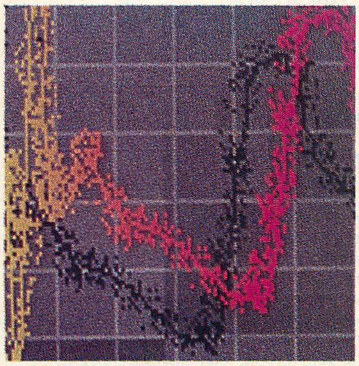
Suggested retail prices: Btrieve, $245; multi-user Btrieve, $595; Xtrieve, $245; multi-user Xtrieve, $595 (for report generation, add $145 for single-user and $345 for multi-user). Available from SoftCraft and selected distributors. Requires PC-DOS or MS-DOS 2.X, 3.X, Xenix. Btrieve is a registered trademark and Xtrieve is a trademark of SoftCraft Inc. [1]From Computer Language, November 1985.

CIRCLE NO. 201 ON READER SERVICE CARD

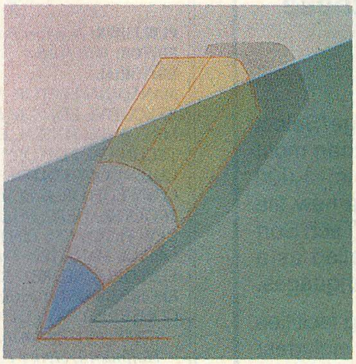
PC TECH JOURNAL

FEBRUARY 1987

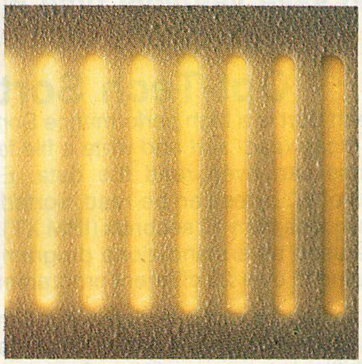
VOLUME 5, NUMBER 2



Desktop Data Acquisition 106



Windows of Opportunity 70



Speed Infusion 126

UPWARD TO THE 80386 / CALDWELL CROSSWY and MIKE PEREZ

The Intel Corporation's powerful 32-bit 80386 microprocessor brings minicomputer function and performance to the PC while still maintaining compatibility with software that was developed for its predecessors, the 8086/88 and 80286. 50

WINDOWS OF OPPORTUNITY / PAUL GRAYSON

Microsoft Windows promises to free users and developers from device dependencies and provide a compatibility bridge to future products. A close look at the Development Kit and a sample application leads to a better understanding of Windows. 70

***Compatibility and Performance:* PC'S LIMITED 286[12]** / STEVEN ARMBRUST and TED FORGERON

A system offering 12-megahertz performance may present a good value for the price, but the PC's Limited model that was reviewed was found to have significant reliability problems and did not live up to its good-looking package or advance billing. 94

DESKTOP DATA ACQUISITION / VICTOR E. WRIGHT

ASYSTANT+ from Macmillan Software converts the IBM PC into a desktop data acquisition and analysis system. In the laboratory or in industry, it can take the place of more expensive, dedicated instruments—albeit at a loss in ultimate performance. 106

SPEED INFUSION / TED MIRECKI

The simplest type of accelerator board runs the PC at a higher clock speed while retaining the 8088, but the performance improvement is far from spectacular. In the first of a series on accelerators, six of these class I boards are reviewed. 126

TOKEN-RING NETWORK, PART 2 / J. SCOTT HAUGDAHL

Because more and more PC users are considering local area networks, the demand for standards and benchmarks to measure LAN performance will quickly mushroom. Guidelines are presented for selecting a suitable LAN environment. 158

EXECUTION PROFILERS FOR THE PC, PART 2 / RALPH G. BRICKNER

Five commercial software profilers are examined for their ability to identify those parts of a program that are the most time consuming. The products reviewed are from Atron, David Smith, dwb Associates, Phoenix Technologies, and Stony Brook. 166

9 **DIRECTIONS**
Far Afield with Windows

17 **LETTERS**

32 **TECH RELEASES**

45 **TECH NOTEBOOK**
Conditional-jump Macros

173 **PROGRAMMING PRACTICES**
Creating Sound with the Timer

179 **PRODUCT WATCH**
Vector87
ADIC Model TD 440
High-C

187 **EXPERT CONSULTANT: *HUMAN FACTORS***
Three Misconceptions

193 **BOOK REVIEW**
Database Practicum

195 **TECH MARKETPLACE**

204 **MAIL ORDER**

216 **CALENDAR**

217 **READER SERVICE CARD**

Cover photograph · *Walter Larrimore/Blakeslee-Lane*

Software Tools

For Programmers & Non-Programmers

Get 'State of the Art' performance and save valuable time with these high quality utilities!

Opt-Tech Sort™

Opt-Tech Sort is a high performance Sort/Merge/Select utility. It can read, sort and write a file faster than most programs can even read the data. Example: 1,000 records of 80 bytes can be read, sorted and a new file written in less than 10 seconds (IBM XT). Opt-Tech Sort can be used as a stand-alone program or called as a subroutine to over 25 different programming languages.

All the sorting, record selection and reformatting facilities you need are included. A partial list of features includes: The ability to process files of any size. Numerous filetypes are supported including Sequential, Random, Delimited, Btrieve, dBASE II & III and many others. Up to 10 key fields can be specified (ascending or descending order). Over 16 different types of data supported. Powerful record selection capability allows you to specify which records are to be included on your output. Record reformatting allows you to change the structure of your output record and to output special fields such as record numbers for use as indexes.

MS-DOS $149. ★ NEW ★ Xenix $249.

★ NEW ★ VERSION On-Line Help™ ★ NEW ★ VERSION

On-Line Help allows you to easily add "Help Windows" to all your programs. On-Line Help is actually two help packages in one. You get BOTH Resident (pop-up) and Callable Help Systems.

The resident version allows you to add help to any system. Your Help System is activated when the "Hot Keys" that you specify are pressed. You can then chain between help windows in any manner you desire.

The callable version allows you to easily display help windows from your programs. A simple call to the help system makes the window appear. The original screen is automatically restored when the help window is cleared. On-Line Help is callable from over 20 different languages.

You have full control over the help window content, size, color and location.

MS-DOS $149. **Demo $10.** (apply toward purchase).

Scroll & Recall™

Scroll & Recall is a resident screen and keyboard enhancement. It allows you to conveniently scroll back through data that has gone off the top of your display screen. Up to 27 screens of data can be recalled or written to a disk file (great for documenting systems operations). Also allows you to easily recall and edit your previously entered DOS commands without retyping.

Scroll & Recall is very easy to use. It's a resident utility that's always there when you need it. MS-DOS $69.

Visa, M/C, AMEX, Check, Money Order, COD or Purchase Orders accepted.

To order or to receive additional information just call and receive immediate highly qualified attention!

Opt-Tech Data Processing

P.O. Box 678 — Zephyr Cove, NV 89448

(702) 588-3737

CIRCLE NO. 222 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC TECH JOURNAL®

VOL. 5, NO. 2

PUBLISHER: *Newton Barrett*
EDITOR: *Will Fastie*

EDITORIAL

MANAGING EDITOR: *Marjory Spraycar*
EXECUTIVE EDITOR: *Julie Anderson*
SENIOR TECHNICAL EDITOR: *Jim Shields*
TECHNICAL EDITORS: *Caroline Halliday, David Methvin*
CHIEF COPY EDITOR: *Susan Holly*
COPY EDITOR: *Gail Shaffer*
PROOFREADERS: *Bruce Ansley, Elizabeth Wardlaw*
NEW PRODUCTS EDITOR: *Carole Autenzio*
OFFICE MANAGER: *Trish Ledbetter*
EDITORIAL SECRETARY: *Valerie Rose*
RECEPTIONIST: *Cecilia R. Titus*
CONTRIBUTING EDITORS: *Steven Armbrust, Dave Browning, Michael Covington, Richard M. Foard, Ted Forgeron, Augie Hansen, Thomas V. Hoffmann, Henry F. Ledgard, Ted Mirecki, Max Stul Oppenheimer, Richard Schwartz, Robert Shostak*

ART & PRODUCTION

ART DIRECTOR: *Paula Jaworski*
ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR: *Sharon Reuter*
ART ASSISTANT: *Maria Sese*
PRODUCTION MANAGER: *Alison Regan Mrohs*
CONTRIBUTING ARTISTS: *Maciek Albrecht, David Povilaitis*

ADVERTISING SALES

ADVERTISING DIRECTOR: *Rita Burke*
ADVERTISING MANAGER/WEST COAST: *Phyllis Egan*
MARKETING DIRECTOR: *Gayl Sorota*
ASSISTANT TO THE PUBLISHER: *Kathleen Abbott*
ADVERTISING COORDINATOR: *Mary Martin*
MARKETING COORDINATOR: *Kimberly Schroeder*
SALES SECRETARY: *JeanMarie Donlin*
DISTRICT MANAGERS: *Rosemarie Caruso—New England; Arlene Braithwaite—Southeast; Pat Toohey—Mid-Atlantic; Bill Barney—Midwest; Bill Bush, Phyllis Egan, Nan Hanna—West Coast*
ACCOUNT REPRESENTATIVES: *Polly White—New England/Southeast; Nanette Vilushis—Mid-Atlantic/Midwest; Carey Clarke—West Coast; John Blake—National Accounts, Mail Order; Classified advertising director—Kathryn Cumberlander*

CIRCULATION

CIRCULATION MANAGER: *Charles Mast*
CIRCULATION SALES DEVELOPMENT: *Daniel Rosensweig*
MEDIA MANAGER: *Melinda Kendall*
RETAIL SALES MANAGER: *Carol Benedetto*

ZIFF-DAVIS PUBLISHING COMPANY, *a division of Ziff Communications Co.*

PRESIDENT: *Kenneth H. Koppel*
SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT, Marketing: *Paul Chook*
VICE PRESIDENT, Operations: *Baird Davis*
VICE PRESIDENT, Controller: *John Vlachos*
VICE PRESIDENT, Creative Services: *Herbert Stern*
VICE PRESIDENT, Circulation: *Alicia Marie Ivans*
VICE PRESIDENT, Circulation Services: *James Ramaley*
VICE PRESIDENT, Marketing Services: *Ann Pollak Adelman*
VICE PRESIDENT, Development: *Seth Alpert*
VICE PRESIDENT: *Hugh Tietjen*
BUSINESS MANAGER: *Gary A. Gustafson*
PRODUCTION DIRECTOR: *Walter J. Terlecki*

ZIFF COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY

CHAIRMAN: *Philip B. Korsant;* PRESIDENT: *Kenneth H. Koppel;* SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT: *Philip Sine;* VICE PRESIDENTS: *Laurence Usdin, William L. Phillips, J. Malcolm Morris, Steven C. Feinman;* TREASURER: *Selwyn I. Taubman;* SECRETARY: *Bertram A. Abrams*

EDITORIAL OFFICE

PC Tech Journal, Suite 800, 10480 Little Patuxent Parkway, Columbia, MD 21044. 301/740-8300. FAX (group 3): 301/740-8809. MCIMail: PCTECH. PCTECHline: 301/740-8383. Telex: 6502565932 MCI.

ADVERTISING OFFICES

(East Coast/Midwest) Suite 800, 10480 Little Patuxent Parkway, Columbia, MD 21044. 301/740-8300. (New England) 90 Everett Street, Arlington, MA 02174. 617/868-4611. (Mid-Atlantic) 266 Lighthouse Road, New Haven, CT 06512. 203/469-2313. (West Coast) 3460 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90010. 213/387-2100; 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002. 415/598-2290.

SUBSCRIPTION INQUIRIES

PC Tech Journal, P.O. Box 2968, Boulder, CO 80321. Subscription service: 800/525-0643, 303/447-9330. Back issues: send $7/copy ($8 outside U.S.) to Ziff-Davis Publishing, One Park Avenue, 4th floor, New York, NY 10016.

PC Tech Journal (ISSN 0738-0194) is published by Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., a division of Ziff Communications Co., One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. Published monthly except semi-monthly in December. Subscription rate is $34.97 for one year (13 issues). Additional postage for Canada and Foreign is $6.50. Second-class postage paid at New York, NY, and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to PC Tech Journal, P.O. Box 2968, Boulder, CO 80321.

PC TECH JOURNAL is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with International Business Machines Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Entire contents Copyright © 1987 Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, a division of Ziff Communications Company. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited. Direct written requests to Jean Lamensdorf, Licensing Manager, Reprints/Rights & Permissions, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016.

1985 AWARD FOR BEST COMPUTER MAGAZINE Computer Press Association

NEW VERSION 3.0

The Periscope™ Difference

You'll need it sooner or later if you're doing serious software development

When you're writing large and/or complex programs, it's inevitable that you'll have to deal with some tough debugging problems. Your debugger should help you find and solve those problems quickly. The more solid, dependable, and efficient your debugger is, the better able it is to help you out in those difficult situations. The big difference between Periscope™ and other debuggers is this: Periscope enables you to debug programs other debuggers can't handle AND to debug in situations in which other debuggers won't work!

"We have been buying Periscope for about two years now, and have always been more than satisfied with the hardware, the software, and the responsiveness of the company. We have used Periscope in a great many difficult situations, where our only other alternative was a very expensive ICE (in circuit emulator). Periscope has performed most admirably," writes Dr. William Ash, Technical Director, FEL Computing.

The Periscope Promise. Continued product enhancement and user support.

"Not only is your Periscope (Model I) software the greatest thing since K & R, but your support has won over even the heart of this hardened programmer," writes Periscope user Mark Kumler of US Maintenance. *"I had decided long ago that no one in the industry cared about their customers after the check was cashed. You have definitely changed my opinion on that subject!"*

- User ideas are often implemented
- Your first software update is free; later updates are just $20
- You get free technical support and advice
- You can trade up for $10 plus the difference in price
- You get a 30-Day, Money-Back Guarantee

To Order or Receive Free Information, Call Toll-Free:

MasterCard **800/722-7006** VISA

Periscope Quality. The reason for Product of the Month.

"Periscope was chosen as the January (1986) Product of the Month because it represents what we felt was an excellent balance between power and cost and it has an extraordinarily clean and innovative design. . . the overall aura of quality was too strong to ignore," writes Jeff Duntemann, Technical Editor, PC Tech Journal, 7/86.

The Periscope Solution. A full line of debugging products that keep getting better.

"I have used Periscope daily for the past few months for testing and debugging my assembly code and I am still convinced this is the finest hardware or software debugger available at any price," writes long-time Periscope user Wynn Bailey.

There's a model of Periscope to meet your needs and budget. The enhanced Version 3.0 gives you more value than ever before! Call for details.

Periscope I has break-out switch & board with 56K of protected RAM . . . . $345.

Periscope II has break-out switch . . . . $175.

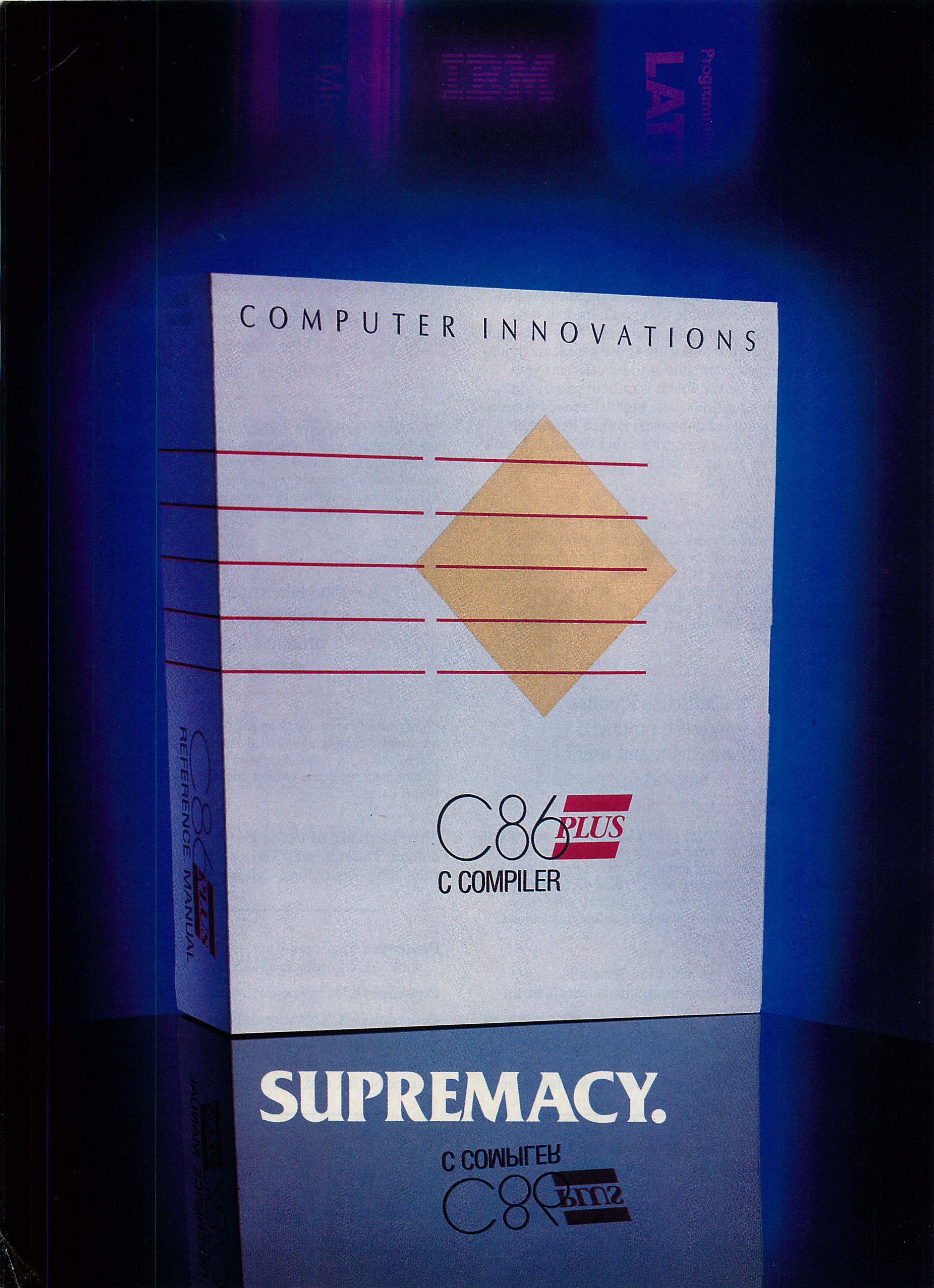
Periscope II-X (software-only model) . . . . $145.

Periscope III has break-out switch & board with hardware breakpoints, a real-time trace buffer, and 64K of protected RAM . . . CALL.

The **PERISCOPE** Company, Inc.

14 Bonnie Lane, Atlanta, GA 30328 404-256-3860

CIRCLE NO. 215 ON READER SERVICE CARD


COMPUTER INNOVATIONS
C86 PLUS
C COMPILER
C86 PLUS
REFERENCE MANUAL
SUPREMACY.

SUBSTANTIATED.

SUPREMACY

It's a bold claim. A claim we're prepared to stake our reputation on. And at Computer Innovations, we've always taken our reputation very seriously.

It's no industry secret that the competitive C Compilers are at the end of their optimization cycle — they're just about as good as they are going to get. C86PLUS begins where everybody else has left off. It's an entirely new technology based on artificial intelligence and advanced compiler design techniques. Designed with the serious programmer in mind, C86PLUS provides the ultimate development environment, matching unparalleled execution speed with a host of productivity features.

FAST EXECUTION

- 20% faster than Microsoft C, version 4.0
- 70% faster than existing C86, version 2.3 (timings based on the classic sieve benchmark)

ANSI C COMPILER FEATURES

- Register variables
- Structure assignment
- Function prototypes
- New type modifiers
  - -near
  - -far
  - -signed
  - -const
  - -volatile
- Long double 80 bit floating-point
- Enumerator data types (enums)
- Extended preprocessor capabilities

FULL CONTROL OVER COMPILATION ENVIRONMENT

- Small, Medium, and Large memory models
- 8086/80186 and 80286 code generation options
- In-line 8087/80287 floating point
- 8087/80287 auto detect emulator
- Source level debugger support
- Wild-card compilation
- Make utility
- ROMable code
- Linkable with macro assembler output
- Intel-standard OMF object files
- Optional assembly language output
- Warning level control

EXTENSIVE FUNCTION LIBRARIES FOR INCREASED PRODUCTIVITY

- Over 250 library functions
- Full ANSI C library
- Functional equivalents to most UNIX System V libraries
- Shared file and network support
- Low-level machine access functions
- IBM ROM BIOS support routines
- Fully compiled small, medium and large model libraries
- C library source code
- Run-time start-up source code
- Source code librarian
- Object code librarian

MICROSOFT COMPATIBILITY

If you're a current Microsoft user, we invite you to consider this simple point. C86PLUS will recompile most applications developed using MS-C without changes to your source code. You'll find that your application runs much faster.

PROVEN EXPERIENCE

In 1981, Computer Innovations and its founder, George Eberhardt, revolutionized the DOS programming world with the introduction of the first C Compiler for the PC called C86. Today, C86 boasts a satisfied and loyal user base of over 20,000 programmers worldwide. C86PLUS represents an extension of this expertise and reputation. It's backed with more than a decade of intensive research and development.

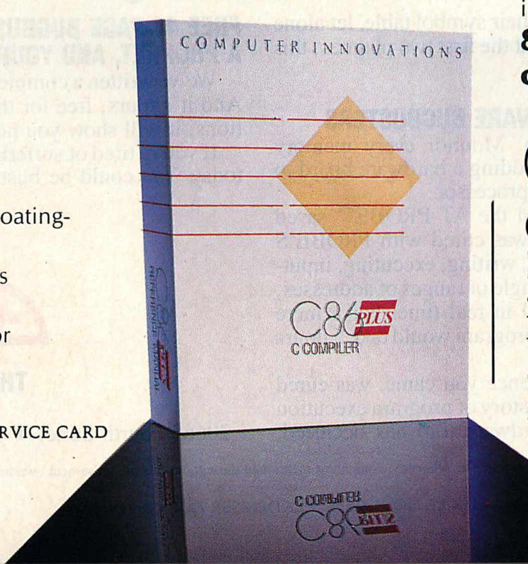
PROVEN SUPPORT

Making the claim that C86PLUS is supreme is one thing, standing behind it is another. Computer Innovations has always offered timely and intelligent technical support, and this is an important customer service which we do not intend to change.

CALL TO ORDER

The call is on us. For more information or to order call:

800-922-0169
or 201-542-5920 (in NJ)



C86 PLUS™
COMPUTER INNOVATIONS
980 Shrewsbury Ave.
Tinton Falls, NJ 07724, USA
Telex: 705127 COMP INNOV UD

CIRCLE NO. 144 ON READER SERVICE CARD

C86 PLUS is a trademark of Computer Innovations, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T Bell Laboratories. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

©1986 Computer Innovations, Inc.

WHAT'S THE SECRET DEBUGGING WEAPON USED BY EVERYBODY FROM BORLAND TO ORACLE? FREE 44-PAGE ANSWER FROM ATRON.

"WE COULDN'T HAVE DONE IT WITHOUT ATRON'S HARDWARE-ASSISTED SOFTWARE BUGBUSTERS."

Philippe Kahn, Borland Pres. — **Larry Ellison, Oracle Pres.**

This is the city saved by the Atron bugbusters. Your city. Full of wizards, with hundreds of millions of dollars invested in wringing every ounce of intelligence and performance out of your PC. It used to be plagued with the toughest software bugs known to mankind.

PLAGUES OF BIBLICAL PROPORTIONS

The first and most difficult plague was impossible to trap with software debuggers. These were carnivorous bugs which randomly overwrote programs, data, even the debugger. Nastiest were the ones that slipped in once every few hours, or changed their behavior after each new compile. Forty days and forty nights of recompiling, *trying something else*, caused many a would-be resident of the city to run screaming into the wilderness, never to be heard from again.

Second came the plague of not knowing where the program was, or where it had recently been. This compounded the first plague: How could anyone know *what* caused the random memory overwrites? Add to this random interrupts and timing dependencies, and you begin to understand *The Fear* that gripped the city.

Then came the last plague, which brought the wizards to their knees before they even started debugging. Their towering programs consumed so much memory, there wasn't enough room for their symbol table, let alone debugging software. Even if they could get past the first two plagues, this one killed their firstborn software.

ENTER THE HARDWARE-ASSISTED SOFTWARE BUGBUSTERS

The Atron solution came as a revelation: Monitor every memory reference and every instruction executed, by adding a hardware board to the AT or PC with an umbilical probe to the processor.

The result? Wham! The PC PROBE™ and the AT PROBE™ saved civilization as we know it. The first plague was cured with PROBE'S hardware-assisted breakpoint traps on reading, writing, executing, inputting and outputting. These could be done on single or ranges of addresses, and could include particular data values. All in real time. For a mere software debugger to attempt this, a 1-minute program would take 5 hours to execute.

The second plague, not knowing from whence you came, was cured with PROBE'S real-time trace memory. The history of program execution is saved on-board, in real time. Once a hardware trap has occurred, PROBE displays the program execution in detail, including symbols and source code for C, Pascal, or assembly language programs. Which shows how out-of-range pointers got that way.

The third plague, not enough room for the debugging symbol table to be co-resident in memory with a large program, was cured with 1-megabyte of on-board, hidden, write-protected memory. System memory was then free for the program, keeping the symbol table and debugger safe from destruction.

When the job of bugbusting was done, the wizards used their PROBEs as performance analyzers. So they could have both reliability *and* performance. So they could send only the best software into the field.

IF YOU AREN'T AN ATRON CUSTOMER, ODDS ARE YOU WON'T BE MAKING THE TOP-TEN LIST.

On any given week, at least nine of the top ten best-selling software packages on the Soft-Sel Hotlist come from Atron customers.

Ever heard of Borland? "Without Atron," says its president Philippe Kahn, "there wouldn't be a Side-Kick™, Turbo Lightning™ would be light-years away, and Turbo Prolog™ wouldn't be shipping today."

Ever use a spreadsheet? From Enable™ to Paradox™, their bugs were busted by Atron products.

Into DBMSs? Everyone from Ashton-Tate to Oracle owns at least one Atron bugbuster.

If you use a product from one of the companies in *The City*, you owe life as you know it to Atron. Our guess is that 99% of all PCs, XTs and ATs have at least one product debugged with Atron bugbusters.

FREE 44-PAGE BUGBUSTING BIBLE COULD MAKE YOU A PROPHET, AND YOUR COMPANY A PROFIT.

We've written a complete tutorial on state-of-the-art bugbusting. And it's yours, free for the asking. Full of examples and illustrations, it will show you how the wizards work their magic.

If you're tired of suffering the wrath of program bugs, call Atron today. You could be busting bugs, and sales records, tomorrow.

Atron

THE BUGBUSTERS

20665 Fourth Street • Saratoga, CA 95070 • 408/741-5900

Copyright © 1986 by Atron Corp. PC PROBE™ and AT PROBE™ Atron. The other fine companies mentioned throughout this advertisement own numerous trademarks. Adv. by TRBA.

CIRCLE NO. 203 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Far Afield with Windows

In which our intrepid editor allows software developers to vent their spleen.

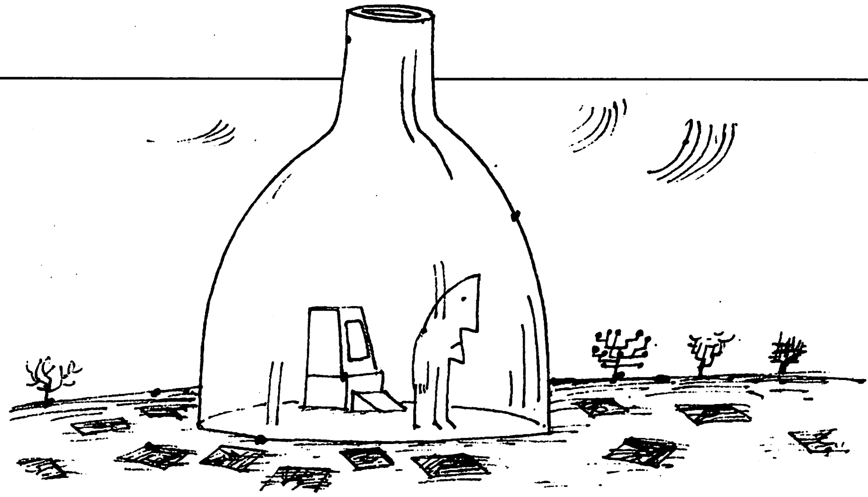


ILLUSTRATION • MACIEK ALBRECHT

It should come as no surprise that *PC Tech Journal* is deeply interested in Microsoft Windows. I should qualify this comment: not everyone on the staff is as interested as I, and there is considerable debate on the subject internally. I suppose no debate would be warranted were the subject uninteresting or, worse, were no other alternatives, such as GEM or DesqView, possible. In fact, the emergence of the 80386 and the probable availability of a protected-mode operating system for the 80286 has motivated a rash of companies to work on operating environments, some of which could prove interesting.

One reason for following Windows is its creator. As far as operating systems and environments go, Microsoft today is the single company of greatest influence. It has the resources to pursue a product until it takes hold in the market and the opportunity to influence the underlying operating system's design to the benefit of the user environment. The company suffers only from technology lagging behind its vision.

Having previously spoken kindly of the product, I may seem two-faced when I say that Windows does not cut the mustard. Although I do believe in the potential of the concept, the current implementation of Windows is unattractive for a variety of reasons, some of which Microsoft can quickly fix and some of which require technology to come to the rescue.

A fixable example is the user interface, which is pretty good for the novice but less than compelling for the expert. It is especially cumbersome for software developers, who for many procedures resort to the more complete DOS command line interface. Microsoft needs to get as many experts and developers as possible interested in the product if it expects a substantial base of software to be written. Improvements to usability, extensions to attract expert users, and a superior software development methodology should be a high priority at Microsoft; I am somewhat concerned that the company is not as aware as it should be of the current state of human factors research.

Another area of difficulty is performance. Windows needs lots of processor and memory. Even with a better, faster processor, like the 80286 or 80386, Windows gets bogged down trying to keep multiple applications available in the DOS 3.x-constrained 640KB of main memory. Here, Windows must be rescued by technology, possibly Microsoft's own. The product needs hardware-supported memory management and better support for multitasking; in short, it needs a new operating system that embodies the concepts present in most minicomputer environments. It will also benefit from the new generation of microprocessor-based graphics cards soon to hit the market.

Even if Windows is improved in these areas, it still must deliver a critical mass of applications to the user community. This may be Windows' greatest failing: few programs have been written to exploit the environment, and those that have are not completely compelling. One other performance problem with Windows may be to blame: it handles *text* very slowly, especially with nonsystem fonts.

What really worries me is that I do not see a rush of developers working on Windows applications. Why?

WINDOWS PAINS

For the last several months, I have conducted an informal and unscientific survey (in other words, I talked to them whenever I could) among developers of products designed to operate in the Windows environment. I have been especially interested in those developers who either already had products for the Apple Macintosh or were developing for both the Mac and Windows. The purpose of the conversations was to determine the degree of difficulty of software development in both environments as a way of better understanding Windows in particular. A second purpose was to determine developer satisfaction with each environment.

Generally speaking, most developers agree that software development in either environment is more difficult than writing a program for execution under DOS, or even a more sophisticated system such as VMS, UNIX, or AOS/VS. The worst part, they also agree, is the learning curve. That first application will take as much as twice as long to develop; subsequent programs benefit from the learning curve but still require additional resources.

Windows gets soundly rapped for that long learning curve. Most developers blame the very poor state of the documentation. One vendor rates Apple documentation for the Mac 9.5 out of 10, while awarding Windows a paltry 3. Detractors claim that Windows' documents are incomplete, full of errors, and badly organized. No complaints were registered about the Mac books.

Developers converting from the Mac find that several important facilities, supplied as part of the Mac environment, are not present in Windows. One example, easily observed by the end user, is Windows' lack of a standard file selection dialog box methodology. This oversight is evident even in Microsoft's own utilities, which use different file selection techniques from program to program; if the feature had been part of Windows, Microsoft's developers would have used it. Other areas mentioned include text editing (having the environment do editing as part of text input), scrollable lists (such as those in the file selection boxes), and drag gray region (moving an object on the screen).

One developer complains that with the Mac, the hardware is a known quantity while with Windows, it is unknown. Of course, hardware independence is supposed to be a strength of Windows; this developer clearly longed to exploit the hardware and is frustrated by the lack of direct control within Windows. It is also clear that the information Windows can provide to the application about the attached hardware is probably too limited for most developers' tastes.

Hardware independence provokes another complaint. Although Windows is touted as WYSIWYG (what you see is what you get), the developer has to work quite hard to make this happen. Mac developers claim to have it by default; Windows developers say that what you see on the screen may not come out that way on the printer until the application is properly tuned, and finding the tuning knobs apparently is not easy. Again, this seems to be a case of captive hardware on the Mac versus the open hardware of the PC.

Curiously, only one developer touted the advantage of hardware independence from a time and resource point of view. A strength of Windows should be that it prevents the software developer from having to develop drivers to cope with the hundreds of possible display and hard-copy options. However, most developers do not report any time savings to date. This may be due to the number of drivers currently available and the fact that the design specification for the driver interface has not stabilized.

Finally, there is almost universal objection to the style and quality of Microsoft technical support, and equally universal praise for Apple. The major problem seems to be that Microsoft is slow to turn around the answers and, because it isolates the development staff, often loses information as the problem is first translated to the Microsoft development team and back again to the questioner. According to Mac developers, The Macintosh support program allows direct contact with Apple's internal development staff and thereby generates quick, accurate information.

I asked Microsoft to respond to some of these support criticisms. A spokesman pointed out the company's primary sources of support. The first, the Microsoft Windows Development Seminar, is presented periodically around the country. The price varies from $450-650, depending on location, and includes a copy of the Windows Development Tool Kit. Microsoft also offers two 5-day courses at its headquarters in Redmond, Washington: an introductory course for $450 and an advanced course for $550.

Another source is DIAL, an on-line support service. *PC Tech Journal* has not had an opportunity to evaluate the service since it was restructured; formerly, we considered it far too expensive. DIAL is apparently under revision again, and we do not yet know its final form or cost. I am surprised that on-line, passive service is not free, to encourage the development of the applications Windows desperately needs.

A common theme rings through all these objections. An environment such as Windows is desirable because of its philosophical foundations, such as hardware independence, its virtual graphics interface, and its user interface. Support for Windows is growing, albeit more slowly than Microsoft might like. From the complaints noted here, that growth is anything but painless.

ERRATUM

My December editorial ("The RT Mystery") contained two errors. At the top of the second column on page 12, the numbers 240 and 224 should have been 2^{40} and 2^{24}. We regret the error.

UNDERSTANDING PERFORMANCE

This month's issue of *PC Tech Journal* has a lot to do with performance. Our cover story, an overview of the architecture of the Intel 80386 processor (p. 50), leads into what will become ongoing coverage of the newest desktop performance champ; we will follow next month with a comprehensive review of the Compaq Deskpro 386. At the same time, this issue includes the first of several articles examining accelerator products for PCs and ATs (p. 126).

The market is flooded with such products, from faster clocks to add-in 80386 boards, that improve the performance of the PC. These products are often attractive because the next performance increment, in the form of a complete system, can be very expensive. Building a better machine in stages can mitigate these costs.

The process of choosing from the long list of possibilities is much more difficult than adding memory or serial ports, and much more frightening. Accelerator products do not just extend the existing system, they fundamentally alter it. How the "new" system will work is something that the careful analyst must understand well in advance. The tendency is to think purely in terms of raw CPU power, but other factors influence performance as well. Graphics performance, I/O (bus) bandwidth, disk speed, and floating-point operation can each profoundly affect the bottom-line performance of the application. Worse, combinations of these factors are the more usual case, making the task of optimizing a system configuration for a particular task very difficult if the machine is put to general-purpose work.

PC Tech Journal is presenting the examination of accelerator products because we believe they offer viable opportunities for the millions of 8088-based computers. Our conclusions about the products are conservative; as is our custom, we are providing as much information as we can, but we rely on the common sense of our readership when it comes to making product decisions. We urge you to analyze your environment carefully and then choose and recommend the options that most closely address your and your client's requirements.

—WF

C Programmers!

db_VISTA™: high-speed Database written exclusively for C NOW offers SQL-based Query

"db_VISTA™ has proved to be an all-round high performer in terms of fast execution..."

John Adelus, Hewlett-Packard Ltd./Office Productivity Division

High-speed data retrieval and access... just two benefits of using RAIMA's network model DBMS, db_VISTA. Combine these benefits with those of C—speed, portability, efficiency, and you begin to understand db_VISTA's real measure... performance.

db_QUERY™: new simplicity retains performance!

db_QUERY, our new C-linkable, SQL-based, ad-hoc query and report writing facility... provides a simple, relational view of db_VISTA's complex network database. No longer will you give up performance for simplicity ... combine db_QUERY with db_VISTA ... you have both!

Independent Benchmark proves High-Speed model 2.76 times faster

An independent developer benchmarked db_VISTA against a leading competitor. Eleven key retrieval tests were executed with sequentially and randomly created key files.

*Result of 11 Key Retrieval Tests

db_VISTA	:671.24 seconds
Leading Competitor	:1,856.43 seconds

db_VISTA's high-speed network database model lets you precisely define relationships to minimize redundant data. Only those functions necessary for operation are incorporated into the run-time program.

Application Portability Complete Source Code

For maximum application portability, every line of db_VISTA's code is written in C and complete source code is available. db_VISTA operates on most popular computers and operating systems. So whether you write applications for micros, minis, or mainframes...db_VISTA is for you.

How db_VISTA works...

Design your database and compile your schema file with the database definition language processor. Develop application programs, making calls to db_VISTA's C functions. Edit and review your database using the Interactive Database Access utility. Compile and link your C program with the db_VISTA run-time library, and your application is ready to run.

Multi-user and LAN capability

Information often needs to be shared. db_VISTA has multi-user capability and supports simultaneous users in either multi-tasking or local area networking environments, allowing the same C applications to run under UNIX, MS-DOS, and VAX VMS.

Royalty-Free Run-Time

Whether you're developing applications for a few customers, or for thousands, the price of db_VISTA cr db_QUERY is the same. If you are currently paying royalties for a competitor's database, consider switching to db_VISTA and say goodbye to royalties.

FREE Technical Support For 60 days

Raima's software includes free telephone support and software updates for 60 days. Technical support personnel are available to answer questions about our software or yours.

30-Day Money-Back Guarantee

Try db_VISTA for 30 days and if not fully satisfied, return it for a full refund.

Price Schedule

	db_VISTA	db_QUERY
☐ Single-user	$ 195	$ 195
☐ Single-user w/Source	$ 495	$ 495
☐ Multi-user	$ 495	$ 495
☐ Multi-user w/Source	$ 990	$ 990
NEW:		
☐ VAX Multi-user	$ 990	$ 990
☐ VAX Multi-user w/Source	$1980	$1980

Call Toll-Free Today!
1 (800) db-RAIMA
(that's 1-800-327-2462)
---OR Call 1-206-828-4636

Read what others say...

"If you are looking for a sophisticated C programmer's database, db_VISTA is it. It lets you easily build complex databases with many interconnected record types. Raima's customer support and documentation is excellent. Source code availability and a royalty-free run-time is a big plus."
Dave Schmitt, President Lattice, Inc.

"My team has developed a sophisticated PC-based electronic mail application for resale to HP customers. db_VISTA has proved to be an all-round high performer in terms of fast execution, flexibility and portability, and has undoubtedly saved us much time and development effort."
John Adelus, Hewlett-Packard Ltd. Office Productivity Division

"On the whole, I have found db_VISTA easy to use, very fast with a key find, and powerful enough for any DBMS use I can imagine on a microcomputer."
Michael Wilson, Computer Language

db_VISTA Version 2.2

Database Record and File Sizes
- Maximum record length limited only by accessible RAM
- Maximum records per file is 16,777,215
- No limit on number of records or set types
- Maximum file size limited only by available disk storage
- Maximum of 255 index and data files

Keys and Sets
- Key length maximum 246 bytes
- No limit on maximum number of key fields per record—any or all fields may be keys with the option of making each key unique or duplicate
- No limit on maximum number of fields per record, sets per database, or sort fields per set
- No limit on maximum number of member record types per set

Operating System & Compiler Support
- **Operating systems:** MS-DOS, PC-DOS, UNIX, XENIX, SCO XENIX, UNOS, ULTRIX, VMS
- **C compilers:** Lattice, Microsoft, IBM, DeSmet, Aztec, Computer Innovations, XENIX and UNIX

Features
- **Multi-user** support allows flexibility to run on local area networks
- **File structure** is based on the B-tree indexing method and the network database model
- **Run-time size**, variable—will run in as little as 64K, recommended RAM size is 256K
- **Transaction processing** assures multi-user database consistency
- **File locking** support provides read and write locks on shared databases
- **SQL-based** db_QUERY is linkable
- **File transfer** utilities included for ASCII, dBASE optional
- **Royalty-free** run-time distribution.
- **Source code** available.

Utilities
- Database definition language processor
- Interactive database access utility
- Database consistency check utility
- Database initialization utility
- Multi-user file locks clear utility
- Key file build utility
- Data field alignment check utility
- Database dictionary print utility
- Key file dump utility
- ASCII file import and export utility

*The benchmark procedure was adapted from "Benchmarking Database Systems: A Systematic Approach" by Bitton, DeWitt and Turbyfill, December 1983.

2PCT87

RAIMA™ CORPORATION

High-Speed Programming Tools, Designed for Portability

Call Toll-Free Today!

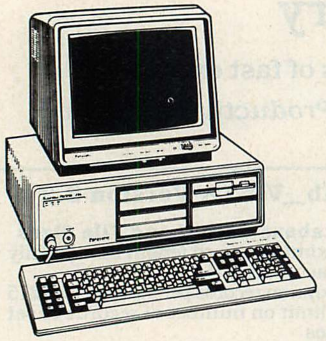
1 (800) db-RAIMA

(that's 1-800-327-2462)

3055-112th Avenue N.E. • Bellevue, WA 98004 USA • (206) 828-4636 Telex: 6503018237 MCI UW

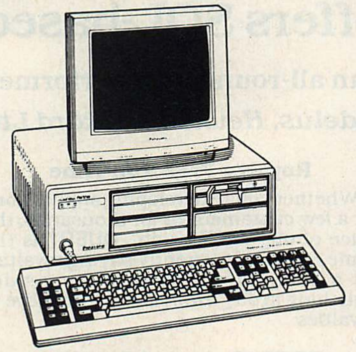
CIRCLE NO. 166 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CODEBLUE



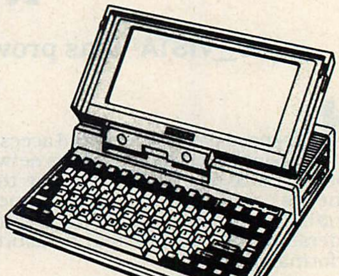
PANASONIC FX-800

80286 8MHz • 1.2 MB Floppy
30 MB Hard Disk • 512K RAM
Monitor and Graphics Card **$2199**



PANASONIC FX-600

8086 7.14 MHz • One 360K Floppy
20 MB Hard Disk • 640K
Monitor and Graphics Card **$1375**



TOSHIBA T1100 PLUS

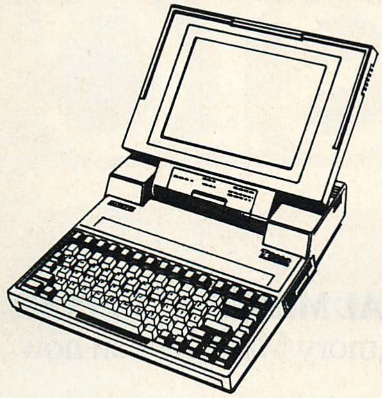
2 720KB Drives
8 hr. Battery • 640K **CALL**

Software

Aldebaran Labs	
Source Print	109
Alpha Computer	
ACS Time Series	399
For-Winds	75
Forlib-Plus	52
Scientific Subroutine Pkg.	254
Strings & Things	52
Arity	
Expert System Dev. Pkg.	269
File Interchange Toolkit	45
Prolog Compiler/Interpreter	729
Prolog Interpreter	319
Screen Design Toolkit	45
SQL Development Package	269
Standard Prolog	78
Combo Package	1099
Blaise	
Asynch Manager–C	131
Asynch Manager–Pascal	131
C Tools	98
C Tools 2	78
C Tools Plus	134
EXEC Program Chainer	74
Pascal Tools	98
Pascal Tools 2	78
Pascal Tools & Tools 2	134
Runoff Text Formatter	44
Turbo Asynch Plus	81
Turbo Power Tools Plus	81
View Manager–C	195
View Manager–Pascal	195
Borland	
Reflex	97
Reflex Workshop	47
Reflex & Reflex Workshop	149
Turbo Database Toolbox	47
Turbo Editor Toolbox	47
Turbo Gameworks Toolbox	47
Turbo Graphix Toolbox	47
Word Wizard	47
Turbo Lightning	65
Turbo Pascal w/8087 & BCD	65
Turbo Prolog	64
Turbo Tutor for Pascal	27
Word Wizard & Turbo Lightning	98
C Source	
Basic C Library	127
Catspaw	
SNOBOL4 +	81
Command Technology	
SPF/PC	162
Computer Innovations	
C-86	279
Introducing C	99
C to dBase	129
CI Probe	189
CI ROMPac	139
CompuView	
Vedit	112
Vedit Plus	174
Creative Programming	
Vitamin C	134
VC Screen Forms Designer	83
Custom Sftw Systems	
PC/VI	125
DataLight	
C Compiler	47
Developer Kit	77
Data Base Decisions	
Periscope I	244
Periscope II w/NIM Breakout	108
Periscope II-X	81
Data Management Cons.	
ZView	195
David Smith	
Codesifter	95
DeskTop AI	
dBx dBase–C Translator	319
dBx dBase/C Translator (XENIX)	CALL
DeSmet	
DeSmet C w/debugger	139
DeSmet C w/debugger & Lg Case	189
Digitalk	
Methods	67
Smalltalk/Comm	43
Smalltalk/V	85
DWB	
The PROFILER	91
EcoSoft	
Eco-C	84
Essential Software	
C Essentials	82
C Utility Library	135
Essential Graphics	189
Fifth Generation	
FastBack	139
Gimpel	
PC Lint	104
Greenleaf	
Greenleaf Functions	132
Greenleaf Comm Library	132
Greenleaf Data Windows	184
GSS	
Graphics Development Toolkit	369
Kernel System (DOS)	369
Kernel System (IBM RT)	639
Metafile Interpreter	229
Plotting System	374
Solutions Chart	235
Solutions Plottalk	235
Solutions Terminal	235
Impulse Engineering	
Fortran Addenda	86
Fortran Addendum	144
IMSI	
TurboHalo	81
Laboratory Micro	
PC/Forth	114
PC/Forth Plus	204
Adv. Color Graphics Support	75
Enhanced Graphics Support	154
8087 Support	75
Interactive Symbolic Debugger	75
Native Code Optimizer	154
PCTERM	75
Software Floating Point	75
Lattice	
C Compiler	289
C Compiler w/Library S.C.	544
C XREF Generator	38
C XREF Generator w/S.C.	147
C-Food Smorgasbord	97
C-Food Smorgasbord w/S.C.	187
C-Sprite	135
Curses Screen Mgr.	93
Curses Screen Mgr. w/S.C.	181
dBC	186
dBC w/Source Code	369
LMK Make Facility	144
RPGII Combo	899
RPGII Compiler–No Royalty	631
Secret Disk	92
SideTalk	92
Text Management Utilities	92
TopView Toolbasket	186
TopView Toolbasket w/S.C.	375
Z-80 C Cross Compiler	375
Z-80 C X-Compiler w/S.C.	744
The Librarian	
GrafLib	CALL
PlotHi	CALL
PlotHP	CALL
LifeBoat	
Run/C	87
Run/C Professional	167
LMI	
CFORTH	235
Logitech	
Logimouse C7	84
Logimouse C7 w/PLUS	99
Logimouse C7 w/PLUS & Paint	139
Logimouse w/PLUS & CAD	159
Modula-2/86 Compiler	63
Modula 2/86 w/8087	99
Modula 2/86 PLUS	144
Modula 2 Library Sources	84
Modula 2 Make Utility	26
Modula 2 ROM Package	177
Modula 2 RunTime Debugger	57
Turbo-Modula Translator	43
Modula 2 Utilities Pack.	43
Modula 2 Windows Pack.	43
Lugaru	
Epsilon	157
Mansfield Software	
KEDIT	104
Personal REXX	104
Mark Williams	
Mark Williams MWC-86	287
Let's C	57
Let's C w/csd Source Debugger	105
MDS	
HELP/Control	104
Media Cybernetics	
Multi-Halo	215
MetaGraphics	
MetaWindows	135
MetaWindows Plus	195
TurboWindows	65
MGlobal	
CCS MUMPS Single User	52
CCS MUMPS Multi-User	369
MicroFocus	
Cobol Workbench	3399
Level II Cobol	CALL
COGraphics	215
COMath	165
Forms-2	265
Level II Animator	CALL
Level II Sourcewriter	CALL
Level II Cobol for Novell	1759
Micro/SPF	155
Professional Cobol	2355
Pro. Cobol Multi-user RunTime	439
MicroHelp	
Peeks n Pokes	38
Inside Track	52
MACH 2	62
Stay-Res	79
MicroSoft	
QuickBasic 2.0	65
Basic Interpreter (XENIX)	215
C Compiler	282
Cobol Compiler	435
Cobol Compiler (XENIX)	619
Cobol Tools	199

FREE
BLUE LABEL SHIPPING*

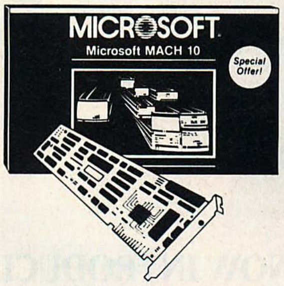
20-Day Money Back Guarantee! Call for Details



TOSHIBA 3100

80286 • Gas Plasma Screen
10MB H.D. • 640K
720KB Drive

CALL



MICROSOFT.

MACH 10™.
Performance Enhancement Board with Windows and Mouse.

$375

Orders only:
(800) 232-6442
In California:
(800) 843-2842
Customer service:
(415) 322-0686

Send mail orders to:
Code Blue
508 Waverly Avenue
Palo Alto, CA 94301

Cobol Tools (XENIX)	299
Fortran Compiler	207
Fortran Compiler (XENIX)	559
LISP	159
Macro Assembler	94
Bus Mouse	119
Serial Mouse	129
Sort	134
muMath & muSimp	189
Pascal Compiler	184
Pascal Compiler (XENIX)	429
Tech. Ref. Encylopedia	99
Windows	65
Windows Development Kit	324
Morgan Computing	
Advance Trace 86	124
OES Systems	
The Hammer	172
Opt-Tech Data	
On-Line Help	115
Peerless	
Scientific Subroutine Library	135
50 MORE: Fortran	96
Phar Lap	
386 Debug	135
Phoenix	
Pasm86 Macro Assembler	129
Pdisk Hard Disk Utility	129
Pfantasy Pac	859
Pfinish Performance Anal.	235
Pfix-86 Program Debugger	138
Pfix-86 + Symbolic Debug	235
PforCe C Library	235
Plink-86 Overaly Linker	244
Plink-86 + Enhanced Linker	319
Pmaker Make Utility	79
Pmate Macro Text Editor	119
Pre-C Lint Utility	159
Ptel Binary File Transfer	115
Polytron	
PolyBoost	65
C Beautifier	43
C Library I	73
Power Comm.	134
PolyLibrarian	74
PolyLibrarian II	110
PolyMake	74
PolyXREF–Complete	175
PolyXREF–One Language	105
PolyOverlay	74
PVCS Version Control Sys.	319
PVMFM Virtual Mem Mgr.	144
R & R Software	
Janus/ADA C Pack	85
Janus/ADA D Pack	779

Raima	
dbQuery	CALL
dbVista single-user	155
dbVista single-user w/S.C.	424
dbVista multi-user	424
dbVista multi-user w/S.C.	839
dbVista 1-user w/S.C. (XENIX)	419
dbVista multi-user (XENIX)	419
dbVista multi-user w/SC (XENIX)	839
RDS	
C-ISAM	196
Informix (DOS)	669
Informix4GL (DOS)	829
InformixSQL (DOS)	669
Informix (XENIX)	829
Informix4GL (XENIX)	1259
InformixSQL (XENIX)	829
Relia	
Cobol	829
Roundhill Computer	
Panel	225
Ryan-McFarland	
RM/Cobol (XENIX)	975
RM/Fortran (XENIX)	589
RM/Cobol	615
RM/Cobol 8X ANSI 85	875
RM/Fortran	379
Santa Cruz Operation	
Complete XENIX System	1049
XENIX Development System	519
XENIX Operating System	519
XENIX Test Processing Package	149
Lyrix	479
Networks for XENIX	519
SCO Professional	685
Scientific Endeavors	
GraphC Mono	215
GraphC Color	289
VTEK	125
Shaw American Tech.	
APT	335
Soft Advances	
DSD86	62
DSD87	85
Softcraft	
Btrieve ISAM Manager	189
Xtrieve Query Utility	162
Rtrieve Report Generator	119
Btrieve/N Networks	459
Xtrieve/N Networks	289
Rtrieve/N Networks	149
Software Bottling	
Flash-Up Windows	65
Screen Sculptor	92

Software Channels	
ALICE	67
Software Garden	
Dan Brinklin's Demo Program	58
Solution Systems	
Brief	CALL
Spruce Technology	
FirsTime for Turbo	58
StonyBrook	
The WATCHER Profiler	52
STSC	
APL PLUS/PC	439
APL PLUS/PC Spreadsheet	149
APL PLUS/PC Tools Vol. 1	229
APL PLUS/PC Tools Vol. 2	59
APL PLUS/UNX (XENIX)	695
Financial/Stat. Library	194
Pocker APL	75
StatGraphics	589
Summit Software	
BetterBasic	139
BetterBasic 8087 Support	74
BetterBasic Btrieve Interface	74
BetterBasic C Interface	CALL
BetterBasic RunTime Module	219
Sunny Hill	
TurboProfessional	45
TaskView	57
Toshiba	
3.5" Drive Kit	139
True Basic	
True Basic w/Converter	105
True Basic w/Converter/RunTime	189
Advanced String Library	42
Asynch Communication Support	42
BasicA Converter	42
Btrieve Interface	42
Developer's Toolkit	42
Formlib	42
Hercules Graphics Support	42
Sorting & Searching	42
RunTime Module	99
TurboPower Software	
T-Debug	52
Turbo EXTENDER	65
TurboPower Utilities	79
Visual Age	
Codesmith-86	105
Wendin	
Operating System Toolbox	77
PCNX Operating System	77
PCVMS	77
XTC Text Editor with Source	77
Wizard Systems	
C Compiler	354

Terms & Policies

1. *20-day money back guarantee* on most products. Merchandise must be returned in resalable condition. Call for details.
2. Shipping info: On orders over $100, we ship free UPS 2nd day air. On orders under $100, shipping is $5. Shipping on computers is extra.
3. Prices subject to change without notice.
4. Delivery subject to product availability.
5. P.O.'s accepted from qualified institutions.
6. After 20 days, products can only be returned for repair or replacement. On products not covered by the money back guarantee, they can only be returned for repair or replacement.
7. VISA and MasterCard accepted. COD available at an additional cost.

*On all orders over $100 to destinations east of the Rocky Mountains.

CIRCLE NO. 147 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Better BASIC

NOW INTRODUCING VIRTUAL MEMORY SUPPORT

BetterBASIC with the optional Virtual Memory Manager can now address 400,000,000,000 bytes of memory!

BetterBASIC Application Development System **$199.00**

The BetterBASIC Application Development System provides very close compatibility with PC-BASICA and GW-BASIC, yet provides numerous new and sophisticated language features such as: program Block Structures, recursive Procedures and Functions with local variables, structures, Records and Pointers and last but not least support of large memory.

Virtual Memory Manager **$99.00**

The Virtual Memory Manager expands Better-BASIC's data space into the giga-byte range and finally breaks the 640k byte barrier for array sizes. Not only can you directly address all expanded memory supported by LIM/EMS memory boards, you can also address any RAM Disk, Hard Disk or even a Floppy Disk as if they were ordinary RAM.

Virtual Memory Manager-Network Version **$250.00**

This version of the Virtual Memory Manager allows Virtual Memory to be distributed throughout a Local Area Network. It also provides File, Records and Field Locking to control access to shared data.

C-Link **$99.00**

This software package allows BetterBASIC to access C-language library functions from within BetterBASIC. Currently supported are Lattice and Microsoft C.

Screen Design System **$199.00**

This package truly takes the drudgery out of creating display screens and data entry screens. An interactive Screen Editor lets you "paint" your display screens exactly as you want them to appear in your program. The completed screens take the form of disk resident images. A run time library module provides many new BetterBASIC procedures and functions for interacting with the display screens to simplify the use of pop-up menus and data entry screens.

Btrieve™ Interface **$99.00**

This is a high level BetterBASIC interface to the ever popular Btrieve™ file manager from Soft-Craft. Instead of Assembly language calls this module provides high level BetterBASIC program access to all Btrieve™ functions. Use it to design your own database application in BetterBASIC.

8087/80287 Math Module **$99.00**

This module allows you to use the 8087 or 80287 co-processor to significantly accelerate programs which are floating point calculation intensive.

Decimal Math Module **$99.00**

If you are a business programmer, you are probably frustrated by the many roundoff problems caused by ordinary IEEE format floating point numerical operations. The BetterBASIC Decimal Math Module which offers variable precision from 6 to 24 digits, drastically reduces roundoff problems in business applications.

BetterTools™ **$99.00**

This is a collection of more than 150 useful extensions to BetterBASIC such as time and date computations, encryption and decryption, low level file directory access, hyperbolic function and much more. No BetterBASIC programmer should be without BetterTools™.

CIRCLE NO. 195 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SPECIFICATIONS

BetterBASIC is GW-BASIC and PC-BASICA compatible; runs on IBM PC and compatibles.

HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

CPU: IBM PC, IBM PC XT AT, COMPAQ, IBM PC Compatibles
Memory: 256KB min up to 640KB
Display: Monochrome or Color
Disk Drive: One 5¼″ floppy, single or double sided
Operating Systems: MS-DOS 2.0, 2.1, 3.0, 3.1

DATA TYPES:

Numeric Data:
- BYTE, range: 0 to +255
- INTEGER, range: − 32768 to + 32767
- REAL, range: Single Precision 8.43×10^{-37} to 3.37×10^{38}
  Double precision 4.19×10^{-307} to 1.67×10^{308}
- Binary Math, Single/Double/Mixed Precision
- Mixed mode numeric expressions will always be REAL.

String data:
- Variable from 0 to 32767 characters in size.

Record Variables:
- Allows grouping of dissimilar data types into a single logical variable. Elements of a RECORD are addressed as FIELDS and can be of any type, including ARRAY, RECORD and POINTER.

Array Variables:
- N-dimensional arrays of any type, including ARRAY, RECORD and POINTER. Dynamic arrays like PC-BASICA

Pointer Variables:
- Allows indirect reference to any data type. Can be used with RECORD variable to create linked lists, or to create relational data structures.

In addition supports PC-BASICA record types.

BetterBASIC BENCHMARK COMPARISON
in milliseconds

	Better BASIC			IBM INTERPRETIVE		IBM COMPILED	
	SP*	DP*	8087 DP	SP	DP	SP	DP
REAL FOR/NEXT	1.3	1.4	0.55	0.93	0.93	0.7	0.7
ASSIGNMENT	1.0	1.0	0.93	1.5	1.5	0.1	0.1
ADD	0.77	1.1	0.44	1.6	2.3	0.4	0.4
MULTIPLY	0.88	1.8	0.49	1.9	3.0	0.5	0.8
DIVISION	1.0	3.0	0.49	2.8	19.7	0.6	1.1
LOGARITHM	5.7	15.6	0.55	7.5	64.0	4.0	11.9
EXPONENTIAL	7.4	27.0	0.66	6.5	43.0	3.6	10.8
SINE	4.7	17.0	0.82	17.6	35.0	3.2	12.4
COSINE	4.5	17.0	0.77	25.0	41.0	3.5	12.7
TANGENT	7.2	18.0	0.66	44.0	94.0	6.9	26.0
X^Y	13.8	44.5	1.1	15.2	115.0	7.7	24.0
SQR (SQUARE ROOT)	1.4	6.5	0.33	7.2	95.0	1.1	3.5

*SP = Single Precision
DP = Double Precision

ADDITIONAL BetterBASIC STATEMENTS

ANY ARG
APPEND
ASH
ASSIGN
AUTODEF
BIN$
BREAK
BREAK OFF
BYE
BYT
BYTE
BYTE ARG
BYTE ARRAY
BYTE ARRAY ARG
BYTE ARRAY PTR
BYTE ARRAY STRUC
BYTE PTR
CHANGE
CHAR$
CHECK
CLD
CLW
CODE
COLOR BORDER
COMMAND$
COMPRESS
CONSTANT
DEFINE WINDOW
DEL$
DIR$
DISABLE
DO
DO IF
DO UNTIL
DO X TIMES
DRIVE$
DYNAMIC
END DO
END FUNCTION
END PROCEDURE
ENDPROC
ERRORMODE
EXIT
EXIT GOSUB
EXIT X LEVELS
EXTERNAL
FRAME
FRAME WINDOW
FREEDISK
GOTO END
HEADER
INPUT FROM
INS$
INTEGER
INTEGER ARG
INTEGER ARRAY
INTEGER ARRAY ARG
INTEGER ARRAY PTR
INTEGER ARRAY STRUC
INTEGER FUNCTION
INTEGER PTR
INTERRUPT
INTERRUPT CLEAR
INTERRUPT ON/OFF
INTERRUPT PROC
INTERRUPT RESTORE
INTERRUPT SAVE
INTR
KEY=
KEYWORD ARG
KEYWORD SET
LIST ALL
MAIN
MAKE MODULE
MAKE PROGRAM
MAX
MAX$
MEM
MIN
MIN$
MODULES=
OFFSET
ON INTERRUPT
PRECISION=
PRINT TO
PRINT TO USING
PROCEDURE
PROCS=
PUBLIC
READ RECORD
READCHR
READCHR FROM
READLINE
READLINE FROM
READ RECORD
REAL
REAL ARG
REAL ARRAY
REAL ARRAY ARG
REAL ARRAY STRUC
REAL FUNCTION
REAL PTR
RENAME
REPEAT
RESTART
RESTORE PAR
RESTORE SCREEN
RESULT=
RETRY
ROT
SAVE MODULE
SAVE PAR
SAVE SCREEN
SCOPE=
SCRATCH
SEG
SELECT
SET
SET CURSOR
SH
SHELL
SIZE
SIZE$=
SPAN
STACK=
STATUS=
STATUSLINE
STRING
STRING ARG
STRING ARRAY
STRING ARRAY ARG
STRING ARRAY PTR
STRING ARRAY STRUC
STRING FUNCTION
STRING PTR
STRUCTURE
SYSCALL
SYSCODE
SYSFLAGS
TYPE
UPPER$
WHILE...DO
WINDOW
WOR
WRITE RECORD
WRITE TO
XMEM
XMEM=
XREF

Microsoft Statements Not Supported

DEF USR
MERGE
MOTOR
ON PEN
ON STRIC
PEN
STICK
STRIG
USR

Call our Toll Free Order Line
1-800-225-5800

Better BASIC

Summit Software Technology, Inc.™
106 Access Road
Norwood, MA 02062
(617) 769-7966

BetterBASIC is also available from TANDY/RADIO SHACK Computer Centers. Ask your dealer for Express Order Software #90-0315 for BetterBASIC, and #90-0303 for Runtime System.

BetterBASIC is a registered trademark of Summit Software Technology, Inc. IBM PC, XT, AT, are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. Tandy is a registered trademark of Tandy Corp. Lotus™ and 1-2-3™ are registered trademarks of the Lotus Development Corp. Intel © Intel Corp. HALO © Media Cybernetics, Inc. GSS © Graphic Software Systems, Inc. Lattice C is a registered trademark of Lattice, Inc. Btrieve is a registered trademark of SoftCraft Inc.

BRIEF &

THE PROGRAMMER'S EDITOR

dBRIEF

THE dBASE PROFESSIONAL'S ASSISTANT

"dBRIEF Turns BRIEF into the Smartest Editor dBASE Has Ever Known".

DAVID IRWIN

CUSTOMIZES BRIEF FOR dBASE III

Since its introduction, BRIEF has been sweeping programmers off their feet. Why? Because BRIEF has *every* feature they need. Now, with the introduction of dBRIEF, you can take advantage of BRIEF customized to become a complete integrated environment for development with dBASE III and III Plus, CLIPPER or dB/III Compiler

MORE EFFICIENT DEVELOPMENT

Increase Your Productivity

Developing an application in dBASE can be quite a tedious process considering all that dBASE can't do. To compensate, some programmers use several utility programs that have to run separately, and then integrate the results into one application. This slows you down — you spend more time watching your computer than you do programming.

dBRIEF gives you a central core — a single work area with common commands and operational consistency.

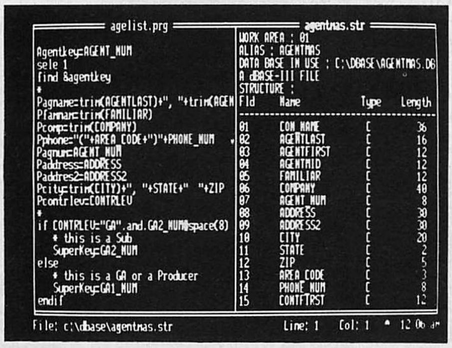
Reviewers at BYTE, INFOWORLD, DATA BASED ADVISOR, and DR DOBBS JOURNAL all came to the same conclusion — BRIEF IS BEST. And now it has been customized for dBASE programmers with dBRIEF.

System Requirements
dBRIEF requires BRIEF, version 1.32 or later, and IBM or IBM compatible hardware with hard disk media. At least 384k RAM, 512k RAM is recommended if you want to operate dBASE within dBRIEF, and 640k RAM is preferred. Floppy systems are not recommended.

A SINGLE PRODUCTIVE ENVIRONMENT

Save time and reduce mundane work using dBRIEF. Without ever leaving the dBRIEF core you can:

- Generate dBASE code for interactive data entry by drawing the screen with BRIEF.
- Use the special "speed coding" libraries to write your programs with the absolute minimum number of keystrokes.
- Optimize your dBASE code.
- Compile a program (using Clipper or the dB/III Compiler) with 1 keystroke.
- Indent code automatically.
- View several files simultaneously.
- Automate line and column input for SAY and GET.
- Run DOS programs like dFORMAT and dCONVERT.
- Easily enter graphics characters.
- Select colors or video attributes for your screen.
- Customize dBRIEF to your needs.
- Modify the dBRIEF source code.



View your file structure while you program.

PROGRAM EDITING YOUR WAY

A typical program editor requires you to adjust your style of programming to its particular requirements — NOT SO WITH BRIEF. You can easily customize BRIEF to your way of doing things, making it work naturally, intuitively. BRIEF can be used for *any* programming language. Even without dBRIEF it provides:

- Full UNDO (N Times)
- Multiple files, Unlimited size
- Language sensitive user controllable features
- Exit to DOS inside BRIEF
- Uses all available memory
- Keystroke Macros
- Reconfigure keyboard
- Windows
- Regular expression search
- Horizontal scrolling
- Comprehensive Error Recovery
- Programmable Macro Language
- EGA and Large Display Support
- Compile within BRIEF
- Adjustable line length – up to 512

"[dBRIEF] acts as the central command post for writing and editing dBASE programs with BRIEF, but it does much, much more to increase your productivity."

— PC Magazine, July 1986

MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

Try BRIEF and dBRIEF ($275) for 30 days - if not satisfied get a full refund.
If you already own BRIEF, buy dBRIEF **for only** $95.

CALL (800-821-2492)

VISA Solution Systems™ MasterCard

SOLUTION SYSTEMS, 335-y WASHINGTON ST., NORWELL, MA 02061. 617-659-1571

CIRCLE NO. 130 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MOVING AMONG 286s

I enjoyed Steven Armbrust and Ted Forgeron's review of the Compaq Deskpro 286 ("Out from the Shadow of IBM: Compaq Deskpro 286," August 1986, p. 80). Considering the short time they had to work with it, their assessment was reasonably complete. However, a few other items should be mentioned.

For the past seven months, I have been using a Compaq Deskpro 286 at home and an IBM PC/AT at work to do Pascal program development. A short time ago, we purchased a Compaq Portable II at work, and, in many respects, I like it the best of the three.

In January, I purchased a Deskpro 286 Model 1 with the intention of adding my own hard disk. Overall, I found the dealer (Computerland) was not knowledgeable enough to answer even the simplest technical questions. However, after about two months, the store did manage to supply the technical reference manual that was ordered at the time of the original purchase. On the other hand, the Compaq customer service people were very helpful when I was trying to find the jumper settings for a memory upgrade to 2.1MB. Incidentally, the memory board must use all 64K- or 256K-bit chips.

Something that the authors completely missed is that most Compaq disk types do not correspond to IBM disk types. I found this out the hard way. I installed an IBM type 8 in my Compaq and found that the heads were hitting the stops. The solution was to define it as a Compaq type 6 and give up the use of 1.5MB of disk space. So far, I have not been able to find out how to set up for a non-Compaq disk type.

On the matter of keyboards, I like the Compaq keyboard better possibly because I pound the keys fairly hard and the IBM gives me the feeling that it will fall apart any minute. The spacing between the function keys and the main keys is smaller on the Compaq and this causes some problems when using function key overlays (such as the one used with WordPerfect). The Portable II function key location causes me some problems when I go back and forth between computers. Going back and forth between the old and new AT keyboards is much worse than going between the two Compaq keyboards, however.

I am using an STB EGA+ card in my home Deskpro. The Portable II at work was purchased to do field software maintenance on a product that uses an EGA-equipped AT. For this reason, it would be desirable to have an EGA card in the II. However, I have not been able to use the internal monitor on the II with an EGA card installed. It appears that if I wanted to drive an EGA monitor at some field location, I would have to open the II up and take out the Compaq card and install the EGA card. On the IBM it is possible to have a monochrome and color card installed in the cage and switch back and forth. The problem with the Compaq II appears to be that it uses a color card to drive the internal monochrome display. Therefore, installation of a second color card causes problems.

I have been told that a bug in the AT keyboard BIOS will cause an occasional system hang or crash when the system reset is done on the return from extended memory access. Experiences that people at work have had with their HP Vectras make me suspect that in respect to the keyboard BIOS, HP has done an exceptionally faithful job of cloning the IBM BIOS. I wonder, did Compaq avoid this problem?

On other matters in the article, the Torx screws are a pain when you do not have the drivers. I am not sure what I'll do when I need to replace lost Torx screws—probably replace them all with allen-headed screws. The interference on slot 1 caused by the brace is unfortunate because that is a 16-bit bus slot. The STB EGA+ is supposed to be mounted in slot 1 only, but it seems to work in slot 2. Backplate clearance around slot 1 is a bit tight and makes it impossible to plug in the monitor cable connector into a card mounted in slot 1. The Compaq technical reference manual does not contain the BIOS list like the AT manual does, but overall I find it more useful for BIOS function applications than the IBM manual. In the final analysis, I am glad I chose the Compaq Deskpro 286.

David L. Spooner
Wilmington, DE

Unfortunately, the Compaq Deskpro 286 supports only 15 hard-disk drive types and does not have a type that corresponds to IBM hard-disk type 8. IBM type 8 has 733 cylinders and 5 heads for a total of 31.9MB. As you mentioned, the closest fit that the Deskpro 286 has is type 6 with 697 cylinders and 5 heads for a total of 30.3MB. The good news is that the Deskpro 386 has 32 additional drive types, for a total of 47. Type 20 matches the characteristics of your add-in hard disk exactly.

As for enhanced graphics in the Portable II, Compaq is one step ahead of your request. According to the company, its new Enhanced Color Graphics Board (ECGB) will work equally well in the Portable II as it does in the Deskpro 386. You can remove the Portable II's old dual-mode display adapter, install the ECGB, and plug the internal display cable directly into the special (but undocumented) connector on the ECGB. This board will even drive the internal dual-mode display while in EGA modes, or you can connect an external enhanced color display.

—Steven Armbrust and Ted Forgeron

PRO TURBO

I was delighted to see *PC Tech Journal* provide a closer look at Prolog development tools in the November 1986 issue ("Prolog Arrives," Michael Covington

and Andre Vellino, p. 52), but your reviewers have misunderstood the real advantages that Turbo Prolog brings to AI development. Instead, they focused on the deviation from Clocksin and Mellish's *Programming in Prolog*. Turbo Prolog is not a C&M Prolog, but then Turbo Pascal is not a Wirth Pascal; nor was it ever intended to be. The reviewers have not looked closely enough at Turbo Prolog. Obviously, they ran their usual routines and disliked the fact that they had to modify them.

There is a good reason why Prolog has not yielded commercial applications in the more than 10 years it has been around. Its first implementations were developed in universities for universities, a situation in which ease of programming comes first and programs typically are not run more than once. In this environment, it often is enough to know that the program can work.

The world of commercial application development is much more demanding. In fact, the most important criteria is speed and compactness of executable programs: specifically as it pertains to development on microcomputers. Your review points out the capability of Turbo Prolog to generate programs that run many times faster than any other Prolog; and the benchmarks in your article allude to this fact even though the authors make no mention of it in their review. These benchmarks show that Turbo Prolog runs from 2 to 40 times faster than the other compilers compared. In many cases Turbo Prolog was too fast to measure accurately.

Many people have considered asserting rules at runtime to be a very important capability. In Turbo Prolog, this can be done with the database. While the assertion of new rules yields one important advantage—making it easier to build a Prolog or rule interpreter inside Prolog—the question arises as to why anyone would want to do that. The reason for building a customized Prolog interpreter in Prolog is grounded in the fact that the standard Prolog interpreter is not good enough to support many applications. The programmer wants to do unorthodox things, such as firing the rules from the right to the left, or connecting a certainty factor to the rules, or have some explanation as to why a particular solution is reached. In these cases, Turbo Prolog is clearly the superior language implementation.

While existing Prolog interpreters are very flexible, they are still restricted to a single inference mechanism because they are too slow and require too much memory to be included in a customized inference mechanism for an application. Turbo Prolog provides the speed and small code size that allows a programmer to write a rule interpreter or inference mechanism that will be truly useful in real applications, while requiring very little extra effort.

Furthermore, anyone who has done any significant programming in Prolog knows that one of the big drawbacks of Prolog has been the difficulty of debugging programs. Turbo Prolog's type system, when combined with its trace capabilities, solves that problem. In addition, it is widely accepted that the disadvantages in having to declare types are more than compensated for by the fact that it's much easier to correct a mistake identified by the compiler than to locate it as a runtime error. This situation is especially true in Prolog because, by construction, Prolog fails when the types do not match. Here again, this is important if one wants to write real programs in Prolog.

THE ATRON BUGBUSTERS BRING HARDWARE BREAKPOINTS TO MICROSOFT'S CODEVIEW

You already have MicroSoft's CodeView.™ And you've seen our ads for the Atron hardware-assisted software debuggers. Right? You know, the Atron *Bugbusters*? We make the debugging tools used by 9 of the top 10 software developers in the PC market. Now, with our new MiniProbe™ shortcard, you can use your familiar *watchpoints* and *tracepoints* in real time. Without learning new debugging technology.

device. This solves the most common debugging problem: Out-of-range pointers which overwrite the program code or data. Often, the overwrite is different after each new compile of the program.

The MiniProbe can also set a hardware breakpoint over a range of memory locations, helping to trap uninitialized pointers. And MiniProbe has a crash-recovery switch box, which lets you regain control of a frozen system.

Only $395 puts you into world-class debugging.

With real-time watchpoints and tracepoints, a one-minute program will run in one minute. Not 50 hours (the difference between software-only debuggers and hardware-assisted debuggers is a 3000-to-1 increase in efficiency). And if the program bug you're trying to find has anything to do with interrupt activity, it might *never* occur when you're debugging with CodeView alone.

But with the Atron MiniProbe, you can trap events like reading and writing to memory or an IO

So now that you don't have to learn a new debugger, the only thing keeping you from debugging like the pros is $395. And our phone number: 408/741-5900. Call today. Bust bugs, and records, tomorrow.

Atron
THE DEBUGGER COMPANY
20665 Fourth Street • Saratoga, CA 95070

© 1986 by Atron. MiniProbe™ Atron. CodeView™ MicroSoft. Atron is a division of Northwest Instruments. TRBA

CIRCLE NO. 249 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WINDOWS FOR DATA™

The first choice of professional C programmers

"Windows for Data is the best programming tool I've ever used.
It's the most flexible I've seen.
Whenever I've wanted to do something,
I've been able to find a way."

Steven Weiss,
Stratford Systems

Professionals choose our tools because they are designed, crafted, and supported for professionals. Here at Vermont Creative Software, we understand that performance and pleasure in programming derive from more than a long list of functions. **Windows for Data** provides:

PROFESSIONAL FLEXIBILITY: Our customers repeatedly tell us how they've used WFD in ways we never imagined - but which we anticipated by designing WFD for unprecedented adaptability. Virtually every capability and feature can be modified to meet special needs. You will be amazed at what you can do with WFD.

PROFESSIONAL PERFORMANCE: Screen output is crisp and fast. Windows, menus, and data-entry forms snap up and down from the screen. WFD is built upon and includes **Windows for C, the windowing system rated #1 in speed and overall quality** in PC Tech Journal (William Hunt, July 1985).

PROFESSIONAL RELIABILITY: An unreliable tool is worse than no tool at all. VCS products are known in the industry for their exceptional reliability. Ask anyone who owns one.

PROFESSIONAL DOCUMENTATION: Over 600 pages of documentation provide step-by-step explanations for each major application, a reference page for each function, listings of functions alphabetically and by usage, and a fully cross-referenced index. Extensive tutorials and demonstration programs assist learning.

PROFESSIONAL TECHNICAL SUPPORT: The same expert programmers that develop our products provide prompt, knowledgeable technical support.

PROFESSIONAL PORTABILITY: High-performance versions of VCS products are available for XENIX, UNIX, and VMS, as well as DOS. No royalties.

OUR CHALLENGE AND GUARANTEE

If you have an application where no other tool can do the job, try **Windows for Data.** If it doesn't help you solve your problem, RETURN FOR A FULL REFUND. YOU MUST BE SATISFIED.

Ask for **FREE DEMO DISKETTE**

Vermont Creative Software 21 Elm Ave. Richford, VT 05476 **802-848-7738,**
Telex: 510-601-4160 VCSOFT

Prices: PCDOS* $295; XENIX, VMS, UNIX Call.
No royalties. Shipping $3.50.
*PCDOS specify C compiler.

WINDOWS FOR DATA

for DOS, UNIX, VMS ...

The complete windowing data entry, menu, and help system that does the hard job others can't — we **guarantee** it!

Pop-up data entry windows; field types for all C data types, plus decimals, dates, and times; auto conversion to and from strings for all field types; system and user supplied validation functions; range checking; required, must-fill, and protected fields; free-form movement; multiple-choice field entry; scrollable sub-forms. Branch and nest windows, forms, and menus.

Complete context-sentitive help system with pop-up windows and scrollable text.

Pop-up, pull-down, scrollable, and Lotus-style menus.

NEW FOR DEBUGGING: Exclusive **VCS Error Traceback System** automatically identifies the location and cause of program errors. Eliminates the need to code error checks on all function calls! **VCS Memory Integrity Checking** helps catch those hard-to-detect, memory-corruption errors.

NEW FOR ERROR HANDLING: Install your own error handler to be called whenever a function detects an error.

NEW FORM LAYOUT UTILITY simplifies form design.

LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 HOLIDAY PACKAGE

$89 Price

- Separate Compilation
- Native Code Generation
- Large Memory Model Support
- Multitasking
- Powerful Debugging Tools
- Comprehensive Module Library
- Available for the PC and the VAX

Use LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 to decrease your overall development cycle and produce more reliable, more maintainable code.

LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 — $89

Includes Editor, Run Time System, Linker, 8087 Software Emulation, Binary Coded Decimal (BCD) Module, Logitech's comprehensive library, Utility to generate standard .EXE files. AND more!

LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 with 8087 Support — $129

LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 PLUS — $189

For machines with 512K of RAM. Increases compilation speed by 50%.

RUN TIME DEBUGGER (Source level!) — $69

The ultimate professional's tool! Display source, data, call chain and raw memory. Set break points, variables, pinpoint bugs in your source!

UTILITIES PACKAGE — $49

Features a Post-Mortem Debugger (PMD). If your program crashes at run-time the PMD allows you to analyze the status of the program and locate the error. Also includes a Disassembler, Cross Reference Utility, and Version that allows conditional compilation.

LIBRARY SOURCES — $99

Source code now available for customization or exemplification.

WINDOW PACKAGE — $49

Build windows into your programs. Features virtual screens, color support, overlapping windows and a variety of borders.

MAKE UTILITY — $29

Figures out dependencies and automatically selects modules affected by code changes to minimize recompilation and relinking.

CROSS RUN TIME Debugger and ROM Package — $199

Still available at an introductory price!

TURBO PASCAL to MODULA-2 TRANSLATOR — $49

"Turbo Pascal... is a very good system. But don't make the mistake of trying to use it for large programs."

*Niklaus Wirth**

Our Translator makes it even easier for Turbo users to step up to Modula-2/86. It changes your Turbo source code into Modula-2/86 source, solves all the incompatibilities, and translates the function calls of Turbo into Modula-2/86 procedures. Implements the complete Turbo libraries!

Call for information about our VAX/VMS version, Site License, University Discounts, Dealer & Distributor pricing.

30 Day Money Back Guarantee!

To place an order call our special toll free number:

800-231-7717

in California

800-552-8885

$199 Special Holiday Offer

Step up to the power of LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 at a saving of nearly $100 off our usual low prices! We're offering a complete tool set including our compiler with 8087 support (for use with or without an 8087), our Turbo to Modula-2/86 Translator, Run Time Debugger, and Utilities in one holiday package at a special price!

YES I want to step up to LOGITECH MODULA-2/86!

Here's the configuration I'd like:

- ☐ Special Holiday Package $199
- ☐ Logitech Modula-2/86 $89
  - ☐ with 8087 support $129
  - ☐ Plus Package $189
- ☐ Turbo to Modula Translator $49
- ☐ Run Time Debugger $69
- ☐ Utilities Package $49
- ☐ Library Sources $99
- ☐ Window Package $49
- ☐ Make Utility $29
- ☐ ROM Package $199

Add $6.50 for shipping and handling. Calif. residents add applicable sales tax. Prices valid in U.S. only.

Total Enclosed $________

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ Check Enclosed

Card Number ________ Expiration Date ________

Signature ________

Name ________

Address ________

City ________ State ________ Zip ________

Phone ________

LOGITECH

Logitech, Inc.
805 Veterans Blvd.
Redwood City, CA 94063
Tel: 415-365-9852

In Europe:
Logitech SA, Switzerland
Tel: 41-21-879656

In Italy: Tel: 39-2-215-5622

*as reported in Micro Cornucopia, August-September 1985. Turbo Pascal is a registered trademark of Borland International.

CIRCLE NO. 229 ON READER SERVICE CARD

With regard to mixed types, while it may be tedious to write

[int(1),int(2),symbol(go)];

this is only a very small part of the whole picture. Lists are usually created dynamically instead of being typed in by hand, and then Turbo Prolog's implementation has no disadvantage. On the contrary, Turbo Prolog makes it easier to handle objects when you can use the functors to classify objects instead of using type predicates such as **is_atom** or **is_integer**. This is truly an advantage for the serious programmer.

What you get with Turbo Prolog is a complete development environment with a user interface that your reviewers have qualified as "the best ever developed." It is a fast compiler, and an implementation of Prolog that allows for easy debugging. It has fast and small executable code, as well as low-level access to the machine. In essence, Turbo Prolog is the best tool available for building serious AI programs, and it is particularly well suited for development of expert systems.

Philippe Kahn, president
Borland International, Inc.

We did not say that Turbo Prolog was not a good product, only that it was not Turbo Pascal. For users who want to sacrifice some versatility in exchange for a gain in speed, it works well.

The changes from Wirth Pascal to Turbo Pascal were almost additions, not deletions, of features. Only the problematic _get_ statement was deleted, and Wirth did the same thing himself in Modula-2. Turbo Prolog, on the other hand, differs from Edinburgh Prolog largely by the deletion of features and the addition of restrictions.

The type system of Turbo Prolog would be welcome as an optional add-on to facilitate debugging. In its present compulsory form, however, it makes some basic algorithms, such as generic list operations, impossible to express.

—Michael A. Covington

BASIC UNLIMITED

I just finished reading the review of the BASIC Development System (BDS) by BetaTool Systems (Product Watch, Paul Hultquist, June 1986, p. 196). As a devoted user of this product I was dismayed by the reviewer's lack of appreciation for its valuable features. Too much time was spent discussing things such as how to copy and load the program rather than its advantages for power users. Just a few examples:

Imagine running a BASIC program that crashes with the message "Illegal function call in line 1230" and then wondering "how did I get there?"

With BDS, it is necessary only to type T<Enter> and the system will respond by printing out the last 12 lines that were executed.

Then to find what caused the illegal function call, all you have to do is type V"1230<Enter> and BDS will display the current values of all the variables used in that line.

But you know what is displayed shouldn't be the value of LIMIT. To find another place where and how you used it, type X;LIMIT<Enter> and back comes a listing of every line that contains the variable LIMIT.

Now you look at line 2450 and wonder in what context LIMIT is used at that point. Type L2450<Enter> to establish line 2450 as the current line and then type ,<Enter> and the screen will fill with a listing of a portion of your program with line 2450 right in the middle of the screen.

Now you decide to renumber your program but you are leery because you know that when BASIC renumbers a program you are apt to get the message "Undefined line 1500 in 3200." But by then it is too late because BASIC has already renumbered the program and the line containing the undefined reference is no longer line 3200 and you cannot find out what place in the program used to contain the line numbers around line 1500. Therefore, you type RU<Enter> and BDS scans the program for undefined lines and reports them, but it does not make any changes in the program.

These are just a few of the features that BDS adds to standard BASIC.

One of the other features that makes BDS such a pleasant tool to work with is the ability to customize your copy of BDS so that it works the way you want it to work. If you want your Find Facility to be case insensitive (the default is case sensitive), it can be configured the way you want. If you want Dump to bypass null or zero elements, so be it. You can have your printer initialize to WIDTH "LPT1:", 132 every time you invoke BASIC, or you can set the default BASIC function keys to your own values.

I have talked to other users of this fine product and all of them agree that once you have used it, it is almost impossible to do any work without it. Add this to the fact that BetaTool Systems provides courteous and accurate sup-

The Answer to your Debugging Problems

ICD286

Announcing New Features

- Supports EMS
- Supports Microsoft windows

At last! An 80286 emulator which is affordable, compact and easy to use. IDEAL for development, debugging, testing and field service.

FAST—Full speed, real-time emulation up to 10 Mhz.

AFFORDABLE—From $2400 to $5600, depending on options.

EASY TO USE—On-line HELP with a screen oriented display.

KEY FEATURES:

- Hardware/software breakpoints
- 2048 bus cycles of real-time trace
- 64K of emulation memory
- Symbol and line number support
- Source-level debugging
- Real and virtual (protected) mode support
- Symbolic assembly/disassembly
- Macros with parameters
- Installs in an IBM-PC/XT/AT* or compatible
- Supports EMS (New Features)
- Supports Microsoft Windows (New Option)

For further information, please contact:

Answer Software
Corporation
20863 Stevens Creek Boulevard
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 253-7515

*IBM-PC/XT/AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 214 ON READER SERVICE CARD

port over the telephone and you have what I consider to be the most useful tool in my programming arsenal.

Al Weiss
San Diego, CA

AN EARLY VINTAGE

I would like to offer a comment regarding Michael Covington's very useful article on converting the IBM Color Graphics Adapter (CGA) to improve reproduction of color signals on composite monochrome monitors ("A Better CGA," July 1986, p. 137). Because of the values of the resistors pictured, I assume the board photograph that opens the article is of an earlier CGA. My adapter is early 1983 vintage, yet it is different from the one shown, as well as the version described later in the article. There appear to be at least two "early" versions, which could prove confusing to those who attempt to modify their CGA if it is like mine.

My board has a group of 100-ohm (Ω) isolation resistors in the RGB lines. Physically they are located between the 9-pin connector and the U67. This area is outlined in white at the left of the top photo on page 137 of your article. These resistors are not on the schematic in my edition of the *Technical Reference Manual* (1502234). Resistor R8 is in roughly the position of the 15KΩ resistor shown at the center in the photo. The blue-bodied resistors shown at the right are R5, R6, and R7 (from top to bottom). There are no pads for the resistors to be added.

To modify a unit laid out as above, one end of each added resistor is soldered (carefully) to righthand pads for the 100-Ω resistors, starting with the one nearest the RGB connector. These signals are for red, green, and blue respectively, proceeding toward U67. The other end of the 15KΩ resistor can use the pad formerly occupied by R8 where it joins R5 to R7. The remaining ends of the 10KΩ and 12KΩ resistors are then soldered to pads R6 and R7. The modification produces a vast improvement in the performance of the adapter.

Stuart E. Bonney
Richardson, TX

It does appear likely that IBM made more versions of the circuit than it documented. Thank you for the information. The 100-Ω resistors apparently provide some degree of protection against short circuits or incorrect connections to the output connector.

—Michael A. Covington

FACE TO FACE

I have been a subscriber to *PC Tech Journal* for several years and have enjoyed the contents, both editorial and advertising. It was with a great deal of dismay that I read your Product of the Month column for November 1986 ("A Basic Improvement," Will Fastie, p. 31) and saw an example of one of the worst practices in magazine publishing.

Working in technical publishing, I realize the pressures that batter the editorial staff from all sides—advertisers as well as readers. I realize also that space salespersons frequently do not feel bound by standards of journalistic integrity. However, selling an advertisement to Microsoft for its QuickBASIC 2.0 on page 30, just across the gutter from your glowing review of the very same product on page 31, impugns the integrity of your magazine, its editors, production people, and advertising staff.

I truly hope that the advertising was not deliberately sold against the editorial on the next page. I would hate to think that a magazine with the reputation of *PC Tech Journal* would prostitute itself to an advertiser.

I understand well that the editor of the magazine is frequently helpless to block the whims of the sales staff. How-

C Cross Compiler
68000/08/10/20

Now Generates:
Position Independent Code

Features:

- Full, Standard C
- Easy to Use Compiler Options
- Complete User Documentation
- Global Code Optimization
- Optional Register Allocation Via Coloring
- ROMable and Reentrant Code
- Comprehensive Royalty Free Run-time Library
- Floating Point Library Routines
- Intermix MCC68K C with ASM68K Assembly Language or Microtec PAS68K Pascal
- Optional Assembly Language Listing Intermixed with MCC68K C Source Line Number
- Symbolic Debug Capability

The Microtec MCC68K C Cross Compiler is a complete implementation of the 'C' programming language as defined in The C Programming Language by Kernighan and Ritchie with extensions.

MCC68K emits highly optimized assembly language code for the Microtec ASM68K Motorola compatible assembler.

The Microtec MCC68K package includes the compiler, relocatable macro assembler, linking loader, run-time library, and comprehensive user's guide.

Host computers include: DEC VAX, DG MV-Series, Apollo, IBM PC and PC-compatibles..

We're **Functional** and **Fast** and **Serious** about our products. We've been providing flexible and economical solutions for software developers since 1974.

Beginning with product concept, through development, quality assurance, and post-sales support - **Quality, Compatibility** and **Service** are the differences which set Microtec Research apart from others.

If you're a serious software developer, shopping for software development tools, call or write today for more information:

800-551-5554,
In CA call (408) 733-2919.

3930 Freedom Circle, Suite 101, Santa Clara, CA 95054
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 60337, Sunnyvale, CA 94088

MICROTEC® RESEARCH

MICROSOFT LANGUAGES NEWSLETTER Vol. 2, No. 2

News about the Microsoft Language Family

The Evolution of Optimization Techniques Used in Microsoft® C.

One of the reasons the Microsoft C Compiler has been chosen by leading software developers is because of the optimization techniques used in the code generator of our production-quality compilers. Microsoft's advanced optimization capabilities mean that generated code is small and fast.

Local optimization was implemented in Microsoft C Version 3.0. Most MS-DOS®-based C compilers implement this technique, but good local code generation such as that in Microsoft C Version 3.0 uses *pattern matching* to select optimal sequences and *register targeting* to evaluate expressions in their target destinations. *Peephole analysis* is also used and includes such optimizations as *redundant load/store* analysis. This increases the efficiency of the resulting code by removing unnecessary or duplicate instructions. The compiler also optimizes branches by shortening or removing branches where it can.

Microsoft C Version 4.0 went one step further with block optimizations that used *common subexpression elimination*. This improved code optimization still further. The advantage is the time saved by avoiding recalculation of computations which are used repeatedly in the program.

For example:

```
a = b * (c/d); will evaluate to:
        tmp = (c/d);
        a = b * tmp;
e = f * (c/d); will evaluate to:
        e = f * tmp;
```

Note: depending on the context, tmp might be a register variable rather than a memory location.

The next progression for block optimizations is to do *loop optimizations* in our future production-quality compilers. If a calculation inside a loop does not depend on any calculations inside the loop, it can be moved outside the loop. This is called *invariant code motion.* A second loop optimization technique is called *induction variables.* This means that while in a loop, multiplies by the control variable can be turned into additions.

Examples of *induction variable* optimization:

```
1.  for (i = 0; i < 10; ++i)
            j+=i * 7;
    evaluates to:
    for (i = 0; i < 70; i+=7)
            j+=i;

2.  char a[10];
            for (i = 0; i < 10, i++)
                    a[i] = 'c';
    evaluates to:
            memset (a, 'c', 10);
    ie: the following 8086 instruction would be generated:
            REP        STOSB
```

There is also *loop enregistering*, in which case calculations can be kept in a register for the whole loop. Loop optimization is implemented in the new 386 C Compiler in the XENIX® 386 Software Development Toolkit.

For more information on the products and features discussed in the Newsletter,
write to: Microsoft Languages Newsletter
16011 NE 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717.
Or phone:
(800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska, call (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638.

Latest DOS Versions:

Microsoft C Compiler	4.00
Microsoft COBOL	2.10
Microsoft FORTRAN	3.31
Microsoft Macro Assembler	4.00
Microsoft Pascal	3.32
Microsoft QuickBASIC	2.00

Microsoft, MS-DOS, and XENIX are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Look for the Microsoft Languages Newsletter every month in this publication.

Clarify your Source Code

C, BASIC, Pascal, dBase, Modula-2 programmers: Be more productive with two new utilities from Aldebaran Laboratories!

Source Print™ organizes your source code, simplifies debugging, makes documentation a snap

- Index (cross reference) for variables, functions, procedures, fields
- Structure outlining to draw lines around nested structures
- Automatic indentation
- Table of contents listing functions, procedures, subroutines
- Boldface printing of key words
- Split multistatement BASIC lines for readability
- Extract routines by name

$75.

Tree Diagrammer™ identifies the hierarchical structure of your program

- Prints organization chart of program automatically
- Illustrates hierarchy of calls to functions, procedures, subroutines
- Indicates recursive calls

$55.

"Occasionally, a utility comes along that makes a programmer's life much easier. SOURCE PRINT is such a program. It contributes to the programmer's job by organizing code into a legible format and by helping to organize the documentation and debugging process."

—PC Magazine Sept. 16, '86

Both utilities have an easy-to-use menu with point-and-shoot file selection, and let you search for files containing a given string. For IBM PC and compatibles with 256K.

Get your programs organized now. Order these indispensable tools today. We ship immediately, and there's no risk with our 60-day money-back guarantee.

800-257-5773, 800-257-5774 (CA)

MC, VISA, AX, COD. Add $5 for shipping.

Source Print and Tree Diagrammer are trademarks of Aldebaran Labs. dBase is a trademark of Ashton Tate.
Handles up to 50 files, 60,000 lines.

Aldebaran Laboratories, 3339 Vincent Rd.
Pleasant Hill, CA 94523 415-930-8966

YES! Rush me

☐ Source Print @ $75. ______
☐ Tree Diagrammer @ $55. ______
Ship/Handling $5. For CA add 6% tax ______
TOTAL ______
Name ______
Company ______
Address ______
City ______ State ______ Zip ______
☐ Check enclosed ☐ VISA ☐ Mastercard ☐ American Express
Card # ______ Exp. Date ______
Signature ______ Phone # ______ 3B

LETTERS

ever, the sales people should realize that readers and advertisers alike hold those periodicals in greatest esteem that resist the temptation to sully their reputation by selling "advertorial."

Again, I enjoy your publication. I hope that this letter will help the sales staff realize that readers are indeed perceptive to actions that adversely impact the magazine's reputation.

Harold Winard
Wharton, NJ

Yes, it's a fine mess. We know that Microsoft runs the newsletter next to Product of the Month, but we forgot to check its content that month. We did not realize the company would feature QuickBASIC. All we can say is that Microsoft also did not know we would feature QuickBASIC, because our policy is, and always has been, not to notify the vendor in advance when its product has been named.

We normally catch this kind of problem. This time, we did not.

—WF

EMULATE-STRAIGHT

I read with great interest your article entitled "LAN Gateways," (Art Krumrey and Roger Addelson, November 1986, p. 74). However, one slight mistake in the article regarding nomenclature served to confuse me greatly.

The authors continually referred to the "IBM 3270-PC Emulation Program(s)." Of course, IBM does make a machine called the IBM 3270-PC, but I do not believe that this is the product that Messrs. Krumrey and Addelson were using as their test vehicle.

Of course, IBM's nomenclature leaves something to be desired, but that is a subject for another day.

The article, as a whole, was very informative. There are many of us out here in the SNA/SDLC world who are trying to come up with the optimum way to network the myriad of devices that seem to have sprung up in the last few years. Please give us more of these articles in the future.

Paul Sligar
Matsushita Electric
Corporation of America
Norcross, GA

The product reviewed is indeed the IBM PC 3270 Emulation Program, version 2.0. It is a member of IBM's family of 3270 PC Emulation Programs. PC Tech Journal *regrets the error.*

—JS

C++

Introducing The Most Important Programming Development Since The Introduction Of C:

ADVANTAGE C++

Exclusively From LIFEBOAT For PC/MS-DOS

Finally there's a programming language that enhances C, instead of making it obsolete! **ADVANTAGE C++**, developed by AT&T, is a major programming breakthrough. By introducing the concept of classes, it enables C programmers to use object-oriented programming methods.

ADVANTAGE C++ gives you greater efficiency, flexibility and reliability than ever before—and allows you to more productively build large and sophisticated applications.

ADVANTAGE C++ All The Benefits Of C Without Its Limitations!

- Opens the door to object-oriented programming.
- Allows programs with greater resilience and fewer bugs.
- Lets you write reliable, reusable code that is easier to understand.
- Has many enhancements over C, yet maintains full compatibility with existing C programs.

Advantages Only ADVANTAGE C++ Can Give You:

- Operator Overloading—Allows simple, reliable user-designed types.
- Function Name Overloading—Simplifies function names and argument lists.
- Guaranteed Programmed Initialization—Ensures automatic initialization of all data objects before their use.
- Guaranteed Programmed Type Conversion—Ensures consistent conversions from one user-designed type to another.
- Optional Strong Type Checking—Weeds out type mismatches at compile time.
- Classes—Similar to structures; provide syntax for user-designed data types and encapsulation of access functions with data objects.
- Data Abstraction—Makes code easily reusable and more resilient.
- Data Hiding—Improves software reliability.
- Inheritance—Enables generic code written for more abstract types such as 'list' or 'windows' to be used by more specific types.
- Constant Data Types—Prevent inadvertent alteration of fixed values, such as hardware addresses.
- Reference Data Types—Improve the efficiency of argument passing.
- Inline Functions—Remove the overhead of calling external functions.
- Heap Management—Simplifies the use of dynamic memory.

Why be limited to just C...when you can have all these pluses! **ADVANTAGE C++** includes libraries for stream I/O and complex math—and versions are now available for Lattice C and Microsoft C. Call today to order or to obtain a complete technical specification sheet:

1-800-847-7078
In NY: 914-332-1875

LIFEBOAT

The Full-Service Source for Programming Software.
55 S. Broadway, Tarrytown, N.Y. 10391

CIRCLE NO. 163 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

helps save time, money and cut frustrations. Compare, evaluate, and find products.

RECENT DISCOVERY

PolyBoost - Run 2 to 10 times faster with software accelerator. Speeds disk access, screen display, keyboard input. PC $ 69

AI-Expert System Dev't

Arity System-incorporate w/C. MS $ 259
Experteach-Improved, samples PC $ 399
EXSYS PC $ 319
Insight 2 + - dB2, language MS $ 389
Texas Instruments:
PC Easy PC $ 439
Personal Consultant Plus PC $2599

AI-Lisp

Microsoft MuLisp 85 MS $ 199
PC Scheme LISP - by TI. SCHEME has simple, "orthogonal" syntax. PC $ 85
TLC LISP - classes, **compiler.** MS $ 225
TransLISP - Good for learning MS $ 85
Others: IQ LISP ($155), UNX LISP ($59), IQC LISP ($269), WALTZ LISP ($139)

AI-Prolog

APT - Active Prolog Tutor - build applications interactively PC $ 65
ARITY Standard - full, 4 Meg Interpreter - debug, C, ASM PC $ 319
COMPILER/Interpreter-EXE PC $ 699
With Exp Sys, Screen - KIT PC $1129
LPA MacProlog - Complete incremental compiler and an interpreter MAC $ 295
LPA MicroProlog - intro MS $ 85
LPA MicroProlog Prof. - full memory MS $ 349
Prolog-86 - Learn Fast MS $ 89
Prolog-86 Plus - Develop MS $ 229
TURBO PROLOG by Borland PC $ 69

Editors for Programming

BRIEF Programmer's Editor - undo, windows, reconfigure PC Call
EMACS by UniPress - powerful, multifile, MLISP. Source: $929 $ 299
Epsilon - like EMACS PC $ 155
Kedit - like XEDIT PC $ 105
Lattice Screen Editor-multiwindow multi-tasking Amiga $ 89 MS $ 109
PC/VI - Custom Software MS $ 109
Personal REXX - PC $ 109
PMATE - power, multitask PC $ 109
SPF/PC - fast, virtual memory PC $ 139
XTC - multitasking PC $ 79

FEATURES

dBXL by Word Tech - complete interpreter clone. Adds windowing. Quicksilver LAN support. Non-copy protected. PC $ 129

TransLISP PLUS - with C INTERFACE. 400 + COMMON LISP functions. Optional UNLIMITED Runtime $ 150
PLUS or MSDOS $ 179

Note: All prices subject to change without notice. Mention this ad. Some prices are specials. Ask about COD and POs. Formats: 3" laptop now available, plus 200 others. UPS surface shipping add $3/item.

700 + Programmer's Products

The Programmer's Shop carries every programmer's software product for MSDOS, PCDOS, CPM, Macintosh, Atari, and Amiga systems. We help you choose the best tools for you. Most popular products are in stock, available for quick delivery. We will gladly special order a product for you at no charge — just allow a few extra days for delivery.

Need Cross Compilers, Translators, or the right Fortran compiler? Ask us.

Our Services:

- Programmer's Referral List
- Dealers Inquire
- Compare Products
- Newsletter
- Help find a Publisher
- Rush Order
- Evaluation Literature FREE
- *Over 700 products*
- BBS - 7 PM to 7 AM 617-826-4086 National Accounts Center

C Support-Systems

Basic-C Library by C Source MS $139
C Sharp - well supported, Source, **realtime,** tasks PC $600
C ToolSet - DIFF, xref, source MS $ 95
The HAMMER by OES Systems PC $159
Lattice Text Utilities PC $ 95
Multi-C - multitasking PC $149
PC LINT-checker. Amiga $89, MS $107
SECURITY LIB - add encrypt to MSC. C86 programs. Source $229 PC $115
Quickshell - script compiler PC $349

Fortran & Supporting

Forlib + by Alpha - graph, comm. $ 59
MACFortran by Microsoft - full '77 $229
MS Fortran link to C **$209**
No Limit - Fortran Scientific $119
RM Fortran - enhanced "IBM Ftn" $389
Scientific Subroutines - Matrix $149

MultiLanguage Support

BTRIEVE ISAM MS $199
BTRIEVE/N - multiuser MS $469
CODESIFTER - Execution PROFILER. Spot bottlenecks. MS $109
Dan Bricklin's Demo Program PC $ 65
HALO Graphics - 115 + device interfaces, rich, printer. Specify language interface PC $209
Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit PC $349
PANEL - data validation, no royalties Xenix $539, MS $229
Pfinish Performance Analyzer MS $249
PLINK-86 - a program-independent overlay linker to 32 levels. MS $249
PLINK-86 PLUS - incremental MS $369
PolyLibrarian MS $ 85
PVCS Version Control MS $329
Screen Sculptor - slick, thorough PC $ 99
ZAP Communications - VT 100, TEK 4010 emulation, file xfer. PC $ 89

C Libraries-Communications

Asynch by Blaise PC $135
Greenleaf Comm Lib. PC $149
Multi-Comm - add multitasking, use w/Multi-C PC $149
Software Horizons pack 3 PC $119

RECENT DISCOVERY

Uniware Cross Development Tools - include 68000 C compiler. Development Package with compiler, assembler, link editor, and utilities, 17 cross assemblers for Intel. TI, Motorola, Zilog, etc. - relocatable, macros. MS Call

C Language-Compilers

AZTEC C86 - Commercial PC $ 499
C86 by CI - 8087, reliable MS $ 299
Datalight C - fast compile, good code, 4 models, Lattice compatible, Lib source. Dev'rs Kit PC $ 77
HOT C - new, intriguing PC $ 85
Lattice C - from Lattice MS $ 299
Mark Williams - w/debugger MS $ 369
Microsoft C 4.0 - CodeView MS $ **279**
Wizard C - full, fast. MS $ 359

C Language-Interpreters

C-terp by Gimpel - full K & R MS $ 229
C Trainer by Catalytix PC $ 89
INSTANT C - Source debug, Edit to Run-3 seconds, .OBJs MS $ 379
Interactive C - interpreter, editor PC $ 225
Introducing C - learn C quickly PC $ 105
Run/C Professional - MS $ 179
Run/C Lite - improved MS $ 97

C Libraries-General

Blackstar C Function Library PC $ 79
C Essentials by Essential PC $ 83
C Food by Lattice-ask for source MS $ 109
C Scientific Subroutines-Peerless MS $ 135
C Tools Plus (1&2) PC $ 135
C Utilities by Essential - Comprehensive screen graphics, strings. Source. PC $ 137
C Worthy Library MS $ 269
Entelekon C Function Library PC $ 119
Greenleaf Functions-portable, ASM $ 139
PforCe by Phoenix - objects PC $ 249

C Libraries-Files

FILES: C Index by Trio - full B + Tree, vary length field, multi compiler
/File is object only MS $ 89
/Plus is full source MS $ 349
CBTREE-Source, no royalties MS $ 99
CTree by Faircom-no royalties MS $ 319
dbQUERY-ad Loc, SQL-based MS $ 159
dbVISTA - full indexing, plus optional record types, pointers, Network.
Object only - MS C, LAT, C86 $ 159
Source - Single user MS $ 429
Source - **Multiuser** MS $ 849
dBASE Tools for C PC $ 65
dbc Isam by Lattice MS $ 199
dBx - translator MS $ 319
w/source MS $ 519

FEATURE

Insight 2 + - Flexible expert systems shell has intrinsic dBASE operators, forward and backward chaining, transparent view of reasoning process. MS $ 389

We support MSDOS (not just compatibles), PCDOS, Xenix-86, CPM-80, Macintosh, Atari ST, and Amiga.

CIRCLE NO. 162 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

provides complete information, advice, guarantees and every product for Microcomputer Programming.

Special Features

COBOL & C Screen Management

Finally . . . Easy Screen Handling for COBOL Saves Time, Adds Flexibility: Screenplay

Menus, Help, and Data Entry Screens can be created ("painted") interactively. When you are satisfied Screenplay performs all screen handling for you in any of more than 9 compilers.

Save valuable time by avoiding the tedious, time consuming process of writing screen handling source code. Screenplay's easy-to-use panel painter allows you to create I/O panels, pop-up windows or menu panels.

True screen handling flexibility is yours. Override default panel settings to design practically any type of screen imaginable — even change just about any panel characteristic at runtime.

Prototype your draft screens before you write a single line of COBOL source code. In addition, you can link Screenplay by interrupt or directly to your application. And if your compiler doesn't allow a direct link, use the dynamic load option for linking Screenplay to your application.

You can assign practically any keyboard key to serve as a specific cursor function and define exactly which keys will return control to your application. Entirely reconfigure the keyboard for your program.

Screenplay's panel painting process is a one step approach. There's no need to go through a separate process to establish fields on your I/O panel. What's more, you can use any ASCII character in your Screenplay panels. You also have full control over character attributes such as foreground and background color, intensity, and blinking.

Panels are stored in a compressed ASCII file save memory and disk space. Copy panels across and within files, rename, delete, test and print panel details. Even print an image of the panel for your documentation. No royalties. Not copy-protected. Supports IBM, MS, Realia, Ryan-McFarland (including 8X) COBOL.

201-895-4724 **PCDOS List: $175 Ours: $155**

Multitasking Technology

Multitasking, Windowing for C, Turbo Pascal, or dBASE or . . . in only 12K!
SYNERGY Development Toolkit

The highly efficient design of Synergy by Matrix gives you the benefits of powerful graphics, windows, pull-down menus, dialog boxes, sophisticated text and icon management, math support, multitasking, and SPEED, all for an incredibly small **12K RAM** requirement.

The Synergy Runtime provides character and graphics support for menus, windows, dialog boxes, and more, so you can write programs that work in either mode, with very reasonable, low runtime fees.

Functions include: window management with capabilities like tile and overlap, variable size and placement, process management, to support multitasking and sub-process generation, menus, dialog, and icon management, graphics, text (including a variety of fonts and sizes), and console management.

The Synergy Development Toolkit is a collection of sophisticated tools designed for software developers writing new applications using Synergy, or modifying existing applications to take full advantage of Synergy. Tools include: graphics resource editor for creating and modifying icons and text fonts, graphics resource compiler to construct and manage resource data files, font compiler and manager, debugging tools, sample library, and more.

Supports IBM or Microsoft Macro Assemblers, Turbo, IBM, and Microsoft Pascal, IBM and Microsoft BASIC, Lattice and Microsoft C, and dBASE II and III. CGA, EGA, and Hercules monochrome graphics support.

PCDOS List: $395 Ours: $375

MATRIX **617-567-0037**

Expert System Shell & Language

Add AI Power to Existing Applications
Insight 2+

"Insight 2+ is an awesome system . . . this may well be the best expert system generator on the market." — ONLINE

Choose a knowledge engineering tool that makes your current database solutions work smarter with a built-in PASCAL-like knowledge engineering grammar that minimizes your training time. Insight 2+ works with your installed software and database and has intrinsic dBASE II and III operators, plus Level Five's powerful, flexible Production Rule Language.

Insight 2+ is a highly connective, integrated expert systems shell that adapts to your needs. Its detailed interactive reporting system lets you see *inside* the reasoning process of the knowledge base. You can see reports on the lines of reasoning, known and unknown facts, alternate rule pathways to a shared conclusion, or knowledge trees, showing all possible goals, conclusions, and paths of reasoning hierarchically — and more. You can even step forward and back in a rule chain from beginning to end.

Create "what-if" scenarios by saving, editing, and re-using knowledge base contexts, or customized reporting to track end-user sessions.

Insight 2+ performs backward and forward chaining inference, supported by object attribution and goal outlining, outside program activation, and full parameter passing capabilities.

Insight 2+ supports very large knowledge bases which can be linked — the number limited only by disk space. Full scientific and math capabilities include logarithmic and trigonometric functions and floating point notation; ideal for engineering and scientific applications.

305-729-9046 **PCDOS List: $485 Ours: $389**

Screen Management

Get a Cleaner, Faster, User Interface with
The Screen Ace Form Master

Coded in assembler to give you the power for creative design, and the speed not available in other packages.

Form Master supports all 256 color and monochrome attributes. Paint screens with the screenbuilder (allows changes without recompiling!) and save to a DOS file, define screens within your program at runtime, or combine these techniques, to modify screens on the fly.

400+ lines and 2000+ fields per screen; the number of screens limited only by available memory.

Permits flexible function key definition, toggling field colors and attributes at runtime. Switch between screens without losing data.

DESQview, TopView, MS Windows compatible, Lattice, MS C (all models), APL*Plus/PC, Assembler. Call for a $3 demo with tutorial.

PCDOS List: $195 Ours: $179
818-989-5329

O/S ADDON

NOW: Full Shell Programming with MSDOS:
PolyShell with
UNIX-Like Utilities

PolyShell gives you a UNIX-compatible command environment PLUS a full set of UNIX-like utilities — yet DOS commands and batch files are always immediately accessible.

Alias and Command Macro Substitution save keystrokes, let you access and customize DOS internal commands. With History Substitution, edit, re-execute previous commands or portion of command.

'C-Shell' and Bourne Shell compatible I/O redirection, very flexible filename expansion capabilities.

Includes 30 powerful utilities from the UNIX world (like grep, diff, sed, cut, paste). Shell and utilities can be loaded separately. Requires only 30K RAM total. PolyShell is NOT UNIX; no UNIX license needed.

PCDOS List: $149 Ours: $129
503-645-1150

Call for a catalog, literature, advice and service you can trust

VISA **HOURS** MasterCard
8:30 AM - 8:00 PM EST.

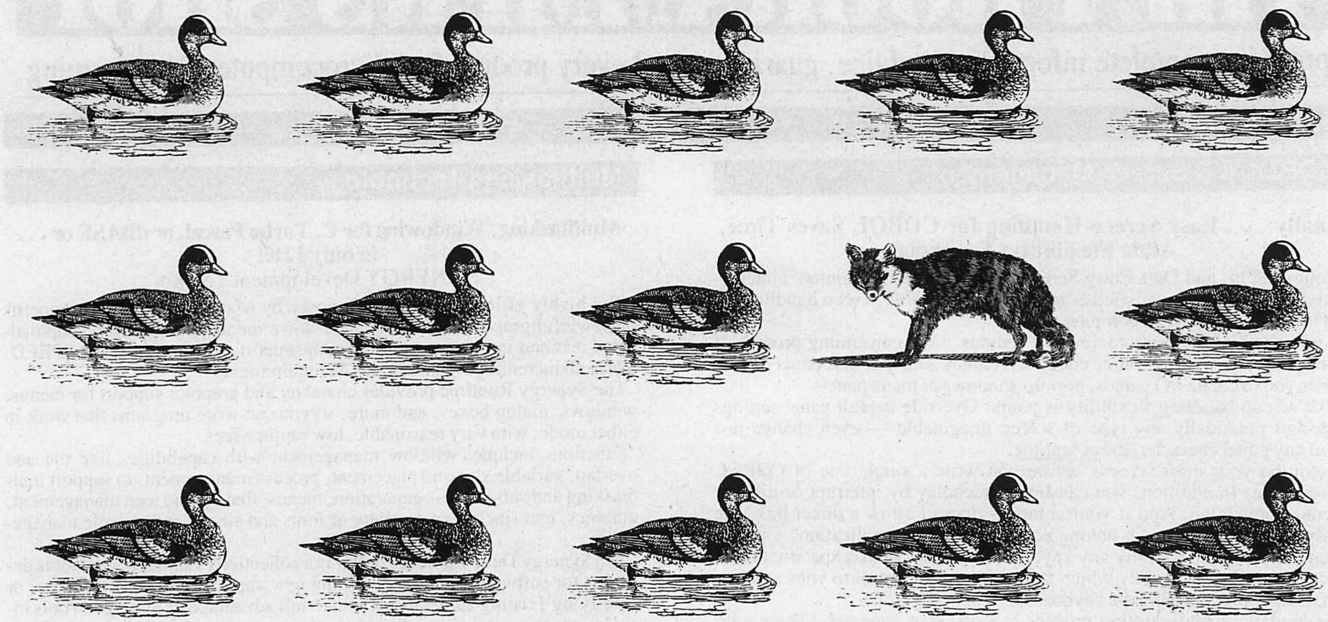
800-421-8006

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP™
128-P Rockland Street, Hanover, MA 02339
Mass: 800-442-8070 or 617-826-7531 12/86

"The scope and detail of services you provide are exemplary — it's obvious you have given a lot of thought to what information people need . . . For someone like myself, critical appraisals of software and comprehensive collections of offerings such as you have are really useful."
A. Bruce Cyr
Foundation of American College of Health Care Administrators

CIRCLE NO. 151 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Turbo Programmers:



Find the culprit fast with T-DebugPLUS™

You're programming, getting all your ducks in a row, but there's a culprit in there, a bug. T-DebugPLUS, the new symbolic run-time debugger, helps you find that bug and fix it faster than ever before.

IN COMMAND. IN CONTROL.

See what happens *as* your Turbo Pascal programs run…examine variables…change them…be in control. The top half of your screen displays the source code, current line highlighted. You debug interactively on the lower half. All data types are accessible, both local and global variables. You can set breakpoints at a procedure, function, or line number.

INSTANT GRATIFICATION.

T-DebugPLUS integrates invisibly, automatically loading Turbo Pascal. Switch instantly between the debug and output screen. Jump instantly to the editor when you find a bug.

"T-DebugPLUS: Don't program in Turbo Pascal without it."
Neil Rubenking
PC Magazine

Experts agree, it's an invaluable time and frustration saver. T-DebugPLUS is only $60.

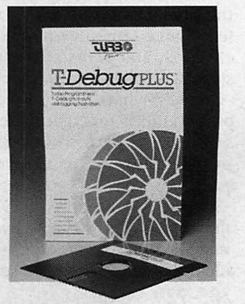
MORE POWER. MORE PRODUCTIVITY.

Turbo EXTENDER™ helps you break the 64K barrier for both code and data, allowing you to use all 640K. A source code conversion program, make facility, and run-time routines make writing and compiling large programs dramatically easier. Turbo EXTENDER is only $85.

TurboPower Utilities™ supplies nine powerful programs. Four Pascal utilities, including the acclaimed Pascal Structure Analyzer and Execution Timer, help you write programs that are bug free, easier to document, and faster. Five PC-DOS utilities help you analyze, change, and find your program files. TurboPower Utilities is $95 with source, $55 executable only.

"Impressive products…I recommend them."
Philippe Kahn, President
Borland International

Satisfaction guaranteed or your money back within 30 days.



Call toll free for credit card orders:

800-538-8157 x830
outside California or

800-672-3470 x830
in California

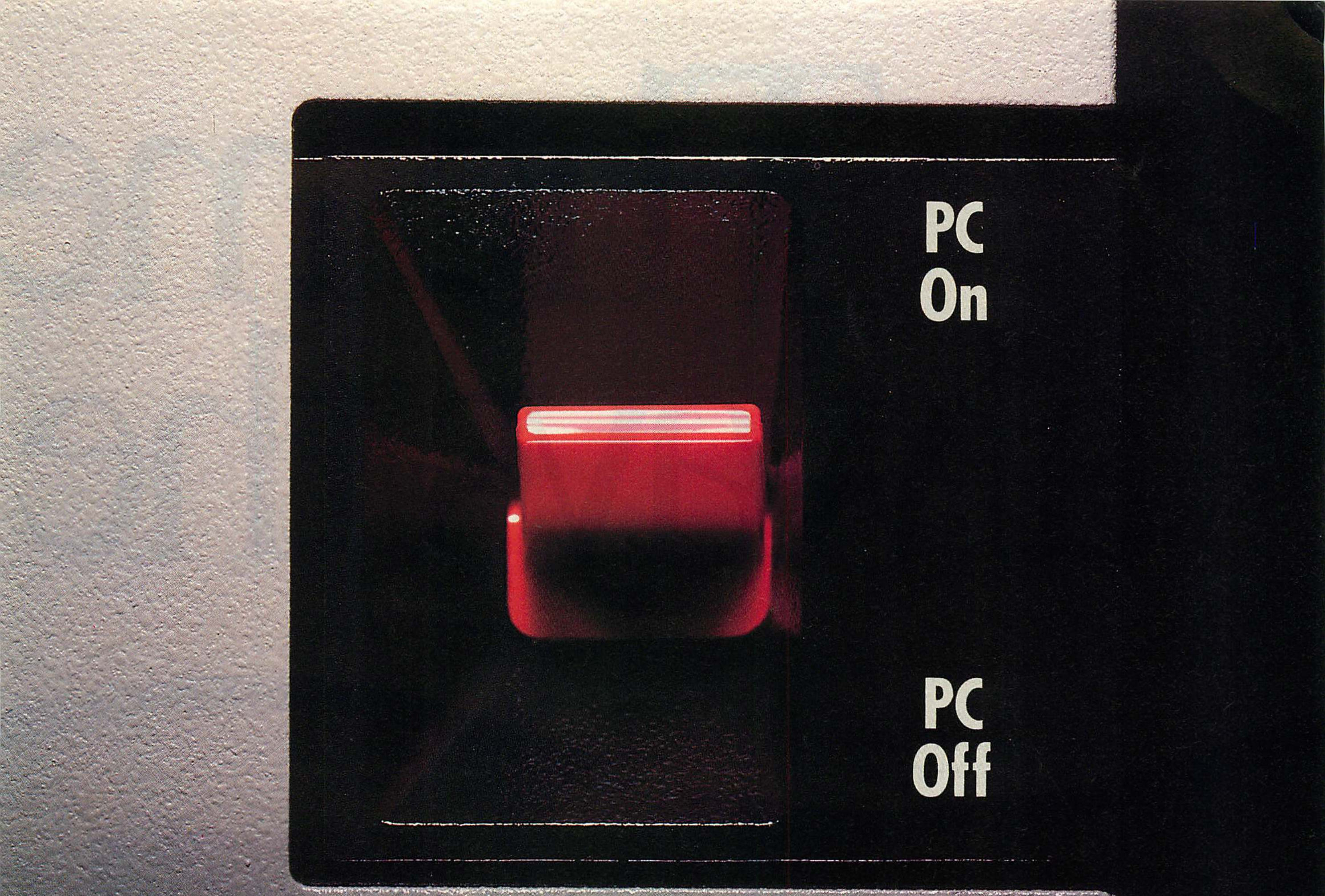
Shipping and taxes prepaid for TurboPower Software orders in U.S. and Canada. Others please include $6 per item for shipping.

TurboPower Software products require Turbo Pascal 3.0 (standard, 8087, or BCD) and require PC-DOS 2.X or 3.X, and run on the IBM PC/XT/AT and compatibles.

TURBO Power

TurboPower Software, 3109 Scotts Valley Dr. #122, Scotts Valley, CA 95066
Call 408-438-8608 for more information (M-F 9AM-5PM PST).

CIRCLE NO. 193 ON READER SERVICE CARD



TAKE IT ALONG.

Now You Can Turn Your PC On And Off From Anywhere.

You're on the road. Chicago. 7:00 AM. You just got your wake-up call, and you're about to place one yourself, back to your PC at the LA office. No matter that it's 4:00 AM there, and the PC is turned off. You have *Turn-On*,™ an amazing peripheral that senses your call coming in and, before answering, safely powers up the peripherals and the PC, runs you through a three-level security check, then puts you through to your system. From there, you can get your PC started on a pre-programmed assignment, while LA sleeps and you go take a shower. And when your PC is done *Turn-On* automatically turns it off.

Turn-On works with your modem as well as a host of remote software communications packages. And our *Dyna-Talk*™ software keeps your system secure while keeping track of all authorized and unauthorized access attempts. *Turn-On* is a 24-hour-a-day *productivity* tool that is a 24-hour-a-day *protectivity* tool as well, featuring three-stage power protection against surges, spikes and glitches, at no extra cost.

Turn-On. When it comes to your PC, there's nothing remotely like it. For the dealer nearest you, call (800) 638-9098.

Dynatech Computer Power, Inc.
4744 Scotts Valley Drive,
Scotts Valley, California 95066
408/438-5760.

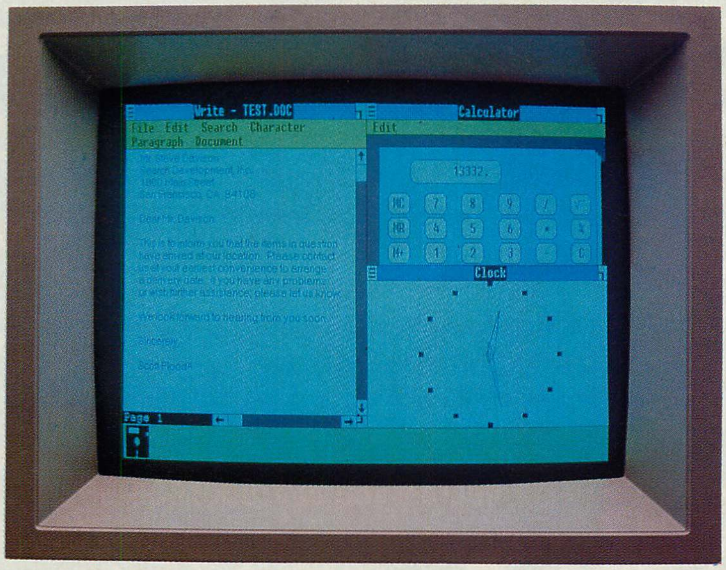
CIRCLE NO. 178 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Dynatech
COMPUTER POWER, INC.

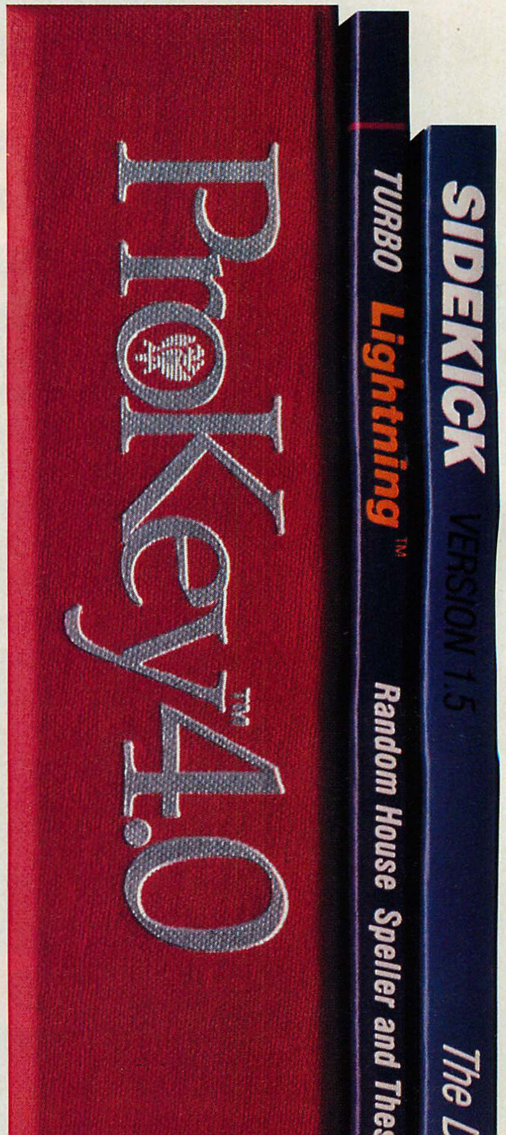
The me
always the

–192K. For all its pluses, networking has a minus.

–66K, –128K, –128K. A word of warning: Too many pop-ups can have a negative effect on your memory.

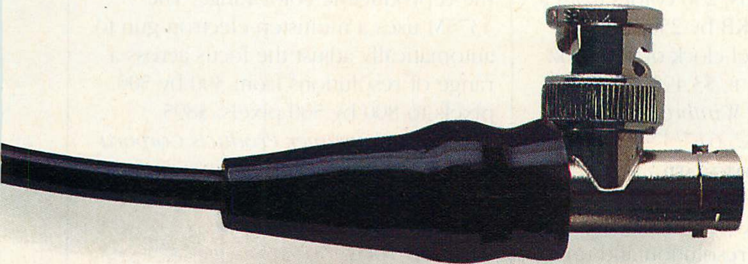


–320K. Windowing can give you a whole new outlook. It can also gobble up a whole lot of memory.



Lotus is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corporation. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Sidekick and Turbo Lightning are trademarks of Borland Int., Inc. ProKey is a trademark of RoseSoft, Inc. Memory requirements are manufacturers' minimum system requirements. © 1986 Intel Corporation. Above is a trademark and Intel a registered trademark of Intel Corporation.

mory is first to go.



It can happen just like that.

One minute you've got a walloping 640K, the next minute, you've got zip.

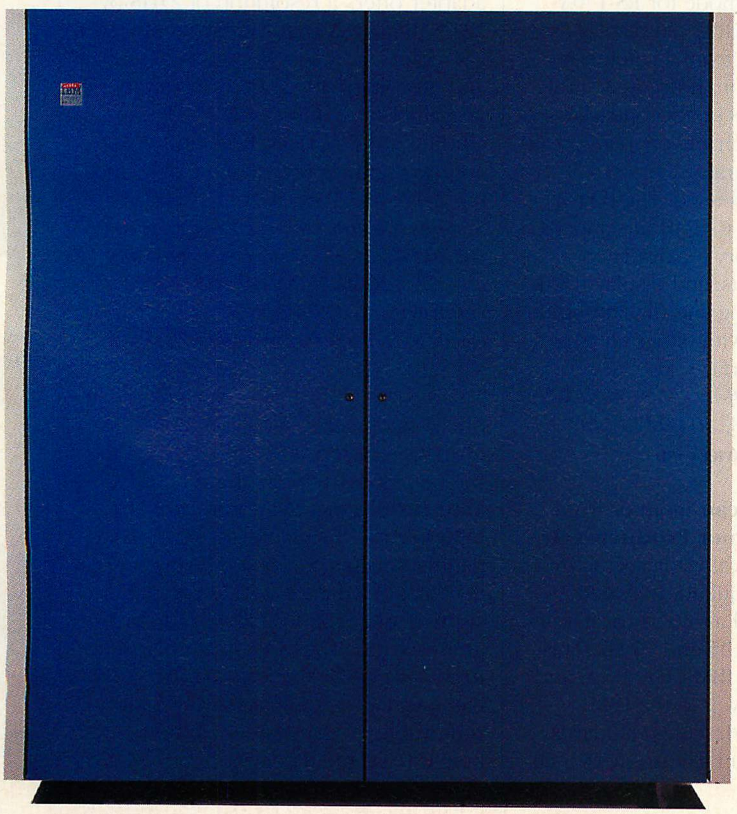
That's because each new application you add devours precious RAM.

Fortunately, you can avoid playing memory roulette. With an Above™ Board from Intel.

Above Board is more than just another slam bam memory board. It's a long-term memory solution.

It not only takes you up to 640K of conventional memory, it gives you up to 4 megabytes of expanded memory. Based on the EMS standard developed by Lotus,® Microsoft® and the folks paying for this ad.

-128K. Everyone will tell you downloading is where it's at. Which is why expanded memory is where you should be.



So now you can take advantage of applications like the ones over there on the left, knowing you've got memory to spare.

Plus (and it's going to be a big plus in the future), Above Board provides extended memory, which will support protected mode DOS. So you won't have to eighty-six your Above Board, no matter what happens in '87. And beyond.

What's more, every board comes with a five-year warranty, toll-free hotline support and a free copy of Microsoft Windows. (-320K. But then, with Above Board, that's no big loss.)

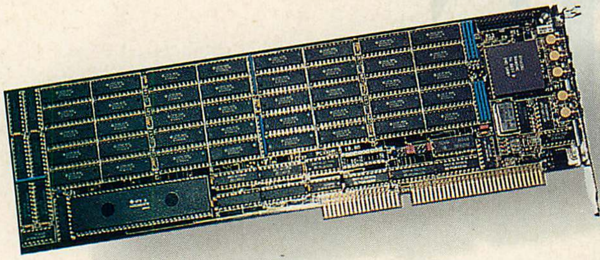
For details, see your favorite computer dealer. Or call us at (800) 538-3373.

And find out why the first thing to go is the last thing to worry about.

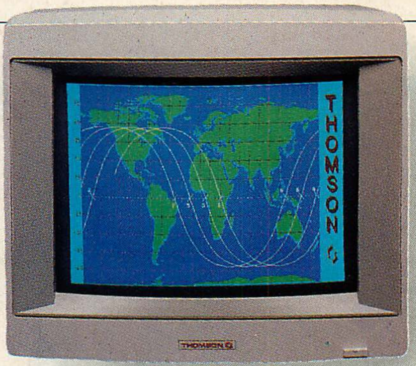
intel®

CIRCLE NO. 216 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Hardware, software, and other developments for the IBM PC family



Modgraph, Inc.'s PERFORMER II graphics controller



Thomson's 4375M UltraScan color monitor

HARDWARE

A 16-MHz, 80386 microprocessor-based system, **PC's Limited 386^{16}**, has been previewed by **PC's Limited**. The system uses VLSI (very large scale integration) technology, incorporating fewer than 30 chips on the motherboard. The motherboard measures 9 inches by 13 inches and has eight expansion slots (six available). The expansion bus is user-switchable between 8 and 12 MHz. The system's memory architecture features pure static RAM chips for zero-wait-state operation. The PC's Limited 386^{16} base configuration includes 1MB of RAM, a 1.2MB diskette drive, a 200-watt power supply, and an I/O interface card with four video output modes, a mouse port, two serial ports and one parallel port, and a diskette drive controller. PC's Limited will offer the following as options: a 1.44MB, 3½-inch diskette drive; a 150MB ESDI (enhanced small device interface) hard-disk drive with an average access time of 16 milliseconds (ms), and 40MB and 80MB hard-disk drives, each with a 28-ms access time. Prices for the 386^{16} and its options are not yet available. *PC's Limited, 1611 Headway Circle, Building 3, Austin, TX 78754; 800/426-5150; in Texas, 800/252-8336*

CIRCLE 301 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Two high-resolution graphics controllers, the **PERFORMER I** and the **PERFORMER II**, have been announced by **Modgraph, Inc.** Both use the Hitachi ACRTC (HD63484-8) graphics coprocessor. The PERFORMER I, with a 40-MHz pixel clock and a drawing speed of 2 million pixels per second, offers an onboard video memory of 16KB by 256KB for display of 16 colors with resolutions from 640 by 480 to 1,024 by 780 pixels. Primitives include line, circle, ellipse, arc of circle or ellipse, filled rectangle, and polygon. Zoom, pattern operations, and area fills are implemented in the hardware. Video output is RGBI at TTL (transistor-transistor logic) levels. The PERFORMER II offers all the features of PERFORMER I, but with a resolution of up to 1,280 by 1,024 pixels, 256 colors from a palette of 4,096, 40KB by 256KB video memory, and a pixel clock of 110 MHz. PERFORMER I, $1,895; II, $3,495. *Modgraph, Inc., 56 Winthrop Street, Concord, MA 01742; 617/371-2000*

CIRCLE 315 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A high-performance graphics board that provides twice the resolution and up to 100 times the speed of the IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA) has been introduced by **Quadram Corporation**. **QuadHPG** is based on the Intel 82786 graphics coprocessor. It supports four resolution modes: IBM Color Graphics Adapter (CGA), EGA, and Professional Graphics Controller (PGC) and a 640-by-480 pixel mode for RS-170A RGB display. QuadHPG can display as many as 256 colors from a palette of more than 16 million. It draws at a rate of 2.5 million pixels per second, displays up to 25,000 characters per second and has an area fill rate of up to 3.75 million pixels per second. The board features from .5MB to 2MB of standard DRAM video memory for display refresh, character fonts, and display list. It supports both analog and digital output and is compatible with either an 8- or 16-bit data bus interface. $1,095. *Quadram Corporation, One Quad Way, Norcross, GA 30093; 404/923-6666*

CIRCLE 310 ON READER SERVICE CARD

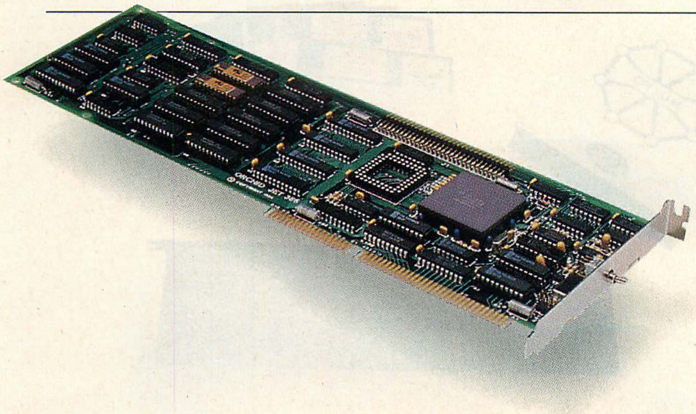
The **4375M UltraScan** monitor from **Thomson Consumer Products Corporation** automatically adjusts to any horizontal scan frequency between 15.7 and 35 KHz, as well as any vertical scan frequency between 45 and 75 Hz. This range supports the IBM CGA, EGA, and PGC standards, as well as the IBM monochrome and Hercules standards. The 4375M UltraScan features a 13-inch diagonal, .31mm-dot pitch tube with high-contrast glass that eliminates glare, thus increasing picture contrast; it also filters color input, thereby improving the reproducible color range. The 4375M uses a multistep electron gun to automatically adjust the focus across a range of resolutions from 300 by 500 pixels to 800 by 560 pixels. $895. *Thomson Consumer Products Corporation, 5731 W. Slauson Avenue, Suite 111, Culver City, CA 90230; 800/325-046; in California, 213/568-1002*

CIRCLE 309 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Systems Manufacturing Technology, Inc. has introduced the **UltraGraph**, a graphics adapter that uses the Intel 82786 graphics coprocessor. The UltraGraph will process graphics at speeds up to 20 million pixels per second. The adapter offers a resolution of 2,048 by 2,048 pixels, 4MB of display memory, 256 colors, and 40-column-by-25-line and 80-column-by-25-line alphanumeric and all-points-addressable modes, including the IBM CGA, EGA, and PGC and two settings between the PGC and the 2,048-by-2,048 mode. $2,500. *Systems Manufacturing Technology, Inc., 1145 Linda Vista Drive, San Marcos, CA 92069-3820; 800/648-6262; in California, 619/744-3590*

CIRCLE 311 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Two workstations designed to merge artificial intelligence with commercial information processing and based on the Intel 80386 have been announced by **Mad Intelligent Systems, Inc.** The **D3000** series is a family of PC/AT-compatible systems and board-level products that use the Intel 82786 graphics coprocessor. The D3000 will run programs written for DOS; it can be configured with UNIX V release 3. The system has seven expansion slots, room for two removable media devices, and one full-height fixed media device. The D3000 is



Orchid Technology's Jet 386 16-MHz accelerator board

9600/V.32 Trellis modem from Cermetek Microelectronics

available in OEM quantities. The **D2000** series is based on a Multibus II architecture; it runs both UNIX V release 3 and Common Lisp. The product line includes a single-user system featuring a high-resolution display with advanced windowing capabilities and a multiaccess knowledge server and a multiuser computer. D3000, $5,000 to $10,000; D2000, prices are not yet available from the company.
Mad Intelligent Systems, 2950 Zanker Road, San Jose, CA 95134; 408/943-1711

CIRCLE 302 ON READER SERVICE CARD

An 80386-based system has been released by **Zenith Data Systems**. The **Z-386 PC** has a 32-bit memory bus and operates at 16 MHz with zero wait states. It features memory paging, burst-mode refresh, which increases system speed by refreshing multiple rows of memory at once; optional cache controller board; and Zenith ROM for video operations (for speed). The Z-386 PC has 10 bus slots (six open), a diskette/Winchester controller, serial and parallel ports, and sockets for 80287 or 80387 numeric coprocessors; it will support two Winchester disks and two diskette drives. Z-386 Model 40 (with 40MB hard-disk drive and 1.2MB diskette drive), $6,499; Z-386 Model 80 (with 80MB hard disk drive), $7,499.
Zenith Data Systems, 1000 Milwaukee Avenue, Glenview, IL 60025; 312/391-8860

CIRCLE 303 ON READER SERVICE CARD

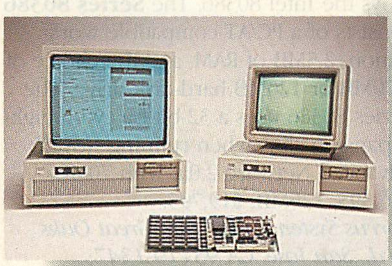
Orchid Technology has introduced **Jet 386**, a 16-MHz 80386 accelerator board. Designed for the PC/AT, Jet 386 is compatible with software written for both the 80286 and 80386. The Jet 386 board replaces the 80286 in the AT, which then plugs into an adapter for the accelerator board. Users can toggle between the two modes. The Jet 386 also supports both 80287 and 80387 numeric coprocessors. A 32-bit bus width and 64KB of on-board cache memory are also included. $1,499.
Orchid Technology, 47790 Westinghouse Drive, Fremont, CA 94539; 415/490-8586

CIRCLE 304 ON READER SERVICE CARD

An 80386 accelerator board for the PC, PC/XT, and PC/AT is available from **Applied Reasoning Corporation**. The **PC-elevATor 386** runs in an 8088, 8086, or 80286 machine. It runs an Intel 80386 at a 16-MHz, zero wait state, with a 32-bit bus, and includes 1MB of onboard, high-speed RAM (100 nanoseconds) expandable to 16MB with daughterboards. An 80287 or 80387 numeric coprocessor can be added. The board installs into a full expansion slot without removing the machine's processor; it works in tandem with the processor, using it to handle I/O. $1,995.
Applied Reasoning Corporation, 86 Sherman Street, Cambridge, MA 02140; 617/492-0700

CIRCLE 305 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Sigma Designs, Inc. has announced **Laserview Display System**, a package that includes a high-resolution adapter



Laserview Display System by Sigma Designs, Inc.

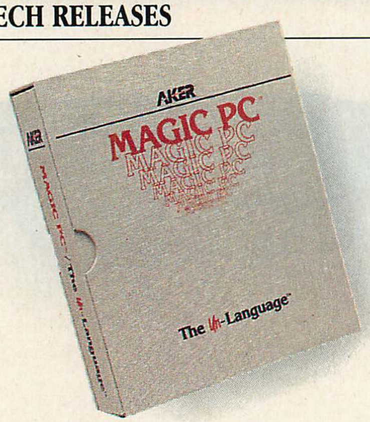
board and a 15-inch or 19-inch monochrome monitor both with a display of 1,664 dots by 1,200 lines. Both are landscape-mount and have paper-white phosphor screens. They feature a scan frequency of 74.5 KHz and a refresh rate of 60Hz, in noninterlaced mode. The resolution provided by the 15-inch and 19-inch monitors is 150 and 110 dpi (dots per inch) respectively. This resolution combines with four shades of gray to produce a perceived resolution that is close to 300 dpi. Adapter with 19-inch monitor, $2,395; with 15-inch monitor, $1,895; adapter alone, $1,150.
Sigma Designs, Inc., 46501 Landing Parkway, Fremont, CA 94538; 415/770-0100

CIRCLE 317 ON READER SERVICE CARD

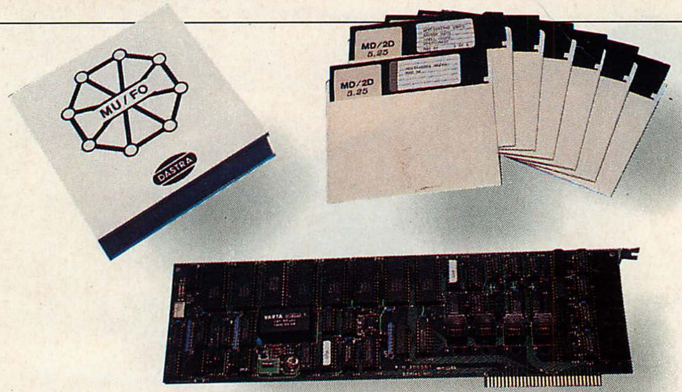
Cermetek Microelectronics has announced its **9600/V.32 Trellis Modem**. The CCITT V.32 specification permits 9600-bps operation at full duplex over a wide range of telephone lines present in the general switched telephone network. The V.32 modem offers synchronous and asynchronous operation. During dialing, the modem can monitor call progress electronically with either verbose or terse prompts, or audibly with a built-in speaker. Another dialing enhancement includes resident nonvolatile memory for ten 40-character telephone numbers. It supports the GSTN (general switched telephone network) and 2- or 4-wire, leased-line operation and offers more reliable data transfer than certain CCITT V.29, 9600 half-duplex modem installations. Trellis coding is a far-end correcting scheme that transmits redundant bit information simultaneously with the data bits. This scheme provides the error correcting and is accomplished without impacting the 9600- or 4800-bps data rate bandwidth. $2,999.
Cermetek Microelectronics, Inc., 1308 Borregas Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94088-3565; 408/752-5000

CIRCLE 318 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Two internal modems, the **Quad 1200** and **Quad 2400**, are the first offerings of **Omnitel, Inc.** in its **NetComm** product line. This series is designed for use in LANs and PC-based remote infor-



Magic PC applications generator from Aker Corporation



MU/FO, a multiuser office system from Dastra America

mation and database services. A modem server based on the Quad card provides pooling of 4, 8, 16, or more independently addressable modems for shared access by all LAN users. With a Quad board and a PC/AT, users can set up their own dial-in information services. Quad and dual configurations are available for 1200-bps and 2400-bps speed. The Quad modem board may be used with multiuser systems based on the AT, PC/XT, and the RT PC using XENIX, AIX, PC/IX, or other UNIX software. Quad 1200, $1,249; Quad 2400, $1,799. *Omnitel, Inc., 5415 Randall Place, Fremont, CA 94538; 800/654-2785; in California, 800/233-2202*

CIRCLE 308 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Dastra America's MU/FO is a multiuser office hardware/software package that supports as many as nine users on a single PC/XT or PC/AT. The RAM-resident assembly code operating system allows users to input data, create reports, and perform and develop application programs simultaneously. Three-, five-, and nine-user systems are available. MU/FO contains conversion utilities for Ashton-Tate's dBASE II and dBASE III file importation. Other features include record lockout, automatic backup, and 16 password security levels. In its maximum configuration, the system supports eight terminals and printers, six hard disks, and a tape drive. DOS programs cannot be run concurrently with MU/FO. Prices range from $249 to $1,395. *Dastra America, 976 N. Lemon, Orange, CA 92667; 800/843-5087; in California, 714/633-2275*

CIRCLE 316 ON READER SERVICE CARD

GammaLink has announced that its **GammaFax**, a PC-to-facsimile communications package that enables PC users to send documents directly from PCs to any CCITT group 3 facsimile machine, now offers a high-speed, PC-to-PC file transfer capability. The enhanced GammaFax package allows users to send DOS files, including ASCII documents, over telephone lines at speeds as high as 9,600 bps. GammaFax can route multiple documents in a single transmission, transmit combinations of documents to different sites, store and forward, and broadcast documents to different sites. $995. *GammaLink, 2452 Embarcadero Way, Palo Alto, CA 94303; 415/856-7421*

CIRCLE 312 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FX-BM88 Facsimile Board, an add-on card from **Panasonic Industrial Company**, allows microcomputers to send and receive documents to and from CCITT group 3 facsimile machines. With the FX-BM88, the user can edit and send a file or scanned image to a facsimile machine; a document received from a facsimile machine can be viewed and edited on screen, then output to a dot-matrix or laser printer. $1,000. *Panasonic Industrial Company, One Panasonic Way, Secaucus, NJ 07094; 201/348-7000*

CIRCLE 313 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Corvus Systems, Inc. has announced a high-performance file server that employs the Intel 80386. The **Series 80386** consists of a PC/AT-compatible workstation, 2.5MB of RAM, and the choice of a 70MB or 126MB hard-disk drive. The Series 80386 uses a 32-bit bus with eight expansion slots when running Novell Advanced NetWare 2.0a. With 70MB, $16,595; 126MB, $19,795. *Corvus Systems, Inc., 160 Great Oaks Blvd., San Jose, CA 95119-1347; 408/559-7000*

CIRCLE 306 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PLUS4, an expansion subsystem that allows users to create microcomputer clusters of five users has been introduced by **Alloy Computer Products, Inc.** A complete five-user system built using PLUS4 requires only one host computer equipped with a hard disk and four terminals. PLUS4 includes NTNX Novell-compatible multiuser system software, tape backup, and four Alloy PC-SLAVE/16 boards that provide each user with an individual NEC V20 processor and 1MB of memory. $5,495. *Alloy Computer Products, Inc., 100 Pennsylvania Avenue, Framingham, MA 01701; 617/875-6100*

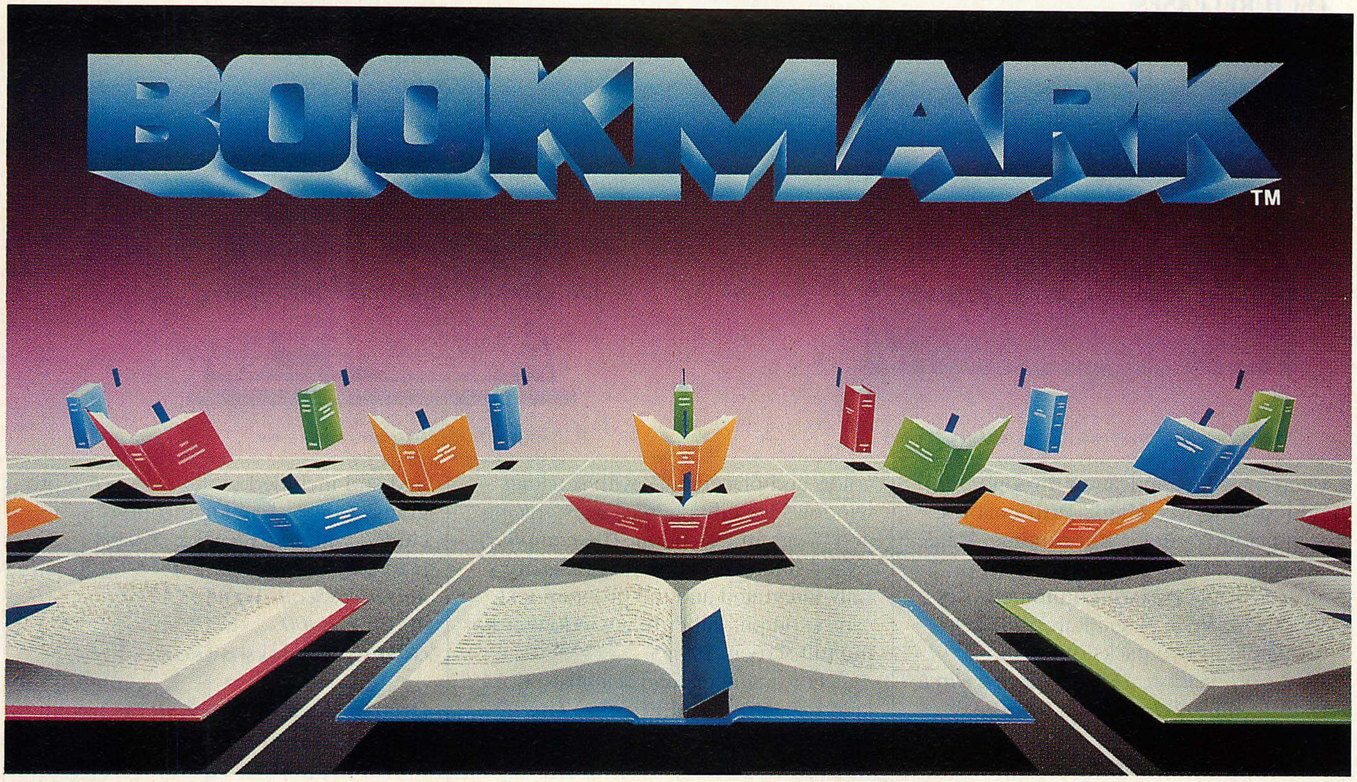
CIRCLE 307 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Epson America, Inc. has entered the laser printer market with the **GQ-3500**. The printer comes equipped with 640KB of memory and has a second generation engine that make possible the compact size of the printer (15.9 by 8.5 by 16.5 inches). The GQ-3500 features a 45-second warm-up time and a first-page-printing time of between 22 and 25 seconds with an overall speed of six pages per minute. Users have access to seven built-in fonts by pushing a button on the control panel. The printer engine's life is rated at 180,000 pages. GQ-3500, $2,495; toner cartridge, $29. *Epson America, Inc., Computer Products Division, 2780 Lomita Blvd., Torrance, CA 90505; 800/421-5426; in California, 213/539-9140*

CIRCLE 320 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE

Aker Corporation has introduced an application generator, called **Magic PC**, that requires no programming language to design applications. The entire process of implementing an application with Magic PC is one of filling in execution tables and data dictionaries. The designer interfaces with these tables by highlighting selections from pop-up, menu-driven windows. Each entry in the execution table is an operation that manipulates data in a true, relational database environment. A zooming capability allows the applications user to probe



BOOKMARK™ Data Protection Software

Automatically marks your place so you can resume where you left off.

Runs with most software so if you decide to call it a day you can power down, and upon restart BOOKMARK will bring you back where you left off...it's like having a BOOKMARK in your computer!

Stop wasting time navigating through menus . . . or teaching novices.

Easy to use. You choose how often work is saved, by number of keystrokes or length of time.

Work in progress can be resumed within seconds after system crash, power failure, accidental reset or power down.

Costly battery backup systems are no longer needed when work in progress is already saved to the point of the previous BOOKMARK placement.

BOOKMARK is a memory-resident utility that automatically and periodically saves work in progress to a reserved area of the hard disk.

Suggested Retail Price **$69.95**

Requirements:
IBM PC/XT/AT or 100% Compatible
64k to 640k
IBM DOS 2.1 or Higher
1 Floppy Disk Drive • Hard Disk Drive (10 Megbytes Minimum) • Video Display Adapter, IBM (Monochrome, Color, Enhanced Color), Hercules, AST
(BOOKMARK occupies an equivalent space on hard disk as in system RAM plus video RAM)

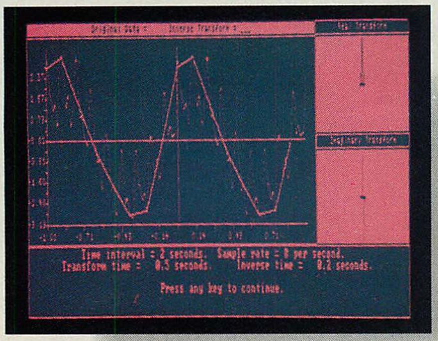
To Order, Call INTELLISOFT International or Ask Your Dealer for BOOKMARK

INTELLISOFT™
INTERNATIONAL™

Call Toll Free (800) 544-MARK · In California Call Toll Free (800) 543-MARK
70 Digital Drive · P.O. Box 1972 · Novato, California 94948 · (415) 883-1188

BOOKMARK™ is a trademark of INTELLISOFT International. Copyright © 1986 by INTELLISOFT International. All rights reserved.
IBM PC/XT/AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Hercules is a trademark of Hercules Computer Technology.
AST is a registered trademark of AST Research, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 114 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Graph produced by Borland's Numerical Method Toolbox

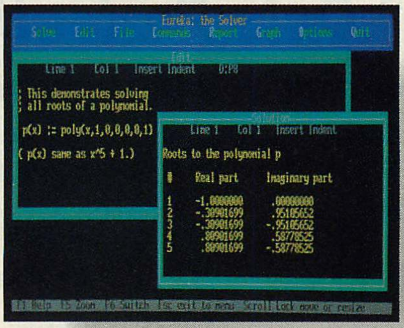
DESQview from Quarterdeck Office Systems

deep into the application through nested windows. **Magic Run** enables stand-alone operation at runtime. Magic PC Trial (limited to 100 records), $19.95; Magic PC (with unlimited users in a LAN), $695; Magic Run, $95 each (available in two-packs only).
Aker Corporation, 18007 Skypark Circle Drive, Suite B2, Irvine, CA 92714; 714/250-1718
CIRCLE 330 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Microsoft Corporation and **Phoenix Technologies Limited** have announced agreements to strengthen Phoenix's custom OEM-level engineering support of Microsoft's systems software, including MS-DOS, XENIX System V/386, and Windows. Under the terms of the agreement Phoenix will develop its 80386-based VP/ix virtual PC environment for Microsoft's XENIX System V/386 multiuser operating system, and license MS-DOS 3.2 from Microsoft and offer it to Phoenix's VP/ix OEM customers as part of the VP/ix offering. Prices are unavailable.
Microsoft Corporation, 16011 N.E. 36th Way, P.O. Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717; 206/882-8080
CIRCLE 325 ON READER SERVICE CARD
Phoenix Technologies Limited, 320 Norwood Park S, Norwood, MA 02062; 617/769-7020
CIRCLE 326 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A BASIC language development environment, **Turbo Basic**, has been announced by **Borland International**. Turbo Basic offers full 8087/80287 numeric coprocessor support, which generates in-line coprocessor instructions. Built-in conversion functions take BASICA floating-point data and convert it to IEEE floating-point format. Programs that use integer mathematics have a 32-bit-long integer data type. Other features include pull-down menus; context-sensitive help; and window management (including user-controllable size, color, and placement), with separate windows for editing, messages, tracing, and program execution. The compiler, editor, and executable programs are fully integrated and the program text can be output either to a window or to the full screen. $99.95.

For engineers and scientists, Borland has introduced **Eureka: The Solver**, a software tool for problem solving. The user writes an equation,



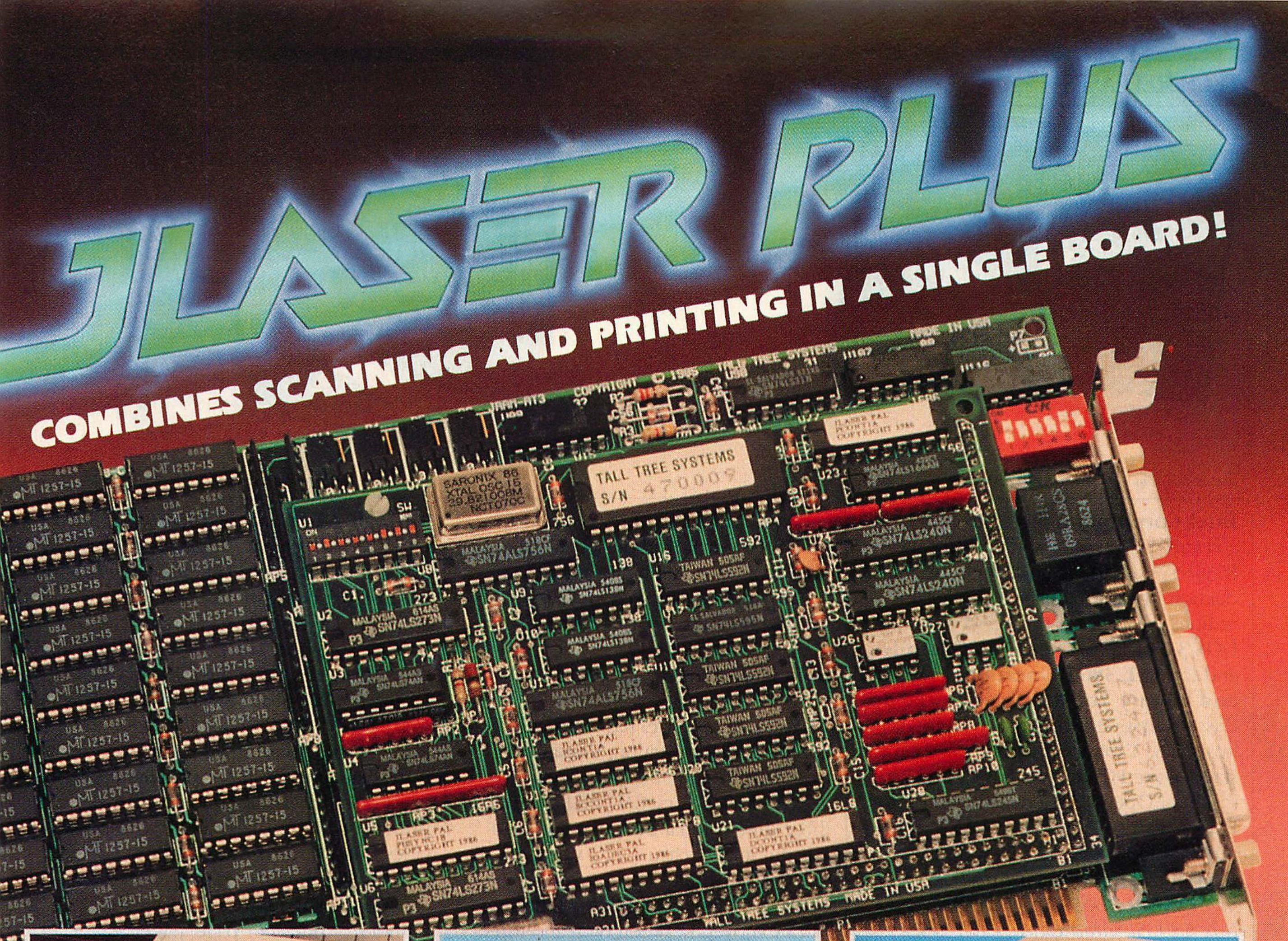
Menu screen from Borland's Eureka: The Solver

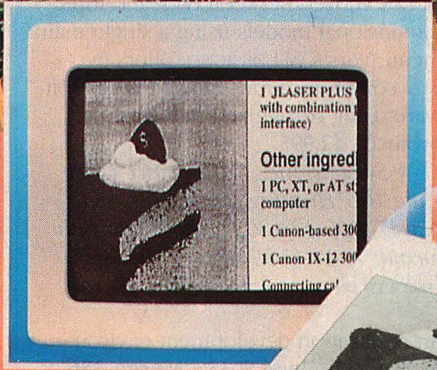
sets options, and instructs the software to solve the problem. The package also evaluates and displays the accuracy of the solution. Equations, solutions, and evaluations are accessible through separate windows on the computer screen. Eureka: The Solver fully supports the 8087 numeric coprocessor. $99.95.

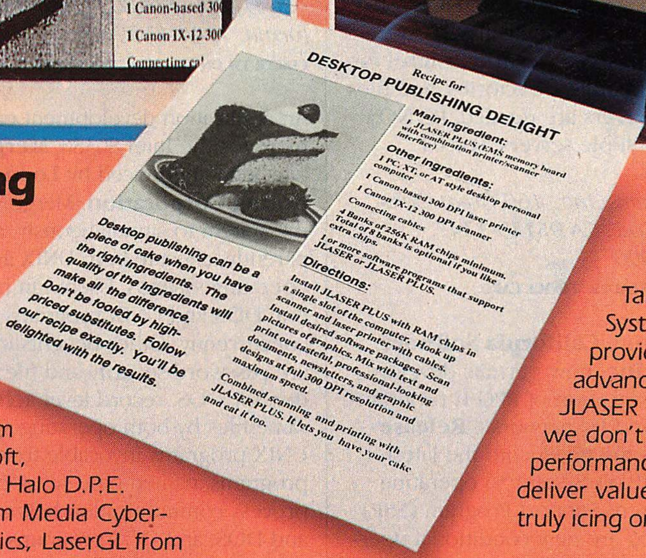
Numerical analysis is addressed in Borland's **Numerical Methods Toolbox**. This package is a collection of Turbo Pascal routines and programs, each with an accompanying demonstration program example. Comprised of 10 modules, the Toolbox provides the following number-crunching abilities: finding solutions to equations, interpolations, calculus with numeric derivatives and integrals, matrix operations including inversions, determinants, eigenvalues, differential equations, least-square approximations, and fast Fourier transforms. The generic procedures contained in each module can be modified and included in the user's own programs. Complete source code is included with the Toolbox. $99.95.
Borland International, 4585 Scotts Valley Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066; 408/438-8400
CIRCLE 321 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Quarterdeck Office Systems has incorporated virtual 8086 machine architecture support for the Compaq Deskpro 386 into **DESQview 1.3**, a multitasking operating environment. The virtual-86 mode permits 8088/86 code to be executed within the protected and paged environment provided by the 80386 and permits these programs to run simultaneously, as if they were in their own 1MB machine. DESQview 1.3 also improves the efficiency of high-speed—4800 or 9600 bps—communication programs running in DESQview. To be released in February is **version 2.0** of DESQview, which will increase the capabilities of 1.3 as well as add Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA) support and a DESQview Application Program Interface. Also, a runtime version will be available in conjunction with release 2.0. DESQview 1.3, $99.95; 1.21 upgrade to 1.3, $19.95; DESQview 2.0, $129.95; 1.3 upgrade to 2.0, $30.00.
Quarterdeck Office Systems, 150 Pico Blvd., Santa Monica, CA 90405; 213/392-9851
CIRCLE 324 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Version 3.1 of **WATCOM BASIC**, a language interpreter, is now available from **WATCOM Products, Inc.** Enhanced features include: the WATCOM Graphics Kernel System (GKS), indexed file processing, additional capability for parameters of procedures and functions, and several business and scientific program applications. $250.
WATCOM Products, Inc., 415 Phillip Street, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada N2L 3X2; 519/886-3700
CIRCLE 327 ON READER SERVICE CARD







It makes desktop publishing a piece of cake!

Tall Tree Systems introduces another breakthrough in desktop publishing with JLASER PLUS. We've combined a 2 MB EMS memory board and an interface to both a Canon®-based laser printer and scanner. JLASER PLUS increases the performance of both devices and gives you a low-cost solution to the limitations you've been experiencing with them.

Furthermore, the same memory that is made available to your printer and scanner is also available for all your other conventional applications. You get system memory, expanded LIM memory, extended memory in an AT-type machine, RAM Disk and print spooler — all in a single slot!

Supporting JLASER PLUS is a host of software packages, such as PC Paintbrush + from ZSoft, Dr. Halo D.P.E. from Media Cybernetics, LaserGL from Software Express, Ventura Publisher from Xerox, Page Builder from White Sciences, Le Print from Le Baugh Software, Fancy Font and Fancy Word from SoftCraft, Inc., and many more to be announced.

It takes a technological innovator like Tall Tree Systems to provide a major advancement like JLASER PLUS. And we don't stop at performance. We also deliver value, which is truly icing on the cake.

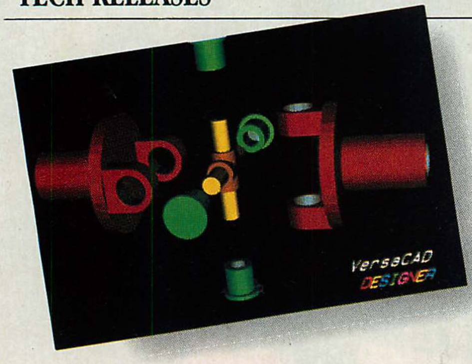
TALL TREE SYSTEMS
1120 San Antonio Road
Palo Alto, CA 94303
(415) 964-1980

CIRCLE NO. 194 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TALL TREE SYSTEMS

Canon is a registered trademark of Canon, Inc. All software packages listed are trademarks of their respective companies.

© 1986 by Tall Tree Systems. All rights reserved.



Screen shot from T&W Systems' VersaCAD DESIGNER

LaserControl from Insight Development Corporation

Intel Corporation has extended its software development support of the 80386 system to PC hosts with the introduction of a C language compiler and utilities package for the PC/AT running DOS 3.0 or later. The **C 386 Compiler** and the **RLL 386 Relocation, Linkage, and Library Tools** package are the industry's first development tools for PC hosts. The DOS tools can be used on stand-alone PCs and on PCs linked via the Intel OpenNET network with other PCs or with VAX and MicroVAX+ computers. C 386, $900; RLL 386, $600.
Intel Corporation, Literature Department W338, 3065 Bowers Avenue, P.O. Box 58065, Santa Clara, CA 95052-8065; 503/681-2279
CIRCLE 323 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Corvus Systems, Inc. has released a network operating system for its Omninet LAN. Designated **PC/NOS**, it permits networks to be created without file servers, but still supports the PC-DOS 3.1 file- and record-locking calls. PC/NOS has complete access security control for nodes, peripherals, directories, and files. When file servers are needed, PC/NOS supports multiple servers. For 64 users, $695.
Corvus Systems, Inc., 160 Great Oaks Blvd., San Jose, CA 95119-1347; 408/559-7000
CIRCLE 322 ON READER SERVICE CARD

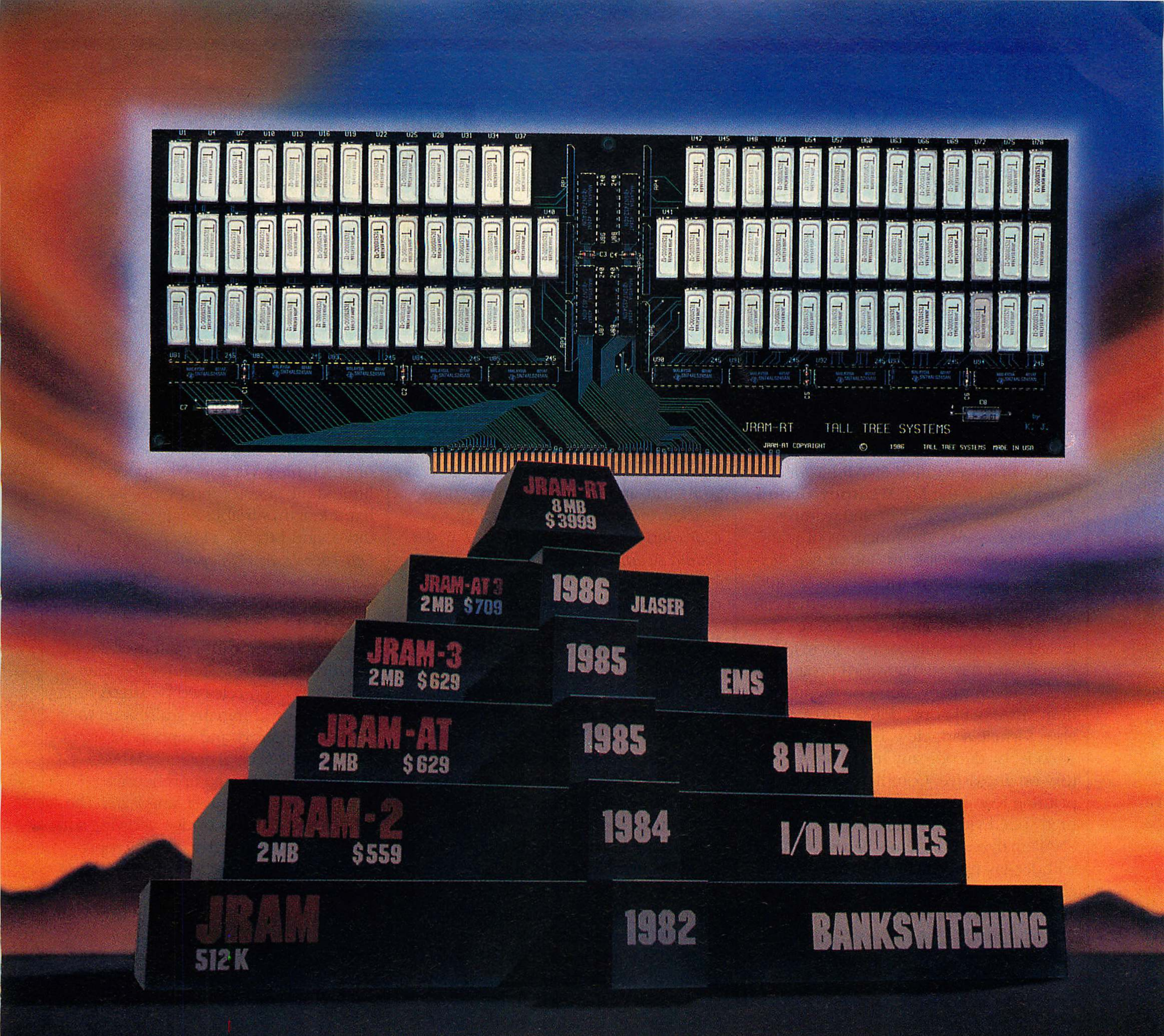
BABY/36 from **California Software Products, Inc.** now permits development and execution of RPG II programs on the PC and PC networks. **Release 3.4** updates the product to the latest version of IBM's System/36 operating system: System Support Program (SSP) 4.0. Included are new conditional operations and program loops: CASE, DO, DO. . .UNTIL, DO. . .WHILE, and IF. . .THEN. . .ELSE. Stand-alone systems range from $700 for execution-only versions to $3,500 for complete RPG II development and execution systems. LAN versions range from $1,500 to $4,500, plus $100 per linked device; upgrades at no charge to existing customers.
California Software Products, Inc., 525 N. Cabrillo Park Drive, Santa Ana, CA 92701; 714/973-0440
CIRCLE 328 ON READER SERVICE CARD

T&W Systems, Inc. has announced a complete design station, **VersaCAD DESIGNER**. Together with the power of VersaCAD 5.0, VersaCAD DESIGNER offers three-dimensional design, color shading, automatic extrusion, a variety of display modes, built-in primitives, and complete programmability. All designs can be moved between two- and three-dimensional models using a single main menu. VersaCAD DESIGNER offers two-way communications links to other software using recognized standards of protocol. $2,995.
T&W Systems, Inc., 7372 Prince Drive, Suite 106, Huntington Beach, CA 92647; 800/228-2028, ext. 85; in California, 714/847-9960
CIRCLE 331 ON READER SERVICE CARD

An application development environment for the Intel 80386, **Merge 386** has been announced by **Locus Computing Corporation**. Merge 386 allows the system to simultaneously, and transparently, execute both UNIX and DOS operating systems. Users can have several DOS and UNIX programs executing concurrently. Other benefits included are password security and file protection for DOS, record-level access to the same files by both operating systems, UNIX programs invocable from DOS programs, named-pipe support for interprocess communication between UNIX and DOS, and DOS programs transparently invocable from UNIX programs. Merge 386, $500.
Locus Computing Corporation, 3330 Ocean Park Blvd., Santa Monica, CA 90405; 213/452-2435
CIRCLE 335 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Version 2.2 of **LaserControl**, a utility package for Hewlett-Packard laser printers, is available from **Insight Development Corporation**. LaserControl enables the HP LaserJet to work with most IBM PC software. The program provides seven printer emulations: Diablo 630; Qume Sprint 5; NEC 3550, 5510, and 7710; Epson MX-80; and IBM Graphics Printer. This program allows any software that supports these printers to be used with the HP LaserJet. Besides printer emulation, LaserControl provides menu-driven control of the laser printer. Through the menu, users can choose the page layout, fonts, margins, number of lines per page, paper size, paper tray, and other options. LaserControl can be utilized as a memory-resident, pop-up program or a standard DOS application. $150.
Insight Development Corporation, 1024 Country Club Drive, Suite 140, Moraga, CA 94556; 415/376-9451
CIRCLE 332 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Prospero Software has made available **Pro Fortran-77**, which is a complete implementation of the ANSI X3.9-1978 standard, generally referred to as FORTRAN 77. The software consists of the compiler, runtime libraries, link editor, librarian program, configuration utility, and symbolic debugger. The two-pass compiler converts a source file containing one or more program units into binary machine code in standard Intel object format. Runtime libraries contain the routines needed to support execution of object programs. The libraries are provided in versions for small and large models, with and without the use of an 8087 numeric coprocessor. Pro Fortran-77, $149.
Prospero Software, 190 Castelnau, London SW13 9DH, England; 011-441-741 8531. U.S. Distributor: Software Consulting Services, 3162 Bath Pike, Nazareth, PA 18064; 215/837-8484
CIRCLE 338 ON READER SERVICE CARD



TALL TREE SYSTEMS. A Technological Innovator. Always a Step Ahead!

For true industry leadership, look no further than Tall Tree Systems.

We have a history of being first.

We were the first to introduce bankswitching. The first with two megabyte memory boards. The first with I/O modularity in a single slot. The first with 8 MHz speed capabilities. The only maker of single command EMS boards. The first with a laser printer solution — JLASER — that allows you to do full-page graphics and multiple type fonts on any Canon® or Ricoh® laser engine.

Now, we're first again with memory expansion for the IBM®RT.

Innovation is our tradition.

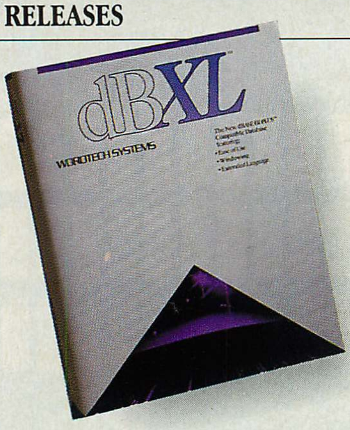
Our trademark is superior technology at the lowest possible price.

TALL TREE SYSTEMS

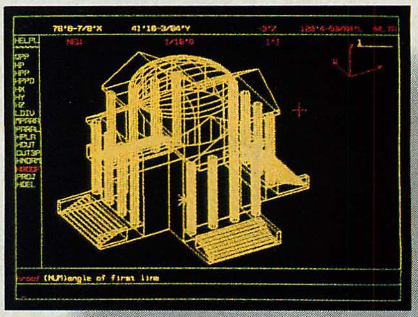
1120 San Antonio Road • Palo Alto, CA 94303 • (415) 964-1980

CIRCLE NO. 197 ON READER SERVICE CARD

©1986 by Tall Tree Systems. All rights reserved. IBM, RT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. Canon and Ricoh are registered trademarks of Canon Corp. and Ricoh Corp., respectively.



dBXL, WordTech Systems' database manager



Design created using CalComp's CAD package, Solid Vision

A menu-driven, hard-disk-based total system manager called **SNAP** has been introduced by the **Mt. Whitney Group**. This product boasts over 200 features that give the user the functions of many programs executable in one or two keystrokes. SNAP allows the user to create unlimited, customized windows that can be deeply nested. Menus can be selected (alphabetically or free-form), mixed, and moved; password protection can be given to any menu or menu item. SNAP will copy, delete, move, rename, format, sort, view, edit, tag, untag, encode, or decode any file in any directory on any drive. Complete editing and printing features are included as well as high-speed viewing and auto-scrolling. SNAP analyzes a system's hardware and will display more than 35 drive and computer statistics. $99.
Mt. Whitney Group, 11612 Knott Avenue, Building G-19, Garden Grove, CA 92641; 800/992-4992; in California, 800/624-7355
CIRCLE 333 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A true, three-dimensional design and drafting package is being offered by **CalComp Systems Division**. **Solid Vision** allows users to design in three dimensions and revise that design as often as necessary; it also provides the ability to see a design in plan, elevation, section, or perspective and to produce drawings, model design, and presentation images—all from one model. Solid Vision uses boundary representation and boolean technology. All coordinate data are stored in floating-point format, providing six digits of numerical accuracy. Stand-alone, $3,500; bundled with CADVANCE, $4,995.

CalComp also is offering **version 1.3** of **CADVANCE**, a two-dimensional CAD system. Added features include full digitizer tablet menu support, enhancements to CADVANCE's Macro Programming Language, application specific commands, and inclusion of the previously optional 3D PROJECTIONS, which allows the user to produce oblique, isometric, and perspective projections quickly and automatically. $2,500.
CalComp Systems Division, 2411 W. La Palma Avenue, Anaheim, CA 92801; 714/821-2142
CIRCLE 329 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Micro Data Base Systems, Inc. (mdbs) has made available **version 1.1** of its expert system environment, **GURU**. The enhanced expert system capabilities of GURU allow users to process mdbs's KnowledgeMan/2 and Ashton-Tate's DBASE II or DBASE III PLUS files as if they were GURU files. GURU can access Lotus 1-2-3 spreadsheets directly as well. Other enhancements include GURU's knowledge tree and case-saving features. The knowledge tree allows developers to view a diagram of a rule set showing the relationships among variables, rules, and goals. The case-saving feature allows developers to save (and later replay) expert system consultations. Version 1.1 allows multiple firing of rules within the same consultation. Single-user system, $6,500; upgrades at no cost for purchases after November 1, 1985, upgrades for purchases prior to November 1, 1985, $650.
Micro Data Base Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 248, Lafayette, IN 47902; 800/344-5832; in Indiana, 317/463-2581
CIRCLE 334 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Opt-Tech Data Processing has introduced **Opt-Tech Soft 3.0**, a high-performance assembly language sort/merge/select utility. Major added features include record selection, record reformatting, comma-delimited files, support for Ashton-Tate's DBASE III, dynamic memory allocation, alternate collating sequences, expanded file options, unlimited number of input files, and new parameter options. Opt-Tech Sort is callable from 25 languages or can be run as a DOS utility (either stand-alone or batch file). Version 3.0 supports unlimited file sizes of most types including fixed length, variable length, random, DBASE, and Btrieve. $149.
Opt-Tech Data Processing, P.O. Box 678, Zephyr Cove, NV 89488; 702/588-3737
CIRCLE 339 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A version of the THEOS multiuser, multitasking operating system for the Intel 80386 has been released by **THEOS**. **THEOS 386** will initially address up to 16MB of memory and support 32 users in a multiuser environment. THEOS is complemented by comprehensive BASIC, C, and assembly languages. The languages feature a bridge allowing software developed under one microprocessor version of THEOS to be translated and run under newer THEOS versions, including THEOS 386.
THEOS, 201 Lafayette Circle, Suite 100, Lafayette, CA 94549-4370; 415/283-4290
CIRCLE 336 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A work-alike to Ashton-Tate's DBASE III PLUS has been announced by **WordTech Systems**. The **dBXL** database manager, which is not copy protected, offers full file syntax compatibility with DBASE III PLUS and brings new commands to the DBASE language, thus allowing users to create true windows within their programs. Other features include DOS compatibility, an improved user interface, a menu-driven assist feature, and several levels of on-line help. WordTech has assembly code compiler and file server support for dBXL. $169.
WordTech Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 1747, 21 Altarinda Road, Orinda, CA 94563; 415/254-0900
CIRCLE 337 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The material that appears in Tech Releases is based on vendor-supplied information. These products have not been reviewed by the PC Tech Journal *editorial staff.*

Your *Quality* Connection

When you need programmer's development tools, Programmer's Connection is your best one-stop source. We've specialized in development software for IBM personal computers since 1984 and are experienced in providing a full range of quality products and customer services.

Unbiased Advice. Our friendly, non-commissioned salespeople are always prepared to assist you. We also have experienced technical consultants who can answer questions, help you compare products and send you detailed product information tailored to your needs. Since we're not affiliated with any software publisher or manufacturer, we'll give you an unbiased look at the products we carry.

High Quality. We stock hundreds of high quality software development tools specifically for IBM personal computers and compatibles. And as new products become available, we'll sell only those that meet our high standards for quality and value.

Manufacturer Support. The products we sell are the latest versions and come with the same technical support as if buying directly from the manufacturer.

Return Guarantees. Our goal is customer satisfaction and that's why we offer a 30-day documentation evaluation period or a 30-day return guarantee on most of our products. Please call for specific details.

Immediate Shipment. Most products are in stock and are ready for shipment from our large inventory.

Discounts. You'll save money on all of your software purchases from Programmer's Connection. Our ads show both the discount and retail prices for each product so you'll always know exactly how much you'll save.

Credit Cards. We'll charge your credit card at the time we ship your order. Other companies may charge your credit card at the time they take your order so they can use your money interest-free while you wait for your shipment.

FREE Shipping. Shipping is FREE if you have your order shipped via standard UPS anywhere in the USA. We can also express your order to you with no special fees and we'll only charge you the shipping carrier's standard rate. Many other companies profit from overcharges plus special fees for express shipments.

No Sales Tax. Customers outside of Ohio are not charged state sales tax.

No Hidden Charges. Quite simply, the prices you see on the next two pages are all you pay. We don't charge extra for standard UPS shipping, credit cards, COD orders, purchase orders or special handling.

When you buy from Programmer's Connection, you get all of the benefits of buying directly from the manufacturer and none of the drawbacks. So call us today and discover the advantages of our one-stop service for yourself. You'll be glad you did!

PROGRAMMER'S QUALITY INTEGRITY Service SUPPORT PRICE CONNECTION

Turn the page for our latest advertised price list and ordering information.

Sale prices effective through 2/28/87.

apl language

APL*PLUS/PC *by STSC*	595	429
APL*PLUS/PC Spreadsheet Mgr *by STSC*	195	139
APL*PLUS/PC Tools Vol 1 *by STSC*	295	199
APL*PLUS/PC Tools Vol 2 *by STSC*	85	59
APL*PLUS/UNX *For AT XENIX by STSC*	995	695
Btrieve *ISAM File Mgr by SoftCraft*	245	194
Financial/Statistical Library *by STSC*	275	195
Pocket APL *by STSC*	95	69
STATGRAPHICS *by STSC*	795	579

artificial intelligence

1st-Class *by Programs in Motion*	495	399
APT *from Solution Systems*	65	CALL
Arity Combination Package	1225	1139
Expert System Development Pkg.	295	259
File Interchange Toolkit	50	45
PROLOG Compiler & Interpreter	795	699
Screen Design Toolkit	50	45
SQL Development Package	295	259
Arity PROLOG Interpreter	350	309
Arity Standard Prolog	95	79
AutoIntelligence *by IntelligenceWare*	990	CALL
ExpertEDGE Advanced *by Human Edge*	2500	CALL
ExpertEDGE Professional *by Human Edge*	5000	CALL
Experteach II *by IntelligenceWare*	475	359
EXSYS *Development Software by EXSYS*	395	319
EXSYS Runtime System *New*	600	479
GCLISP *Golden Common LISP by Gold Hill*	495	CALL
GCLISP 286 Developer *by Gold Hill*	1190	CALL
Insight 1 *by Level Five Research*	95	75
Insight 2+ *by Level Five Research*	485	379
Intelligence/Compiler *IntelligenceWare*	990	749
Logic-Line Series 1 *by Thunderstone*	90	85
Logic-Line Series 2 *by Thunderstone*	125	115
Logic-Line Series 3 *by Thunderstone*	150	139
LPA microPROLOG *by Prog Logic Systems*	99	89
with APES	149	129
LPA Professional microPROLOG	395	339
with APES	650	469
Microsoft LISP *Common LISP*	250	163
MPROLOG Language Primer *LOGICWARE New*	50	45
MPROLOG P500 *by LOGICWARE New*	495	395
MPROLOG P550 *by LOGICWARE New*	220	175
PC Scheme *by Texas Instruments*	95	85
Personal Consultant Easy *by TI*	495	439
Personal Consultant Plus *by TI*	2950	2599
Personal Consultant Runtime	95	85
PROLOG-2 Interpreter *by ESI*	450	419
PROLOG-2 Interpreter and Compiler	895	839
QNIAL *by NIAL Systems*	375	349
TransLISP *from Solution Systems*	95	CALL
Turbo PROLOG Compiler *by Borland Intl.*	100	65

assembly language

386 ASM/LINK *Cross Asm by Phar Lap*	495	CALL
8088 Assembler *w/Z-80 Trans by 2500 AD*	100	89
ASMLIB *Function Library by BC Assoc*	149	129
asmTREE *B-Tree Dev System by BC Assoc.*	395	339
Cross Assemblers *Various by 2500 AD*	CALL	CALL
Microsoft Macro Assembler	150	95
Norton Utilities *by Peter Norton*	100	59
Turbo EDITASM *by Speedware*	99	84
Uniware Cross Assemblers *Various by SDS*	295	249
Visible Computer: 8088 *Software Masters*	80	65

basic language

BetterBASIC *by Summit Software*	200	129
8087 Math Support	99	75
Btrieve Interface	99	75
C Interface	99	75
Run-time Module	250	169
EXIM Services Toolkit *by EXIM*	CALL	CALL
Finally *by Komputerwerks*	99	85
Inside Track *from MicroHelp*	65	51
MACH 2 *by MicroHelp*	75	61
Microsoft QuickBASIC	99	65
87 QB Pak *by Hauppauge New*	69	59
Peeks 'n Pokes *from MicroHelp*	45	37
Professional BASIC *by Morgan*	99	75
8087 Math Support	50	42
Stay-Res *by MicroHelp*	95	85
True Basic *w/BASICA Converter*	200	99
True Basic *w/Converter & Run-time*	295	179
BASICA Converter	50	45
Run-time Module	150	99
Various Other Utilities	50	45
Turbo BASIC *by Borland Intl New*	100	69

blaise products

►ASYNCH MANAGER *Specify C or Pascal Sale*	175	119
►C TOOLS PLUS *Sale*	175	119
►EXEC *Program Chainer Sale*	95	65
►LIGHT TOOLS *for Datalight C. New, Sale*	100	69
►PASCAL TOOLS *Sale*	125	85
►PASCAL TOOLS 2 *Sale*	100	65
►PASCAL TOOLS & PASCAL TOOLS 2 *Sale*	175	99
►RUNOFF *Text Formatter Sale*	50	39
►TURBO ASYNCH PLUS *Sale*	100	69
►TURBO POWER TOOLS PLUS *Sale*	100	69
►VIEW MANAGER *Specify C or Pascal Sale*	275	165

borland products

EUREKA *Equation Solver New*	100	69
REFLEX & REFLEX Workshop	200	129
REFLEX *Data Base System*	150	89
REFLEX Workshop	70	45
Turbo BASIC *New*	100	69
Turbo DATABASE TOOLBOX	70	47
Turbo EDITOR TOOLBOX	70	47
Turbo GAMEWORKS TOOLBOX	70	47
Turbo GRAPHIX TOOLBOX	70	47
Turbo LIGHTNING	100	64
Turbo Numerical Methods Library *New*	100	69
Turbo PASCAL and TUTOR *New*	125	85
Turbo PASCAL *with 8087 and BCD*	100	64
Turbo TUTOR	40	28
Turbo Prolog Compiler	100	64
Word Wizard	70	47
Word Wizard and Turbo Lightning	150	94

c++

►C++ *by Guidelines w/kernel 1.1 Sale*	195	169

c compilers

68000/10/20 Cross Compiler *by SDS*	595	CALL
C86PLUS *by Computer Innovations New*	497	CALL
►Datalight C Compiler *Small Model Sale*	60	45
►Datalight Developer Kit *Sale*	99	69
►Datalight Optimum-C *New, Sale*	139	99
► *with* LIGHT TOOLS *Blaise. New, Sale*	239	168
DeSmet C *w/Debugger*	159	138
DeSmet C *w/Debugger & Large Case*	209	184
Eco-C *Development System by Ecosoft*	125	83
Lattice C Compiler *from Lattice*	500	275
Mark Williams Let's C Combo Pack *New*	125	99
Let's C *Compiler*	75	57
csd *Source Level Debugger*	75	57
Mark Williams MWC-86	495	289
►Microsoft C *with CodeView Sale*	450	265
►Wizard C Combo *by Wizard Systems Sale*	750	529
► Wizard C Compiler *Sale*	450	299
► ROM Development Pkg *Sale*	350	259

c interpreters

►C-terp *by Gimpel, Specify compiler Sale*	300	199
C Trainer *with Book by Catalytix*	122	87
►Instant C *by Rational Systems Sale*	500	359
Introducing C *by Computer Innovations*	125	CALL
Run/C *from Lifeboat*	150	89
Run/C Professional *from Lifeboat*	250	169

c utilities

►APT *by Shaw American Technology Sale*	395	259
Basic C Library *by C Source*	175	119
►C Essentials *by Essential Software Sale*	100	65
C-ISAM *by Informix*	225	195
C to dBase *by Computer Innovations*	150	CALL
►c-tree & r-tree Combo *by FairCom Sale*	650	459
► c-tree *ISAM File Manager Sale*	395	279
► r-tree *Report Generator Sale*	295	199
►C Utility Library *by Essential Sale*	185	119
C Windows *by Syscom*	100	85
Wings *by Syscom*	50	43
CI ROMPac *by Computer Innovations*	195	CALL
►dbQUERY *All Varieties by Raima Sale*	CALL	CALL
►dbVISTA *Single-User DBMS by Raima Sale*	195	139
► *with Source Code Sale*	495	389
►dbVISTA *Multi-User DBMS by Raima Sale*	495	389
► *with Source Code Sale*	990	779
dBx *dBase/C Translator by Desktop AI*	350	314
with Library Source Code	550	493
Entelekon Combo Package	200	169
C Function Library	130	109
C Windows	130	109
Superfonts for C	50	43
►Essential Comm Library *w/Debugger Sale*	250	159
► Breakout Debugger *Any language Sale*	125	79
► Essential Comm Library *Sale*	185	119
Essential Graphics *by Essential Software*	250	195
Flash-up Windows *by Software Bottling*	90	79
GraphiC *Mono v2.2 by Sci Endeavors*	280	209
GraphiC *Color v3.0 by Sci Endeavors*	350	284
GRAFLIB *by The Librarian*	175	CALL
Greenleaf Comm Library *by Greenleaf*	185	127
Greenleaf Data Windows *by Greenleaf*	225	157
with Source Code	450	295
Greenleaf Functions *by Greenleaf*	185	127
HALO *by Media Cybernetics*	300	209
HALO Development Pkg *for Microsoft New*	595	395
The HAMMER *by OES Systems*	195	149
HELP/Control *by MDS*	125	109
MetaWINDOWS *No Royalties*	185	115
MetaFONTS	80	58
MetaWINDOWS/Plus *by Metagraphics*	235	189
MetaFONTS/Plus	235	189
On-line Help *from Opt-Tech Data Proc*	149	109
PANEL *by Roundhill Computer Systems*	295	215
PC Lint *by Gimpel Software*	139	99
PLOTHI *by The Librarian*	175	CALL
PLOTHP *by The Librarian*	175	CALL
Scientific Subroutine Lib *by Peerless*	175	138

Vector87 *by Vectorplex Data Systems*	150	135
Vitamin C *by Creative Programming*	225	CALL
VC Screen *Forms Designer*	100	82
Zview *by Data Management Consultants*	245	189

cobol language

Micro Focus COBOL Workbench	4000	3379
Micro Focus Level II COBOL	1500	549
COGRAPHICS	250	199
COMATH	200	159
FORMS-2	300	259
Level II Animator	900	349
Level II SOURCEWRITER	2000	CALL
Micro Focus Level II COBOL *for Novell*	2000	1699
Micro Focus Micro/SPF	175	149
Micro Focus Professional COBOL	3000	2295
Multi-user Runtime *for PC Network*	500	429
Microsoft COBOL *See Microsoft Section*	CALL	CALL
Realia COBOL	995	785
RM/COBOL *by Ryan-McFarland*	950	639
RM/COBOL 8X *by Ryan-McFarland*	1250	895

debuggers & profilers

386 DEBUG *Cross Debugger by Phar Lap*	195	129
Advanced Trace-86 *by Morgan Computing*	175	125
CI Probe *by Computer Innovations*	225	CALL
Codesifter *Profiler by David Smith*	119	94
Codesmith-86 *by Visual Age*	145	99
DSD86 *by Soft Advances*	70	61
DSD87 *by Soft Advances*	100	79
MiniProbe *by Atron New*	395	CALL
Periscope I *by The Periscope Company*	295	239
Periscope II *w/NMI Breakout Switch*	145	107
Periscope II-X *Software only*	115	84
The PROFILER *with Source Code by DWB*	125	89
The WATCHER *Profiler by Stony Brook*	60	51

forth language

CFORTH *Native Code Compiler by LMI*	300	229
Forth/83 Metacompiler *Specify Target*	750	599
PC/Forth *by Laboratory Microsystems*	150	109
PC/Forth+ *by Laboratory Microsystems*	250	199
Advanced Color Graphics Support	100	74
Enhanced Graphics Support	200	148
Intel 8087 Support	100	74
Interactive Symbolic Debugger	100	74
Native Code Optimizer	200	148
PCTERM *Modem Pgm for Smartmodem*	100	74
Software Floating Point	100	74
UR/Forth *by Laboratory Microsystems*	350	279
Object Module Libraries	500	395
Source Code License	1500	995

fortran language

50 MORE: FORTRAN *by Peerless Engr*	125	99
ACS Time Series *Alpha Computer Service*	495	399
Btrieve *ISAM File Mgr by SoftCraft*	245	194
Essential Graphics *by Essential Software*	250	195
For-Winds *Alpha Computer Service*	90	69
Forlib-Plus *Alpha Computer Service*	70	49
FORTLIB *by The Librarian*	95	CALL
FORTRAN Addenda *by Impulse Engr*	95	85
FORTRAN Addendum *by Impulse Engr*	165	139
GRAFLIB *by The Librarian*	175	CALL
HALO *by Media Cybernetics*	300	209
I/O PRO *w/No Limit Library by MEF*	390	349
Microcompatibles Combo Package	240	219
Grafmatic	135	119
Plotmatic	135	119
Microsoft FORTRAN Compiler	350	204
No Limit *by MEF Environmental*	129	115
PANEL *Screen Designer by Roundhill*	295	215
PLOTHI *by The Librarian*	175	CALL
PLOTHP *by The Librarian*	175	CALL
RM/FORTRAN *Ryan-McFarland*	595	CALL
Scientific Subroutine Lib *by Peerless*	175	138
Statistician *Alpha Computer Service*	295	245
Strings & Things *Alpha Computer Service*	70	51
Vector87 *by Vectorplex Data Systems*	150	135

lattice products

Lattice C Compiler *from Lattice*	500	275
with Library Source Code	900	495
C Cross Reference Generator	50	37
with Source Code	200	145
C-Food Smorgasbord *Function Library*	150	95
with Source Code	300	184
C-Sprite *Source Level Debugger*	175	129
Curses *Screen Manager*	125	89
with Source Code	250	178
dBC *dBase File Manager for C*	250	178
with Source Code	500	356
LMK *Make Facility*	195	139
RPG II Compiler *No Royalties*	750	626
RPG II Combo *with SEU & Sort/Merge*	1100	939
RPG II Screen Design Aid Utility *New*	350	309
SecretDisk *File Encryption Utility*	120	89
SideTalk *Resident Communications*	120	89
SSP/PC *Scientific Library New*	350	269
Text Management Utilities	120	89
TopView Toolbasket *Function Library*	250	178
with Source Code	500	356

logitech products

LOGIMOUSE C7 *Specify Connector Type*	99	83
with PLUS Pkg	119	98
with PLUS Pkg & PC Paintbrush	169	134
with PLUS Pkg & CAD Software	189	153
with PLUS Pkg & CAD & Paint	219	179
MODULA-2/86 Holiday Package	199	159
MODULA-2/86 Compiler	89	62
MODULA-2/86 with 8087 Support	129	98
MODULA-2/86 with PLUS Pkg	189	138
Library Sources	99	88
Make Utility	29	25
ROM Package	199	172
Run Time Debugger	69	56
Turbo to Modula Translator	49	42
Utilities Package	49	42
Window Package	49	42
REPERTOIRE *for MODULA-2/86 by PMI*	89	79
Object Code Only ... *New*	19	15

microport products

System V/AT *by Microport Systems* ... *Sale*	440	359
Runtime System *(Operating System)*	159	145
Software Development System	169	155
Text Preparation System	169	155
User Upgrade *3 to Unlimited Users*	169	155

microsoft products

Microsoft BASIC *for XENIX*	350	239
Microsoft C *with CodeView* ... *Sale*	450	265
Microsoft COBOL Compiler	700	439
for XENIX	995	635
Microsoft COBOL Tools *with Debugger*	350	CALL
for XENIX	450	289
Microsoft FORTRAN Compiler	350	204
for XENIX	695	439
Microsoft Learning DOS	50	36
Microsoft LISP *Common LISP*	250	163
Microsoft MACH 10 *w/Mouse & Windows*	549	385
Microsoft MACH 10 *Board only*	399	285
Microsoft Macro Assembler	150	95
Microsoft Mouse *Bus Version*	175	114
Microsoft Mouse *Serial Version*	195	124
Microsoft muMath *Includes muSIMP*	300	184
Microsoft Pascal Compiler	300	184
for XENIX	695	439
Microsoft QuickBASIC	99	65
Microsoft Sort	195	129
Microsoft Windows	99	65
Microsoft Windows Development Kit	500	309

other languages

CCS MUMPS *Single-User by MGlobal*	60	51
CCS MUMPS *Single-User/Multi-Tasking* ... *New*	150	129
CCS MUMPS *Multi-User*	450	369
Janus/ADA C Pack *by R&R Software*	95	89
Janus/ADA D Pack *by R&R Software*	900	769
Methods *Smalltalk by Digitalk*	79	66
Personal REXX *by Mansfield Software*	125	99
Smalltalk/V *by Digitalk*	99	84
Smalltalk/Comm	49	45
SNOBOL4+ *by Catspaw*	95	80

other products

Compact Source Print *by Aldebaran* ... *New*	CALL	CALL
Dan Bricklin's Demo Pgm *Software Garden*	75	59
FANSI-CONSOLE *by Hersey Micro* ... *New*	75	65
FASTBACK *by 5th Generation Systems*	179	149
Informix *for DOS by Informix*	795	639
Informix4GL *for DOS by Informix*	995	789
InformixSQL *for DOS by Informix*	795	639
Instant Replay *by Nostradamus*	90	79
Interactive EASYFLOW *by Haventree*	150	129
MKS Toolkit *with vi by MKS*	139	119
Norton Commander *by Peter Norton*	75	55
OPT-Tech Sort *by Opt-Tech Data Proc*	149	115
PrintQ *by Software Directions*	89	84
Quilt Computing Combo Package	199	169
QMake *Program Rebuild Utility*	99	84
SRMS *Software Revision Mgmt Sys*	125	109
screenplay *all varieties by Flexus*	CALL	CALL
SoftScreen/HELP *by Dialectic Systems*	195	149
Source Print *by Aldebaran Labs*	97	CALL
Taskview *by Sunny Hill Software*	80	56
TLIB *by Burton Systems Software*	100	89
Tree Diagrammer *by Aldebaran Labs* ... *New*	CALL	CALL
VTEK *Term Emulator by Sci Endeavors*	150	129

phoenix products

Pasm86 *Macro Assembler Version 2.0*	195	115
Pdisk *Hard Disk & Backup Utility*	195	125
Pfantasy Pac *Phoenix Combo*	1295	849
Pfinish *Performance Analyzer*	395	229
Pfix-86 Plus *Symbolic Debugger*	395	229

LOWEST PRICES

Since this ad is prepared in advance of publication, some of our current prices may be lower than what's advertised here. Call for latest pricing.

FREE SHIPPING

Orders within the USA (including Alaska & Hawaii) are shipped FREE via UPS. Express shipping is available at the shipping carrier's standard rate with no rush fees or handling charges. To avoid delays when ordering by mail, please call first to determine the exact cost of express shipping.

CREDIT CARDS

VISA and MasterCard are accepted at no extra cost. Your card is charged when your order is shipped. Mail orders please include credit card expiration date and telephone number.

CODs AND POs

CODs and Purchase Orders are accepted at no extra cost. POs with net 30-day terms are available to qualified US accounts only.

FOREIGN ORDERS

Shipping charges for foreign and Canadian orders are based on the shipping carrier's standard rate. Since rates vary between carriers, please call or write for the exact cost. Foreign orders (except Canada), please include an additional $10 for customs form preparation. All payments must be made with US funds drawn on a US bank. Please include your telephone number when ordering by mail. Due to government regulations, we cannot ship to all countries.

VOLUME ORDERS

Call for special pricing.

SOUND ADVICE

Our knowledgeable technical staff can assist in comparing products, answer technical questions and send you detailed product information tailored to your needs.

30-DAY GUARANTEE

Most of our products come with a 30-day documentation evaluation period or 30-day return guarantee. Please note that some manufacturers restrict us from offering guarantees on their products. Call for more information.

CALL TOLL-FREE

US	800-336-1166
CANADA	800-225-1166
OHIO & ALASKA (Call Collect)	216-877-3781
FOREIGN	216-877-3781
CUSTOMER SERVICE	216-877-1110

Hours: Weekdays 8:30 AM to 8:00 PM EST.
Ohio customers add 5% state sales tax.

136 SUNNYSIDE ST. HARTVILLE, OHIO 44632

PforCe *Comprehensive C Library*	395	229
Plink-86 Plus *Overlay Linker*	495	319
Pmaker *Make Utility*	125	78
Pmate *Macro Text Editor*	195	115
Pre-C *Lint Utility*	295	155
Ptel *Binary File Transfer Program*	195	115

polytron products

PolyBoost *The Software Accelerator*	80	69
Polytron C Beautifier	49	45
Polytron C Library I	99	78
Polytron PowerCom *Communications*	179	139
PolyLibrarian *Library Manager*	99	78
PolyLibrarian II *Library Manager*	149	115
PolyMake *UNIX-like Make Facility*	99	78
PolyShell ... *New*	149	119
PolyWindows Products *All Varieties*	CALL	CALL
PolyXREF *Complete Cross Ref Utility*	219	169
PolyXREF *One language only*	129	99
PVCS *Version Control System*	395	309

softcraft products

Btrieve *ISAM Mgr with No Royalties*	245	194
Xtrieve *Query Utility*	245	194
Report Option	145	114
Btrieve/N *for Networks*	595	464
Xtrieve/N	595	464
Report Option/N	345	274

text editors

Brief *from Solution Systems*	195	CALL
Epsilon *Emacs-like editor by Lugaru*	195	159
KEDIT *by Mansfield Software*	125	99
PC/VI *by Custom Software Systems*	149	119
SPF/PC *by Command Technology Corp.*	195	139
Vedit *by CompuView*	150	107
Vedit Plus *by CompuView*	185	139

turbo pascal utilities

ALICE *Interpreter by Software Channels*	95	66
Flash-up Windows *by Software Bottling*	90	CALL
HELP/Control *by MDS*	125	109
On-line Help *from Opt-Tech Data Proc*	149	109
Report Builder *by Royal American*	75	CALL
Screen Sculptor *by Software Bottling*	125	91
System Builder *by Royal American*	100	CALL
TDebugPLUS *by TurboPower Software*	60	49
Turbo EXTENDER *by TurboPower Software*	85	64
Turbo Professional *by Sunny Hill*	70	48
TurboHALO *from IMSI*	129	98
TurboPower Utilities *by TurboPower*	95	78
TurboRef *by Gracon Services*	50	45
TurboSmith *Visual Age Debugger*	69	45
TurboWINDOW *by MetaGraphics*	80	65

wendin products

Operating System Toolbox	99	79
PCNX *Operating system*	99	79
PCVMS *Similar to VAX/VMS*	99	79
XTC *Text editor with Pascal source*	99	79

xenix system v

See also Microport System V/AT section.

XENIX System V Complete *by SCO*	1295	999
XENIX Development System	595	499
XENIX Operating Sys *Specify XT/AT*	595	499
XENIX Text Processing Package	195	144

xenix products

Btrieve *ISAM File Mgr by SoftCraft*	595	464
C-ISAM *by Informix*	319	285
c-tree *ISAM Mgr by FairCom* ... *Sale*	395	279
dbVISTA *All Varieties by Raima* ... *Sale*	CALL	CALL
dBx *with Library Source by Desktop AI*	550	499
DOSIX *User Version by Data Basics* ... *New*	199	CALL
DOSIX *Console Version by Data Basics* ... *New*	399	CALL
Informix *by Informix*	995	795
Informix4GL *by Informix*	1500	1239
InformixSQL *by Informix*	995	795
Lyrix *by Informix*	595	449
Micro Focus Level II Compact COBOL	1000	795
Forms-2	400	319
Level II ANIMATOR	600	479
Microsoft *See Microsoft Section*	CALL	CALL
Networks for XENIX *by SCO*	595	495
PANEL *Screen Designer by Roundhill*	625	535
REAL-TOOLS *Binary Version by PCT* ... *New*	149	89
Library Source Version ... *New*	399	289
Complete Source Version ... *New*	499	369
RM/COBOL *by Ryan-McFarland*	1250	949
RM/FORTRAN *by Ryan-McFarland*	750	549
SCO Professional *Lotus clone by SCO*	795	595

programmer's connection

CIRCLE NO. 175 ON READER SERVICE CARD

C Programmers:
We support every product in this ad & 700 others.
Try any product here with a full 31-day money-back guarantee.

Flexible SCREEN and WINDOW Development with
ZVIEW Screen Library

Use this field-sensitive tool to develop data entry screens and windows and provide run-time flexibility. Security level settings restrict inquiry or update of fields; multiple screen help display is available at screen and field level.

NEW Features: Windows can be stacked, peeled off, and moved at run-time. You also get automatic scrolling of data within fields.

ZVIEW gives you full control of attributes, colors, boxes, protected fields, scrolling, and more. Load screens from memory for SPEED. Field support includes alpha, numeric, or alphanumeric data types, case conversion, range checking, and field comparison. ZVIEW even provides automatic data conversion to and from ASCII screen format. Microsoft C, Lattice 3.0, and Aztec 3.2e. Supports EGA, color, and monochrome displays.

PCDOS $189

280 Functions Without "Fat":
Blackstar 'C' Function Library

Without duplicating compiler library functions, the Blackstar 'C' function Library covers the range. BOTH Microsoft C and Lattice C library versions are included in one product with screen, graphics, file, text, and serial communications routines. Extensive device driver support (including mouse handling). Low-level utilities and DOS and memory control routines. And a great price, too.

Some other libraries are padded with different functions that do the same thing, or functions that repeat routines suplied with your compiler. Sterling Castle trims the fat to give you over **280 unique functions.**

All source is supplied (most in C), including routines written in assembler for speed optimization. You get versions for small, medium, and large models. 350 page manual with quick reference guide and demos. No royalties.

1-800-7-CASTLE **PCDOS $99**

BRIEF Makes Editing C Programs a Breeze

BRIEF, The Programmer's Editor, is tailored for C programmers. Take a look at the BUILT-IN features below — just part of the reason why 1000's of C programmers already rely on BRIEF.

AutoCompile - While in BRIEF, with MS C, Lattice, other compilers
AutoIndent - Use default or modify
Template editing - for "fill in the blanks" style programming
Error to Error Tracking - "Next error" moves to right line
MultiWindow Editing - Any size, any number
Macro Language - Completely readable, programmable

BRIEF can be used with *any* language. *Even beginning programmers* become productive in less then 30 minutes. Ask about UNDO (not undelete), Unlimited File Size, Tiled & Pop-Up Windows, or for a detailed product description.

Solution Systems **PCDOS $195**

NEW Blaise Tools Are Better Than Ever
C Tools Plus

Free yourself for more creative programming; stop worrying about hardware dependence. Handle everything from co-resident software requirements to multiple display pages and monitors with C Tools Plus. Filter interrupts so that other resident programs still work. 200+ well-documented functions control screen handling (direct to video adapter or BIOS calls, EGA text mode support including 43 line and multiple display pages — even handle multiple monitors), an unlimited number of pop-up, stackable windows with word-wrap, interrupt service routines, DOS directory and file handling, memory management and program control, string functions, and more. Source, no royalties. Lattice 3.0, MS C.

BLAISE COMPUTING INC. **PCDOS $139**

Compiler-Compatible Interpreter, Editor, Debugger
Interactive-C™

A fully integrated development environment, Interactive-C combines a K&R standard interpreter with a full-screen editor and source-level debugger. **Interactive C is 100% compatible with Lattice or Microsoft.** You can link in external libraries — your own or commercial: no source code modifications are necessary!

The full screen editor gives you adjustable edit, command, and status windows. Switch to second screen for output, or even display on two separate monitors.

Why get only a limited debugger when you can get full source debugging with an interactive interpreter? Unlimited breakpoints, variety of stepping modes, interactive viewing and modification of variables, automatic positioning of cursor at error. Even stop to edit, then continue without re-executing from start. 8087/287 support.

Specify Lattice or Microsoft. **PCDOS $219**

Fast Prototyping and Development of User Interfaces with
Skylights

"It's much easier to adapt to the end-user's needs than any other product I've seen . . . definitely a programmer's tool."

William Elswick, Software Engineer, Compact Video

Quickly design interactive prototypes, then include screens you develop in your finished application code. Design demos or tutorials.

Skylight combines an intuitive screen/window/menu editor, run-time windowing, menu handling, and front-end support routines, and "Demo/Tutorial Maker" program plus detailed low-level primitives. Supports a variety of pointing devices (mice, tablets, lightpens). All major C compilers; even use with other languages (BASIC, Pascal, Assembly) with utility included. Bit-mapped graphics upgrade available. No royalties.

Skylight Software, Inc. **PCDOS $359**

A NEW C Standard for SCREENS and WINDOWS:
C-SCAPE

Setting a new standard for screen generation, C-scape turns your Dan Bricklin Demo Program screens into C code instantly. You can capture existing screens from 1-2-3, Turbo, or that old BASIC diehard and convert them to C inseconds. C-scape can save you immense effort and reduce errors for both new program development and language conversion projects.

C-scape is a combination screen generator and library of input/output functions that provides an advanced and powerful ability to create different types of menus, input fields, help screens, and text with unprecendented speed and flexibility. Tiled, pull-down, and pop-up windows of virtually any depth (limited by RAM) are a key feature, along with scrolling, full color and type support, and individual key or field validation.

Because C-scape is based on C's printf statement, you can embed the commands for screen positioning and field definition right inside your format string. This helps you produce clear, readable code, which is easier to maintain and change.

Since full source code is provided, the standard library routines can be tailored to meet your exact screen layout and keystroke handling requirements.

All C programmers will benefit from C-scape's readable, intuitive syntax, based on an extension of C's printf function. Beginners will learn by studying code generated from captured screens. Advanced programmers will enjoy C-scape's ease of maintenance. Power programmers will appreciate the free source code provided at no additional cost upon registration.

Oakland Group, Inc. features free updates, an on-line bulletin board for users, and toll-free technical support at 800-233-3733 (800-BEE-FREE) or 617-491-7311.

Escape the pitfalls of coding from scratch, and free up your time for creativity and productivity. Buy C-scape now and take advantage of the 31-day review period: satisfaction guaranteed or your money back. No royalties. No license fee. Lattice 3.0, Microsoft 3.0 & 4.0.

Oakland Group, Inc. **PCDOS $149**

Call for a catalog, literature, advice and service you can trust

VISA **HOURS** MasterCard
8:30 AM - 8:00 PM EST.

CIRCLE NO. 220 ON READER SERVICE CARD

800-421-8006

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP™
128-P Rockland Street, Hanover, MA 02339
Mass: 800-442-8070 or 617-826-7531 12/86

"The scope and detail of services you provide are exemplary — it's obvious you have given a lot of thought to what information people need . . . For someone like myself, critical appraisals of software and comprehensive collections of offerings such as you have are really useful."

A. Bruce Cyr
Foundation of American College of Health Care Administrators

TECH NOTEBOOK 73

MICHAEL ABRASH

Conditional-jump Macros

Macros can be used to size a conditional jump automatically, in order to aid the assembly language programmer.

The need to work around short conditional jumps is one of the annoyances of assembly language programming for the 808x microprocessor family. Backward conditional jumps spanning fewer than 129 bytes and forward conditional jumps spanning fewer than 128 bytes can be implemented with a single instruction, such as JNZ, but longer conditional jumps require a two-instruction sequence, such as JZ around a long JMP. An optimizing compiler is better than an assembler in the automatic generation of the proper code sequence for long or short conditional jumps as needed, and produces tighter, faster code. With the proper macros, however, automatically sized backward conditional jumps are possible.

The macro in MJNZMAC.ASM (listing 1) generates JNZ if the jump distance is short enough for the 128-byte range of the backward conditional jump to reach the destination. If the distance is too great, a JZ around a JMP is generated. If the jump distance is more than 128 bytes (as calculated from the *end* of the JNZ instruction), the JZ/JMP sequence will be generated; otherwise, the more efficient JNZ instruction (3 bytes shorter and 3 to 12 cycles faster on the 8088) is used.

The MJNZ macro can determine the optimal code sequence for backward jumps only. On the first pass of the assembler, the destination of (and hence the distance covered by) forward jumps is not yet known, whereas on pass two, the destination is known, but any change in the length of the code sequence from pass one causes a phase error. The MJNZ macro handles this problem by treating all forward jumps in the same way—as long jumps via a JZ/JMP sequence. Forward jumps that span more than 127 bytes do not cause an error. To make the code as efficient as possible, the forward jumps should be coded as short ones. If any of the jumps should have been long (more than 127 bytes), the assembler generates an error, and the jumps that are in error can be modified manually to be long.

Another useful conditional jump macro is shown in MLOOPMAC.ASM (listing 2). MLOOP generates a LOOP instruction, if possible, or a DEC CX/JZ/JMP sequence, if the jump range is too great. Again, for forward jumps, the listing creates a long jump to ensure that no errors occur at the time of assembly. This can be modified (as explained above for listing 1) for code efficiency where possible.

One excellent application of conditional-jump macros is in building other macros. When coding macros that contain loops around REPT blocks of variable length or macros that contain conditional jumps to destinations outside the macro code, a long jump range normally is assumed, and the JX/JMP code sequence is used because a short jump might not reach in all circumstances. Conditional-jump macros used within other macros ensure that efficient jumps will be generated automatically whenever possible.

Michael Abrash is a senior software engineer for Orion Industries.

LISTING 1: MJNZMAC.ASM

```
; Input:
;       P1 = label to jump to.
MJNZ    macro   P1
        local   skip_label, skip_label1, skip_label2
ifdef P1
  if (P1 LE $)
    if (($ - P1 + 2) LE 128)
        jnz     P1              ;backward short jump
    else
        jz      skip_label
        jmp     P1              ;backward long jump
skip_label:
    endif
  else
        jz      skip_label1     ;forward jump (pass 2)
        jmp     P1
skip_label1:
  endif
else
        jz      skip_label2     ;forward jump (pass 1)
        jmp     P1
skip_label2:
endif
        endm
```

LISTING 2: MLOOPMAC.ASM

```
; Input:
;       P1 = label to jump to.
MLOOP   macro   P1
        local   skip_label, skip_label1, skip_label2
ifdef P1
  if (P1 LE $)
    if (($ - P1 + 2) LE 128)
        loop    P1              ;backward short jump
    else
        dec     cx
        jz      skip_label
        jmp     P1
skip_label:
    endif
  else
        dec     cx              ;forward jump (pass 2)
        jz      skip_label1
        jmp     P1
skip_label1:
  endif
else
        dec     cx              ;forward jump (pass 1)
        jz      skip_label2
        jmp     P1
skip_label2:
endif
        endm
```

Finally, a language worth

For years BASIC has been everyone's first language. And for almost as long, they've been tempted by other languages. Lured by promises of more speed, more power.

We have a solution. A new language that's a substantial improvement over BASICA. Faster. More structured. Finally, a compelling reason to leave BASIC.

Introducing Microsoft's QuickBASIC Compiler, Version 2.0.

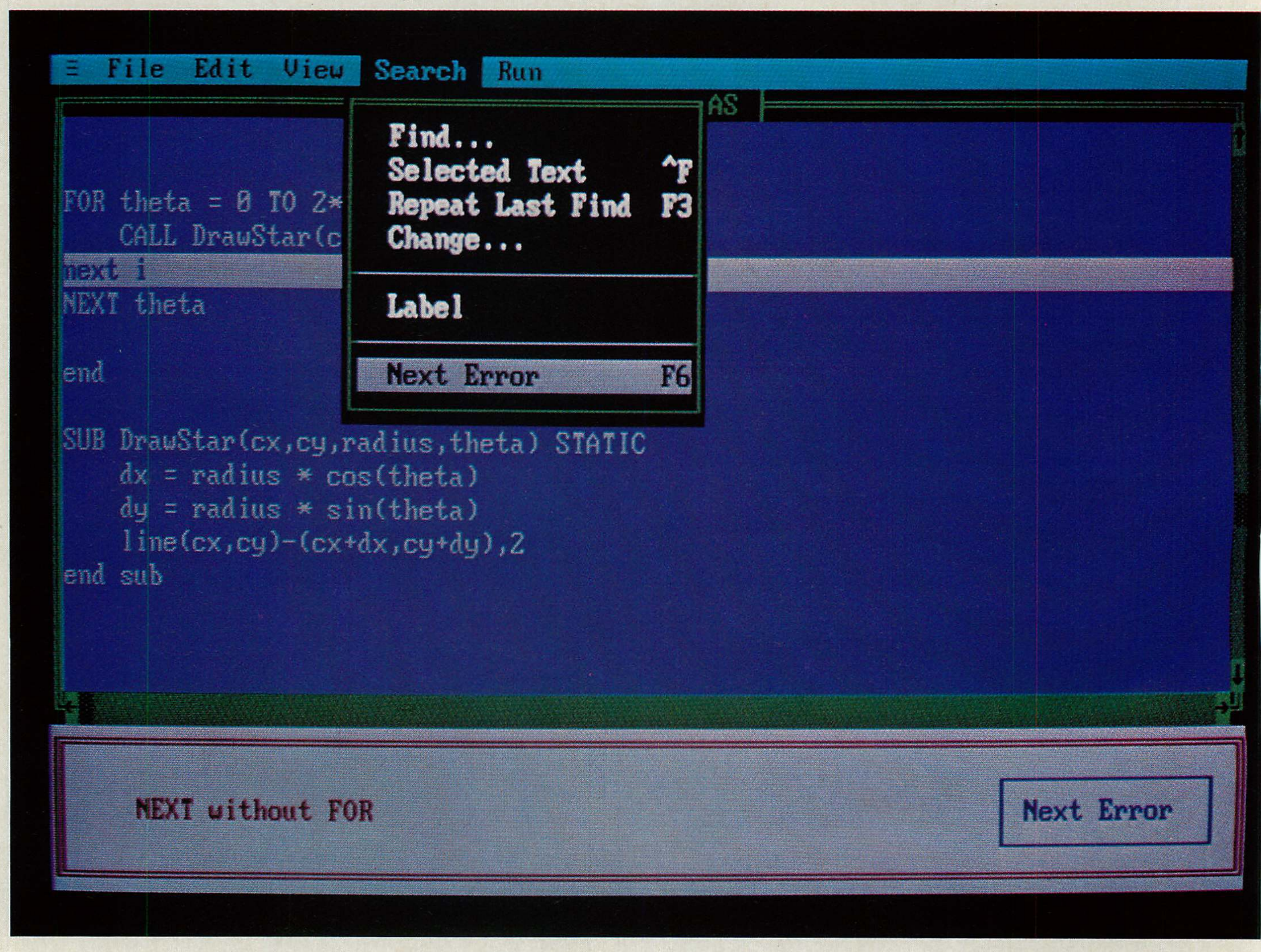
At last, you can have the latest programming techniques, combined with the solid foundation of BASIC. Our new compiler is as compatible with BASICA as you can get. At the same time it offers the extra speed and power you've been looking for.

Run faster with compiled code.

If there's one thing you've asked for, it's speed. And Microsoft® QuickBASIC simply blazes. Old BASICA programs will run up to ten times quicker once they've been compiled. Sometimes even faster.

Everything you need. Built-in.

Making programs run faster is only part of the story, though. The new Microsoft QuickBASIC Compiler includes a full-screen editor, built-in. So now you can make the jump from writing to RUNning in no time flat. Edit your program, compile it, and run it. Faster than any other BASIC compiler around. All without leaving our on-line help and prompts.



Microsoft is a registered trademark and The High Performance Software is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

leaving BASIC for.

On the rare chance your program doesn't run 100% the first time out, we've got another surprise for you. The Microsoft QuickBASIC debugger. Our full-screen tracing lets you debug your programs while watching the source code execute. A line at a time, or with breakpoints. As easy as can be.

Our compiler is also smart enough to save you time. First, by finding any errors in one pass. Second, by putting your editor's cursor on the problem. Automatically. So you don't have to get lost in a maze of error codes and line-numbers.

TECHNICAL PC MAGAZINE EXCELLENCE

The BASIC virtues. And more.

Speaking of line numbers, let's not. Because line numbers are strictly optional. And Microsoft QuickBASIC lets you use alphanumeric labels as well. Now you can GOTO *ErrorCheck* instead of line number 6815.

Or you could stop using GOTOs altogether. There are a variety of options that could make the GOTO an endangered species. Features like multi-line IF-THEN blocks. And named subprograms. Now your BASIC programs can be as structured and organized as you want.

We've only just begun to talk about the virtues of Microsoft QuickBASIC. There are dozens of enhancements to your favorite language. Things like larger arrays. Local and global variables. Reusable modules that let you create libraries of your most often-used routines. All explained in a revised manual that includes a complete language reference.

Making your quick escape.

If all these features follow your BASIC instincts, then zip on down to your nearest Microsoft dealer. That's where you'll discover the best surprise of all. The price. Only $99 for the best reason to leave BASIC.

For the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer, call (800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska, (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638.

Microsoft QuickBASIC Compiler Version 2.0 for IBM® PC and Compatible Computers.

BASICA Compatibility
- Sound statements including SOUND and PLAY.
- Graphics statements including WINDOW, VIEW, DRAW, GET, PUT, LINE, CIRCLE, LOCATE and SCREEN.
- Support of EGA extended graphics modes. NEW!
- BASICA structures are supported including WHILE/WEND, IF/THEN/ELSE, FOR/NEXT, GOSUB/RETURN, and event handling.

Results of Sieve Benchmark	BASICA 3.1	Microsoft QuickBASIC 2.0
Seconds per iteration	78	0.52

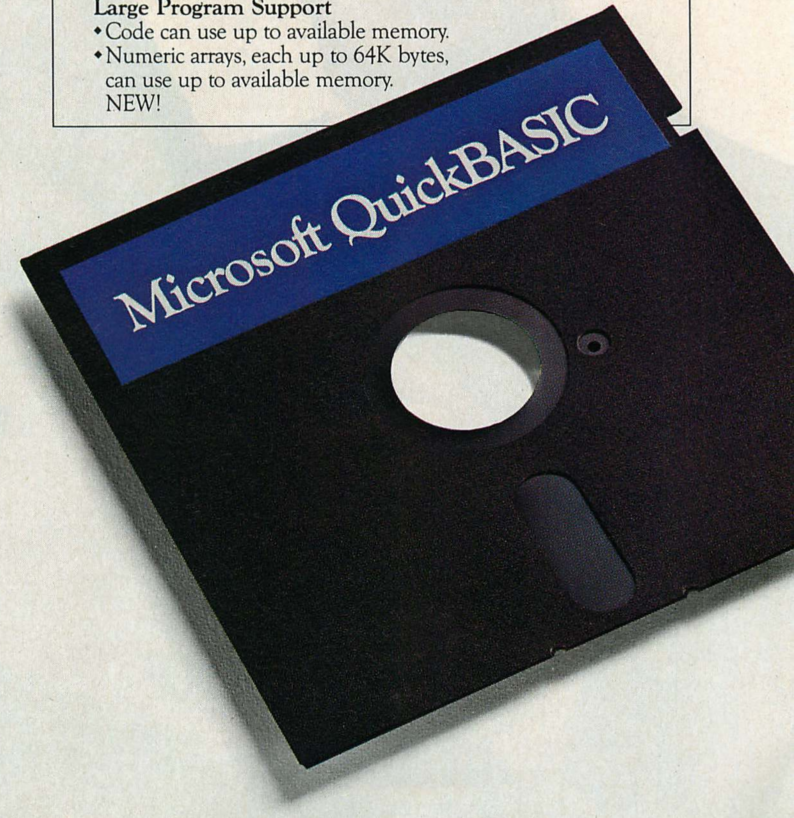
Complete Programming Environment
- Built-in Editor that places the cursor on found errors automatically. NEW!
- Compile entirely in memory at speeds up to 6000 lines per minute. NEW!
- Link routines once when starting a programming session and no need to link again when changing programs. NEW!
- Built-in debugger with single-step, animate, and trace modes. NEW!
- Create stand-alone programs.

Alphanumeric Labels
- Can be used to make your programs more readable. Line numbers are not required but are supported for BASICA compatibility.

Structured Programming Support
- Block IF/THEN/ELSE/END IF eliminates the need for GOTO statements. NEW!
- Subprograms can be called by name and passed parameters. Both local and global variables are supported.

Modular Programming Support
- Separate compilation allows you to create compiled BASIC libraries to use and re-use your programs.
- A library of routines to access DOS and BIOS interrupts is supplied. NEW!

Large Program Support
- Code can use up to available memory.
- Numeric arrays, each up to 64K bytes, can use up to available memory. NEW!



Microsoft® QuickBASIC
The High Performance Software™

CIRCLE NO. 121 ON READER SERVICE CARD

"Rampage® 286 Offers Up To 2 Megabytes Of Memory For Our ATs and XT 286s.

Linda's job requires her to be a jack of all trades...accountant, writer, even market researcher.

To get the job done she uses specialized software applications—1-2-3® for spreadsheets, WordStar® for writing and dBASE III® for her extensive database files.

Moving between applications was time consuming until Linda got AST's Rampage 286. With the operating environment software AST includes with all its expanded memory boards, she's able to load her applications directly into RAM once in the morning.

Now she jumps from application to application with the touch of a key. And she can even do several tasks, using multiple applications, at the same time. Rampage 286 was the right choice for Linda."

"We Needed Versat Solutio

"Advantage Premium® For A Combination Of I/O Ports and Expanded Memory.

Bill is setting up his new AT with a modem to access and receive information, a plotter for plotting and analyzing data, and a letter-quality printer for reports to management.

We knew he'd need extra ports. So we ordered his AT with AST's Advantage Premium. It offers all the same expanded memory features of the Rampage 286 combined with one or two serial ports and a parallel port—all in a single slot.

With his 2 MB of expanded memory, Bill intends to set up large RAM disks and print buffers. That's power and flexibility. And it's just what Bill needs."

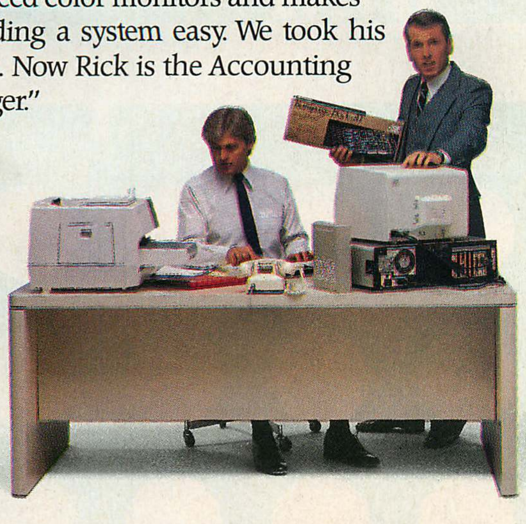
le AT® Memory
ns. We Chose AST."

"For Business Graphics...Rampage/EGA Is The Right Single-Slot Memory/EGA Solution.

In accounting, Rick, uses EGA-color graphics to convert data into charts and graphs. These images help him to quickly analyze and understand the mountains of data his department acquires. He's found that EGA offers the sharpest, clearest images.

Rick also creates big spreadsheets using the expanded memory version of Lotus® 1-2-3. And here Rampage/EGA's 2 MB of expanded memory can come in mighty handy.

When we added EGA capability to other ATs, Rick recommended AST's Rampage/EGA. He said it works with popular monochrome, color and enhanced color monitors and makes upgrading a system easy. We took his advice. Now Rick is the Accounting Manager."



"AST's Premium Series Boards For The AT Also Give Us Extended Memory.

We use extended memory for large RAM disks and print buffers. And it gives us compatibility with current and future protected operating systems, like XENIX®"

To Learn More About AST's Premium Series AT Boards Call (714) 863-1480. Or complete the coupon and send to AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Ave., Irvine, CA, 92714-4992, Attn: MC.

AST markets products worldwide—in Europe call: 441 568 4350; in the Far East call: 852 0499 9113; in Canada call 416 826 7514. AST, the AST logo, and Rampage registered and SixPakPremium trademark of AST Research, Inc. IBM and AT registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. Lotus and 1-2-3 registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corp. dBASE III registered trademark of Ashton-Tate. WordStar registered trademark of MicroPro International. XENIX registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. Copyright © 1986 AST Research, Inc. All rights reserved.

Yes, send me information on AST's Premium Series boards for the AT!

Name

Title

Address

City/State/Zip

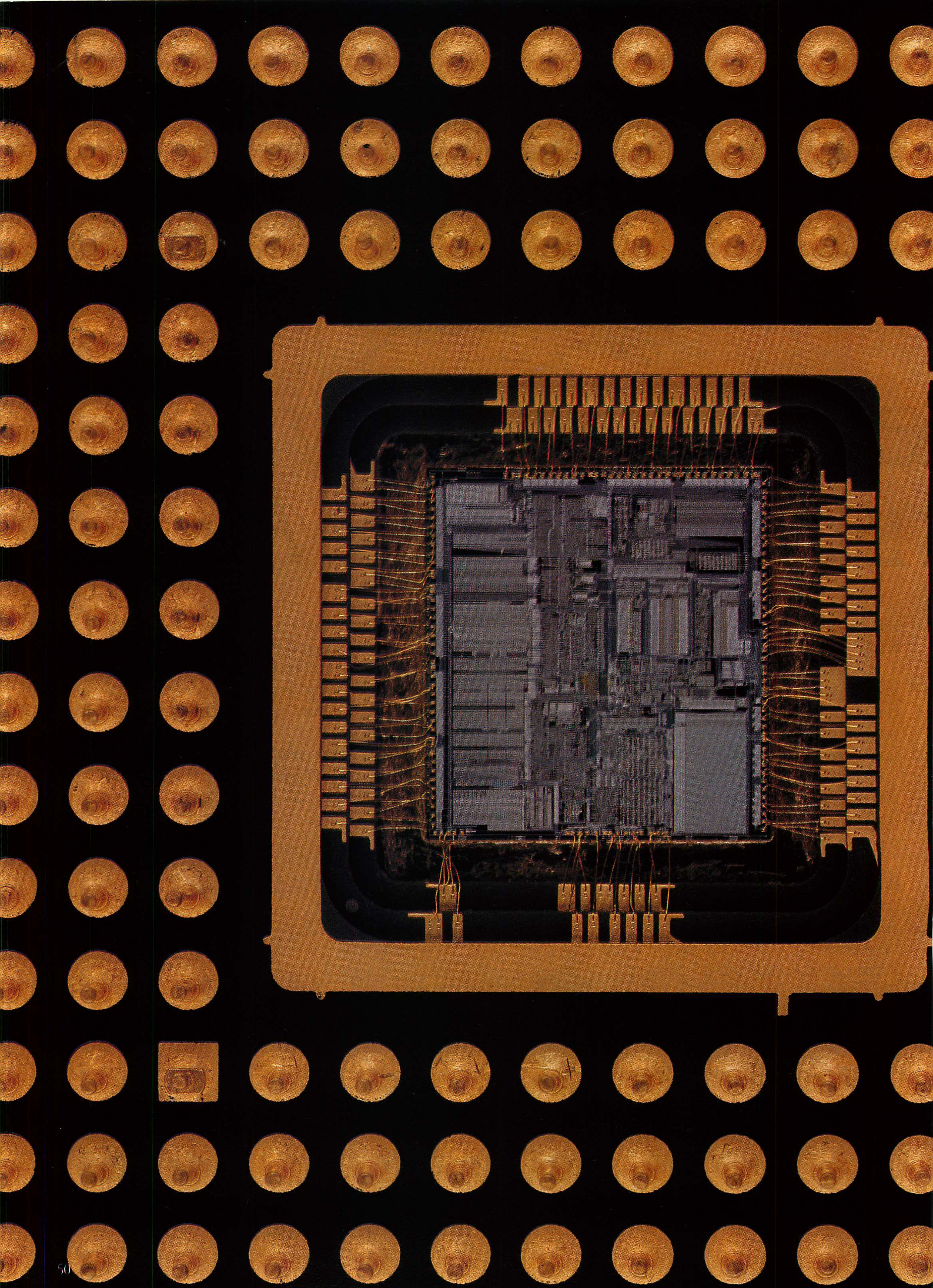
Telephone

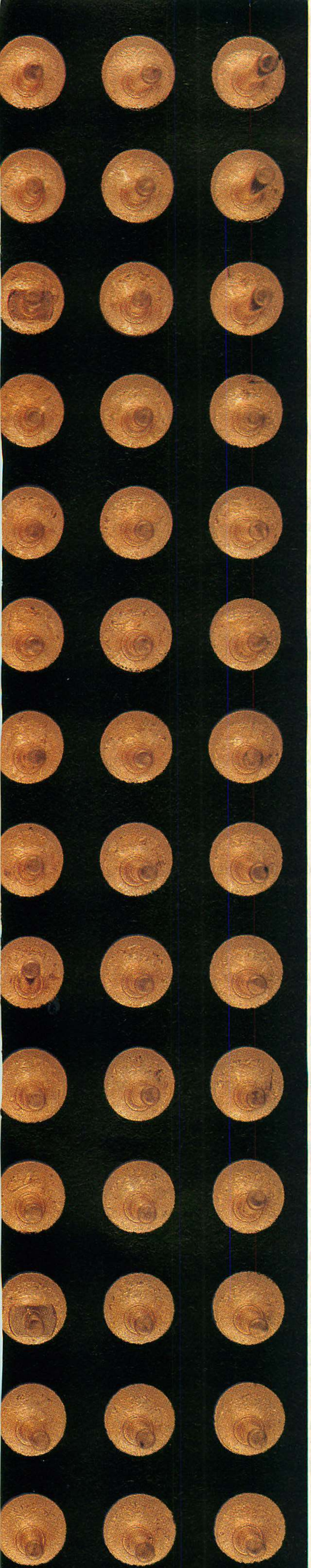
Send to: AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Ave., Irvine, CA, 92714-4992, Attn: MC

01 CRN B087 B01 AT

2/87

AST® RESEARCH INC.





Upward to the 80386

CALDWELL CROSSWY and MIKE PEREZ

The newest microprocessor from Intel builds on the strong foundations of its predecessors to deliver minicomputer performance to the PC.

From its beginnings in the 8086 and 8088, the growth of the Intel processor family has been characterized by full upward compatibility and significant advances in function and performance. While providing functional advances, every new member of the family has retained full instruction set and operational compatibility with its predecessors, affording protection of the investment made on software for the previous microprocessors. In the case of the 8086/88, this investment has been formidable.

It is therefore significant that Intel's latest microprocessor, the powerful 32-bit 80386, brings even greater function and performance while also providing for a smooth transition from the programming environment of the 8086/88 and 80286. This newest Intel family member features internal enhancements, such as instruction and bus pipelining, a larger prefetch queue, and a 32-entry page table cache for memory paging functions, which, coupled with the 16-MHz clock rate, provide a level of performance that is traditionally associated with central processing units in minicomputer products.

The most significant advances of the 80386 are those with the potential for removing the barriers that operating system and application developers have encountered in its predecessors. These new advances include the 32-bit instruction set enhancements, the memory paging functions, the enhanced I/O permission features, and the large linear address (4GB) programming model. Most of all, and most important, is that these advances have been incorporated in a superset manner in order to maintain full compatibility with software products developed for the 8086/88 and 80286. Table 1 summarizes the functional superset provided by each member of the Intel microprocessor family.

PHOTOGRAPH • WALTER LARRIMORE/BLAKESLEE-LANE

SOLID FOUNDATIONS

The 8086/88 microprocessors are the foundation of industry-standard personal computing. They provide the functional base from which the Intel microprocessor family has continued to evolve in function and performance, and they have set the programming standards used to develop the large number of software products available today for personal computers. However, innovation in the software industry has outgrown the 8086/88 architecture. The performance and function provided by this architecture have become an impediment to the development of more powerful software applications.

The 8086 and 8088 both use a 16-bit internal architecture and provide 16-bit registers and a 16-bit instruction set. The only difference between the two processors is that the 8086 uses a 16-bit external bus to reference memory, whereas the 8088 uses an 8-bit external bus. Their addressing mechanism is a simple one. During program memory references, the contents of the segment register are shifted left by 4 bits and added to the offset to form a 20-bit physical memory address. This address provides software programs with direct access to 1MB of physical memory.

The 8086/88 programming model is based on a segmented memory model in which the code and data portions of a program are partitioned into variable length segments up to 64KB in size. In this model, the 8086/88 microprocessors provide an environment appropriate for developing relatively simple operating systems and applications.

As applications have increased in sophistication, the limits of the 8086/88 architecture have become evident. The 1MB physical memory constraint has forced some applications to resort to complex memory management techniques, such as overlays, that typically place performance and function limitations on those applications. In addition, operating systems with the required functions to support the complexity of new applications have been limited due to the memory size constraints and the direct accessibility of physical memory and I/O devices by applications.

80286 EXPANDS LIMITS

The next step in the evolution of Intel microprocessors was the 80286, also based on a 16-bit architecture, but with significant improvements in the areas limited by the 8086/88. The 80286 provides two different modes of operation: real and protected. In real mode, the 16-bit instruction set, the segmented programming model, addressing mechanism, and 1MB physical memory limitations are identical to those provided by the 8086/88. This compatibility allows most application programs developed for the 8086/88 to execute on the 80286. Execution of these applications in real mode benefits primarily from the faster execution speed offered by the 80286-based computers.

The 80286's protected mode addresses up to 16MB of physical memory and implements a hierarchical memory protection model that is necessary for the implementation of more sophisticated operating systems. Unfortunately, a basic incompatibility between real and protected modes has hindered development of protected mode operating systems that make available to applications the new capabilities of protected mode while also allowing real mode applications to execute.

The protected mode's memory protection model is based on four privilege levels (0 to 3) that can be used to manage access to system memory and I/O devices. Typically, the operating system executes at the highest privilege level (0) and has the ability to access all system memory and I/O resources. Applications, on the other hand, usually execute at the lowest privilege level in which access to memory and I/O resources is limited.

Applications can, however, access operating system and other higher-privilege services that have access to a wider range of system resources by transferring control to those services via *gates*. Gates are used to transfer execution between routines at different privilege levels. For example, call gates can provide access to operating system services that allow applications to access protected system resources indirectly. Other gates—interrupt, trap, and task—are used for interprivilege-level transfers, such as those of execution between tasks and interrupt handlers.

Memory protection is accomplished by assigning to each memory segment a privilege level that is placed in the segment's descriptor entry. This level determines the minimum privilege a program must have to access that segment. An I/O privilege level is also assigned in the flags register to define the level of privilege necessary for a program to perform direct I/O to devices. Combined, the memory and I/O privilege levels assigned to system resources by the operating system define which programs can access these resources.

Similarly, the operating system assigns to each application a privilege level of execution. This privilege level is placed in the least two significant bits of the program code segment (CS) register. Programs that are assigned a lower privilege (higher numerical value) than that required to access a memory segment are prevented by the 80286 from accessing that segment. If such a program attempts to access a memory segment of higher privilege level, a general protection fault (interrupt 0DH) occurs. Similar results occur if a program whose privilege level is lower than that assigned to I/O devices (IOPL) attempts to access an I/O device directly.

By using the least significant bits of the segment registers to contain the privilege level of the executing program, the memory addressing mechanism is made to function differently in protected mode than in real mode. As a result, the vast number of applications developed for the 8086/88 cannot be executed in protected mode and thus cannot take advantage of the increased memory capacity of the 80286.

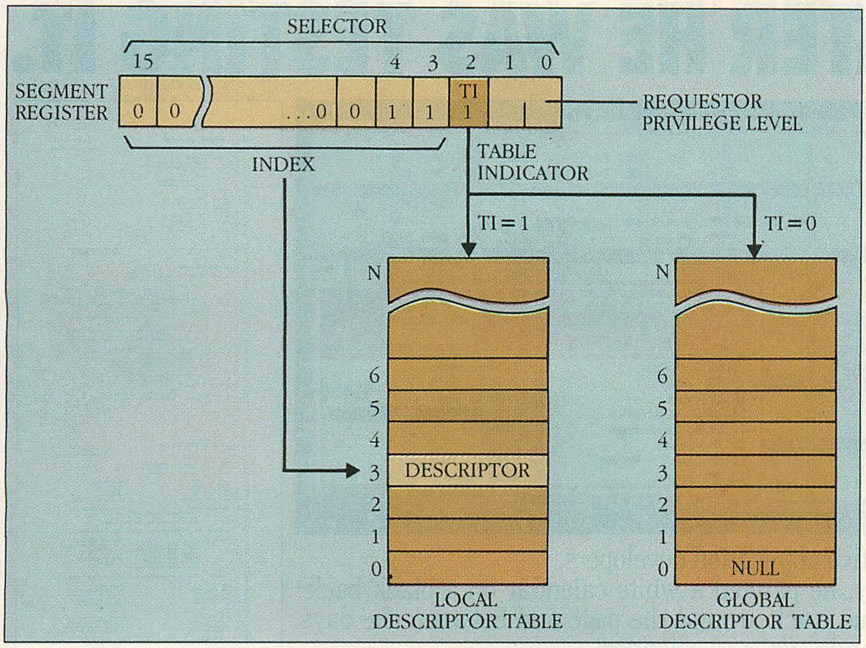
Figures 1 and 2 show the addressing mechanism used in the protected mode of both the 80286 and 80386. In this mode, the content of the segment

TABLE 1: *Intel Family Functional Aspects*

FEATURES	8088/8086	80286	80386
Maximum physical memory	1MB	16MB	4GB
Maximum virtual memory	1MB	1GB	64TB
Maximum segment size	64KB	64KB	64KB or 4GB
Paging hardware	No	No	Yes
Operand sizes (bits)	8, 16	8, 16	8, 16, 32
Register sizes (bits)	8, 16	8, 16	8, 16, 32
Memory-I/O protection	No	Yes	Yes
Coprocessor support	8087	80287	80287/80387
Prefetch queue (bytes)	4/6	6	12

Newer members of the Intel microprocessor family are designed to add functionality and performance while providing compatibility with older family members.

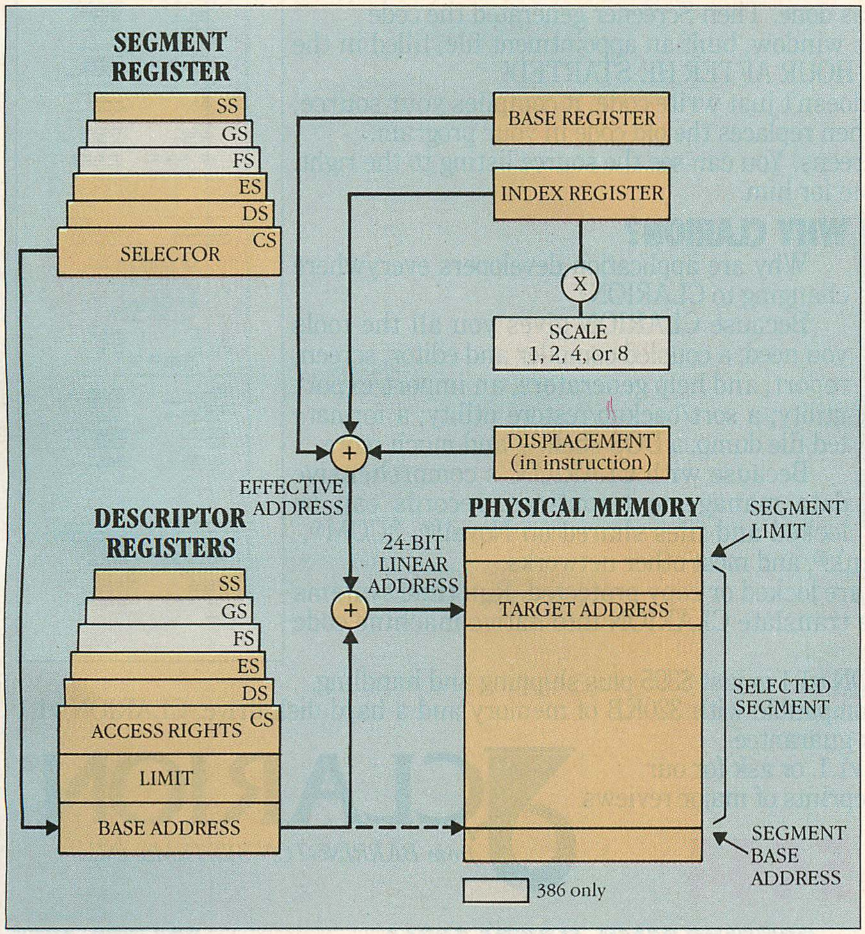
FIGURE 1: *Segment Registers in 80286/80386 Protected Mode*



Adapted from *Intel 80386 Data Sheet*

A 16-bit segment register selects the segment by indexing either the global (GDT) or local (LDT) descriptor table. Typically, each task has its own LDT.

FIGURE 2: *80286/80386 Protected Mode Addressing*



Adapted from *Intel 80386 Data Sheet*

Both the 80286 and 80386 allow addressing through a combination of displacement and base/index registers. The 80386 provides additional segment registers FS and GS and allows the index register to be scaled (multiplied) by 1, 2, 4, or 8.

registers is used, during a memory access, as an index into one of several descriptor tables that define how the physical memory is partitioned in the system. Using the three least significant bits in the segment registers to define the privilege level (0 to 3) and descriptor table (global or local) make the use of the segment register contents incompatible with that of the 8086/88 and 80286 real mode. For example, in the 8086/88, general data, unrelated to segment information, can be stored in the segment registers. Some 8086 programs use their knowledge of segment/offset addressing by placing the value 0 in a segment register. On an 8086, this provides access to the low 64KB of memory. On an 80286 in protected mode, this typically results in a memory protection fault, because the segment register bits have different meanings.

The 80286 also offers task management facilities via the task state segment (TSS) data structure, which allows an operating system to assign a TSS to each task in the system and to store in the TSS the execution state (for example, register contents and flags) associated with that task. The TSS functions make an efficient transition from one task to another by saving the current task's execution parameters quickly in the TSS and restoring the execution parameters of the new task from its corresponding TSS data structure.

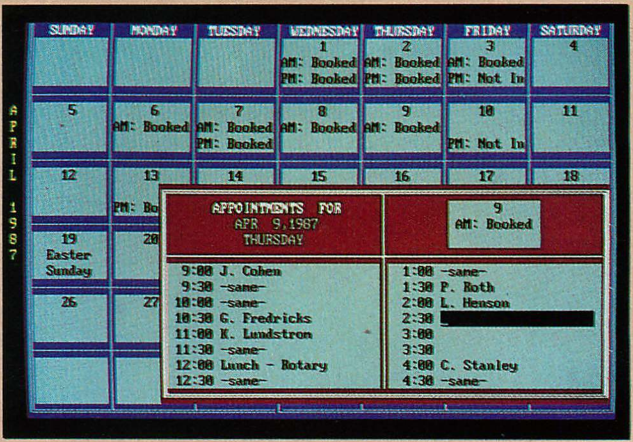
A FEW CONSTRAINTS

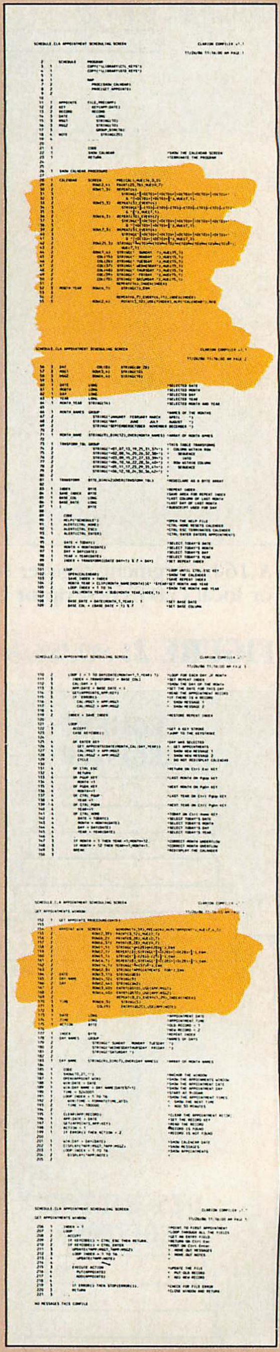
Powerful applications that have been especially developed to run in protected mode face a number of constraints in the 80286 segmented programming model. For large applications, such as artificial-intelligence-based expert systems, the 64KB segment size limitation forces the developer to partition an application into multiple code and data segments. Thus, the operating system cannot relieve the application (or its source language) from the burden of managing code and data segments.

The segmentation model of the 80286 also hinders the porting of applications developed for microprocessors that use a large linear address programming model, such as the Motorola 68000. Porting such an application to the Intel family would probably require a major redesign of the application in order to partition it into multiple code and data segments.

Other constraints in the 80286 functions have also slowed certain areas of operating system development. For example, the 80286 lacks some of the functions needed to implement an ef-

BOB STANTON HAD A GREAT IDEA. AN HOUR LATER HE WAS TESTING IT.





Appointments. Everybody takes them — dentists, autobody shops, dance instructors. And lots of computer applications need appointment screens.

Bob thought that a calendar made a terrific graphic metaphor for taking appointments. Simply use the arrow keys to pick an open date, then press the Enter key, and up pops an appointment window.

Lucky for Bob, he's a CLARION programmer, one of a fast growing cadre of super-productive application developers.

With CLARION's Screener utility, he painted a white calendar on a black background. Then he drew a white-on-blue track around the page and between the days. He typed in the days of the week — and *voila!* — a calendar!

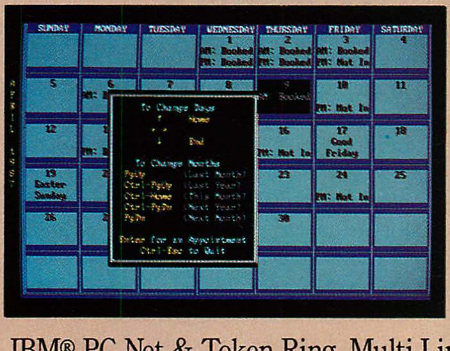
CLARION knows that a PC monitor is refreshed from memory, so it treats a screen layout like a group of variables. Just move data to a screen variable, and it shows up on the monitor.

Bob set up dimensioned screen variables for the days of the month and a screen pointer for selecting a date, and he was done. Then Screener generated the code .

Then Bob drew the appointments window, built an appointment file, filled in the connecting code and tested it — ONE HOUR AFTER HE STARTED!

Testing was a breeze. Screener doesn't just write code, it compiles your source, displays a screen, gets the changes, then replaces the old code in your program.

So here are Bob's appointment screens. You can see the source listing to the right. We marked all the code Screener wrote for him.



WHY CLARION?

Why are application developers everywhere changing to CLARION?

Because CLARION gives you all the tools you need: a coupled compiler and editor; screen, report, and help generators; an import/export utility; a sort/backup/restore utility; a formatted file dump; a DOS shell — and much more.

Because with CLARION 's comprehensive data management routines, records can be locked and files shared on Novell®, 3COM®, IBM® PC Net & Token Ring, Multi Link®, and most other networks.

Because CLARION is *not* hardware locked or copy protected. Run-time systems are *free* and soon you will be able to translate CLARION into native machine code (.EXEs).

And best yet, the price of CLARION v1.1 is just $395 plus shipping and handling.

You'll need an IBM PC or true compatible with 320KB of memory and a hard disk drive. CLARION v1.1 also comes with a 30-day money back guarantee.

So call now and order CLARION v1.1. or ask for our detailed 16-page color brochure and reprints of major reviews.

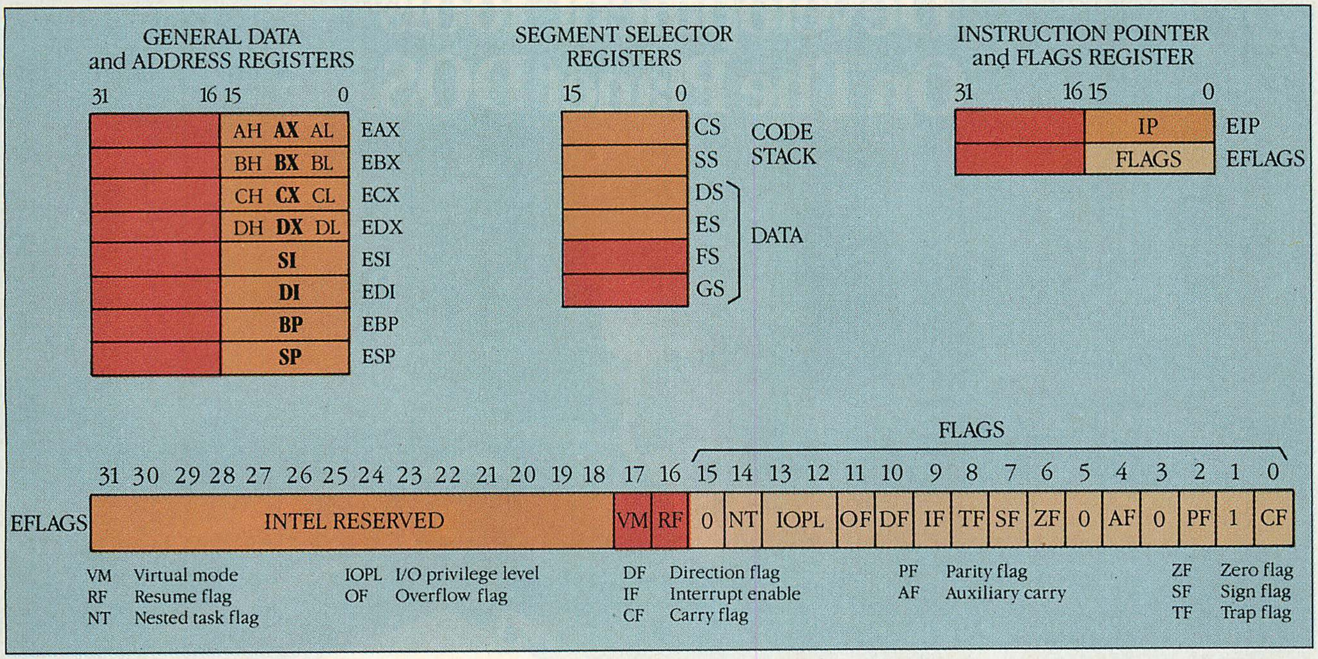
800/354-5444

CLARION®
from BARRINGTON SYSTEMS, INC.

150 EAST SAMPLE ROAD **POMPANO BEACH, FLORIDA 33064** **305/785-4555**

Copyright 1986 Barrington Systems, Inc. CLARION is a registered trademark of Barrington Systems, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation
Novell is a registered trademark of Novell, Inc. 3COM is a registered trademark of 3COM Corporation Multi Link is a registered trademark of Software Link, Inc. Dept. A9

FIGURE 3: *80386 General Registers and Flags*



Adapted from *Intel 80386 Data Sheet*

Most registers are expanded to 32 bits in the 80386. Instruction prefix bytes determine if the 16- or 32-bit register is used.

fective virtual memory system. The advantage of such a system is the ability concurrently to execute single or multiple applications, the total memory requirement of which exceeds the total amount of physical memory installed in the system. Such sophisticated memory management techniques have long been used in mainframe and minicomputer products and are becoming essential for microcomputers. The requirement in certain environments for running multiple applications concurrently has increased the need for these memory management techniques.

STEPPING UP TO 32 BITS

Given these limitations of the 80286, the time seemed right for yet another advancement in microprocessors—and Intel introduced the 80386. It is built on a 32-bit internal and external bus architecture and features a full complement of 32-bit registers (see figure 3), a subset of which can be used to perform 16-bit operations compatible with those of the 8086/88 and the 80286. All 16-bit registers present on the 80286 can be accessed on the 80386 by the same names (AX, BX, etc.). Their 32-bit counterparts are accessed as extensions of the 16-bit registers (EAX, EBX, etc.).

All instruction prefetch operations are made on a 32-bit basis, thus taking full advantage of the bandwidth of the memory bus. As a result of this more effective prefetching method and for optimization with the larger average instruction size, the size of the prefetch queue has been increased from that of previous microprocessors to hold three double words (12 bytes).

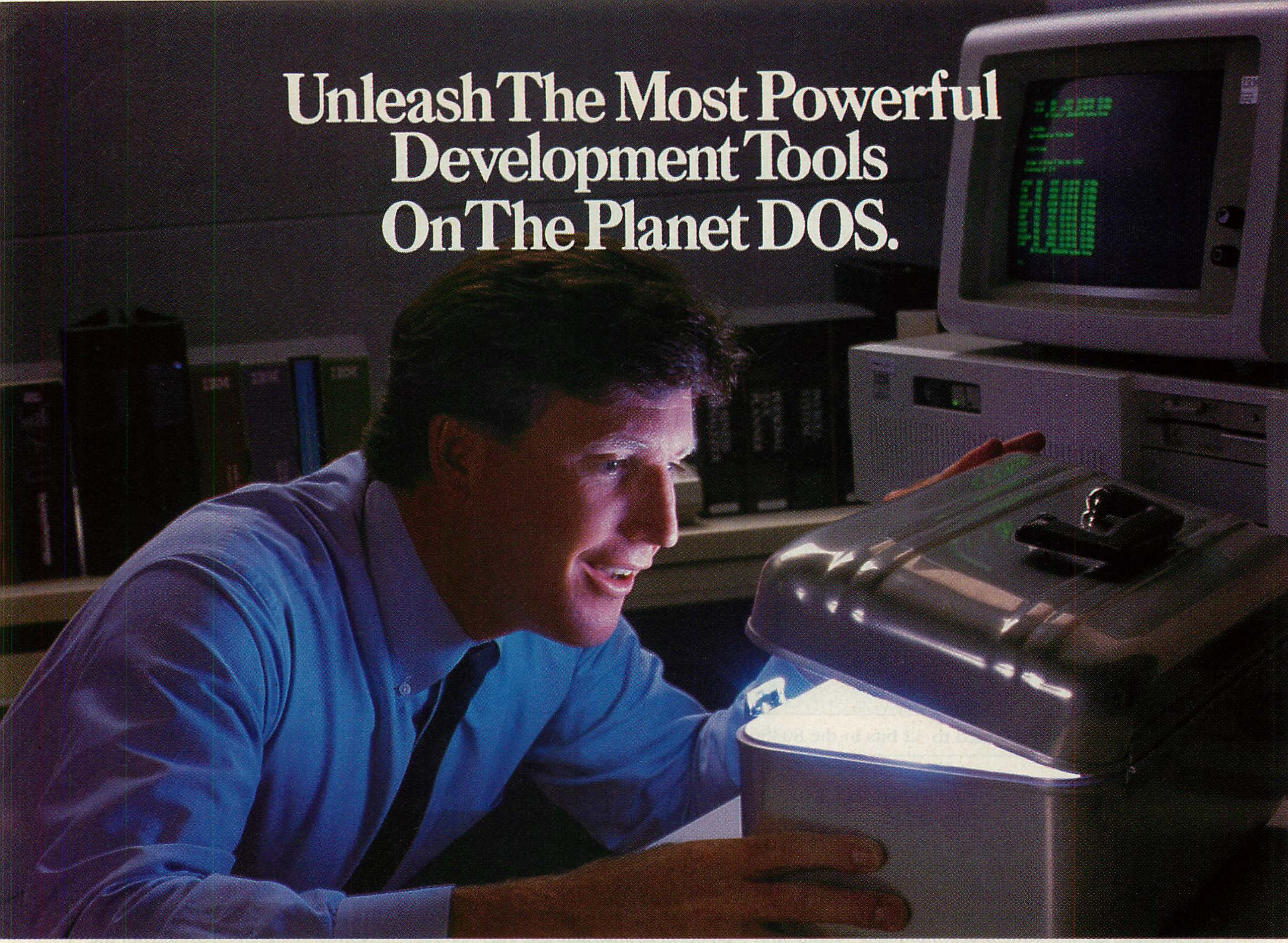
The instruction pipelining capability allows the parallel fetching, decoding, and execution of instructions. The execution unit can execute an instruction while the instruction decode unit is decoding the following instruction and the bus control unit is prefetching yet a third instruction. Similarly, for instructions that require memory or I/O bus cycles, the bus control unit can generally perform bus cycles simultaneously with the execution of internal cycles that do not require bus activity.

An example of the efficiency of instruction pipelining is found in the execution of an iteration of the repeat move string (REP MOVS) instruction. An iteration (not the first execution of the repeated MOVS instruction) of this instruction requires four execution cycles and two memory bus accesses (one to read and one to write). In a system with a pipelined zero-wait-state memory architecture, where each 32-bit memory bus access is performed in two cycles, the four bus cycles are performed in parallel with the four CPU execution cycles. The parallel execution of internal and bus cycles yields a 32-bit memory move time of 250 nanoseconds (ns), or four 62.5-ns cycles at 16 MHz.

Bus pipelining is also an important advance of the 80386. It maximizes memory bus activity and allows 80386-based designs to use more cost-effective memory subsystems than equivalent 80286-based systems. With bus pipelining, the 80386 places the control and address signals of the next bus cycle on its external bus while the current bus cycle is still in progress. This allows the memory subsystem to start decoding the next bus operation while the current operation is completing. As a result, the memory control circuitry and memory devices have a longer time to decode memory cycles.

Using bus pipelining, a 32-bit memory access can be accomplished, depending on the speed and design of the memory subsystem, as fast as 125 ns (two 62.5-ns cycles in a 16-MHz zero-wait-state bus operation). This access time compares favorably with the 1 microsecond (16 cycles at 62.5 ns) required to access 32 bits of information via the 8-MHz one-wait-state, 16-bit-bus of typical 80286 computers.

Figure 4 shows the operation of bus pipelining. The memory subsystem indicates to the 80386 via the next address signal (NA#) that it is ready to accept the address and control signals for the second cycle while the first cycle is still in progress (the # symbol indicates the signal is active in its low state). The 80386 places the control (BE0#-BE3#, M/IO#, D/C#, W/R#) and address (A2-A31) signals on the bus and indicates the validity of these signals with a negative transition of address status (ADS#). The memory subsystem uses this transi-



UNIFY DBMS/DOS. The UNIX World Leader Brings A New Dimension To DOS Application Development.

What happens as the DOS world expands? As a new generation of hardware takes over? As networking becomes more important? The potential is enormous. But until now, the tools to achieve it have been limited.

Now a leader from another world unleashes that potential: UNIFY® DBMS. The leading relational DBMS in the UNIX™ world. And now, the most advanced set of application development tools in the DOS world.

With UNIFY DBMS, DOS developers have new power to build more sophisticated applications than ever before possible.

The power to write high performance "C" programs that will access the data base, using Unify's Direct Host Language Interface.

The power of an industry standard query language—SQL.

The power of unmatched speed in production applications. Only UNIFY DBMS is specifically engineered for transaction throughput. With unique performance features like PathFinder™ Architecture multiple access methods, for the fastest possible data base access.

The power of comprehensive program development and screen management tools. Plus a state-of-the-art fourth generation report-writer.

What's more, with UNIFY DBMS, the potential of networked applications becomes a reality. Unlike DBMS systems which were originally single-user (and which have a long stretch to accommodate more users), UNIFY DBMS is a *proven* multi-user system.

And because UNIFY DBMS/DOS is the best of two worlds, it offers you the most powerful benefit of all: DBMS applications that can grow as your needs grow. From single user DOS. To networked DOS. To multi-user UNIX. All without changing your applications.

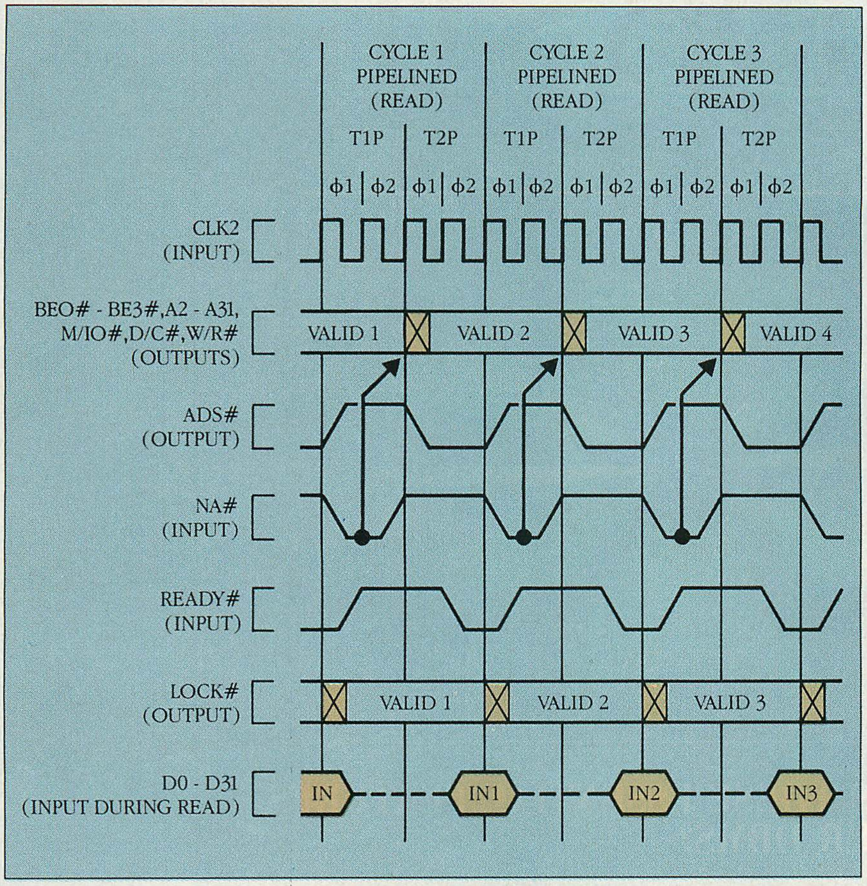
Call the Unify Information Hotline for our free booklet: The New DOS World. (503) 635-7777

See Us At
UniForum
January 20 – 23, 1987
Washington Convention Center
Washington D.C.

UNIFY CORPORATION
4000 Kruse Way Place
Lake Oswego, OR 97034

© 1986 Unify Corporation. UNIX™ is a trademark of AT&T Bell Laboratories.
CIRCLE NO. 156 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FIGURE 4: *Bus Pipelining Operation*



Adapted from Intel 80386 Data Sheet

A fast memory subsystem can use the next address (NA#) line to overlap the fetching of one operand with the address decoding of the next operand.

tion of ADS# to latch the control and address signals and to start decoding the operation for the next bus cycle (cycle 2). When cycle 1 completes, the memory subsystem then activates the READY# signal to indicate to the 80386 that it is ready to start cycle 2, the address and control signals of which have already been decoded during the execution of cycle 1. Having the decoding already accomplished allows the memory system to complete the memory bus cycle time in two CPU clock cycles.

INSTRUCTION ENHANCEMENTS

The instruction set of the 80386 is a superset of that found in the 8086/88 and 80286 microprocessors. Its highlights are as follows:

- Instructions such as multiply (MUL) have been optimized by using an early-out algorithm in which the most significant bits of the multiplier are 0. This allows a multiply instruction to execute in 0.56 microsecond (that is, 9 cycles * 62.5 ns at 16 MHz).
- The scaled index address mode has been added for instructions using memory references. This address mode permits the contents of an index register to be scaled—that is, multiplied by 1, 2, 4, or 8—before being added to the base. This allows for efficient indexing into data arrays with multiple-byte entries. For example, the instruction

```
MOV EAX, [EDI*8] [EBX]
```

can retrieve into EAX a double word from a data array with its base address stored in EBX. The number of the entry to be accessed (0 = first entry) is stored in EDI with the multiplier, in this case indicating an array with eight bytes per entry.

- A 64-bit barrel shifter in the 80386 execution unit optimizes shift, multiply, and divide operations. With the barrel shifter, multiple-bit shift operations can be executed in one clock cycle. The new shift right double (SHRD) and shift left double (SHLD) instructions use this capability to allow bit string manipulations typically found in BITBLT graphics routines. The SHRD and SHLD instructions use two 32-bit registers to allow a 64-bit string to be shifted multiple positions in a single CPU clock cycle. These instructions allow BITBLT operations to execute on the 80386 in a small fraction of the time possible on the 80286 using multiple shift instructions.
- Support for 32-bit operands and addresses has been added to the instruction set. The 32-bit operand capabilities are available in all modes of the 80386. In real mode, the default size of the operands and addresses is 16 bits, but can be overridden by a prefix byte. This is necessary to maintain full compatibility with programs developed for the 8086/88 and 80286. In protected mode, operand and address size is governed by a bit in the segment descriptor. Use of the 32-bit operands and addresses in each 80386 mode is covered later.

A 4GB IMPROVEMENT

Protected mode of the 80386 features a large linear address programming model. Using this facility, the maximum size of a segment can be increased to 4GB from the traditional 64KB. In this programming model, large applications can reside in a single protected mode segment, thus eliminating the need for the application to manage multiple code and data segments.

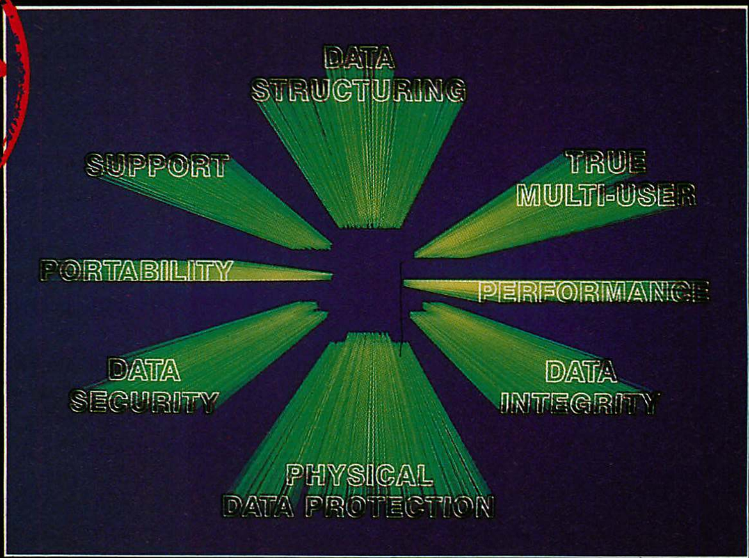
Protected mode operating systems such as XENIX/386 provide the linear address programming model to applications. The operating system sets the maximum size of an application segment by specifying a 20-bit segment limit and setting the granularity bit in the segment descriptor (see figure 5). When this bit is set to 0, the segment limit is specified in bytes and yields a maximum segment size of 1MB. Byte granularity is the default value in the descriptor and allows compatibility with programs written for the 80286. When the granularity bit is set to 1, the segment granularity is in pages (4KB per page). This granularity yields a maximum segment size of 4GB.

Intel has added memory paging functions to the 80386 to allow linear addresses (as seen by programs) to be mapped to physical memory addresses. This facility allows the efficient implementation of virtual memory systems.

In virtual memory systems, the operating system creates an environment that allows execution of single or multiple applications that are larger than the installed physical memory. The operating system stores on disk the portions of the application that are least recently used. Then, as code or data portions of the application are needed for execution, the operating system brings

MDBS III®

ATTN: APPLICATION DEVELOPERS



. . . DELIVERS THESE ESSENTIAL FEATURES. DOES YOUR DBMS?

MDBS III is more powerful than most mainframe data base management systems . . . and less expensive. MDBS III was designed for serious application developers like you. Like the developers of Solomon III, the "Number One" accounting system. And all the others who demand these essential features MDBS III provides:

DATA STRUCTURING—So flexible it captures any data relationship you can imagine. So comprehensive you'll design complex data bases faster than ever.

TRUE MULTI-USER—Few DBMSs give you as many facilities to guard against haphazard concurrent data modification as MDBS III does, down to the locking of individual data records.

PERFORMANCE—MDBS III gives you fast data modification and retrieval plus extensive performance tuning facilities.

DATA INTEGRITY—MDBS III provides airtight integrity assurances . . . from range checking to transaction-logging to enforcement of data relationships . . . *all automatically.*

PHYSICAL DATA PROTECTION—You get automatic recovery from media as well as from physical data destruction.

DATA SECURITY—Protect your data using passwords, encryption, and read/write access down to the field level.

PORTABILITY—MDBS III runs on a range of mini and micro computers, including LANs, and supports a variety of host language interfaces.

SUPPORT—**mdbs** is there when you need us, with in-depth seminars, telephone support, individual consulting and contract programming to help you develop and install your applications.

Call us today at 800-344-5832 for more information; in Canada or Illinois, dial 312-303-6300. Or write **mdbs**, P.O. Box 248, Lafayette, IN 47902, TELEX 209147 ISE UR.

MDBS III®
ABSOLUTE POWER

CIRCLE NO. 211 ON READER SERVICE CARD

mdbs is a registered trademark and MDBS III is a trademark of Micro Data Base Systems, Inc. IMS is a trademark of IBM; IDMS of Cullinet.

mdbs®

FIGURE 5: *80386 Segment Descriptor*

31											0	BYTE ADDRESS
SEGMENT BASE 15. . .0						SEGMENT LIMIT 15. . .0						0
BASE 31. . .24	G	D	0	0	LIMIT 19. . .16	P	DPL	S	TYPE	A	BASE 23. . .16	+4

BASE — Base address of the segment
LIMIT — The length of the segment
DPL — Descriptor privilege level: 0 - 3
S — Segment descriptor: 0 = system descriptor; 1 = code or data segment descriptor
TYPE — If system descriptor, TYPE indicates TSS, LDT, or GATE; if code or data descriptor, TYPE indicates reading, writing, or executing privileges
A — Accessed bit
G — Granularity bit: 1 = segment length is page granular; 0 = segment length is byte granular
D — Default operation size (recognized in code segment descriptors only): 1 = 32-bit segment; 0 = 16-bit segment
P — Present bit: 1 = present; 0 = not present
0 — Bit must be zero for compatibility with future processors

Adapted from *Intel 80386 Data Sheet*

A segment's starting memory address, size (up to 4GB), and attributes are all given by its segment descriptor.

them into memory from disk, while restoring to disk the contents of the least recently used portions of memory. This operation occurs transparently to the application, which perceives the entire program as being memory-resident.

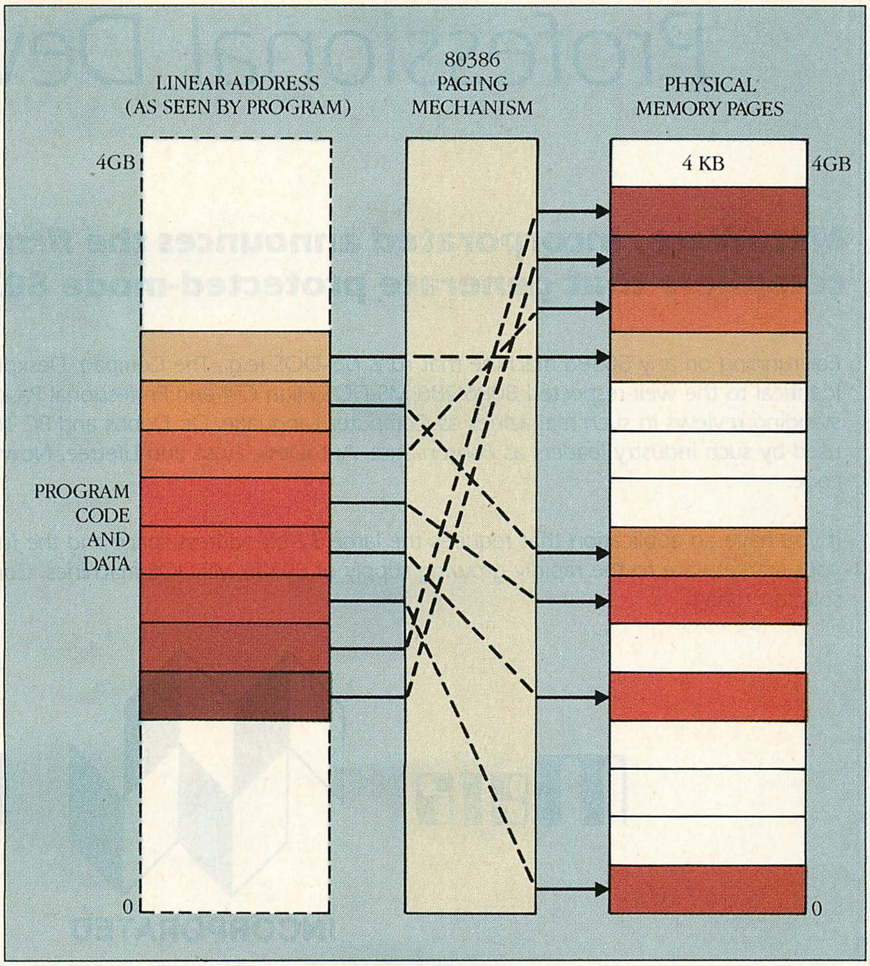
With memory paging support, such as that implemented in the 80386 with a 4KB page size, the operating system can easily allocate contiguous memory to an application simply by mapping a number of noncontiguous physical memory pages into the requested logical program space. This mapping is performed by updating the page directory and tables. Figure 6 shows how the page directory and tables are used to translate the 32-bit linear address that the program sees into a noncontiguous set of physical memory pages.

A set of control registers, shown in figure 7, governs the operation of memory paging. Paging is enabled by setting a bit 31 in control register CR0. Another control register (CR3) is set by the operating system software to point to the location in memory that contains the base of the page directory table. This table, together with the page tables, defines the translation between the 32-bit linear address that is derived from the segmentation model and a 32-bit physical memory address.

The page directory is 4KB in size. This table size allows up to 1,024 page directory entries, each containing the address of a page table. A page table is 4KB and allows up to 1,024 page table entries, each containing the address of a 4KB page frame in physical memory. Figure 8 shows how the memory paging mechanism generates a 32-bit physical address from the 32-bit linear address output by the segmentation unit.

The page table entries also contain bits that are updated by the 80386 in order to help the operating system manage the memory pages. A *dirty flag* is set to 1 by the 80386 whenever a page is written to. This lets the operating system know that the contents of the page have been modified since the last time it was brought in from disk. An *accessed bit* also is set by the 80386 whenever a page is read or written to. This bit allows the operating system to determine which memory pages have been most recently accessed.

FIGURE 6: *Linear to Physical Address Conversion*



Adapted from *Intel 80386 Data Sheet*

The 80386 paging mechanism maps the program's linear address space into physical memory. The operating system decides how pages are mapped.

Another feature that helps the operating system implement memory management functions is the use of the *present bit* in the page table entries. When a page is swapped to disk, the operating system marks the page table entry as not present. If an access occurs to a page that is not present in memory, the 80386 generates a page fault. The

Announcing . . .

The First 80386 C and Pascal Compilers for the Professional Developer

MetaWare, Incorporated announces the *first* available C and Pascal compilers that generate protected-mode 80386 code.

For running on any 80386 machine that runs MS-DOS (e.g., The Compaq, Deskpro 386). The compilers are functionally identical to the well-respected 8086/286 MS-DOS High C™ and Professional Pascal™ compilers that have received outstanding reviews in such magazines as Computer Language, Dr. Dobbs and PC Tech Journal. Our compilers are currently used by such industry leaders as Ashton-Tate, AutoDesk, Ansa and Lifetree. Now you can get them generating 80386 code.

If you have an application that requires the large 32-bit address space and the full 32-bit registers of the 80386, expand your marketplace to the rapidly growing supply of 80386 MS-DOS machines. Contact MetaWare for your 80386 software solution today!

Meta Ware™

INCORPORATED

903 Pacific Avenue, Suite 201, Santa Cruz, CA 95060-4429

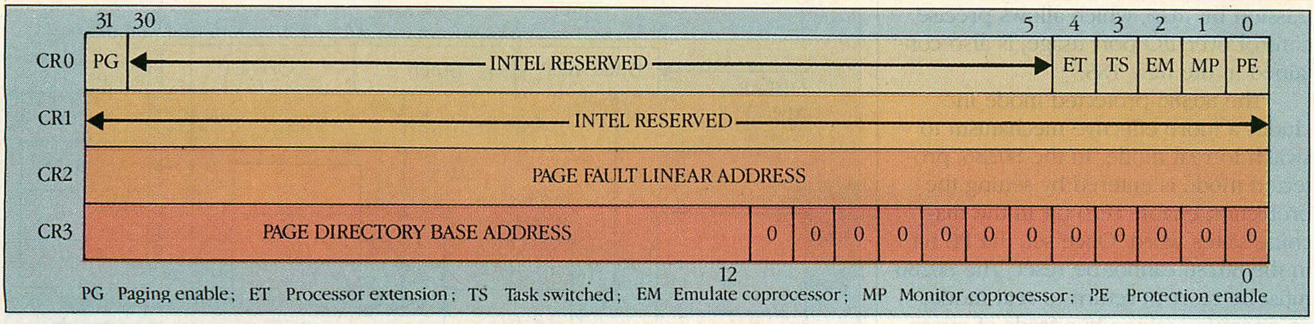
408-429-6382 Telex: 4930879

The Clear Choice for Large Projects

High C and Professional Pascal are trademarks of MetaWare Incorporated © 1987 MetaWare.

CIRCLE NO. 259 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FIGURE 7: *80386 Control Registers*



Adapted from Intel 80386 Data Sheet

CR0 regulates memory management and coprocessor handling. CR1 is reserved by Intel. CR2 is set by the 80386 to the linear address that last generated a page fault. CR3 is the physical address of the page directory, which is always page-aligned.

fault signals the operating system that the page whose linear address is stored in control register 2 should be brought into memory. As the page is brought into memory, the operating system updates the page table entry as present and returns from the page fault to perform the desired memory access.

To support the memory paging functions without accessing the page directory tables on each memory access, the 80386 contains an internal 32-entry cache called the *translation lookaside buffer* (TLB). This cache automatically keeps the address of the 32 most recently used page table entries for speedy look-up during memory accesses. The operating system must flush the contents of the cache whenever a page table entry is marked not present in order to maintain coherency between the cache and the pages present in memory. The contents of the cache are flushed whenever CR3 is written to.

When the TSS data structures are used by the operating system to perform task management functions, the address of the page directory (CR3) associated with a task is saved in its TSS when a task context switch is performed. Because a single page directory entry has the capacity to address a full page table of 1,024 entries (4MB of memory), it is doubtful that an entire page directory would be assigned to each task. A single page directory entry per task should suffice in most cases.

The 80386 offers I/O permission functions that are an extension of the I/O protection level (IOPL) mechanism found on the 80286. The basic IOPL mechanism prevents applications with low privilege levels from accessing any I/O device without the intervention of the operating system. This mechanism has been extended on the 80386 to allow the operating system to specify the I/O devices (I/O addresses) that it wants to protect from direct access by applications. This capability is useful in the 80386's virtual-8086 mode (described later) where it prevents direct access to I/O devices by 8086/88 applications and simulates low-bandwidth I/O devices.

The I/O devices to be protected by an operating system are specified via the I/O permission bit map, a variable length map where each bit corresponds to a byte I/O port address. When I/O operations are performed to a device address whose corresponding I/O permission bit is 1, control is transferred by the 80386 to the operating system via a general protection fault. The operating system then can take the appropriate action to protect or simulate a specific I/O device at the accessed I/O address. The base address of the I/O permission bit map is contained in the active TSS and is automatically saved on a task context switch. Because each task is likely to have access to different devices, each task should normally have its own I/O permission bit map.

MODES OF OPERATION

Real mode is the default mode of the 80386 upon reset. This allows the 80386 to begin execution in a manner compatible with the 8086/88 and 80286. The memory addressing mechanism, 1MB memory limitation, and 64KB-maximum segmented programming model are identical to real mode in the 80286. Most programs written for the 8086/88 and 80286 should run without modification. For a discussion of trouble areas, see the sidebar "Programming Considerations for the Intel Family."

The key distinction between 80386 real mode and that of its predecessors is its support of 32-bit operands and addresses in the instruction set. By using override instruction prefixes for operand size and address size, the 16-bit default nature of instruction operands and addresses can be specified to be 32 bits in size. The specification of 32-bit operands yields significant performance benefits in arithmetic and memory transfer operations. The 32-bit addressing feature is less important in real mode due to the maximum segment limit of 64KB and the 1MB physical address limitation, but it does allow the use of the extended addressing specifications, such as scaled indexing with the full register set available as base and index.

The operand size prefix (66H), when used preceding an instruction in real mode, indicates that the operands to be used are 32 bits. For example, when the instruction MOV AX,BX is preceded by the operand size prefix, the result is an instruction that moves the 32-bit register EBX to EAX. Similarly, the address size prefix (67H) can be used on individual instructions to specify extended addressing and can be used in combination with the operand size prefix. With both the operand size and address size override prefixes, an instruction can be created, such as

```
MOV EBX, [EAX] [ESI*4] ARRAY + 80
```

This specifies a base value (EAX), a scaled index value (ESI * 4), and a displacement (ARRAY + 80) that are combined to form an offset, the 32-bit contents of which are placed into the EBX register. Other improvements are available in 80386 real mode. For more information, see the sidebar "Making the Most of the 80386 Today."

Protected mode in the 80386 offers a superset of the functions found in that mode in the 80286. The privilege-level-based memory and I/O protection system, 8- and 16-bit operand modes, and 64KB-maximum segmented programming model of the 80286 are supported in the 80386's protected mode. In addition, memory paging, large linear address space, and the I/O permission bit map can be used in protected mode.

The TSS, introduced in the 80286, now includes data defined by the oper-

ating system software as well as the hardware registers. The 80386 I/O permission bit map, which allows precise control over I/O port usage, is also contained in the new TSS.

The 80386 protected mode includes a more effective mechanism to switch to real mode. In the 80286, protected mode is entered by setting the protection enable (PE) bit in the machine status word. Once set, the PE bit in the 80286 cannot be reset. The 80286 must be reset to return to real mode, an operation taking hundreds of microseconds. The 80386 can be returned to real mode simply by resetting the PE bit in control register 0.

The 80386 protected mode provides a programming environment fully compatible with that of the 80286; 16-bit protected mode applications can be executed because the segment descriptors function the same as those on the 80286 when initialized for use by programs for the 80286. For example, when initialized for use by such a program, the granularity (G bit) in the segment descriptors (see figure 5) is set to 0, indicating byte granularity. This yields memory segments compatible with the 64KB maximum limit of the 80286. Similarly, the default operation size (D bit) is set to 0, indicating the use of 16-bit operands and addresses equivalent to those of the 80286.

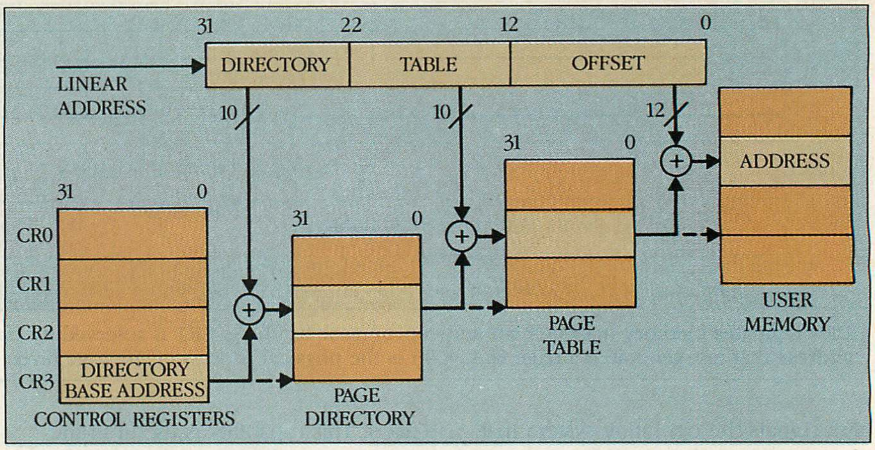
When 80386 descriptors are initialized for use by programs developed for the 80386, the additional capabilities of protected mode can be enabled to create a 32-bit programming environment. Full 32-bit applications (using 32-bit operands and addresses) can execute without instruction prefixes, as is the case in real mode. In addition, the 32-bit programming environment provides data segments of 4GB maximum size by selecting the page granularity in the corresponding descriptors.

Combined, the 16-bit compatibility features and additional functions of 80386 protected mode make it ideal for multitasking operating systems supporting a variety of programming environments. An operating system can provide a virtual memory multitasking environment capable of concurrently executing 16- and 32-bit protected mode applications. The nature of each application (16- or 32-bit) is determined by the configuration of its segment descriptors.

FULL FAMILY COMPATIBILITY

When combined with virtual-8086 mode (an extension of protected mode), the 80386 provides compatibility with applications developed for the 8086/88 while

FIGURE 8: *80386 Memory Paging Mechanism*



Adapted from Intel 80386 Data Sheet

A two-level scheme is used to access a page. In a linear address, bits 22–31 act as an index into the page directory, selecting a page table. Bits 12–21 index into the selected page table to designate the page. Bits 0–11 give the offset into the 4,096-byte page. A page cache is used to avoid this look-up for commonly used pages.

simultaneously providing a full, 32-bit, large linear address programming environment in its protected mode. With this capability an operating system can provide a multiplicity of programming environments that span those in the entire Intel microprocessor family. This family compatibility makes virtual-8086 mode one of the most significant advances of the 80386. (*Virtual* in this context refers to a technique whereby an entire processor environment, or *machine*, is transparently simulated; the term should not be confused with virtual memory techniques used in demand-paged operating systems.)

Virtual environments have historically been used as bridges to provide upward compatibility with existing applications while offering a new environment with enhanced functions and performance. An example of this concept is IBM's virtual machine (VM) operating system architecture for its mainframe systems. VM allows existing applications to be used for production work while new applications that take full advantage of the features of the new machines are being developed.

Virtual-8086 mode allows virtualization of only a real mode environment. Applications for the 8086/88 can execute transparently in virtual-8086 mode under control of a protected mode operating system. These applications perceive that they are running in real mode while actually executing in virtual-8086 mode. Virtual-8086 mode, however, does not provide for execution of 80286 or 80386 protected mode software under supervision of a higher-level program—no level exists that is logically higher in privilege than 0. The 80386 does not allow a protected mode operating system to execute under the control of another like system.

Technically, virtual-8086 mode is a subset of protected mode and is enabled by setting the VM bit in the flags register (see figure 3). In a multitasking, protected mode operating system, virtual-8086 mode is enabled when an 8086/88 application is executed. The primary difference between virtual-8086 and protected modes is in the interpretation of the segment registers. In virtual-8086 mode, the normal protected mode segmentation unit is bypassed and the linear address is calculated as it is in real mode—the segment register value is shifted left by 4 bits and added to the offset. Although the 32-bit addressing modes are allowed in virtual-8086 mode (by use of instruction prefixes), segments are still limited to 64KB, limiting the value of 32-bit addressing. The 64KB limitation also means that virtual-8086 mode addressing is confined to the same 1MB physical address of the 8086/88.

Applications that are designed for the 8086/88 execute transparently in virtual-8086 mode. The main difference between execution in virtual-8086 and real modes is that in virtual-8086 mode all interrupts are vectored through the protected mode interrupt descriptor table (IDT). When a hardware, software, or processor trap interrupt occurs, the IDT entry for that interrupt, typically an interrupt or task gate initialized by the protected mode operating system, causes the VM bit to be reset. The interrupt handler, executing in protected mode, can either take care of the interrupt itself or reflect the interrupt back

PROGRAMMING CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE INTEL FAMILY

In general, software developed for one member of the Intel microprocessor family executes without modification on the others. However, when a software product is under development, the developer should follow a few rules to ensure the product's upward compatibility and its migration to the higher-performance members of the family. Some generally accepted guidelines are listed here.

- A program that is intended to run on all Intel processors should be written to the least common denominator, the 8086/88.
- Any use, implicit or explicit, of the values of registers, flags, or data structures that are declared undefined or reserved in the Intel documentation should be avoided. For example, a program that uses the reserved fields of an 80286 descriptor most likely will not run on an 80386. The multiply (MUL) instruction provides another example; the state of the zero flag is listed as undefined following the execution of MUL. A program that depends on the state of the zero flag after MUL is executed on one member of the family may behave differently when run on another member.
- A program should not depend on the power-on state of processor registers. The value of the various registers and flags after reset is different on the different processors. The program should explicitly load the required register values.
- Instruction opcodes that are not explicitly documented in the Intel literature should not be used. An opcode that is not part of the supported instruction set for a particular processor may be defined differently in a later processor, even if the opcode appeared to have a function in the earlier processor.
- An application should not contain self-modifying code. Due to the difference in prefetch queue length for the various processors, an instruction modification sequence that works correctly on one processor may not modify the target instruction until after it has been prefetched on a different processor. In this case, the unmodified instruction would be executed rather then the modified instruction.
- Because of increases in clock speed and optimizations in the architecture, the 80286 and 80386 tend to execute specific code sequences significantly faster than the 8086/88. In addition, systems based on the same processor may run at different clock speeds. Any code that interacts with realtime events or depends on its execution time to perform its function should use a timing source that is independent of the processor clock speed. Execution-speed-independent timing services are typically provided by the operating system and/or a hardware timer.
- Each peripheral chip or controller in a system has a minimum I/O recovery time—that is, the time required by that peripheral between successive I/O cycles. If a peripheral was designed for operation in an 8086/88 system, this minimum I/O recovery time may be violated when the peripheral is used in the pipelined bus architecture of an 80286- or 80386-based system. In general, 8086/88 I/O speed can be simulated by inserting a JMP $+2 instruction between successive I/O cycles to the same peripheral.
- Routines for the 80286 and 80386 should not be sensitive to the state of the PE bit in the machine status word. Although the 80386 virtual-8086 mode runs with real-mode semantics, it executes with the PE bit set in the machine status word indicating protected mode. The visibility of the PE bit via the store machine status word (SMSW) instruction may cause problems for dual-mode code—that is, code that attempts to act differently based on whether the processor is executing in real or protected mode.

Most of these guidelines are based on common sense; nonetheless, many applications violate one or more of them and therefore fail on one of the Intel processors. One reason may be that the application has been debugged and tested on one processor before another processor is available. In all cases, the appropriate Intel literature should be consulted.

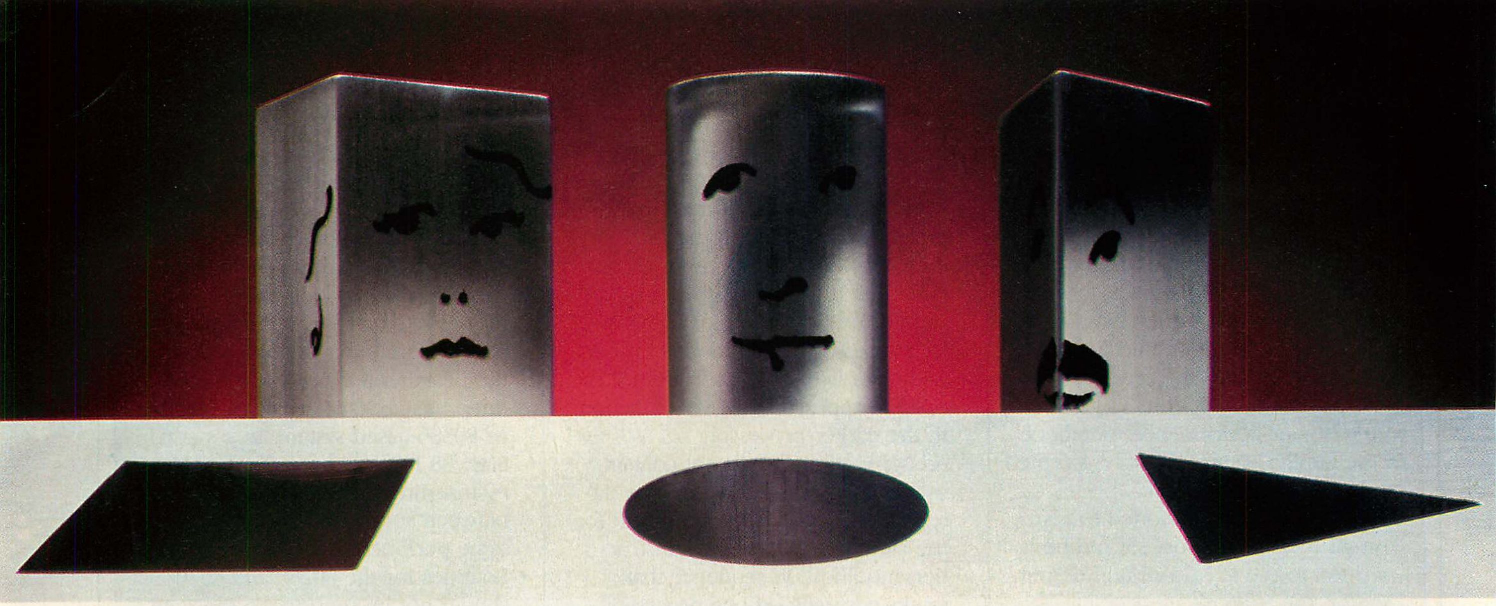
—Caldwell Crosswy and Mike Perez

to the code that normally would have been invoked in the 8086/88 application. This reflection is accomplished by retrieving the appropriate target address from the 8086-equivalent interrupt vectors (the table of 4-byte vectors starting at virtual address 00000000), manipulating the stack frame to contain the address of the 8086/88 interrupt handler, and returning to virtual-8086 mode. The interception and reflection of interrupts is one of the basic functions of a protected mode operating system supervising the execution of an 8086/88 application in virtual-8086 mode.

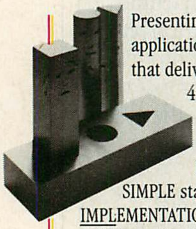
The other differences between virtual-8086 and real modes involve privileged instructions, IOPL sensitivity, and I/O permission. The ability to control the use of privileged instructions and access to I/O devices in virtual-8086 mode allows the operating system to maintain concurrency between 8086 and protected mode applications.

Privileged instructions cause a general protection fault if executed at a privilege level other than 0. Because code executes at privilege level 3 in virtual-8086 mode (real mode implicitly executes at level 0), these instructions trap to the operating system, which executes at level 0. Load machine status word (LMSW) and load global descriptor table (LGDT) are examples of privileged instructions. Execution of these instructions typically indicates a program's intent to enter protected mode. An application that executes these instructions is usually aborted by the operating system because protected mode applications are not allowed to execute in virtual-8086 mode.

Sensitive instructions are those whose operation is affected by the current IOPL. Again because virtual-8086 mode code runs at privilege level 3, the 2-bit IOPL field in the flags register (figure 3) must be set to 3 to avoid traps on these instructions. The sensitive instructions in virtual-8086 mode are software interrupt (INT), interrupt return (IRET), and push and pop flags (PUSHF/POPF). Though INT is IOPL-sensitive in both protected and virtual-8086 modes, PUSHF, POPF, and IRET are sensitive only in virtual-8086 mode. This allows the operating system to keep track of and virtualize the interrupt flag. For example, an 8086/88 application can attempt to disable hardware interrupts with the clear interrupt flag (CLI) instruction. The operating system can make interrupts appear disabled to the application and continue to handle hardware interrupts necessary for operating system administrative functions



The 3-in-1 applications development tool for every Tom, Dick and Harriett.



Presenting the first database applications development tool that delivers the promises of 4th-generation languages on the microcomputer.

It's SIMPLE Software. SIMPLE stands for SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION by EXAMPLE™ and it delivers the absolute best balance of power and ease-of-use.

SIMPLER THAN EVER BEFORE.

SIMPLE lets you jump in at any level of experience and unleash the full processing power of the PC. It has a totally non-procedural way of doing things that flattens-out the learning curve. You can automate everyday business tasks or prototype new applications without ever having to write a single line of procedural code.

SIMPLE enables experienced programmers to achieve higher levels of productivity. And for developing mainframe applications, SIMPLE is the perfect prototyping tool—combining ease-of-use, speed, and high-quality system documentation.

YOU GET 3-IN-1.

1. IT'S A DESIGN TOOL.

SIMPLE allows you to quickly prototype applications on the microcomputer—sit right down and draw, edit, and specify processing logic with a few keystrokes. SIMPLE aids in the process of structured design by organizing development efforts in a building-block fashion. Experienced developers move quickly and easily from task to task. Less experienced users are literally guided through the entire applications development process.

2. IT'S A RELATIONAL DATABASE MANAGER.

SIMPLE offers exceptional speed performance. It is written in Assembler and incorporates a highly optimized B-tree data access method that eliminates record sorting. SIMPLE also uses a dynamic single-record index. You can have an unlimited number of indices in any record. Each index may be either a single or concatenated key. SIMPLE's relational joins are easy to construct and more efficient to process. Joins are accomplished dynamically at time of processing and support one-to-many and many-to-many relationships.

3. IT'S AN APPLICATIONS GENERATOR.

It is the most practically functional applications generator on the market today. SIMPLE is completely non-procedural, never forcing you back to procedural methods, letting you accomplish even the most complex databased applications in the most easy-to-use-and-understand fashion.

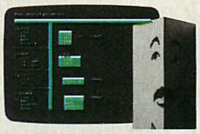
A SINGLE, VISUAL 4GL LANGUAGE.

Uniquely, every step in program development from input screens, to reports, to complex processing logic is accomplished in SIMPLE's all-visual worksheets. It is fully non-procedural and totally picture-oriented. Design right on the screen, and SIMPLE's built-in pattern-recognition logic automatically generates all the application code for you. You never have to leave SIMPLE's 4GL non-procedural technique.

POWERFUL WORKSHEETS.

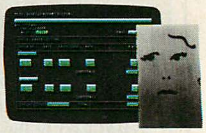
SIMPLE provides three powerful, yet easy-to-learn worksheets—a File Worksheet, Specify Worksheet and Design Worksheet. You need only to define a file, then SIMPLE creates the basic program for you. Enhancements are done on SIMPLE's Design and Specify Worksheets.

In the Design Worksheet, you simply paint or draw an example of the input screen or report you want.



Company Managers like Tom easily develop customized applications like this Branch Reporting System which reports information from support service calls. Tom now has a system which validates certain information and provides a customer history to improve the branch's support capabilities. With SIMPLE's Specify Worksheet on screen, Tom simply joins data from four different files and establishes their relationship.

Information Center Staff Members like Dick easily create new microcomputer applications systems like this Lead-Tracking System. Dick is able to sit down with the Director of Marketing and review the main entry screen developed on SIMPLE which shows the prospect demographic information, the media source and date from which each lead was generated, and the fulfillment literature to be sent.



System Analysts/Programmers like Harriett easily prototype design changes while interacting with Department Heads. Harriett has prototyped some requested changes in a Mainframe Payables System. With the help of SIMPLE, she has built a test database with data imported from the mainframe and is able to review the check-ledger report, in the Controller's office on her portable computer.

The Design screen may be painted exactly as you want using SIMPLE's built-in, full-screen editor which offers a wide range of capabilities to aid you—including the ability to delete or insert a character or an entire line, move or copy blocks of information, lasso text or variables, and window to other worksheets in one or two keystrokes. Powerful specification macros are invoked providing application users the ability to pop-up a window and browse through another file, interrupt data entry to perform another program, provide context-sensitive help, and perform conditional processing based on the user's input.

In the Specify Worksheet, you implement your processing logic. You never have to fall back to procedural programming to get the processing power you need. Range checking and data validation are easily implemented, visually. Conditional processing statements are quickly set up. Arithmetic operators, date operators, and a full set of string functions are available. You specify an example of how you want your data processed, and SIMPLE creates the program.

A POWERFUL MENU GENERATOR.

SIMPLE's power gives you the easy flexibility to generate unlimited levels of user-guidance menus, as your applications require. There are limitless design options for effective "point-and-shoot" menu creation. And you have total freedom to build menus before, during or after development, unmatched in other systems.

SIMPLE, SIMPLER, SIMPLEST.

Ask for SIMPLE at your computer dealer. Or call us direct for the dealer nearest you and a full-functioning SIMPLE demo package with a Quick-Start manual for only $9.95*.

*Includes shipping and handling. California residents add sales tax.

SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION BY EXAMPLE is a registered trademark of Accuphase, Ltd.
IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines, Corp.

SIMPLE
SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION BY EXAMPLE™

Published by Software Merchants Unlimited

Software Merchants Unlimited
2252 Fillmore Street, Suite 401
San Francisco, California 94115
415-567-5071

CALL 800-8 SIMPLE

CIRCLE NO. 120 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MAKING THE MOST OF THE 80386 TODAY

Although operating systems that fully support the features of the 80386 may not be available today, the programmer can take advantage of many 80386 features in real-mode programs now.

- Many instructions such as the immediate forms of ADD and SUBtract have been optimized by directly decreasing the number of cycles required for execution. Others such as MULtiply execute in fewer average cycles due to internal algorithm optimizations. Nothing special is required of the programmer to invoke these improvements; they are built into the 80386 architecture.
- The operand size prefix (66H) can be used to achieve 32-bit data operations. This allows the programmer to take advantage of the extended 32-bit register set for 32-bit arithmetic and logic operations. For example, DB 66H / ADD AX,BX is equivalent to ADD EAX,EBX. The operand size prefix also can be used to speed data manipulations by taking advantage of the full 32-bit width of the 80386 internal and external data paths. One of the most dramatic improvements to existing code can be realized by the use of a 32-bit repeated string move instruction (REP MOVS) in block move operations.
- Two additional segment registers, FS and GS, are available along with the instructions needed to manipulate them. No explanation of the desirability of extra segment registers is necessary to anyone who has programmed the Intel family.
- The new double-shift instructions, SHLD/SHRD, allow the manipulation of full-width (32-bit) bit strings within a double-width (64-bit) bit space. This allows the efficient implementation of such graphics primitives as BITBLT. Because the maximum shift entity on the 8086/88 and the 80286 has been 16 bits, routines such as BITBLT have typically been limited to 8-bit manipulations.
- A full set of conditional jumps with 16-bit displacements is provided. This eliminates the awkward instruction sequence often required (jumping around a jump) when the destination of a conditional jump is more than 127 bytes away.
- The move with sign-extension (MOVSX) and move with zero-extension (MOVZX) instructions allow small operands to be moved into larger ones in a single instruction with automatic size conversion. The high-order part of the destination is filled with the high bit of the source or zeroes. These may be most useful in manipulating the 32-bit register set, but they also allow functions such as MOVZX DI,AL to be done in a single instruction.
- A complete set of single-bit instructions alleviates the time-consuming masking and test-and-set/reset operations that characterize many operating system primitives, such as manipulating the bits in a task's status word. Having a single-instruction implementation assures the indivisible execution of these functions, freeing the programmer from the overhead of framing the operation with the typical CLI/STI.
- The byte set on condition instructions set the destination operand to 0 or 1 depending on the setting of the specified condition flag. This is a useful function for high-level language interfaces that pass status information in registers or memory rather than in the CPU flags. These instructions provide direct translation from CPU status to a byte register or memory operand.
- Although addressing is limited by real-mode semantics to 64KB segments and a 1MB address space, the address size prefix (67H) allows the use of the extended addressing modes of the 80386 in real mode. When the address size prefix is used, any register can be used as base and index registers, with or without the scaling options. The coding of the Mod R/M byte is different in this case, making manual encoding difficult.
- A single-precision uncharacterized multiply instruction complements the immediate form of IMUL that was added to the 80286, but removes the implicit register characterization; therefore, the destination operand can be specified as something other than the AX register.
- New debug registers allow the implementation of a software debugger with hardware debugging capabilities. The debug registers can be programmed to cause a trap when a specific memory location is read or written or when an instruction is executed at that address. This capability previously required external breakpoint hardware.

Selective use of these features can result in applications that achieve high performance relative to the 8086/88 and 80286. It may be desirable, however, for the same application to execute on all members of the Intel family. One approach is to optimize portions of an application that benefit most from the features of the 80386. These optimized portions would be executed only when the application is run on an 80386-based system.

—Caldwell Crosswy and Mike Perez

(such as system timers) and other concurrent protected mode applications.

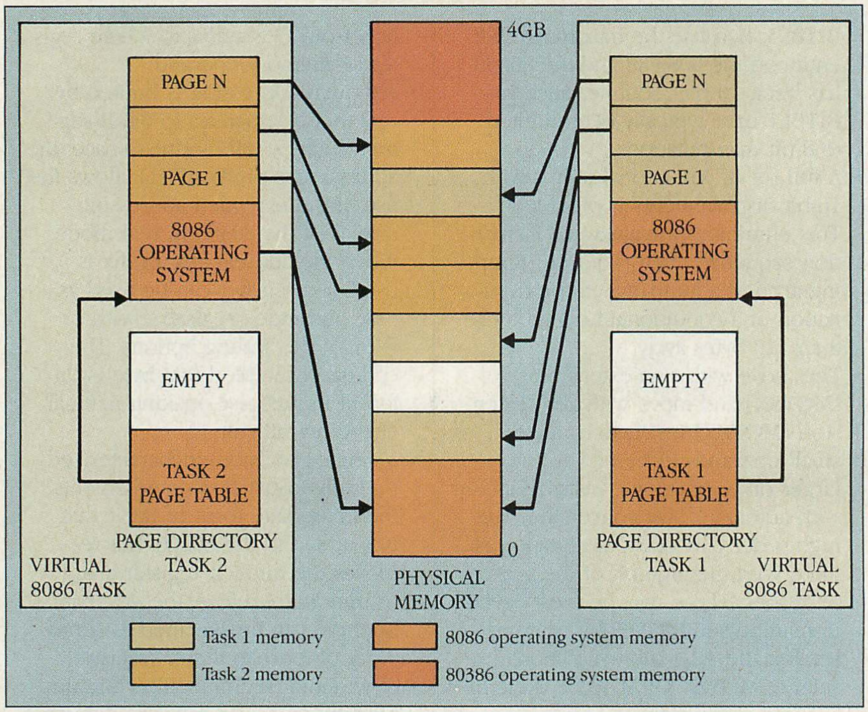
The I/O permission facility allows the operating system to control selected I/O ports. The operating system can set up an I/O permission bit map in the TSS corresponding to the virtual-8086 mode application. The bit map can define specific I/O ports as protected. Any IN or OUT instructions that refer to a protected I/O port will trap to the operating system, which can either emulate or directly execute the instruction.

In all these cases, the operating system decides whether or not a particular instruction will appear to be executed. This action is totally transparent to the program running in virtual-8086 mode—as far as the program is concerned, an emulated instruction appears to have been executed by the 80386 microprocessor. The only potential difference is that simulated instructions or operations may take longer to execute.

Through the use of the 80386's paged memory management features, an operating system can allow more than one 8086/88 machine to be simulated at a time, thus permitting multiple 8086/88 applications to coexist with each other as well as with 32-bit applications. This capability would typically be used in concert with hardware simulation so that each application would see an entire machine, complete with the simulated, peripheral hardware.

To simulate the programming environment of one or more 8086/88 machines, the operating system would provide support for interrupt handling and for the instruction and I/O emulation just as outlined above. In the case of a single, virtual-8086 environment, memory paging would not be enabled and the single virtual-8086 machine would

FIGURE 9: *Virtual-8086 Mode Memory Management*



Adapted from *Intel 80386 Data Sheet*

The paging mechanism gives each virtual-8086 task a 1MB linear address space. Read-only areas, such as the 8086 operating system, can reside on shared pages used by all virtual-8086 tasks. Unused pages can be omitted from physical memory.

INTEL REFERENCES

For further reference, the following literature can be obtained from the Intel Corporation by calling this toll-free number: 800/548-4725.

PROCESSOR	TITLE	ORDER NUMBER	PRICE
8086/88	*The iAPX 88 Book*	210200	$20.95
80286	*Introduction to the iAPX 286*	210308	No charge
	iAPX 286 Programmer's Reference	210498	20.95
	iAPX 286 Hardware Reference	210760	20.95
	iAPX 286 Operating System Writer's Guide	121960	50.00
80386	*Introduction to the 80386* (including the 80386 Data Sheet)	231746	No charge
	80386 Programmer's Reference	230985	25.00
	80386 Hardware Reference	231732	25.00
	80386 System Software Writer's Guide	231499	$23.00
	80386 Data Sheet	231630	No charge

execute in the first physical megabyte of memory, just as it would in real mode. The operating system would normally reside in memory past the first (physical) megabyte or in reserved and/or protected memory within the first megabyte of memory. If multiple 8086/88 machine simulations are desired, or if it is necessary to execute a single 8086/88 machine in a physical location other than the first megabyte, then the paging mechanism must be enabled.

Because the segmentation unit is bypassed in virtual-8086 mode, the paging unit is the only memory management method available to virtual-8086 mode programs. The paging mechanism allows the 1MB address space of virtual-8086 mode to be simulated anywhere in physical memory. Via memory paging the 1MB contiguous memory space of virtual-8086 mode can be created from up to 256 physical memory pages (1MB address space / 4KB per page). Each of these pages can be located anywhere within the 4GB physical address space of the 80386 and need not be physically contiguous, allowing great flexibility.

Using the 80386 memory paging functions, a demand-paged operating system can manage memory for multiple virtual-8086 mode machine simulations concurrently with protected mode applications. Memory paging also can be used to allow each 8086/88 machine simulation to have access to common routines and data, such as a system ROM, by making the physical ROM appear in the memory space of each simulated machine. Actually, only one ROM exists, but each machine sees it at the expected address within its 1MB address space. Figure 9 shows how the 80386 paging mechanism enables multiple virtual-8086 machines to be managed; a single copy of the 8086/88 operating system is made to appear in the address space of both machines.

VIRTUAL PERFORMANCE

The performance of applications executed in virtual-8086 mode is typically lower than in real mode in the same processor, because an operating system is intervening to handle interrupts and emulate certain instructions. The trap operation alone usually takes significantly longer to execute than the instruction that caused it. To this is added the execution time of the code that saves and restores machine state and emulates the instruction. Fortunately, the instructions that must be emulated are relatively few in number and frequency of occurrence. The primary impact is in interrupt-intensive programs, because straight code tends to execute unimpeded in virtual-8086 mode.

Like the instructions themselves, simulated hardware should not be expected to have the same performance as the actual hardware. Differences in performance depend upon the device used. Performance is also affected when simulating more than one 8086/88 machine at a time.

The 80386 provides unprecedented compatibility with previous members of the Intel family while providing the advanced functions required for the development of sophisticated virtual memory operating systems in which 8086/88 applications can coexist with 16- and 32-bit protected mode applications. Even without such advanced operating system software, it is possible to take advantage of the 80386 by using its new instructions and 32-bit data manipulations. Future software advances will unlock the full power of the 80386.

Caldwell Crosswy is a senior systems engineer, and Mike Perez is a systems engineering manager with Compaq Computer Corp.

"One of the primary reasons the Computer Press Association was formed was to promote high standards of writing in computer journalism. It's time to reward those who do it best."

Hal Glatzer
Vice President
Computer Press Association


Computer Press
Awards
1985
Best Computer Magazine
PC Tech Journal
CITIZEN
Computer Press
Association

Best Computer Magazine

We are proud and honored to have been selected as the "Best Computer Magazine" by the Computer Press Association in its first annual awards.

At the awards ceremony, it was said that "PC TECH JOURNAL has substance, style and clear writing combined with superior information, value and contemporary graphics."

Indeed, it would be difficult for us to express more succinctly the standards we set for ourselves in publishing PC TECH JOURNAL. And we accept with appreciation the fact that our professional colleagues have recognized our achievement.

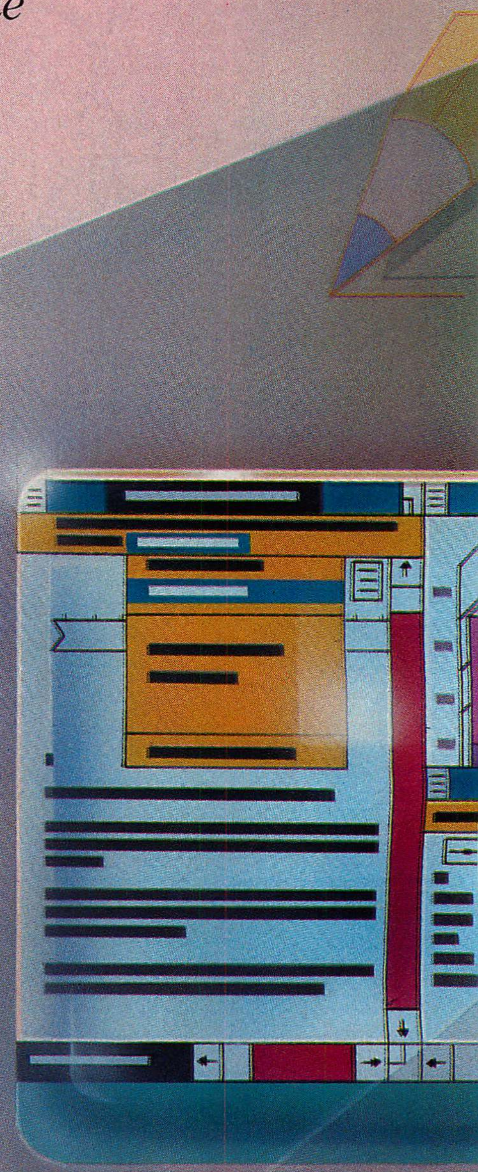
By concentrating on the rapidly growing need for information about PC systems, PC TECH JOURNAL has created a unique publication for PC systems experts, the key segment of an extremely sophisticated market.

This award as the "Best Computer Magazine" commits us even more toward the development of PC TECH JOURNAL as the information source for those dedicated systems professionals whose vision and industry are fast making the personal computer the most important business tool ever invented.

Windows of Opportunity

Microsoft Windows provides a usable, flexible environment for application development. An examination of the Development Kit and a sample application demonstrate the great promise this product holds.

PAUL GRAYSON



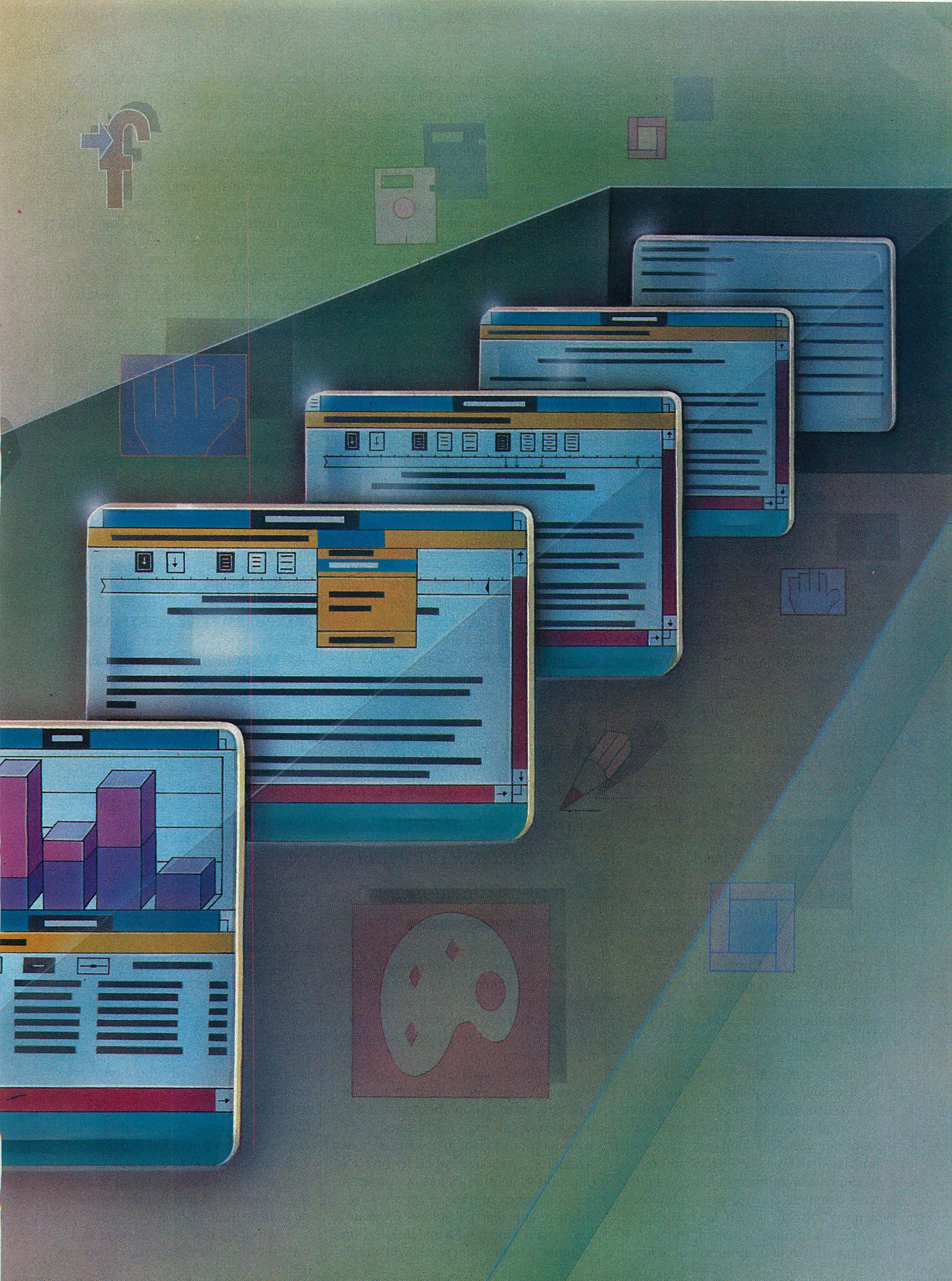
Microsoft Windows may be the most significant microcomputer software development product of the decade. It promises to free users and developers from device dependencies, make programs easier to use, and provide a compatibility bridge to future hardware and software.

Windows is an extension to DOS that adds multitasking, memory management, and additional operating system functionality. As its name implies, users interact with applications via a visual interface—a *window*—several of which can be displayed on the screen at the same time provided the user is running well-behaved standard applications or others developed specifically for Windows.

Putting another layer of operating software between programs and the hardware on which they run has an impact on performance. The more advanced the system, however, the less the impact of the additional layer. Windows must be run on a PC/AT or compatible, or at least a PC/XT with an accelerator board, in order to be useful. A Windows application such as Windows Draw will run on a dual-diskette PC with 320KB, but most users will find it unacceptably slow. The addition of a hard-disk drive or an expanded-memory board will make such a product usable, but more advanced hardware is necessary to truly benefit from Windows.

Developers of applications for Windows have no choice but to use high-performance hardware. A typical Windows

ILLUSTRATION • ANDY LEVINE



development machine consists of an AT with a 20MB hard disk and 2MB of expanded memory. Following is a complete list of system requirements:

- An XT, AT, or compatible that supports Microsoft Windows
- 512KB of memory
- Diskette drive configured as drive A:
- Hard-disk drive configured as drive C: (or second diskette drive that is configured as drive B:)
- Graphics monitor
- IBM Color Graphics Adapter (CGA), IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA), or Hercules-compatible graphics adapter
- Mouse (although recommended, one is not required)
- Additional monochrome monitor with display adapter or an external console connected to a serial port (for use as an aid in debugging)

Practically speaking, the more memory and disk space and the faster the processor, the bigger the payoff in reduced compilation times and greater programmer productivity. Consider a typical program compilation that takes 30 minutes on a 6-MHz AT: the same compilation takes only 10 minutes on a Compaq Deskpro 386. While 80286-based machines certainly are acceptable for Windows application development, 80386 machines improve performance significantly over that of ATs.

Developing for Windows also requires DOS 2.1 or later, Microsoft Windows 1.03, the Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit, a development language with bindings for Windows, and a program or text editor. Only Microsoft C 4.0, Pascal 3.3 or later, and Macro Assembler (MASM) 4.0 currently have the necessary runtime libraries to support Windows.

Before writing the source code for a Windows program, a developer must understand the Windows processing model and how it differs from the standard DOS model. Current DOS-based applications take control of the computer when invoked and return control to DOS when they request services from DOS and when they terminate. Even terminate-and-stay-resident applications assume control when started by the user and relinquish it when the user returns to the primary application.

Windows, on the other hand, uses cooperative multitasking and shares available hardware resources among programs executing simultaneously. It takes complete control of a computer's memory, display screen, keyboard, mouse, and timer, managing them among all running applications. Windows, not the application program, is in control. Windows differs from DOS in that it provides improved memory management, nonpreemptive multitasking, a graphics device interface, dynamic data exchange, and clipboard data transfer.

In some respects, Windows functions in a manner analogous to an online, realtime, mainframe transaction processing environment such as IBM's CICS (Customer Information Control System). CICS applications and Windows applications share many processing concepts, foremost among them is reentrant programming.

Program reentrance allows multiple copies of the same program to be executed simultaneously by the operating environment without interfering with each other or with other applications currently running on the same processor. Reentrant programs must not modify themselves as they execute and must place all user-specific variables in a separate and distinct data segment.

In an environment such as CICS, multiple users on different terminals may be executing the same transactions at once. For example, hundreds of bank tellers may be processing demand deposit account (DDA) transactions at the same time. All users are served by a single copy of the application; however, a separate data segment is reserved for each. Windows is similar, yet different.

A typical Windows development machine would consist of an IBM PC/AT with a 20MB hard-disk drive and 2MB of expanded memory.

A single Windows user may be executing multiple copies of the same program, called *instances*, at the same time—such as two instances of the DOS executive being used to view two directories simultaneously.

Windows manages *events* and issues *messages*. An event is an input or a programmed action about which a Windows application might need to know: a mouse click in a window, a key stroke, or a message issued by one application to another. Windows programs are collections of message-processing subprograms. Each Windows program has a main function (WinMain) and one or more window functions. WinMain is the executive that controls the execution of the applications, determines how input should be processed, and directs the execution of the application's window functions, which are application-specific processing functions. A window function processes any messages relayed to it by WinMain, displays and maintains any windows that belong to it, and provides for interaction with other windows and applications.

Windows places a message in an application queue whenever special actions need to be taken that affect a window belonging to that application. The queue belongs to an individual application and is arranged on an FIFO (first-in/first-out) basis. The main function of an application retrieves the message from the queue and sends it to the appropriate window function.

Each message-processing subprogram in a Windows program can be thought of as a stand-alone program designed to process a specific message. Many messages are common to all Windows programs and must have certain like sections, while others are unique and thus require unique code.

NONPREEMPTIVE MULTITASKING

Windows uses a nonpreemptive scheduler to manage multiple tasks. Because such a scheduler is cooperative, each application must "yield" to Windows in order to allow other applications access to the main processor. Windows switches among applications when an application asks for its messages. Once an application has received a message it can execute for as long as it wants; Windows does not issue interrupts to force an application to yield. Windows applications should check frequently for messages in order to yield control and allow other applications to run.

A preemptive multitasking system, such as that found on an IBM mainframe, uses system interrupts to suspend the processing of an application and to allow other operating system functions or applications to be executed. Some preemptive multitaskers use time slicing to allocate the main processor to applications. Each application is given slices of time in which to execute, depending on priorities established by the system operators. Each application continues to execute until it needs the system to perform some service such as I/O (in some systems its execution may be interrupted to allow the execution of higher-priority tasks) or until its time slice completes.

Windows does multitasking with only those applications that are specifi-

cally written for it. While non-Windows applications such as Lotus 1-2-3 or MicroPro's WordStar will run under Windows, they will not do multitasking. When a non-Windows application is started, all currently active Windows applications are suspended.

Windows multitasking is particularly useful for background tasks such as communications and print spooling; a user can execute Windows applications at the same time that a file is being transmitted or received across a communications network or that a large job is being printed.

MEMORY MANAGEMENT

Windows memory management provides two significant features that are not offered in current versions of DOS: dynamic loading and discarding of code and data segments, and insulation of programs from hardware-specific memory architectures.

Code segments within a Windows application can be defined as *fixed* or *movable* through the module definition file (.DEF). The definition file for a sample Windows application is shown in listing 1 (THERME.DEF). All code segments should be defined as movable so that Windows has maximum flexibility in organizing memory. Code segments also may be loaded into memory during initial start-up of the application, or they may be loaded dynamically by Windows. When they are not currently in use, code and data segments also may be discarded dynamically by Windows if memory is scarce.

When an application attempts to allocate more memory than is available, Windows attempts to satisfy the request by dynamically discarding memory until a block of the requested size can be made available. If sufficient memory cannot be obtained, Windows returns error code 0001 to the application.

Normally, Windows manages memory in a way that is transparent to the user. However, if a scarce memory situation occurs and Windows is unable to free enough memory, a degradation in performance occurs. *Thrashing* takes place if Windows begins discarding and loading the same code segments repeatedly. For example, if an application is performing a repetitive operation (such as drawing a series of rectangles) and memory is scarce, Windows may perform an operation, discard the code required to perform that operation during memory compaction, then reload the code segment just discarded.

While performance degradation is more desirable than an application failure, it is of little consolation to a user who must either accept inadequate performance or close down other applications until enough memory is freed to return performance to acceptable levels.

Windows memory management further insulates application programs from hardware-specific memory architectures by using 16-bit "handles" (address pointers) to reference all data variables. Because Windows dynamically allocates and frees memory, compacting it as required, the physical address of a data variable can be changed by Windows. As long as an application always uses a handle to access data, it does not matter where Windows locates that physical data item in memory.

Windows provides two memory pools for use during program execution: the global heap and the local heap. The former is all system memory not allocated to Windows or applications; the latter is free memory in the application's data segment. The maximum size of any local heap is 64KB. Applications obtain memory by using the GlobalAlloc command (for addresses outside of the current 64KB memory segment) and LocalAlloc (for addresses within the current 64KB memory segment). Windows gives the requesting application a handle to the requested memory. The GlobalLock and LocalLock functions are used to lock global and local handles, respectively, before assigning values to the specified memory locations. This prevents the memory object associated with the handles from moving while in use.

Device independence, one of the greatest benefits of Windows, is achieved by applications through the use of a graphics device interface.

Applications are responsible for freeing allocated global memory before they terminate. Windows automatically frees any local memory that has been allocated during execution.

GRAPHICS DEVICE INTERFACE

One of the greatest benefits that Windows provides to application developers and users alike is device independence, which is achieved by Windows applications through the use of a graphics device interface (GDI). Application developers benefit from the GDI because it defines a logical device to which the application sends output. The physical device used, whether display screen, plotter, or matrix printer, is not important to the application because all application I/O is performed to and from logical devices. The same I/O routines are used by an application regardless of the physical device being used; thus, they must be written only once. Translations between the logical device used by Windows and physical devices are performed by device drivers.

In order to maintain device independence, this interface draws images in an internal, logical coordinate system that is mapped to the actual physical coordinate system of the display device. The logical coordinate system has x and y axes, an origin at the center, and coordinate values that range from −32,768 to 32,767.

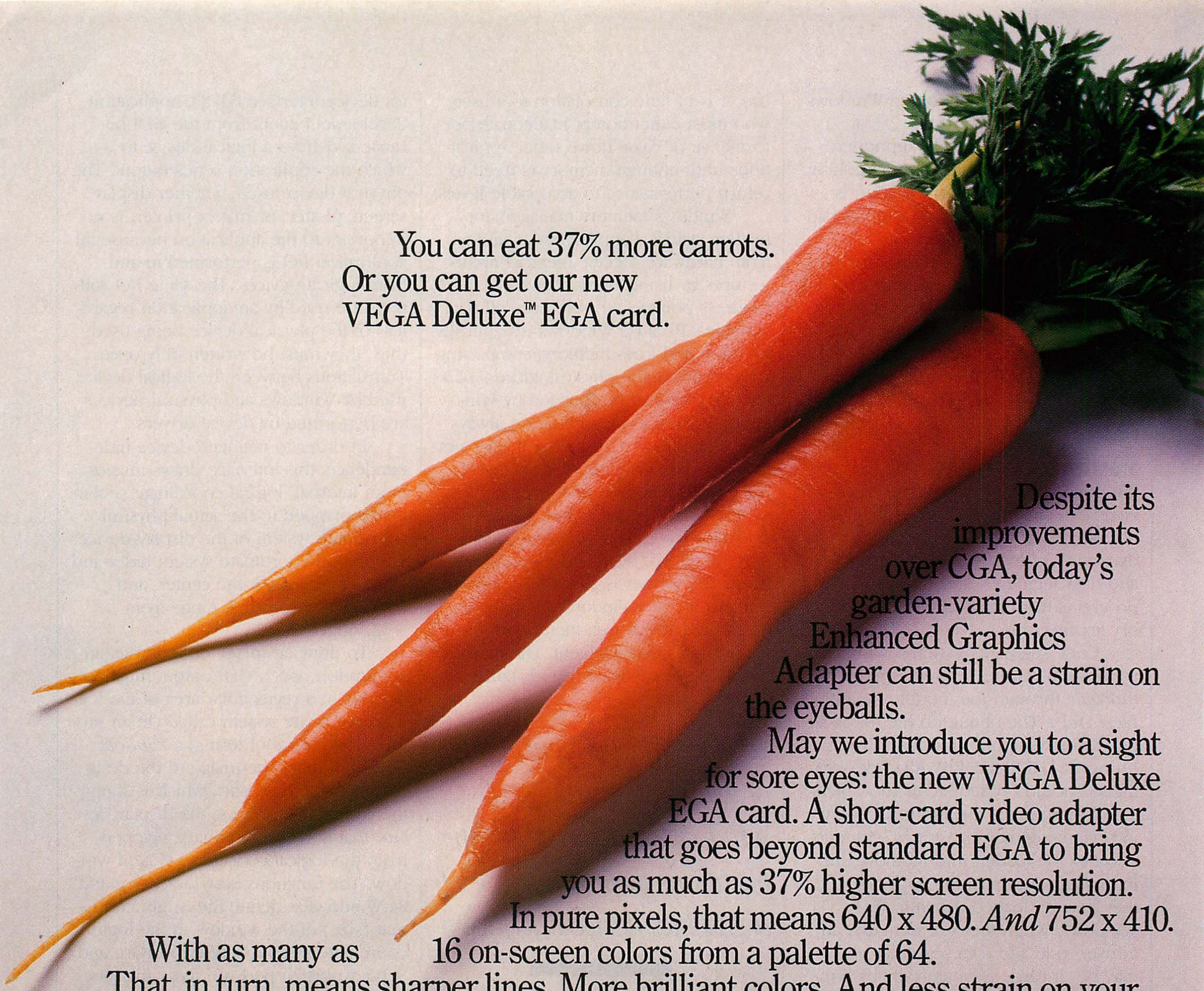
To draw an image on a device, an application uses a GDI output function to draw in a rectangular area of the logical coordinate system called (in an unfortunate choice of terms) a *window*. GDI then maps the image to the designated device view port, which is simply the rectangular area on the display device that contains the image mapped from the logical coordinate system window. The functions SetWindowOrg and SetWindowExt define the origin and extent (size) of the window in the logical coordinate system. SetViewportOrg and SetViewportExt perform the same function for the device view port. The point (*0,0*) in the physical device coordinate system is always the upper left corner of the view port.

Every device has a logical size in which arbitrary width and height (in inches) are assigned. Usually different from the physical width and height, the logical size is used by applications when writing text or drawing graphics.

For example, the logical screen size of the CGA (640 by 200 pixels) is 6.5 by 4 inches. The pixels per logical inch in the x and y directions are 96 and 48, respectively. The logical screen size of the EGA (640 by 350 pixels) is 6.5 by 5 inches. Its pixels per logical inch are 96 and 72, respectively.

The location of points in an actual image depends upon the transformation equations used to map it from the logical to the physical coordinate system. An application can use SetMapMode to select one of eight different mapping modes that define the orientation of the device's x and y axes and specify scale factors for transforming logical units

You can eat 37% more carrots.
Or you can get our new
VEGA Deluxe™ EGA card.

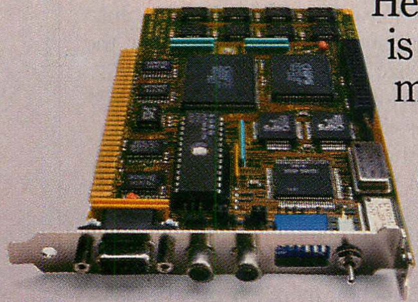


Despite its improvements over CGA, today's garden-variety Enhanced Graphics Adapter can still be a strain on the eyeballs.

May we introduce you to a sight for sore eyes: the new VEGA Deluxe EGA card. A short-card video adapter that goes beyond standard EGA to bring you as much as 37% higher screen resolution. In pure pixels, that means 640 x 480. *And* 752 x 410. With as many as 16 on-screen colors from a palette of 64.

That, in turn, means sharper lines. More brilliant colors. And less strain on your eyes. (Of course, you can't see more than your monitor will display. So for more than 640 x 350, the VEGA Deluxe requires a Multisync® or equivalent.)

The VEGA Deluxe is compatible with every other video standard: EGA, CGA, Hercules and MDA. And it automatically selects which standard is right for your software's needs when used with a compatible monitor.



Not only that, the VEGA Deluxe includes high-resolution drivers for Microsoft Windows and Lotus 1-2-3 with 120 columns and 43 lines. EASYCAD, EGA Paint, GEM, Dr. Halo, In•A•Vision, Windows Draw, Windows Graph, and many more now support VEGA Deluxe high resolution.

Want more information? Just call 1-800-238-0101 for the name of the Video Seven dealer nearest you. (In California, call 1-800-962-5700.)

And get ready for a real eye-opening experience.

Video Seven Inc., 47320 Mission Falls Court, Fremont, CA 94539.

VIDEO SEVEN

High resolution modes require TTL color monitors capable of 25 KHZ and 29.4 KHZ. Trademarks: VEGA Deluxe—Video Seven Inc.; Hercules—Hercules Computer Technology; MultiSync—NEC Information Systems, Inc.; EASYCAD—Evolution Computing, EGA Paint—Rix SoftWorks, Inc.; GEM—Digital Research Corp.; Dr. Halo—Media Cybernetics; In•A•Vision, Windows Draw, Windows Graph—Micrografx, Inc. Registered trademarks: IBM—International Business Machines Corporation; Video Seven—Video Seven, Inc.; Lotus 1-2-3—Lotus Development Corp.; Microsoft—Microsoft Corp. Video Seven reserves the right to change specifications without notice.

CIRCLE NO. 204 ON READER SERVICE CARD

into device units. The mapping modes are as follows: TEXT, LOMETRIC, HIMETRIC, LOENGLISH, HIENGLISH, TWIPS, ISOTROPIC, and ANISOTROPIC.

These modes fall into three classifications: unconstrained, partially constrained, and completely constrained. The TEXT, LOMETRIC, HIMETRIC, LOENGLISH, HIENGLISH, and TWIPS modes are completely constrained. In these mapping modes, calls to SetWindowExt and SetViewportExt are ignored. Constrained map modes produce nondistorted images in fixed physical units such as pixels, inches, or points, and they provide a way to ensure that a 1-by-1 unit square in logical coordinates is mapped to a 1-by-1 unit square in physical coordinates.

In ISOTROPIC (the partially constrained) mode, window and view-port extents determine scaling and orientation; GDI assures that x and y units are the same. Thus, squares in logical units come out as squares on the device. In the unconstrained (ANISOTROPIC) mode, arbitrary units and scaling may be achieved by setting window and view-port extents to any desired values. This mode does not change the extents, rather it directs the GDI to set an internal flag to indicate that the extents can be arbitrarily changed by using SetWindowExt and SetViewportExt.

A device context, or DC, describes a graphics device and driver. A DC is a data structure in an application's memory that contains all information necessary to create visual output in that applications window. This information includes background and text colors and conventions for combining them, as well as transformations used to map images from the logical coordinate system to the physical device. The DC contains the data itself or handles that point to the data. An application must request, using the CreateDC routine, that Windows create a DC for its window.

The application can update the information in the DC by selecting objects into the DC, setting the mapping mode, setting the clipping region, and so on. Once the application has all of the necessary information contained in the DC, it can perform graphics operations that affect its own window.

The availability of Windows applications and GDI enables equipment manufacturers to make new hardware compatible with an existing base of software simply by writing device drivers for Windows. It is also easier to upgrade hardware (and the Windows device driver) to support new features, higher resolution, and faster modes.

The time that an application developer saves by not developing unique device support can be significant. Certain applications, especially those that make extensive use of graphics, benefit the most. The 40 to 50 percent of programming time spent developing device support in a device-independent environment could instead be directed to improving the application or developing new applications altogether.

Device independence is also important to end users because it protects their investment in software. Users can be confident that drivers will be available for popular devices, and because Windows applications are device independent, upgrades from the software manufacturer to support a new device are not necessary.

Communications between a realtime server and a client Windows application is accomplished through the Dynamic Data Exchange.

Several examples of Windows and Windows-compatible devices are already in use. Video 7's new VEGA Deluxe EGA-compatible graphics adapter supports all the old CGA and EGA standards and offers two new resolution modes—752 by 410 pixels and 640 by 480 pixels—with 16 colors. Few companies offer such features. The VEGA Deluxe comes with a Windows driver that gives Windows applications instant compatibility with these modes.

Quadram's as yet unnamed high-resolution graphics board uses an Intel 82786 graphics coprocessor to achieve a resolution of 640 by 480 pixels with 256 simultaneous colors (from a palette of 1.6 million). This board should be available (with a Windows driver) in the first quarter 1987. The 82786 enables this board to achieve a tenfold increase in graphics performance.

NEC's new color version of the P5 printer is capable of 360-dpi (dots per inch) resolution with unlimited colors. It also should be available (with a Windows driver) in first quarter 1987.

DYNAMIC DATA EXCHANGE

Windows allows intertask communication and the efficient sharing of data among applications. The Windows Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) protocol is a set of guidelines that allows applications to share data freely using either one-time data transfers or establishing on-going communications in which applications send updates to one another as new data become available.

Intertask communications, the means by which Windows applications receive all input, occur in Windows through messages. Applications may define private messages with unique meanings. The DDE protocol defines some new messages for communications among the applications that use it. Windows also provides for the sharing of data among applications. The DDE protocol uses shared memory as the means for transferring data between applications. The DDE defines some structures to be used in order to pass data.

In any interaction between DDE applications, the application generating the shared data is called the *server* and the application accepting the shared data is the *client*. A DDE link between applications is called a *hot link*.

Communications between an on-line, realtime server and a client Windows application is possible with the DDE. Microsoft has demonstrated an example of this with Lotus Signal and a sample Windows application specifically developed to demonstrate the DDE. Lotus Signal uses an FM sideband receiver to obtain financial data from the New York Stock Exchange. A server was developed to transfer data from Signal into a shared memory area within Windows. As data come over the FM channel, the shared memory area is updated automatically. The client application was coded to detect when the data in this shared memory area changed and to update a spreadsheet and redraw a graph to reflect the new data.

The *clipboard* is another data exchange feature of Windows. It is a pool of handles, accessible to any Windows application, through which applications can exchange formatted data.

Windows applications that follow Microsoft's Style Guide all provide the standard clipboard operations of Cut, Copy, and Paste. Cut deletes selected data from an application and places it in the clipboard; Copy makes a copy of the selected data without deleting it and then places the copy in the clipboard; Paste is used by the receiving application to transfer data from the clipboard into an application.

From a user's point of view, the clipboard holds only one piece of data at a time. Previous data are cleared out every time a new Cut or Copy opera-

tion is performed. Internally, the clipboard holds any number of different data formats and corresponding data handles, all representing the same data but in as many different formats as the application is willing to supply.

For example, if a Windows Draw user selects a portion of a drawing (perhaps a piece of clip art) and copies it to the clipboard, Windows Draw renders three different formats to the clipboard. These formats are bit map, metafile, and Micrografx picture.

[Editor's note: The author is president of Micrografx, developers of the picture format referred to here. A Micrografx picture is decomposable and can record view-port transformations. Specifications for the format are available free from Micrografx; also, they can be obtained from General Electric's GENIE Information Service.—*WF]*

An application receiving the data from the clipboard could choose whatever format that it supported. For example, Windows Paint can transfer only in bit maps while Windows Write can input a metafile or a bit map. Windows Draw can (currently) input only a Micrografx picture.

Bit maps are simply pixel blocks well suited to pixel editors or paint programs such as Windows Paint. However, some limitations are imposed. Bit maps are not easily scaled and lose resolution when they are scaled; in addition, bit maps in Windows are done only in black and white, so any color information is lost during the transfer. Finally, Windows limits the size of bit maps to 64KB maximum.

Metafiles provide a more orderly mechanism for passing pictures among applications. Unlike bit maps, they can pass color information and metafiles can be scaled without loss of resolution. However, metafiles carry their own limitations: they cannot be decomposed, so a receiving application cannot break a metafile picture down into its component symbols (lines, curves, fill patterns). Neither can Metafiles record view-port transformations, which some applications use for scaling pictures.

TABLE 1: *Windows Software Development Kit Contents*

WINDOWS DEVELOPMENT UTILITIES	
EXEHDR.EXE	Displays Windows application file header
IMPLIB.EXE	Creates linkable library files for user-defined, dynamic Windows libraries
LIB.EXE	Creates and maintains library (.LIB) files
LINK4.EXE	Creates executable Windows applications
MAKE.EXE	Performs automatic file maintenance
MAPSYM.EXE	Creates symbol files for symbolic debugging
RC.EXE	Compiles and adds resources to an application
RCCP.EXE	Preprocesses resource script files
SYMDEB.EXE	Symbolic debugger for Windows applications
WINSTUB.EXE	Program to display a message indicating that an application must be run using Windows
WINDOWS DEVELOPMENT APPLICATIONS	
ATRM1111.FNT	Sample font file
DIALOG.EXE	Dialog box editor
FILELIST.TXT	Listing of files in Development Kit
FONTEDIT.EXE	Font editor
HEAPWALK.EXE	Displays lists of owners and sizes of allocated memory blocks in global heap
ICONEDIT.EXE	Creates and edits icons, cursors, and bitmaps
INSTALL.BAT	Batch file used to install Development Kit
MKDEBUG.BAT	Batch file used to create a debugging version of Windows
README.DOC	Installation instructions for Development Kit
SHAKER.EXE	Randomly allocates memory in the global heap
LIBRARIES AND INCLUDE FILES (C language)	
STYLE.H	Windows style definitions for edit control, dialog and list boxes, scroll bars
WINDOWS.H	Windows include file for C applications
LIBW.LIB[a]	Standard Windows library
WINLIBC.LIB[a]	Start-up library for Windows libraries
LIBRARIES AND INCLUDE FILES (Pascal)	
103PATCH.BAT	Patches debugging version Windows KERNEL.EXE to allow support of Pascal applications
CMACROS.INC	Include file for macro assembler macros
PASCAL.LIB	Pascal library for Windows applications
PASLIBW.LIB	Windows library for applications in the Pascal language
WINDOWS.INC	Windows include file for Pascal applications

[a]These file names are prefixed with a C, L, M or S, according to the memory model size: compact, large, medium, or small, respectively.

THE DEVELOPMENT KIT

The Microsoft Windows Development Kit (version 1.03) is required for developing Windows-compatible applications. The kit is a collection of the utilities, debugging aids, and sample source programs necessary to this operation; table 1 lists its contents.

Installing the kit is fairly straightforward once the proper documentation for version 1.03 is located in the README file on the second of two utilities disks. (This file is not mentioned in the printed documentation or the more than 30 pages of updates to it. The documentation updates are not replacement pages, rather they are more than 100 separate items grouped together with section and page-number references.) The README file describes the use of the batch file that will install all of the toolkit except the sample application source files. The printed documentation provides recommended directory names and locations for storing these source files, but the user must consult a file on the second utilities disk to locate particular source files on the toolkit diskettes. To set up the operating environment, the AUTOEXEC.BAT file must be modified using the DOS SET command to assign values to several environment variables. The variables and their meanings are as follows:

LIB	Location of library files used by the development linker (called Link4)
INCLUDE	Location of include files used by compiler
TMP	Location of compiler temporary file directory
TEMP	Location of Windows temporary file directory
PATH	Used by DOS to locate executable files

It may be necessary to expand the environment to accommodate these variables. (See "Environment Expansion," Jim Vallino, November 1986, p. 49.)

Because some of the development utilities are Windows applications, Win-

SYMBOL AND DEBUG FILES	
GDI.EXE	Debugging executable file for GDI library
GDI.SYM	Symbolic debugging file for GDI functions
KERNEL.EXE	Debugging executable file for kernel library
KERNEL.SYM	Symbolic debugging file for kernel functions
USER.EXE	Debugging executable file for user library
USER.SYM	Symbolic debugging file for user functions
SAMPLE APPLICATIONS SOURCE FILES	
CARDFILE	Application similar to the Windows card file
CLOCK	Uses bitmaps and compatible device contexts
FONTTEST	Font and dialog box creation and use
HELLO	General form of a Windows application
MAPMODES	Use of various mapping modes
MOTION	Creation and use of dynamic-link libraries
MUZZLE	General form of a Windows application (Pascal)
SAMPLE	Similar to TEMPLATE but also uses standard file and edit menus and dialog boxes
SHAPES	Shows how to use menus and draw shapes
TEMPLATE	Skeleton application
TRACK	Use of mouse input and visual feedback
TYPE	Keyboard input processing
WINDOWS DEVELOPMENT KIT MANUALS	
Update to Programmer's Reference and Programming Guide	
Describes new features of Windows version 1.03; contains updates and corrections to *Windows Programmer's Reference* and *Windows Programming Guide*	
Microsoft Windows Programmer's Utility Guide	
Describes purpose and use of Development Kit Utilities	
The Microsoft Windows Quick Reference	
Provides a quick reference to Windows functions and messages	
The Microsoft Windows Programming Guide	
Guide to creating Windows applications	
The Microsoft Windows Application Style Guide	
Design guidelines for applications' user interface	
The Microsoft Windows Programmer's Reference	
Describes functions, data types and structures, files, and assembly language macros used by Windows applications	

The Windows Software Development Kit is a collection of utilities, debugging aids, and sample source programs required to develop Windows applications.

dows must be installed on the computer being used for developing applications, and it is also needed to debug Windows applications.

An executable version of Windows is created using the Microsoft Windows Setup program. Setup uses files from the Windows disks to make a version of Windows that is tailored to the specific hardware being used.

Instructions for installing a debugging version of Windows are provided in the README file. The process described includes using the MKDEBUG batch file to copy debugging versions of KERNEL.EXE, USER.EXE, and GDI.EXE (all supplied with the toolkit) to copies of the Windows Setup and Build diskettes. These diskettes are then used to install a debugging version of Windows, which is needed for development purposes. When used with the symbolic debugger in the development toolkit, the debugging version provides comprehensive application debugging support using an external display. A standard version is required only for use of Windows without debugging support.

APPLICATION RESOURCES

A Windows program is made up of source code and resources. Applications can be written in Microsoft C or Pascal, or assembly language. Resources such as icons, cursors, menus, and dialog box templates are created using the Icon and Dialog editors.

The sample application THERME illustrates the Windows application development process. THERME uses an icon, pull-down menus, and a dialog box to create a drawing of a thermometer and output it to the screen or printer. The user can select Fahrenheit and Celsius/Centigrade readings by selecting a "radio" button and can specify the temperature using a scrollable list. Photo 1 shows the THERME display with the print option selected.

To create new Windows programs, these steps must be taken:

- Create cursors, icons, or brushes using IconEdit, the icon editor.
- Create a resource script file containing descriptions of menus or dialog boxes to be used by the application using a text editor and Dialog, the dialog editor.
- Use the Windows resource compiler (RC) to compile application resources and then to copy those resources to the executable file.
- Use a text editor to generate the application's C, Pascal, or assembly language source files.
- Use the appropriate Microsoft compiler to compile the application's source files.
- Use a text editor to create a module definition file.
- Use the linker (Link4) to link the compiled application source files with the Windows libraries and the module definition file.

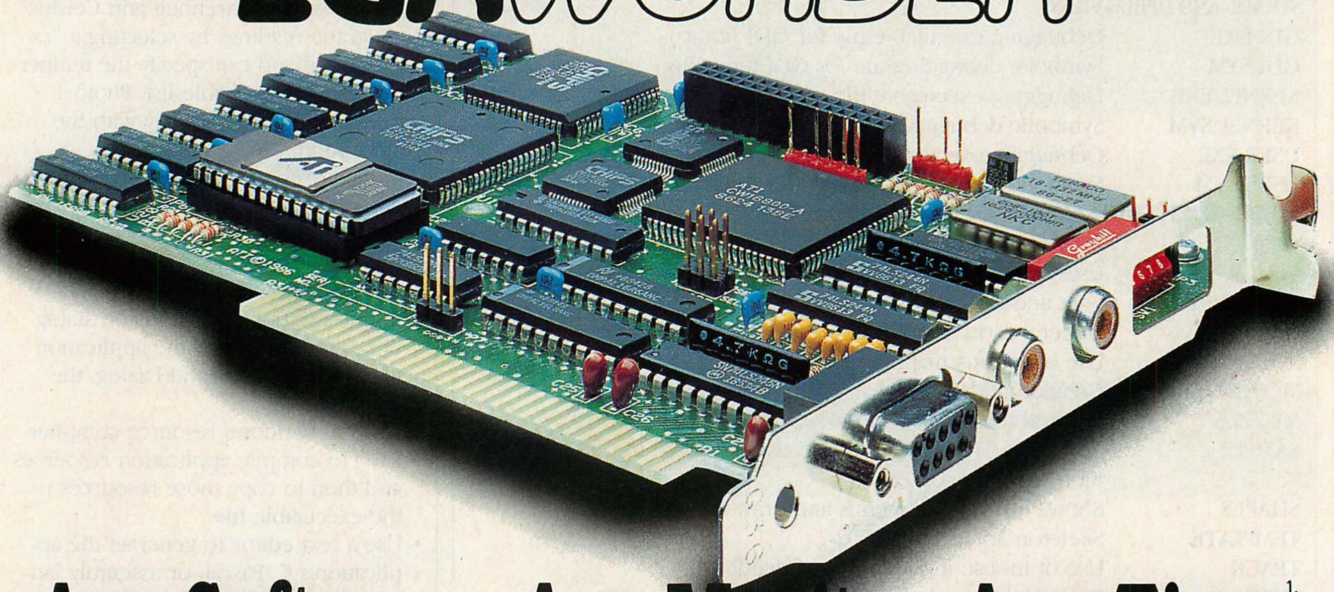
Windows applications typically use a number of resources, such as icons, cursors, fonts, menus, and dialog box templates. These resources must be created, then defined in a resource script file. The resource script file consists of one or more resource statements that identify the resource name and type. The resource script file used by the THERME sample application is shown in listing 2 (THERME.RC).

The ICON key word is followed by the name of the file that contains the icon. The file THERME.ICO was generated using the Icon Editor program (IconEdit), a Windows application used to create customized icons, cursors, and bit maps for the applications. IconEdit lets the user create and edit a large-scale image of an icon, cursor, or bit map while simultaneously viewing it at normal size. A mouse or similar pointing device is required for use with IconEdit. The IconEdit display of the THERME.ICO icon shown in photo 2.

The DIALOG statements and their associated CONTROL statements define the dialog boxes used in THERME. Dialog boxes can be designed in the display screen using the dialog editor.

Because Dialog does not create the other components of a resource file, a

EGAWONDER™



Any Software. Any Monitor. Any Time.[1]

EGA Monitor

EGA Software **Hercules Software**

CGA Software **132 Column Software**

EGA Wonder runs EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 Columns on an Enhanced Graphics Display. CGA text is improved to 8 x 14 and graphics are double scanned for a high quality display.

TTL Monochrome Monitor and Compaq PC Portable[2]

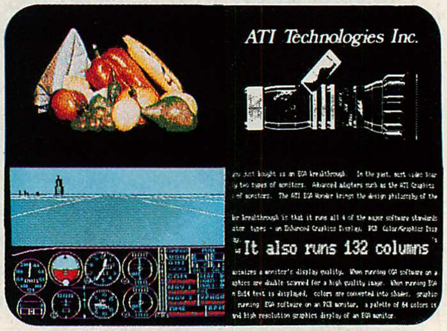
EGA Software **Hercules Software**

CGA Software **132 Column Software**

EGA Wonder runs EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 Columns on a TTL Monochrome Monitor and Compaq PC Portable[2]. Colors of EGA and CGA are converted into shades, graphics are full screen and no pre-boot drivers are required.

RGB, Composite Monitors, and the IBM Portable PC

EGA Software **Hercules Software**



CGA Software **132 Column Software**

EGA Wonder also runs EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 Columns on an RGB Monitor, Composite Monitor, and the IBM Portable PC in 64 colors (shades). EGA and Hercules software are interlaced for high resolution text and graphics.[3]

Composite monitor and PC Portable display not shown.

Features	ATI EGA Wonder	Paradise Auto Switch	Quadram and Video 7
Compatible to EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules	✓	✓	✓
256K Video Memory	✓	✓	✓
Automatic Switching Between EGA and CGA Color Modes and Among EGA, MDA, and Hercules Modes	✓	✓	
Runs EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 Columns on an EGA Monitor	✓		
Runs EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 Columns on an RGB Color Monitor	✓		
Runs EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 Columns on a TTL Monochrome Monitor	✓		
Runs EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 Columns on a Composite Monitor	✓		
Runs EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 Columns on an IBM Portable P.C.	✓		
Warranty	2 Yrs	1 Yr	1 Yr
Suggested List Price	$399	$595	$599

*Trademarks: Paradise Auto Switch – Paradise Systems Inc; Quad EGA+ is a trademark of Quadram Corp.; Video-7 – Video-7, Incorporated; IBM PC Portable – IBM – International Business Machines. Compaq — Compaq. Inc

1. "Any Software, Any Monitor, Any Time" applies to IBM graphics, standards, monitors, software.
2. Optional Compaq Expansion Module (no 132 Columns) suggested list price $99.
3. Flickering effect of interlacing reduced with purchase of anti-glare screen filter.

Upgrade to EGA Without An EGA Monitor

The **ATI EGA Wonder** goes far beyond software compatibility. It is the result of intensive development by one of the most revolutionary technology companies today — **ATI Technologies Inc.**

The **ATI EGA Wonder** is not just better technology. It is the solution for upgrading to EGA without an EGA monitor.

Only the **ATI EGA Wonder** displays EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 column software on an Enhanced Graphics Monitor, an RGB Color/Graphics Monitor, a TTL Monochrome Monitor, a Composite Monitor, or the internal monitor of the PC Portable.

Only the **ATI EGA Wonder** provides upward compatibility to EGA and downward compatibility to CGA, MDA, and Hercules on your present monitor — EGA, RGB, TTL, Composite or PC Portable.

At **ATI** we have developed a better graphics card for you.
Call us today at **(416) 477-8804** for more information.

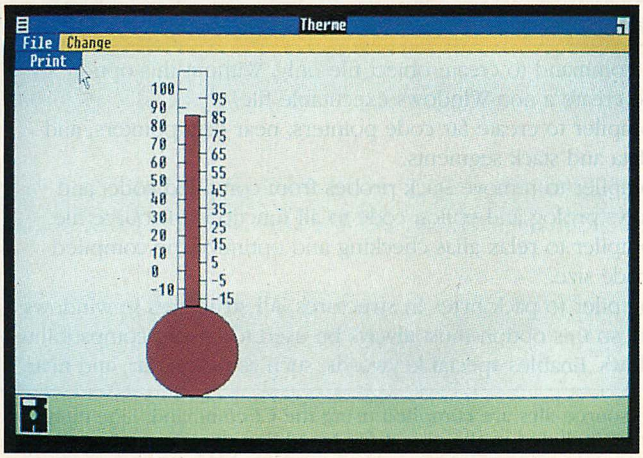
450 Esna Park Dr. Markham, Ontario
Canada L3R 1H5 TLX. 06-966640

CIRCLE NO. 206 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ATi® TECHNOLOGIES INC.

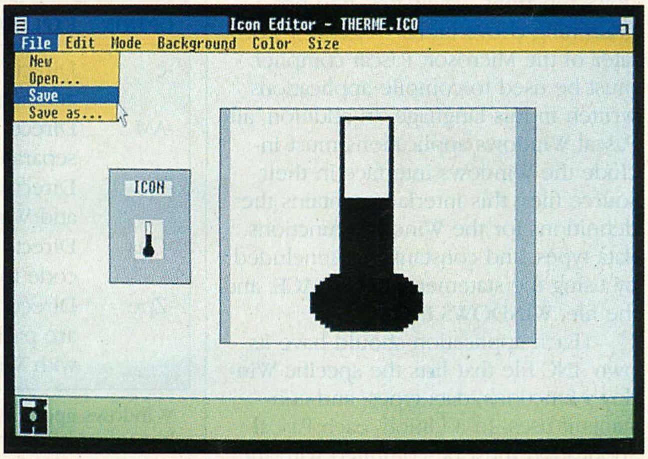
Technology you can Trust.

PHOTO 1: *Therme Windows Application*



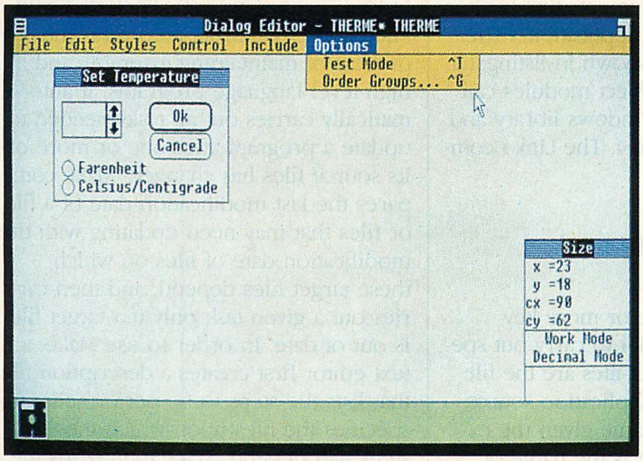
Therme is a C application that accepts keyboard input using a dialog box, then displays and prints a thermometer.

PHOTO 2: *Icon Editor*



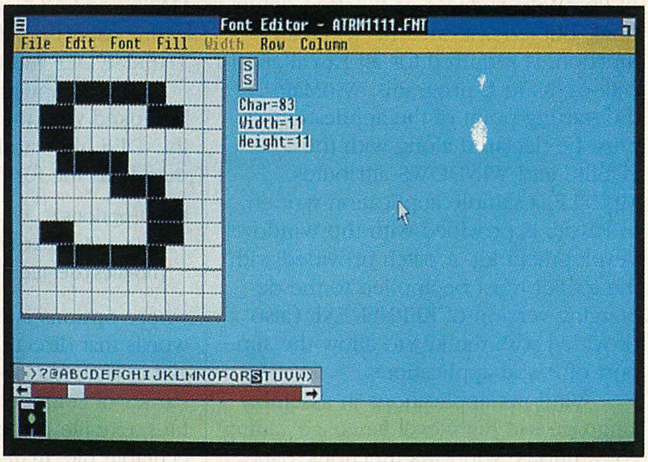
The Icon Editor is used to create customized icons, cursors, and bit maps. A mouse or similar device is required.

PHOTO 3: *Dialog Editor*



The Dialog Editor allows dialog boxes to be designed on the display screen and saved in a resource script file.

PHOTO 4: *Font Editor*



The Font Editor permits the creation of font files for use with applications. A mouse or similar device is required.

.RC (resource script) file defining the other components (icons, menus, bit maps) must be created and complied using RC before Dialog is used).

Dialog is then used to add dialog boxes to the compiled resource (.RES) file. The dialog box that is used in the example resource script file (shown in listing 2) was coded by hand; however, it can be examined and modified using Dialog (see photo 3).

The development kit includes the Font Editor, and although it is not used in the THERME sample application, it is a useful tool that allows the creation of custom font files for use with Windows applications. A font file consists of bit maps of characters used for text display. Font files must be added to a font resource file for them to be used with applications. A mouse or similar device is required to use this editor. Photo 4 shows a sample Font Editor display.

RC also is used to copy the compiled resources to the application's executable file created by linking the application's object modules together with the appropriate Windows libraries. The copy step may be performed at the same time as resource compilation (if the executable file is available), or it may be performed as a separate step.

Shaker and Heapwalker are two utilities provided with the toolkit to aid in application testing. Shaker randomly allocates and frees blocks of global memory to force Windows to move the data and code segments of sample applications. Heapwalker displays information about the size and location of objects in system memory, thus permitting the global heap to be examined.

The Icon Editor, Font Editor, Dialog Editor, Shaker and Heapwalker are all Windows applications, and are started, used, and closed as such.

Each of the three languages in which applications can be developed using Windows has its own requirements. Windows C applications are C programs that use Windows functions, data types, and programming conventions. Listing 3 (THERME.C) is the source code for the sample C application. Programs are compiled using the Microsoft C 4.0 Cl command. Recommended options to use when compiling a Windows program are listed in table 2. The WINDOWS.H file must be included in all C programs. Definitions for all Windows functions, data types, and constants are in WINDOWS.H. The include file, THERME.H (listing 4), declares various data and routines that are used by the main unit.

The starting point for a program is the WinMain function, which handles the creation of windows and reads and dispatches input for the program.

As with C, Pascal Windows applications are Pascal programs that use Windows functions, data types, and programming conventions. Version 3.3 or later of the Microsoft Pascal compiler must be used to compile applications written in this language. In addition, all Pascal Windows applications must include the Windows interface in their source files; this interface contains the definitions for the Windows functions, data types, and constants. It is included by using the statement, INTERFACE, and the file, WINDOWS.INC.

(Each application should have its own .INC file that lists the specific Windows functions, data types, and constants it uses. In addition, each Pascal application must be compiled with the $WINDOWS metacommand.)

Pascal programs must be defined as Pascal modules, not programs. A program module can contain any number of Pascal procedures or function definitions, but at least one, the WinMain function, is required for all Pascal applications. As in C programs, WinMain is the starting point of the application. It must be declared along with the PUBLIC and WINDOWS attributes. MUZZLE, a sample application written in Pascal, is provided with the Windows' development kit. A patch provided with the toolkit must be applied to the debugging version of KERNEL.EXE (also provided with the kit) to allow the support of Pascal applications.

Windows applications in assembly language use high-level language calling conventions, Windows functions, data types, and programming conventions. Microsoft MASM 4.0 must be used to assemble these Windows programs.

Assembly language applications must provide functions that use the same calling and segment conventions as C or Pascal applications. The file CMACROS.INC, included with the development kit, ensures use of these conventions. It defines a set of high-level language macros that can be used in an assembly language source file.

Executable Windows programs are created by linking compiled source files using the Link4 program supplied with the kit. Link4 uses the object modules, a list of Windows and other libraries, and a .DEF file to create an executable file that can load and run under Windows. This .DEF file is a text file containing information about a Windows application: the name, size, format, functions, and segments. Every application must have a .DEF file created before linking.

The .DEF file for an application must contain a NAME statement defining the application's module name. Windows uses this name to identify the application. Most .DEF files also contain DATA and CODE statements that further define aspects of the application. (The THERME.DEF file is shown in listing 1.).

The compiled object modules can be linked with the Windows library and the .DEF file with Link4. The Link4 command has the form

```
Link4[options]
  object-files,[exe-file],[map-file],
  [lib-files],def-file
```

where **options** is one or more key words that direct Link4 to carry out special operations, **object-files** are the file names of compiled application source files, **exe-file** is the name given the executable file, **map-file** is the name of the map file, **lib-files** are the names of Windows or standard language libraries, and **def-file** is the file name of the .DEF file. The commas shown in this command are required to be there.

If an application has more than one object module, all must be named in order to link. This means that more than one **object-file** can be specified if necessary. Multiple file names must be separated by spaces or the plus sign (+). Only one .DEF file is allowed.

To link the application object file THERME.OBJ to the module definition file THERME.DEF and the standard Windows library MLIBW.LIB, the following should be used:

```
link4 therme,therme.exe,therme/map,
  mlibw,therme.def
```

This statement creates the execution file THERME.EXE, which is ready to have resources copied to it using the resource compiler. It also creates the mapping file THERME.MAP, which is used for symbolic debugging.

TABLE 2: *Microsoft C 4.0 Compiler Options*

OPTION	EXPLANATION
-c	Directs Cl command to create object file only. Without this option, Cl attempts to create a non-Windows executable file.
-AM	Directs compiler to create far code pointers, near data pointers, and separate data and stack segments.
-Gsw	Directs compiler to remove stack probes from compiled code, and add Windows prolog and epilog code to all functions in source file.
-Oas	Directs compiler to relax alias checking and optimize the compiled code for code size.
-Zpe	Directs compiler to pack bytes in structures. All structures in windows are packed, so this option must always be used to ensure compatibility with Windows. Enables special keywords, such as **pascal**, **far**, and **near**.

Windows application source files are compiled using the Cl command. Line number information may be included in the object file by adding the -Zd option.

PROGRAM MAINTENANCE

The Windows Software Development kit contains Make, a program maintenance utility. This utility is also included with Microsoft C 4.0. Make automates the process of maintaining assembly and high-level language programs. It automatically carries out all tasks needed to update a program after one or more of its source files has changed. Make compares the last modification date of a file or files that may need updating with the modification date of files on which these target files depend, and then carries out a given task only if a target file is out of date. In order to use Make, a text editor first creates a description file that lists the steps to be performed and specifies the files upon which these steps will depend. Make then reads the description file and performs the requested steps.

A Make description file consists of one or more target-dependent descriptions. Each description is expressed in the following form:

```
targetfile : dependentfiles
command1
[command2]
```

In this statement, **targetfile** is the name of any file that may need updating, **dependentfile** is the name of the file on which the target file depends, and the commands are the names of executable files or DOS internal commands. Listing 5 shows the Make file used to compile and link THERME.

This example defines the steps for creating three target files, each of which has at least one dependent file and one command. The target descriptions are given in the order in which the target files will be created. Thus, the files THERME.OBJ and THERME.RES are examined and created, if necessary, before

THERME.EXE. The window created when THERME.EXE is executed using Windows is shown in photo 1.

WINDOWS DEBUGGING

Microsoft includes a symbolic debugger (SYMDEB) with the Windows Software Development Kit; it is currently the only debugger available for Windows. The CodeView debugger included with Microsoft C version 4.0 does not support Windows software development.

Because Windows takes complete control of the system console, SYMDEB I/O takes place on a separate debugging terminal. The debugging terminal can be an additional monochrome monitor or any ASCII-compatible remote terminal that can be connected to the serial port. When using an additional monochrome monitor, SYMDEB can receive keyboard input before and after the application runs or when it encounters a breakpoint. Using SYMDEB to debug an application involves the following:

- Prepare the symbol files for an application.
- Set up the debugging terminal.
- Start SYMDEB and load Windows along with the symbol files for the application, the Windows USER and GDI libraries, and any other Windows libraries used by the application.
- Interpret SYMDEB allocation messages.
- Display the application's machine and source code.
- Set breakpoints and interpret backtraces.
- Terminate the application and quit SYMDEB.

Symbol files for symbolic debugging are created using **mapsym**, which converts .MAP files into .SYM files that can be used by SYMDEB. The **/map** option is used when linking to create a .MAP file for input to **mapsym**. Line number information can be added to .MAP by adding the **/linenumbers** option when linking, along with the appropriate compiler option to add line numbers to the object file (**-Zd** for C and /l for Pascal). The Windows USER and GDI symbol files, USER.SYM and GDI.SYM, are part of the Kit.

The same methods used to create application symbol files can be used to create symbol files for other Windows libraries. A symbol file for the application is required while symbol files for other Windows libraries are optional but recommended to help trace calls made to routines not in the application or to trace window messages.

SYMDEB options include direction of debugging output to a secondary monochrome monitor, control of the reporting level of memory-allocation messages, loading of SYMDEB macro definitions from a file, and the automatic execution of commands on startup. SYMDEB provides more than 50 debugging commands to allow the user to enable and disable breakpoints, trace and examine object and source code, assemble and disassemble instructions, and examine and change data. SYMDEB I/O can be redirected and commands can be passed to COMMAND.COM.

A BRIDGE TO THE FUTURE

Microsoft was thinking of the future when it developed Windows. It is written in C to make it easily adaptable to various environments. The list of original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) that already have adapted Windows to non-IBM compatible environments includes AT&T, Hewlett-Packard, Digital Equipment Corporation, and Apricot. Considering that a large portion of Microsoft revenue comes from the sale of systems software to OEMs, compatibility with new hardware from OEMs is a rather important issue.

Many of Microsoft's objectives are universal. All software vendors design products to be compatible with as wide a range of hardware as possible. Vendors want to avoid major rewrites of applications whenever changes to the hardware base occur. Only a few software vendors develop device drivers for a profit; most would prefer never to write another.

Microsoft is in a position to address the problems of both software and hardware compatibility, and Windows is its dynamic response.

Microsoft is in a position to address the problems of software and hardware compatibility, and Windows is its dynamic response. Not static, Windows has been updated twice since its release, and rumors concerning new versions of Windows are rife in the industry. Although Windows has some problems, it has many strong points. It provides a standard graphic user interface, memory management, device independence, a well-defined interface for communications between applications, and the promise of compatibility with future hardware and software.

Windows is an adjunct to DOS that provides many useful services that DOS does not. Not surprisingly, the cost for these services is performance. Because of the huge overhead that Windows imposes, an 80286-based microcomputer is required for applications to perform with acceptable response times. In addition, applications cannot effectively share the screen and processor unless they are developed specifically to run with Windows. Developing applications to Windows specifications (as opposed to normal DOS specifications) is more time consuming, the development process itself is much more complex, and the program takes considerable time to learn (as explained in this month's Directions column, "Far Afield with Windows," Will Fastie, p. 9).

The up side of all of this is that Windows acts as an insulating layer between applications and DOS. Therefore, as new versions of DOS are released, Windows applications should be able to run without change. When a version of Windows becomes available to exploit the capabilities of 80386 machines, users of Windows and Windows applications should benefit immediately. Applications *and* Windows will run faster because the 80386 is faster. More to the point, Windows will run at speeds that PC users demand, and the improved architectural features offered by the 80386 machines will allow applications (both Windows-specific and not) to execute in harmony with (and protected from) each other.

Windows provides a usable, flexible environment for application development. It provides workable multitasking and memory management features now, and the promise of future enhanced versions that will continue to support current Windows applications. Windows represents a real opportunity for software developers.

Windows: $99
Application Development Kit: $500
Microsoft C Compiler: $450
Microsoft Pascal Compiler: $300
Microsoft MASM: $150
Microsoft Corporation
16011 Northeast 36th Way
P.O. Box 97017
Redmond, WA 98073-9717
800/426-9400; 206/882-8080
CIRCLE 357 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*Paul Grayson is president of Micrografx, Inc., developers of the drawing programs In*A*Vision and Windows Draw.*

WE JUST GOT MORE SOPHISTICATED SO YOU CAN GET MORE BASIC.

We invented BASIC over 20 years ago.

Later, we re-invented it for micros as the True BASIC™ structured-programming language.

And the idea was: To make programming as easy and natural as possible. So you could concentrate on what to program. Not how.

Now there's True BASIC Version 2.0 for the IBM® PC and compatibles. Faster, more powerful and sophisticated than the original.

MORE GRAPHICS.

Right from the start, True Basic gave you terrific device-independent graphics. Built-in 2-D transforms. And support for multiple windows.

Now we've added more graphics and full mouse support.

So for the first time, you can create one program that will do superb graphics on CGA, EGA or Hercules displays. Without worrying about additional drivers or overlays. And on the EGA, you can SET COLOR MIX to define your own colors. Use four shades of blue if you want (and make our competitors green with envy).

MORE CONTROL.

We always supported you with recursion, local and global variables and separately compiled libraries.

Now you can have *modules*, too, the industrial-strength tool for building large applications.

Using modules makes it easier for you to share data between routines. Build data structures. Then, if you want, hide them from other parts of the program. So you can always be free to focus on the task at-hand.

Modules have their own initialization sections, so you can set up global variables or turn on instrumentation.

And, like other procedures in True BASIC, modules can be compiled separately and stored in a library where they can be shared by several applications. Or they can be loaded directly into the True BASIC environment as part of your customized workspace. So when you use True BASIC interactively, the modules look like built-in functions.

Modules made Modula-2 the successor to Pascal. Now they've put True BASIC one-up on all other BASICs.

MORE SPEED.

2.0 is 20 to 200 percent faster than True BASIC Version 1.0. Both compile times and execution speeds. And on some real-world benchmarks, we're faster than many native-code compilers.

MORE POWER.

Start with a complete matrix algebra package.

Then, since we support the use of 640K for both code and data, add arrays as large as you want.

Our compiled code is more compact than what other compilers generate, so there's more memory left for your application.

We've enhanced our dynamic array redimensioning and improved our built-in 8087/80287 support, making True BASIC the most powerful number-crunching BASIC around.

And if it's strings you crunch, we've added new string functions and raised the limit. So strings can be up to 64K characters long.

MORE DEBUGGING.

We pioneered breakpoints and immediate-mode capability in a compiled BASIC environment.

Now we've added utilities that allow you to visually TRACE through your program, and check the values of selected variables. Or print a cross-referenced listing.

And new compiler options like NO LET and NO TYPO let you decide how strictly you want your variable names checked.

MORE INNOVATION.

True BASIC has always had features like full-screen, scrollable editing. Block copy and block moves. And global search and replace.

Now, 2.0 keeps you on the leading edge of editing and file-management technology. With SCRIPT, to write the True BASIC equivalent of a DOS batch file. ECHO, to transfer your output to disk or printer. And ALIAS, to give you and your programs a better roadmap to your subdirectories.

There's also Version 2.0 of the Developer's Toolkit. With support for DOS interrupts. Pop-up menus. Even designer fonts.

And remember: your programs are portable to the other machines we support: the Apple Macintosh™ and Commodore Amiga®.

MORE SUPPORT.

Call your local dealer. Call us TOLL-FREE at 1-800-TR-BASIC. Or write to: True BASIC, Inc., 39 South Main Street, Hanover, NH 03755. We'll send you more information. Including a free demo disk.

See for yourself. That we're still true to our basic idea.

True BASIC™ inc.

True BASIC Language System is a trademark of True Basic, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer Inc. Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.

LISTING 1: THERME.DEF

```
NAME    Therme

DESCRIPTION 'Simple Microsoft Windows Application'

STUB    'WINSTUB.EXE'

CODE    MOVEABLE
DATA    MOVEABLE MULTIPLE

HEAPSIZE  4096
STACKSIZE 4096

SEGMENTS
        _TEXT           PRELOAD     MOVEABLE DISCARDABLE

EXPORTS
      AppWndProc @1
      about_dialog @2
      print_dialog @3
      set_temp_dialog @4
```

LISTING 2: THERME.RC

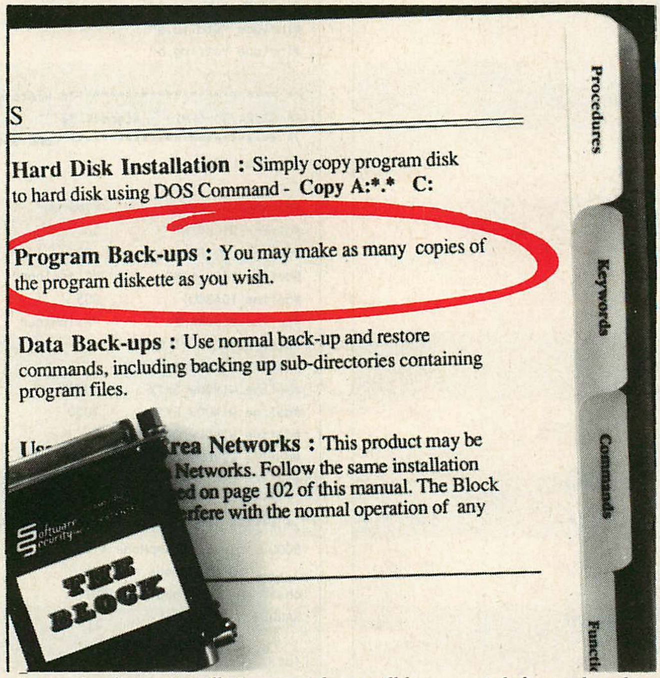
```
#include <windows.h>
#include "therme.h"

ClassIcon  ICON  Therme.Ico

MainMenu MENU

BEGIN
     POPUP "File"
     BEGIN
        MENUITEM "Print", PRINT
     END

     POPUP "Change"
     BEGIN
        MENUITEM "Set Temperature", SET_TEMPERATURE
     END
END

AboutDlg DIALOG 22,17,124,96
   STYLE WS_POPUP | WS_DLGFRAME | WS_VISIBLE
BEGIN
   CONTROL "Sample Windows Application",0,static,SS_LEFT,20,0,104,8
   ICON  "ClassIcon",0,0,0,0,0
   CONTROL "Micrografx, Inc.",0,static,SS_LEFT,20,16,104,8
   CONTROL "1820 N. Greenville Ave.",0,static,SS_LEFT,20,24,104,8
   CONTROL "Richardson TX 75081",0,static,SS_LEFT,20,32,104,8
   CONTROL "Author:  Patrick Leary",0,static,SS_LEFT,20,48,104,8
   DEFPUSHBUTTON "Ok",IDOK,46,72,32,16
END

SetTempDlg DIALOG 22,17,90,62
   STYLE WS_POPUP | WS_DLGFRAME | WS_VISIBLE | WS_CAPTION
   CAPTION "Set Temperature"
BEGIN
   CONTROL "",0,STATIC,SS_BLACKFRAME,4,8,24,20
   CONTROL "",SET_DEGS,STATIC,SS_CENTER,12,12,12,8
   CONTROL "",SCROLL_DEGS,"SCROLLBAR",SBS_VERT | WS_TABSTOP,28,8,8,20
   DEFPUSHBUTTON "Ok",IDOK,50,8,32,16
   PUSHBUTTON "Cancel",IDCANCEL,50,24,32,16
   RADIOBUTTON "Farenheit",FARENHEIT,4,40,50,10,WS_TABSTOP | WS_GROUP
   RADIOBUTTON "Celsius/Centigrade",CELSIUS,4,50,86,10,
END

SpoolDlg DIALOG 50,50,84,40
   CAPTION "Print"
   STYLE WS_CAPTION | WS_POPUPWINDOW | WS_VISIBLE
BEGIN
   CONTROL "Spooling Drawing...",0,STATIC,SS_LEFT,4,8,76,8
   DEFPUSHBUTTON "Cancel",IDCANCEL,29,20,30,15,WS_GROUP | WS_TABSTOP
END
```

LISTING 3: THERME.C

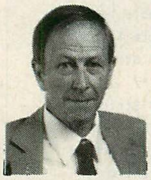
```
/* (c) Copyright 1986 MICROGRAFX, Inc.,
   1820 N. Greenville Ave., Richardson, Tx. 75081.
***************************************************************************
                                THERME.C
***************************************************************************
This Module defines the all routines that control the application.
When the application is loaded, Windows calls the WinMain procedure.
WinMain initializes key variables used by the various functions in the
application and creates a window for it via the initialization
function.  It then waits for input values, passing them to the window
procedure each time an event occurs. */

#include <windows.h>
#include "therme.h"
#include "stdlib.h"
#include "string.h"

/* *************************** History ***************************** */
/* 11/24/86 (PML) - signoff */
/* ************************** Constants **************************** */
#define LOCAL

#define APP_CLASS          "Therme"       /* Window Class Name */
#define HIGHTEMP           100            /* Highest Displayable Temp */
#define LOWTEMP            -20            /* Lowest Displayable Temp */
#define ICON_NAME          "ClassIcon"    /* Resource Icon ID String */
#define IDABOUT            005            /* ID for About... */
#define MENUNAME           "MainMenu"     /* Resource Menu ID String */
#define VIEWPORT_ORGX      0              /* Viewport Origin X Coord */
#define VIEWPORT_ORGY      0              /* Viewport Origin Y Coord */
#define WINDOW_EXTX        1000           /* Window Extent X Coord */
#define WINDOW_EXTY        1000           /* Window Extent Y Coord */
#define WINDOW_ORGX        0              /* Window Origin X Coord */
#define WINDOW_ORGY        0              /* Window Origin Y Coord */
#define WND_NAME           "Therme"       /* Window Name */

/* ************************** Local Data *************************** */
BOOL    bCurrentTempMode = TRUE,          /* TRUE for Farenheit */
        bOldTempMode = TRUE;              /* Previous Temp Mode */
char    ProStringBuffer [80];             /* Profile String Buffer */
HANDLE  hModule,                          /* Instance Handle */
        hWindow;                          /* Window Handle */
int     GraphicTemp = 0,                  /* Graphic Temp Setting */
        DegreeInc = 1,                    /* Temperature Increment */
        OldTemp,                          /* Previous Temp Setting */
        MathTemp;                         /* Math Temp. Conversion */
PAINTSTRUCT Paint;                        /* Window Paint Structure */
RECT    ClientRect;                       /* Client Area Rect. */
WORD    ViewportWidth,                    /* Viewport X Extent */
        ViewportHeight,                   /* Viewport Y Extent */
        ViewportOriginX = 0,              /* Viewport X Extent */
        ViewportOriginY = 0;              /* Viewport Y Extent */

/* ************************ Local Routines ************************* */
LOCAL BOOL NEAR PASCAL command (HWND,WORD);
LOCAL WORD NEAR PASCAL dialog_box (HWND,LPSTR,FARPROC);
LOCAL HWND NEAR PASCAL init_app (HANDLE,HANDLE,LPSTR,int);
LOCAL void NEAR PASCAL paint_window (HDC,WORD,WORD);
LOCAL BOOL NEAR PASCAL show_menu (HANDLE,HWND);

LOCAL BOOL NEAR PASCAL command (hWindow,Choice)
   /* This routine receives and processes menu input. It calls the
      various dialog box functions and initiating the print task */
HWND hWindow;
WORD Choice;
{
          BOOL      bHandled = TRUE;
          BYTE      Item;
          FARPROC   lpPrintProc;
          HANDLE    hPrintDlg;
          HDC       hPrintDC;
          int       PrintResult;
          PSTR      pDriverName,
                    pPortName;
          WORD      HRes,
                    VRes;
```

"How to protect your software by letting people copy it."

By Dick Erett, President of Software Security



Soon all software installation procedures will be as straightforward as this. The only difference will be whether you include the option to steal your product or not.



Inventor and entrepreneur, Dick Erett, explains his company's view on the protection of intellectual property.

"A crucial point that even sophisticated software development companies and the trade press seem to be missing or ignoring is this:

Software protection must be understood to be a distinctively different concept from that commonly referred to as copy protection.

Fundamentally, software protection involves devising a method that prevents unauthorized use of a program, without restricting a legitimate user from making any number of additional copies or preventing program operation via hard disk or LANs.

Logic dictates that magnetic media can no more protect itself from misuse than a padlock can lock itself.

Software protection must reside outside the actual storage media. The technique can then be made as tamper proof as deemed necessary. If one is clever enough, patent law can be brought to bear on the method.

Software protection is at a crossroads and the choices are clear. You can give product away to a segment of the market, or take a stand against the theft of your intellectual property.

"...giving your software away is fine..."

We strongly believe that giving your software away is fine, if you make the decision to do so. However, if the public's sense of ethics is determining company policy, then you are no longer in control.

We have patented a device that protects your software while allowing unlimited archival copies and uninhibited use of hard disks and LANs. The name of this product is The BLOCK™.

The BLOCK is the only patented method we know of to protect your investment. It answers all the complaints of reasonable people concerning software protection.

In reality, the only people who could object are those who would like the option of stealing your company's product.

"...eliminating the rationale for copy-busting..."

Since The BLOCK allows a user to make unlimited archival copies the rationale for copy-busting programs is eliminated.

The BLOCK is fully protected by federal patent law rather than the less effective copyright statutes. The law clearly prohibits the production of work-alike devices to replace The BLOCK.

The BLOCK attaches to any communications port of virtually any microcomputer. It comes with a unique customer product number programmed into the circuit.

The BLOCK is transparent to any device attached to the port. Once it is in place users are essentially unaware of its presence. The BLOCK may be daisy-chained to provide security for more than one software package.

Each software developer devises their own procedure for accessing The BLOCK to confirm a legitimate user. If it is not present, then the program can take appropriate action.

"...possibilities... limited only by your imagination..."

The elegance of The BLOCK lies in its simplicity. Once you understand the principle of The BLOCK, hundreds of possibilities will manifest themselves, limited only by your imagination.

Your efforts, investments and intellectual property belong to you, and you have an obligation to protect them. Let us help you safeguard what's rightfully yours. Call today for our brochure, or a demo unit."

Software Security inc.

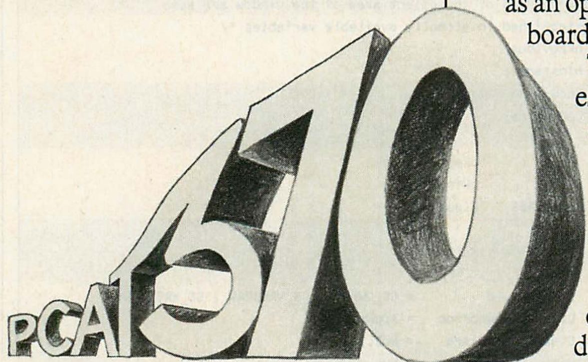
870 High Ridge Road Stamford, Connecticut 06905

203 329 8870

CIRCLE NO. 189 ON READER SERVICE CARD

```
        switch (Choice)
        {
        case IDABOUT:
           dialog_box (hWindow,(LPSTR) "AboutDlg",about_dialog);
           break;

        case SET_TEMPERATURE:
           dialog_box (hWindow,(LPSTR) "SetTempDlg",set_temp_dialog);
           break;

        case PRINT:
           GetProfileString ((LPSTR) "windows",
                             (LPSTR) "device",
                             NULL,
                             (LPSTR) ProStringBuffer,
                             80);
           pDriverName = strchr (ProStringBuffer,',');
           *pDriverName = '\0';
           pDriverName++;
           pPortName = strchr (pDriverName,',');
           *pPortName = '\0';
           pPortName++;
           hPrintDC = CreateDC ((LPSTR) pDriverName,
                                (LPSTR) ProStringBuffer,
                                (LPSTR) pPortName,
                                NULL);
           if (hPrintDC == NULL)
              Item = MessageBox (hWindow,
                        (LPSTR) "Cannot Print. Please Select Printer",
                        (LPSTR) NULL,
                        MB_OK | MB_ICONHAND);
           else
           {
              HRes = GetDeviceCaps (hPrintDC,HORZRES);
              VRes = GetDeviceCaps (hPrintDC,VERTRES);
              lpPrintProc = MakeProcInstance (print_dialog,hModule);
              hPrintDlg = CreateDialog (hModule,(LPSTR) "SpoolDlg",
                                hWindow,lpPrintProc);
              PrintResult = Escape (hPrintDC,STARTDOC,11,
                                (LPSTR) "Thermometer",NULL);
              if (PrintResult == -1)
                 Item = MessageBox (hWindow,
                (LPSTR) "Cannot Print.  Bad Port or Insuffic. Memory",
                                  (LPSTR) NULL,
                                  MB_OK | MB_ICONHAND);
              else
              {
              paint_window (hPrintDC,HRes,VRes);
              Escape (hPrintDC,NEWFRAME,NULL,NULL,NULL);
              Escape (hPrintDC,ENDDOC,NULL,NULL,NULL);
              DestroyWindow (hPrintDlg);
              DeleteDC (hPrintDC);
              FreeProcInstance (lpPrintProc);
              }
           }
           break;

        default:
           bHandled = FALSE;
        }

        return (bHandled);
}
LOCAL WORD NEAR PASCAL dialog_box (hWindow,lpDialog,lpCallBack)
   /* This function displays a given dialog box and returns the value
      ret'd by the dialog box call-back function.  The function first
      creates a relocation-independent version of the call-back
      function, then calls DialogBox. If Windows indicates an
      insufficient memory condition exists, then the user is so
      informed. Additionally, since the drawing area always needs to
      be updated after a dialog box is removed, the client area of the
      window is invalidated so as to be completely redrawn. */
HWND    hWindow;
LPSTR   lpDialog;
FARPROC lpCallBack;
{
        BYTE    Item;
        FARPROC lpProc = MakeProcInstance (lpCallBack,hModule);
        int     Result = DialogBox (hModule,lpDialog,hWindow,lpProc);

        if (Result == -1)
        {
           Item = MessageBox (hWindow,
              (LPSTR) "Not Enough Memory To Display Dialog Box",
                          (LPSTR) NULL,
                          MB_OK | MB_ICONHAND);
        }
        FreeProcInstance (lpProc);
        InvalidateRect (hWindow,(LPRECT) &ClientRect,TRUE);
        return (Result);
}
LOCAL HWND NEAR PASCAL init_app (hPrevious,hInstance,lpCmdLine,Show)
   /* This function handles the initialization of the sample
      application.  This includes registering the window class,
      creating the window, and loading the menus. The viewport
      coordinates of the client area of the window are also
      established in globally available variables */
HANDLE hPrevious,
       hInstance;
int    Show;
LPSTR  lpCmdLine;
{
        BOOL        bRegistered;
        HWND        hWindow;
        WNDCLASS    Class;

        hModule = hInstance;

        Class.style          = CS_OWNDC | CS_VREDRAW | CS_HREDRAW;
        Class.lpfnWndProc    = AppWndProc;
        Class.cbClsExtra     = NULL;
        Class.cbWndExtra     = NULL;
        Class.hInstance      = hInstance;
        Class.hCursor        = LoadCursor(NULL,IDC_ARROW);
        Class.hIcon          = LoadIcon(hInstance,(LPSTR) "ClassIcon");
        Class.hbrBackground = GetStockObject (WHITE_BRUSH);
        Class.lpszMenuName = (LPSTR) NULL;
        Class.lpszClassName = (LPSTR) APP_CLASS;

        bRegistered = RegisterClass((LPWNDCLASS) &Class);

        hWindow = CreateWindow ((LPSTR) APP_CLASS,
                                (LPSTR) WND_NAME,
                                WS_TILEDWINDOW,
                                0,
                                0,
                                0,
                                0,
                                (HWND) NULL,
                                (HMENU) NULL,
                                (HANDLE) hInstance,
                                (LPSTR) NULL);
        ShowWindow (hWindow,Show);

        GetClientRect (hWindow,(LPRECT) &ClientRect);
        ViewportWidth = ClientRect.right;
        ViewportHeight= ClientRect.bottom;

        show_menu (hInstance,hWindow);
        return (hWindow);
}
LOCAL void NEAR PASCAL paint_window (hDC,ExtentX,ExtentY)
   /* This function erases the window background and repaints the
      thermometer using the given device context.  The variable
      GraphicTemp is used to visibly update the rectangle that
      represents the temperature. */
HDC  hDC;
WORD ExtentX,
     ExtentY;
{
        char        Buffer[3];
        int         StartHashX = 460,
                    StartHashY = 100,
                    EndHashX   = 485,
                    EndHashY   = 100,
                    HashCount  = 12,
                    HashInc    = 5,
                    Degree     = HIGHTEMP,
                    StringLength;
        PSTR        pDegreeString;

        SetMapMode (hDC,MM_ISOTROPIC);
```

Alsys launches PC AT-TO-370 ADA Cross-Compiler at November ADA Expo; 80286 Debugger also introduced.



A new Alsys cross-compiler permitting Ada programs to be written on an IBM-PC AT and executed on an IBM 370 was introduced at the November Ada Expo in Charleston, W. VA. The cross-compiler, pre-validated to AJPO test suite 1.7, is priced at $2,995 and includes a 4 MB RAM board.

Two compilers, the Alsys validated PC AT self-hosted compiler, and the AT-to-370 cross-compiler, are offered as an option at $4,995. One RAM board serves both compilers.

The cross-compiler, and especially the two-compiler option, implements a "distributed programming" environment for which the Ada language and its "package" concept is particularly suited. The two-compiler option permits developers to program in Ada and test their results at their workstations before uploading 370 object code to the mainframe.

Alsys also introduced its PC AT debugger called AdaPROBE at the Expo. AdaPROBE combines a unique Ada-VIEWER with regular debug facilities.

ALSYS, INC.,
1432 Main Street, Waltham, MA 02154
PCTJ 2/87
ADA NOW. Tell me more about the cross-compiler.

Name/Title ____________

Company ____________

Address ____________

City/State/Zip ____________

Phone/Ext ____________

In the US: Alsys Inc., 1432 Main St., Waltham, MA 02154 Tel: (617) 890-0030

In the UK: Alsys Ltd., Partridge House, Newtown Rd., Henley-on-Thames, Oxon RG9 1EN Tel: 44 (491) 579090

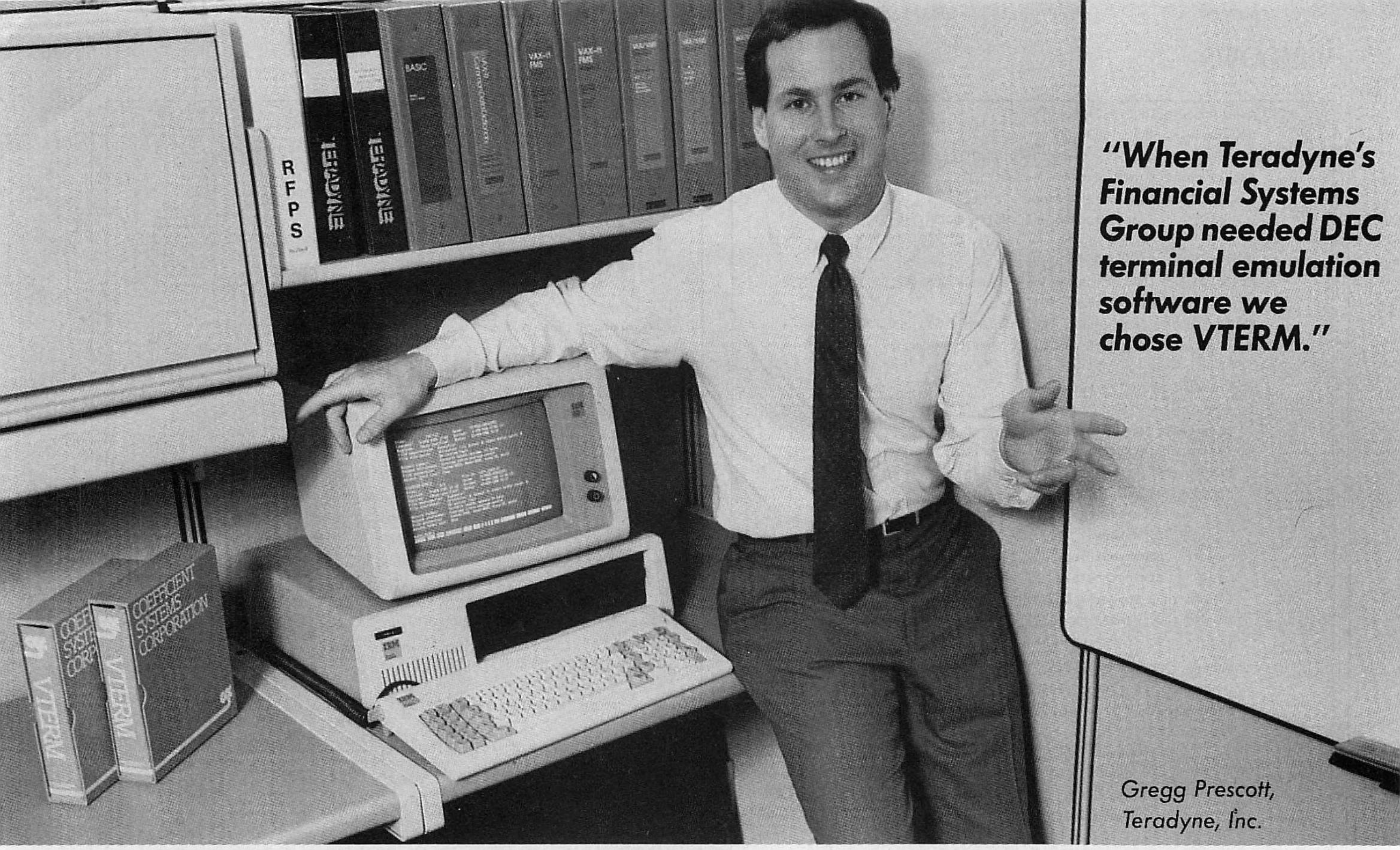
In the rest of the world: Alsys SA, 29, Avenue de Versailles, 78170 La Celle St. Cloud, France Tel: 33 (1) 3918.12.44

*Ada is a registered trademark of the U.S. Government (AJPO). Alsys is the trademark of Alsys, Inc. References to other computer systems use trademarks owned by the respective manufacturers.

CIRCLE NO. 141 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Ada now

```
        SetWindowOrg (hDC,0,0);
        SetWindowExt (hDC,1000,1000);
        SetViewportOrg (hDC,ViewportOriginX,ViewportOriginY);
        SetViewportExt (hDC,ExtentX,ExtentY);
        FillRect (hDC,(LPRECT) &Paint.rcPaint,
                  GetStockObject (WHITE_BRUSH));

        Rectangle (hDC,460,50,540,725);
        SelectObject (hDC,CreateSolidBrush (RGB (255,00,00)));
        Ellipse (hDC,375,700,625,950);
        Rectangle (hDC,480,(600 - (GraphicTemp * 5)),520,700);
        SelectObject (hDC,GetStockObject (WHITE_BRUSH));

        for (;HashCount>=1;--HashCount)
        {
           pDegreeString = itoa (Degree,Buffer,10);
           StringLength = strlen (pDegreeString);
           MoveTo (hDC,StartHashX,StartHashY);
           TextOut (hDC,
                    (StartHashX-75),
                    (StartHashY-15),
                    pDegreeString,
                    StringLength);
           LineTo (hDC,EndHashX,EndHashY);
           MoveTo (hDC,(EndHashX + 30),(EndHashY + 25));
           LineTo (hDC,(EndHashX + 55),(EndHashY + 25));
           Degree = Degree - HashInc;
           pDegreeString = itoa (Degree,Buffer,10);
           StringLength = strlen (pDegreeString);
           TextOut (hDC,
                    (EndHashX + 65),
                    (EndHashY + 10),
                    pDegreeString,
                    StringLength);

           StartHashY = StartHashY + 50;
           EndHashY = EndHashY + 50;
           Degree = Degree - HashInc;
        }
}
LOCAL BOOL NEAR PASCAL show_menu (hInstance,hWindow)
   /* This function loads and displays the available menu resources,
      and adds the "About..." option to the system menu. */
HANDLE hInstance;
HWND   hWindow;
{
        BOOL     bSetMenu;
        HMENU    hMenuResource,
                 hSysMenu;

        hMenuResource = LoadMenu (hInstance,(LPSTR) MENUNAME);
        bSetMenu = SetMenu (hWindow,hMenuResource);
        hSysMenu = GetSystemMenu(hWindow,0);
        ChangeMenu (hSysMenu,NULL,(LPSTR) NULL,NULL,
              MF_SEPARATOR | MF_APPEND);
        ChangeMenu (hSysMenu,IDABOUT,(LPSTR) "About...",IDABOUT,
              MF_APPEND);
        return (bSetMenu);
}
/* ********************** Exported Routines *********************** */
long FAR PASCAL AppWndProc (hWindow,Message,Word,Long)
   /* This Routine handles all input to the application.  Any input
      values that the routine chooses not to handle are passed to the
      default window procedure. */
HWND     hWindow;
unsigned Message;
WORD     Word;
long     Long;
{
        BOOL bHandled = TRUE;
        long Result;

        if (Message == WM_COMMAND || Message == WM_SYSCOMMAND)
              bHandled = command (hWindow,Word);
        else if (Message == WM_PAINT)
        {
           paint_window (BeginPaint (hWindow,(LPPAINTSTRUCT) &Paint),
                         ViewportWidth,
                         ViewportHeight);
           EndPaint (hWindow,(LPPAINTSTRUCT) &Paint);
        }
        else
           bHandled = FALSE;

        if (bHandled == TRUE)
           Result = (long) 0;
        else
           Result = DefWindowProc (hWindow,Message,Word,Long);

        return (Result);
}
BOOL FAR PASCAL about_dialog (hDialog,Message,Word,Long)
HWND hDialog;
unsigned Message;
WORD Word;
LONG Long;
 /* This function is called by Windows to handle input to the About...
    dialog box.  Since "OK" is the only option available to the user,
    only one message is processed, namely, WM_COMMAND. */
{
        BOOL Result = TRUE;

        if (Message == WM_COMMAND)
           EndDialog (hDialog,Result);
        else
           Result = FALSE;

        return (Result);
}
BOOL FAR PASCAL print_dialog (hDialog,Message,Word,Long)
HWND hDialog;
unsigned Message;
WORD Word;
LONG Long;
   /* This function processes input to the modeless dialog box created
      when the user selects the "Print" command from the file menu. */
{
        BOOL Result = TRUE;

        if (Message == WM_COMMAND && Word == IDCANCEL)
           EndDialog (hDialog,Result);
        else
           Result = FALSE;
        return (Result);
}
BOOL FAR PASCAL set_temp_dialog (hDialog,Message,Word,Long)
HWND hDialog;
unsigned Message;
WORD Word;
LONG Long;
   /* This function is called by Windows to process input to the Set
      Temperature dialog box.  It looks for input from the scroll bars
      and updates the associated control each time a WM_VSCROLL
      message is received.  As part of the dialog's initialization,
      the current temperature is remembered in case the user changes
      it and then cancels the dialog.  This ensures that the correct
      temperature will be displayed.  The GraphicTemp variable is used
      for visible updating of the Thermometer when MathTemp falls
      within displayable limits. */
{
        BOOL Result = TRUE;

        if (Message == WM_INITDIALOG)
        {
           SetDlgItemInt (hDialog,SET_DEGS,MathTemp,1);
           OldTemp = MathTemp;
           bOldTempMode = bCurrentTempMode;
           if (bCurrentTempMode == TRUE)
              CheckRadioButton (hDialog,FARENHEIT,CELSIUS,FARENHEIT);
           else
              CheckRadioButton (hDialog,FARENHEIT,CELSIUS,CELSIUS);
        }
        else if (Message == WM_COMMAND)
        {
           switch (Word)
           {
              case CELSIUS:
                 CheckRadioButton (hDialog,FARENHEIT,CELSIUS,CELSIUS);
                 if (bCurrentTempMode == TRUE)
                 {
```



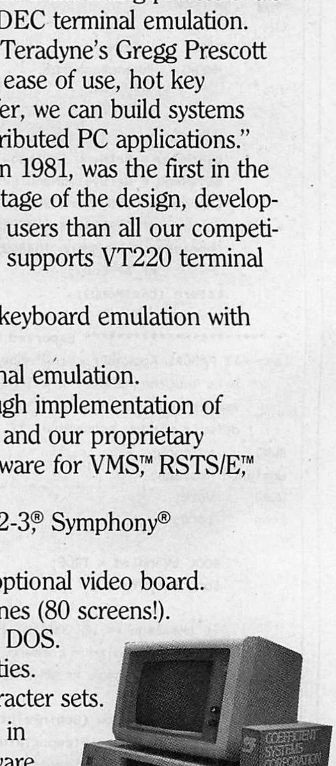
VTERM/220
Quality makes all other DEC terminal emulators obsolete

Over 35,000 VTERM users, like Teradyne's Financial Systems Group, recognize the importance of critically evaluating a DEC terminal emulator. Demanding professionals require high quality, reliable DEC terminal emulation. After painstaking evaluation, Teradyne's Gregg Prescott said, "With VTERM's speed, ease of use, hot key and host control of file transfer, we can build systems around VTERM utilizing distributed PC applications."

Coefficient's VT100 terminal emulator, introduced in 1981, was the first in the industry. Our thorough attention to detail at every stage of the design, development and testing process has won us more satisfied users than all our competition combined. Now, a new more powerful VTERM supports VT220 terminal emulation. Powerful features include:

- Plug compatible VT220 and VT100 video and keyboard emulation with customizable key mappings.
- Optional Tektronix™ 4010/4014 graphics terminal emulation.
- Powerful file transfer including the most thorough implementation of KERMIT available on the PC, plus XMODEM, and our proprietary protocol VTRANS with complete host-side software for VMS,™ RSTS/E,™ RSX11 M/M+™ and UNIX.™
- Host data capture and conversion to Lotus® 1-2-3,® Symphony® and dBase.®
- 132-column display via horizontal scrolling or optional video board.
- Scrollback buffer for redisplay of up to 2,000 lines (80 screens!).
- "Hot Key" toggle between host session and PC DOS.
- Programmable softkeys with script-like capabilities.
- Full support for multinational and national character sets.

Call 212-777-6707 ext. 502, to get the best there is in DEC terminal emulation and communications software.



Coefficient

The Leader in DEC Emulation Software

Coefficient Systems Corporation
611 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10012

CIRCLE NO. 212 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Trademarks: DEC, VMS, RSTS/E, RSX11 M/M+, Digital Equipment Corp.; Tektronix, Tektronix, Inc.; Lotus, 1-2-3, Symphony, Lotus Development Corp.; dBase, Ashton-Tate, UNIX, AT&T, Bell Laboratories.

```
        MathTemp = (5*(MathTemp - 32))/9;
        if (MathTemp > HIGHTEMP)
           GraphicTemp = HIGHTEMP;
        else if (MathTemp < LOWTEMP)
           GraphicTemp = LOWTEMP;
        else
           GraphicTemp = MathTemp;

        bCurrentTempMode = FALSE;
        SetDlgItemInt (hDialog,SET_DEGS,MathTemp,1);
     }
     else
        break;

     break;

  case FARENHEIT:
     CheckRadioButton (hDialog,FARENHEIT,CELSIUS,FARENHEIT);
     if (bCurrentTempMode == FALSE)
     {
        MathTemp = ((9*MathTemp)/5)+32;
        if (MathTemp > HIGHTEMP)
           GraphicTemp = HIGHTEMP;
        else if (MathTemp < LOWTEMP)
           GraphicTemp = LOWTEMP;
           else
              GraphicTemp = MathTemp;
           bCurrentTempMode = TRUE;
           SetDlgItemInt (hDialog,SET_DEGS,MathTemp,1);
        }
        else
           break;

        break;

     case IDOK:
        EndDialog (hDialog,Word);
        break;
     case IDCANCEL:
        MathTemp = OldTemp;
        bCurrentTempMode = bOldTempMode;
        EndDialog (hDialog,Word);
        break;
     default:
        ;
  }
}
else if (Message == WM_VSCROLL)
{
  switch (Word)
  {
     case SB_LINEUP:
        MathTemp = MathTemp + DegreeInc;
        break;
     case SB_LINEDOWN:
        MathTemp = MathTemp - DegreeInc;
        break;
     default:
        MathTemp = MathTemp + 0;
  }

  if (MathTemp < LOWTEMP)
  {
     GraphicTemp = LOWTEMP;
     SetDlgItemInt (hDialog,SET_DEGS,MathTemp,1);
  }
  else if (MathTemp > HIGHTEMP)
  {
     GraphicTemp = HIGHTEMP;
     SetDlgItemInt (hDialog,SET_DEGS,MathTemp,1);
  }
  else
  {
     GraphicTemp = MathTemp;
     SetDlgItemInt (hDialog,SET_DEGS,MathTemp,1);
  }
}
else
     Result = FALSE;
```

```
        return (Result);
}
int FAR PASCAL WinMain(hInstance,hPrevious,lpCmdLine,Show)
   /* This routine is called whenever a new instance of the
      application is created.  First, init_app is called so that all
      necessary initialization can take place.  Then a loop is created
      that waits for input to the application and dispatches the input
      values to the application's window procedure. */
HANDLE hInstance,
       hPrevious;
LPSTR  lpCmdLine;
int    Show;
{
        HWND hWindow;

        hWindow = init_app (hPrevious,hInstance,lpCmdLine,Show);

        if (hWindow != NULL)
        {
                MSG Message;

                while (GetMessage ((LPMSG) &Message,NULL,0,0))
                {
                        TranslateMessage ((LPMSG) &Message);
                        DispatchMessage ((LPMSG) &Message);
                }
        }
        return (0);
}
```

LISTING 4: THERME.H

```
/* (c) Copyright 1985 MICROGRAFX, Inc.,
   1820 N. Greenville Ave., Richardson, Tx. 75081.

**************************************************************************
                                 THERME.H
**************************************************************************
This file declares data and routines exported by THERME.C.             */

#define CELSIUS          04
#define FARENHEIT        03
#define LINT_ARGS
#define PRINT            100
#define SCROLL_DEGS      02
#define SET_DEGS         01
#define SET_TEMPERATURE  300

extern BOOL FAR PASCAL about_dialog (HWND,unsigned,WORD,long);
extern long FAR PASCAL AppWndProc (HWND,unsigned,WORD,long);
extern BOOL FAR PASCAL print_dialog (HWND,unsigned,WORD,long);
extern BOOL FAR PASCAL set_temp_dialog (HWND,unsigned,WORD,long);
extern int  FAR PASCAL WinMain (HANDLE,HANDLE,LPSTR,int);
```

LISTING 5: THERME

```
therme.obj: therme.c \
   therme.h
      cl -c -AM -Gsw -Oas -Zpe therme.c

therme.res: therme.rc \
   therme.h \
   therme.ico
      rc -r therme.rc

therme.exe: therme.def \
   therme.obj \
   therme.res
      link4 therme,therme.exe,therme/map,mlibw,therme.def
      mapsym therme
      rc therme.res
```

PC BRAND NOW PFEATURES PFANTASTIC

Phoenix

Today's professional programmer demands high performance tools that speed up and enhance the application development process. That's why more programmers rely on one company for the best engineered, highest performance tools available—Phoenix.

Phoenix offers a full line of powerful, yet easy-to-use, tools that help programmers more efficiently write, test and deliver the best applications possible. Complete, fully detailed documentation accompanying each tool enables quick mastery of the product. In addition, all Phoenix tools are backed by full-time customer support professionals respected throughout the industry for their commitment and expertise. As a result, many Phoenix tools are already established as industry standards and others are fast on their way.

Pmaker™

Similar to the Unix MAKE utility, Pmaker keeps track of which modules in a program are changed, and recompiles, reassembles, and relinks those modules to produce a finished product—all with a single command. An essential tool for managing large, complicated, or distributed programming projects, Pmaker is easier to use than similar products, which require you to create lists of all your input files. Pmaker includes a utility that automatically creates and edits such lists based on answers to a few simple questions. Pmaker works with any compiled language, linker, or other tool you use.
List: **$125** PC Brand: **$105**

Plink™ 86*plus*

Plink86*plus* is the only linkage editor containing advanced overlay capabilities. It handles any compiler or assembler producing standard Intel or Microsoft OBJ files, including COBOL and FORTRAN, Lattice C, CI C-86, Microsoft/IBM languages, and mbp/COBOL. Virtual memory management ensures ample capacity for symbol and common block names (35,000). Plink86*plus* supports an unlimited size file, an unlimited number of modules and up to 4,095 overlays nested up to 32 deep. Merges object modules, caches overlays in extended or expanded memory, and automatically reloads overlays upon function return. Includes Plib86 object library manager.
List: **$495** PC Brand: **$359**

Plib™ 86

Plib86 is an object module librarian for Microsoft and Intel format object modules and libraries. With Plib86, you can add, delete or extract modules to or from libraries, and explode a library to its component modules with one command. Plib86 also produces program cross-reference listings in various formats to a disk file, screen or printer.

Originally listed at $195. Plib86 is now included with Plink86*plus*.

Ptel

A Pfantastic communications program for use with most popular modems such as Hayes and compatibles, DEC, Racal Vadic, Anchor, US Robotics and Novation. Ptel automatically adapts to Telink, XModem, Kermit or Modem 7 for CRC checking and for ufn and afn (i.e. "wildcard") file name list transfers, if the bulletin board or the other end computer supports them. With Telink, you'll even get a forecast of file transmission time, always useful in controlling telephone expenses.

In addition to saving received files, Ptel can create and save a transcript of the session commands and messages.

Highly configurable, with choices temporary or saved as altered defaults. Unique telephone directory of bulletin boards and other services, allowing access by service name. Ptel runs fully interactive or can be batch driven from a script. You can even exit to DOS move files around or run another application and then return to Ptel, all without dropping the line.
List: **$195** PC Brand: **$149**

Pasm™ 86

Pasm86 provides both quick assembly and superior syntax checking, plus a wealth of other features and utilities to maximize programming productivity. It is a fully MASM-compatible 8086 macro assembler that supports 8087, 80286 and 80287 operating code mnemonics. Features include ability to: define local symbols in the current procedure, assemble files with up to 15,000 symbols, define symbols at assembly time, obtain listings of error lines only, with warning messages on questionable statements. Pasm's comprehensive documentation includes detailed descriptions and examples of each processor instruction. Now includes Pfix-Lite, a subset of Pfix86*plus*.
List: **$195** PC Brand: **$144**

Pmate™

A full screen, single keystroke, fully customizable text processor/editor with advanced features including: ability to run in the background, C and FORTRAN specific macros, automatic disk buffering, ten individual auxiliary buffers, menu, mouse, or command driven with extensive macro command language, and horizontal scrolling. Pmate offers automatic word wrap, text formatting, global or local setting of margins, tab stops, indents, and a unique last-in, first-out "garbage stack" that saves deleted items for recovery.
List: **$195** PC Brand: **$149**

Pre-C™

Now twice as fast! Similar to the Unix LINT for C, but with additional functionality. It crosschecks multiple source files and libraries at once, reporting incorrect, obsolete, and non-portable C usages that no compiler would catch. Pre-C immediately uncovers errors in interfaces between program modules which are very difficult to find using only a debugger. Pre-C accepts full UNIX System III C syntax, a subset of which is implemented by most MS-DOS C compilers, as well as ANSI proposed extensions. External libraries can be used with or without source code. Pre-C libraries for the latest releases of the Mark Williams, Lattice, CI, Microsoft, Wizard, and Aztec "C" compilers are included, and others can be added by supplying Pre-C with function names and arguments. All memory models are supported.
List: **$295** PC Brand: **$208**

Pfinish™

Pfinish helps to "fine-tune" a software product by identifying inefficient or unnecessary sections of code that need to be rewritten for maximum performance. It analyzes your program during execution, producing reports and histograms that give a snapshot of which routines were reached, their callers, how many times each is executed, how much time is spent in each, how many instructions are executed in each, and more. Histograms and tabular reports, sorted by address or symbol, may be written in any page width or height, to a file, the console, or the printer. Pfinish, unlike other "profilers", can use symbol table information to produce much more meaningful analyses on overlays and interrupts.
List: **$395** PC Brand: **$279**

Pdisk™

Pdisk is a complete disk management package that includes advanced Backup/Restore, Tree Management and Disk Cache utilites. Menu, command line or file-driven. Many options permit backup/restore inclusions/exclusions, whole and partial subdirectories, backups by date/time, file type, and backups of all files or files changedsince last backup. It can also maintain a log of backups. Supports AT high-density floppies, PC floppies, and any storage device accessible through a device driver. Tree-oriented Directory, Delete, Copy, Compare, and Remove-Directory simplify management of complicated subdirectory structures. CACHE significantly speeds up disk operation on PC/XT/AT by keeping data in memory instead of disk. In addition, CACHE is compatible with the Lotus-Intel-Microsoft (LIM) expanded memory specification, as well as extended memory.
List: **$195** PC Brand: **$148**

Pfix™ 86*plus*

Pfix86*plus* is an easy to use, menu driven, multi-windowed symbolic debugger that works with any IBM or Microsoft compiled language. Pfix86*plus* accesses the full symbol table provided by MS Link or Plink86*plus*, and automatically handles Plink86*plus*-overlaid or resident programs. Source code, assembly language translations, stack, data areas, and breakpoints are displayed simultaneously. Features include: In-line assembler for temporary patches, temporary and permanent breakpoint settings, full speed or trace modes, user-assignable variables, dual-monitor support, up to 100-step traceback, debug log to disk or printer, synchronized source file display, breakpoints in source code, disassembly to disk, configurable menus, multiple code and data windows, and keystroke macros.
List: **$395** PC Brand: **$279**

PforCe™

PforCe is a pre-coded optimized object-oriented toolkit of over 400 routines for C programmers. It includes data bases with B-trees, windows, interrupt-driven communications, string handling, menus, all of the basic DOS interfaces, and a complete set of low-level functions to interface directly to the hardware. PforCe comes complete with indexed reference manual, on line resident help, and quick reference card. It supports all memory models of the following C compilers: Lattice, Aztec, Microsoft, CI-86, and Wizard. PforCe includes full source code and there are no royalties on generated applications using the libraries. A demonstration diskette is also available.
List: **$395** PC Brand: **$289**

Pfantasy Pac

A super value pac of Phoenix goodies. Includes Pfix86*plus*, Pmate, Ptel, Plink86*plus*, Pmaker and Pfinish.
List: $1295 PC Brand: $895

For Orders, Literature, or Catalogs, Call Us at…

800 PC-BRAND

That's (800) 722-7263. In NY State call (212) 242-3600
PC Brand, 150 5th Ave., New York, N.Y. 10011-4311
Telex: 667962 (SOFT COMM NYK)

© 1986 PC BRAND Prices, terms, and specifications subject to change without notice.

PC BRAND™: CAREFULLY CHOSEN PROGRAMMER TOOLS

30-DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

We refund the purchase price of any product returned within 30 days in entirely resalable condition. **You can even try out programs themselves** if product code begins with E, T, or L through N — even if it means breaking the disk seal. Some developers do pose limits, so for products beginning with other letters, opening sealed disks constitutes acceptance. But you can at least review the manual. There's just nothing stopping your buying from PC Brand.

BRIEF *Is Anything But. A Whopper of an Editor*

With a name that belies its thoroughness, Brief™ has every feature you've ever contemplated for your editor-in-chief. Text, from keyboard or files, is housed in multiple buffers, and scrolled through one or more windows you open, close, resize. A text buffer may be called to different windows to view two areas at once. A change in one changes both. Text blocks may be marked for printing, writing to files, movement to scrap buffers for cut and paste into other buffers, or deletion, with as many "undo" levels as you want.

Brief has text search abilities rivaling "grep", with wildcards for matching, indifference to intervening characters, acceptance of character ranges.

If you use Lattice, C86™, or Wizard, and have 320k, you can compile your C program without ever leaving Brief. It finds the lines with errors, and marches you through the text for repairs.

Parts of Brief were written with its own Lisp-like macro language which has structure, 32-character variable names, conditional execution, loops, and you can actually read it! Nothing like the hieroglyphs we've seen elsewhere. Bulletin board and public domain disks with macros. "Simply the best text editor you can buy", Dvorak *Infoworld*. (Needs 192k.)

Ask for:	List:	PC Brand:
U0590	$195	**Call**

HALO GRAPHICS SYSTEM *Multi-Board Graphics Library*

The premier graphics library that got the ball rolling for PC-based graphics and has grown so omnipotent that it supports over 25 graphics boards — including IBM's EGA and Nr. 9 Revolution's hi-res series — and has a multitude of mouse and printer drivers. All that in each box. Separate C versions for Lattice, M'soft, Aztec, C186. What does Multi-Halo do? A down to the last pixel graphics library plus functions to reset drivers so distributed program can run on anything. Wonderful value for single license. Costly royalties though for redistribution. Specify: S0315 & Language. List: **$300.** We: **$219.** With Dr. Halo II, a free-standing "paint": List: **$440,** Us: **$299.**

WINDOWS for C/WINDOWS for DATA *Microsoft Windows™ and TopView™ Compatible*

Windows for C™ is a library of over 80 functions to add the pizazz and practicality of window partitioning to your application. Unlimited windows, each defined in a C structure for easy reference throughout your program, can be made either to pop up or permanently overwrite the screen. Routines will scroll and highlight lists with arrow keys, will read and scroll ASCII files vertically and horizontally in windows, and even write to memory-loaded files off the screen.

Logical treatment of video attributes permits unchanged programs to run on color or monochrome. Colors of windows are set individually.

All functions are in separate modules; only those used are linked. Only buffers holding on-screen or temporarily obscured windows occupy RAM; others released dynamically. Best overall rating and fastest display in Bill Hunt's 7/85 *Tech Journal* review of five windowing products.

Windows for Data comprises all of Windows for C but takes in data through the windows as well. At the high level a single function lets you specify prompt string, field length, data type, screen location, picture, target variable, then sets lesser functions scurrying to get and process a user's input. There are utilities to get system date and time, mess with strings, create your own masks for fields.

Field options can require entry, prevent entry, permit insert or overtype, beeping on invalid or overflow keystrokes, and attachment of field-specific help messages and functions you want called to display messages or validate entries. And you decide which keys will clear a field, jump to the next or prior, quit, etc. Options diverse enough that a set of "fields" can be made to behave like a Lotus™ menu.

Specify Compiler:	List:	PC Brand:
T0100 Windows for C	$195	$149
T0150 Windows for Data	$295	$259

MICROSOFT C 4.0 *A Great C Battle Rages and You're Winning*

As the dreadnaughts pound each other with ever heavier ordnance, today's programmers reap the spoils of this war. Bundling a source debugger and a "make", and sporting a "huge" memory model permitting single data objects larger than 64k, the Microsoft C compiler has jumped a full version number to 4.0. But what's really impressive are the benchmarks reported in Dr. Dobb's (8/86) encyclopaedic survey of 17 C compilers. Microsoft's and IBM's C (licensed from Microsoft) run away with the contest winning 11 of 27 benchmarks.

The CodeView™ debugger, free for a limited time, uses windows to show everything on one screen: source alongside disassembled object, variables, stack and registers. Drop down windows—use a mouse if you like—obviate learning of commands. "A source-level debugger that puts the rest to shame" (Dobb's).

Microsoft C now has five memory models for code and data, plus non-library support for another thirteen, and boasts alternate math packages for speed versus accuracy, with or without 8087/80287 chips. A big plus in multi-language settings: call from this C any routine written in later versions of M'soft Pascal, FORTRAN, or Macro Assembler. Object code of all four may be intermixed come link time or commingled into libraries.

Both linker and library manager are part of the package, as is the "make", a UNIX™ name for a smart batch program which knows to expend minimum effort to rebuild any size of project by compiling and assembling only elements affected by new or changed modules.

It is reportedly used by Lotus, Ashton-Tate and, fittingly, Microsoft itself to develop Windows. Dobb's calls it "the best MS-DOS C development environment value today [for] virtually any kind of program conceivable." 320k suggested.

Ask for:	List:	PC Brand:
G0500	$450	$295

C-TREE *B-Tree File Manager, Source Code, No Royalties!*

C-tree is sturdy code that has weathered many seasons of prolonged and widespread use. It comes in C source, so you can modify it to fit a special case. No royalties provided you bind it into your binary application.

C-tree's design splits nodes to allow any number of users to access an index file simultaneously even when updates are in progress. So multi-user configurations and adaptation to networks are possible. Record-locking routines are provided for DOS 3.1/3.2, UNIX and XENIX.

Thanks to source code which does not deviate from the K&R standard, C-tree can travel. Tests in many environments prove that C-tree gives your application a ticket to anywhere.

C-tree permits any number of keys for a data file, supports duplicate keys, alphanumeric or numeric, supports files of variable record length; multiple keys in one index file, and keys of variable length. Both high level ISAM routines which handle details with minimum coding, and decomposed step-by-step functions you can access directly. It's comprehensive.

Ask for:	List:	PC Brand:
F0660	$395	$329

CURSES *Unix Style Screen Management*

Curses from Lattice™ manages the screen of the PC like Unix™ curses. Library of 84 functions and macros parallels Unix with matching parameter lists. So Unix programs are at home on the PC, and vice versa. Keeps any number of screens in memory, supports color, vast function set to get characters, wrap lines, scroll, blank lines, highlight, etc. Like Unix refreshes screen only on your command. Ask for: L0850. List: **$125.** Here: **$99.** With Source: L0860, **$250/$199**

dBC *Lattice Library Maintains dBASE Compatible Files With the Power and Speed of C*

dBC™ links C to dBASE. It creates and maintains files and their indexes which exactly replicate dBASE file design. So dBASE can read and update them. And the reverse. dBC can use any files created by dBASE. Now C and dBASE can operate on the same data bases interchangeably.

That opens up the widespread culture of dBASE installations to exploitation by C programmers. Tap that market, avoid the resident dBASE language, and gain the advantages of C with this single product.

dBC's functions parallel all dBASE's file handling commands, many decomposed to give closer control. Each backed by demo source files on disk.

Use dBC for custom work for clients, or on its own. It's a complete ISAM file manager for C whether or not dBASE will be used in tandem, supports all four memory models, and can have sixteen index and data files open. Big discount to buyers of both dBASE II and III versions. Specify Lattice, Microsoft 3.x, or DeSmet.

Versions:		List:	PC Brand:
L00II	For dBASE II	$250	$195
LCCII	With Source	$500	$390
L0III	For dBASE III	$250	$195
LCIII	With Source	$500	$390

PANEL *Feature-Laden Screen Design Tool*

Writing your own screenware can blow completion dates and profits. Panel™ works with you interactively to set up foolproof screen displays and data entry forms rapidly. Output is C source code.

Not just single plane: layer your screen designs with up to ten overlapping images: Background pop-up lists, help boxes, and alternate input fields.

Panel builds in a user interface for keystroke movement within and between fields, supplies validation routines for checking user field entries. Diverse attributes may be selected for any field — size, data type, color, conversion of input to upper case; clearance of existing data when new entry is started; masks for standard formats (eg, dates); phrases which fill in when their first letter is typed; multiple-choice lists from which to choose by cursoring a highlighted bar. Fields may be multi-lined and scrolled if larger than the screen space allotted them. Specify: S0400 & Compiler. List: **$295,** Us: **$229**

WHY US?:

Latest versions of all products • Everything listed is in stock • Shipped 24 hours or sooner • No surcharge for credit card or COD purchase. **NEED TERMS?** On-the-spot credit to most public companies, government, educational, medical institutions. **LOOKING FOR SOMETHING?** We can get many more products — just ask! **NEED MORE INFO?** Our Catalog and literature cover just about everything.

For Orders, Literature, or Catalogs, Call Us at...

800 PC-BRAND

That's (800) 722-7263. In NY State call (212) 242-3600
PC Brand, 150 5th Ave., New York, N.Y. 10011-4311
Telex: 667962 (SOFT COMM NYK)

© 1986 PC BRAND
Prices, terms, and specifications subject to change without notice.

TODAY's TOP QUALITY AIDS TO PROGRAMMING PRODUCTIVITY

GREENLEAF FUNCTIONS *Bountiful Harvest*

C source, assembler source, and binary libraries of 225 functions for many compilers. Emphasizes tight functional groupings to minimize loading code which your application may never use. Manual helps select functions, bulletin board, too.

A sampling: *DOS* extensions for file and directory manipulation; *Screen:* to select mode, page, monochrome or color, palette; cursor shape, positioning; clearing and scrolling; pixel get and put; read light pen. *Strings:* Center, justify, etc.; efficient list operations which add, delete, sort string pointers for top speed. *Other:* graphics character primitives, keyboard status, function key assignment, time/date, read registers and memory size, peek and poke. Mature best-seller. Specify: S0770 & Compiler. List: **$185**, Here: **$139**

GREENLEAF COMMUNICATIONS *Hello World*

Want your application to communicate with other users or remote date bases by asynchronous communications built right into your C programs! Even if you don't need it now, that's a skill to have at the ready!

120 functions *and demo programs in both C and assembler source code* set up separate transmit and receive ring buffers for up to 16 simultaneous channels. Interrupt driven so you can halt an incoming record, display it, file it, let the user edit it, then continue. Goodbye separate communications software.

Supports up to 9600 baud, ASCII or binary, any parity or word length, 8250 UARTs, Xon/Xoff and Xmodem, WideTrack receive. Specify: S0750 & Compiler. List: **$185**, Us: **$139**

INTERACTIVE-C

Compiler-Compatible Interpreter, Editor, Debugger

Earlier C interpreters were miraculous compromises. Interactive-C shows how far C interpreters have come. More than an interpreter, Interactive-C is a fully-integrated development environment: a complete K&R interpreter bound tightly to its own editor and debugger.

Slice through programming projects like a hot knife through butter. Extensive error-checking insures immediate detection of program misbehavior. State of the art debugging tools include breakpoints, watchvalues, several stepping options and interactive viewing and modification of variables. An Interactive-C exclusive lets you interrupt to edit and "continue" from where you left off. Eliminates plodding replays of already debugged code—the ball and chain of other interpreters.

Operate Interactive-C using adjustable edit, command, and status windows. Toggle a second screen showing only your program's output—never any crowded intermixing. Or, boost productivity with twin CRTs. Load object code of functions you have already compiled. Or of commercial libraries. Interactive-C has immediate mode, syntax checking both as you type and run, and cursor positioning precisely pointing at an error, not possible with incremental or pseudo-compilers which leave source code behind.

100% compiler compatible—right down to header files and library calls. Port programs between Interactive-C and your compiler with no modifications whatever— not even tricky areas of dynamic memory allocation and I/O.

Specify: E950 & Compiler List: **$249** PC Brand: **$219**

DAN BRICKLIN'S DEMO PROGRAM

Storyboard Your Program

The Legendary One has created Metaphor Two when the rest of us are still on Zero. Dan's first was the original electronic spreadsheet (VisiCalc™). This one is for programmers.

Words don't express program ideas because programs are screens! Dan's Demo creates slide shows. Create a screen — a snapshot of your planned product as it runs. Anything goes: words, borders, box rules, inverse and underlining of monochrome, fore- and background color. Copy this "slide" to an empty screen. Change it a little, to show the next instant of run-time. Do it again. Presto, a whole slide show of your program in action.

All 250 characters and attributes are available from scrollable lists which pop to the screen. All commands are layered in Lotus-style pop-up menus. Frequent choices mapped to function keys as well. 80x25 character mode, not bit-mapped.

Screen areas can be blocked for cut and paste or filled with color or characters, even blink. Slides can overlay on others, can be shuffled, deleted. Slides can proceed at time intervals or branch anywhere in the slide sequence depending on user keyhits.

Invaluable to prototype the program you are about to write, to position the labels, choose the color decor, smoothe out the keystroke interface. Or load the "capture" utility and snapshot the screens of any running program for an instant slide show.

Each copy entitles you to redistribute fifty of the slide projector program that runs demos. Plain manual, no binder keeps price of big product small. "Might . . . become *the* essential tool in . . . user interface prototyping," *Tech Journal*. Ask for: N0100. List: **$75** US: **$69**

BASTOC OPTIMIZES!

Translates BASIC Into C

For a trifling price, BASTOC™ moves truckloads of BASIC code over to C. It's a translator which takes in Microsoft Extended BASIC and emits pure K&R C for Lattice 3.0. It will optionally convert your program into a single monolithic C function or decompose it into separate functions, one for each GOSUB label.

Version 2's optimization dramatically reduces execution time. Converts to integers those variables in BASIC programs which do not need floating point. Where BASIC uses full assignment statements to increment counters, BASTOC converts to C's compact form. Strings dynamically allocated ridding your application of BASIC's catatonic halts for garbage collection. Creates structure of even convoluted BASIC code. Huge worksaver.

Ask for:	List:	PC Brand:
S0375	**$495**	**$399**

Shopping List for the Power Workbench

ASSEMBLERS & DEBUGGERS	LIST	US
Advanced Trace-86 *Morgan, ASM Interpreter*	175	119
Codesmith-86 *Dubugger by Visual Age*	145	99
CSD Debugger *C source level by Mark Williams*	75	55
C-Sprite Debugger *by Lattice, source level*	175	139
Microsoft Macro Assembler *with Utilities*	150	109
PASM86 *by Phoenix, Macro Assembler*	195	144
Periscope I Debugger *Data Base Decisions*	295	235
Periscope II *Data Base Decisions*	129	99
Periscope II-X *software only*	115	74
Pfix86 Plus *by Phoenix, Symbolic Debugger*	395	279
BASIC LANGUAGE		
BetterBASIC *Summit Software*	195	165
BetterBASIC Utilities *8087 Math Support*	99	85
Btrieve Interface	99	85
Run-Time Module	250	225
Microsoft BASIC Interpreter *for XENIX*	350	295
Microsoft QuickBASIC Compiler *full BASICA*	99	79
Professional BASIC *by Morgan*	99	69
True BASIC *True BASIC Inc*	150	99
Run Time Module	150	99
True BASIC Libraries *Btrieve, Asyn, Sort, etc.*	Var	Call
C COMPILERS		
C-86 Compiler *Computer Innovations*	395	289
Lattice C Compiler *from Lattice*	500	299
Let's C Compiler *by Mark Williams*	75	55
with CSD Source Level Debugger	150	105
MWC-86: Mark Williams C Development	495	369
Microsoft C Compiler *4.0*	450	295
C INTERPRETERS		
C-Terp *by Gimpel Software*	300	249
Instant C *by Rational Systems*	500	395
Interactive-C *by IMPACC with debugging*	249	219
RUN/C Professional *from Lifeboat*	250	185
RUN/C *without Loadable Libraries*	120	109
TEXT EDITORS		
Brief *from Solution Systems*	195	Call
Edix *by Emerging Tech...Multi-screen*	195	159
Epsilon *by Lugaru Software, like EMACS*	195	149
FirsTime *by Spruce Technology, C syntax*	295	229
Kedit *by Mansfield, similar to Xedit*	125	99
LSE, the Lattice Screen Editor *Multi Window*	125	100
Pmate *by Phoenix, with Macros*	195	149
Text Management Utilities *Grep, splat, diff, etc.*	120	100
Vedit *by Compuview*	150	99
Vedit Plus *by Compuview*	185	129
FILE MANAGERS		
Btrieve *by Softcraft, no royalties*	250	195
Btrieve Network *by Softcraft*	595	465
C-Tree *by FairCom - no royalties, source*	395	329
R-Tree *by FairCom-Report Generator*	295	245
C-Tree & R-Tree Combo *by FairCom*	650	541
dBC *dBASE file manager from Lattice*	250	195
with source	500	390
dbVista *single user DBMS by Raima*	195	139
with source	495	399
dbVista *multi-user DBMS*	495	399
with source	990	815
Opt-Tech Sort *Can sort Btrieve files*	149	105
SCREEN DESIGN		
Curses *by Lattice, UNIX screen designer*	125	99
with Source	250	199
Greenleaf Data Windows......*New*	225	169
with source	395	297
source purchased later	225	169
On-Line Help *from Opt-Tech Data*	149	105
Panel *by Roundhill, no royalties*	295	229
View Manager for C *by Blaise*	275	189
Vitamin C *by Creative Programming*	150	129

Windows for C *Vermont Creative Software*	195	149
Windows for Data *includes Windows for C*	295	259
ZView *Data Management Consultants*	245	175
GRAPHICS		
Essential Graphics *by Essential, no royalties*	250	210
GSS Graphics Development Toolkit	495	375
GSS Kernel System *by Graphic Software*	495	375
GSS Kernel System *for IBM RT*	795	645
GSS Metafile Interpreter	295	235
GSS Plotting System	495	375
Halo *by Media Cybernetics*	300	219
with **Dr. Halo II**	440	299
Halo for Microsoft *includes all fonts*	595	434
COMMUNICATIONS		
Asynch Manager *by Blaise, for C or Pascal*	175	125
Greenleaf Communications *by Greenleaf*	185	139
PTel *by Phoenix, Binary File Communicator*	195	149
Software Horizons Pack 3	149	119
UTILITY LIBRARIES		
Blaise C Tools Plus	175	125
Blaise C Tools	125	89
Blaise C Tools 2	100	69
C Food Smorgasbord *by Lattice*	150	109
C Utility Library *by Essential, 300 functions*	185	139
Greenleaf Functions *by Greenleaf Software*	185	139
PforCe *by Phoenix, vast library*	475	349
Software Horizons *Packages*	Var	Call
TopView Tool Basket *by Lattice, source avail*	250	199
DEVELOPMENT TOOLS		
Code Sifter *by David Smith Software, Profiler*	119	89
C-Worthy *by Custom Design Software*	295	269
C-Worthy for Network *Menus, help, errors*	495	449
Dan Bricklin's Demo Program *Prototyper*	75	69
LMK from Lattice *by Lattice, "make" like UNIX*	195	149
Microsoft Window Development Toolkit	500	365
PC-Lint *by Gimpel Software, after UNIX's "lint"*	139	125
PFinish *by Phoenix, EXE performance analyzer*	395	279
Plink86 Plus *Utilizes memory for overlays*	495	359
Pmaker *by Phoenix, like UNIX "make"*	125	105
Pre-C *by Phoenix, UNIX "lint"-alike*	295	208
Pfantasy Pac *six Phoenix products*	1295	895
OTHER TOOLS		
BASTOC *by JMI, convert BASIC to C*	495	399
BASIC-C *BASIC's functions added to C*	175	139
The HAMMER *by OES Systems*	195	139
Report Option *by Softcraft, Btrieve Report Gen.*	145	128
Xtrieve *by Softcraft, Query Utility for Btrieve*	245	220
FORTRAN COMPILERS & UTILITIES		
ACS Time Series *by Alpha Computer Service*	495	405
Forlib- Plus *by Alpha Computer Service*	70	45
Microsoft FORTRAN *Links with Microsoft C*	350	219
Microsoft FORTRAN *for XENIX*	695	546
RM/FORTRAN *by Ryan McFarland*	595	Call
Scientific Subroutine Package *by Alpha*	295	239
The Statistician *by Alpha Computer*	295	239
Strings & Things *by Alpha Computer*	70	45
OTHER LANGUAGES & UTILITIES		
Microsoft COBOL Compiler	700	499
Microsoft COBOL Compiler *for XENIX*	995	795
Microsoft COBOL Tools *with Source Debugger*	350	259
Microsoft COBOL Tools *for XENIX*	450	333
Microsoft Lisp *New Common Lisp*	250	189
Microsoft MuMath *includes MuSimp*	300	199
Microsoft Pascal Compiler *Links with M'soft C.*	300	199
Microsoft Pascal Compiler *for XENIX*	695	546
PDisk *Phoenix's new disk manager*	195	148
RM/COBOL *by Ryan-McFarland*	950	Call
RM/COBOL 8X *ANSI 85 COBOL*	1250	Call
Source Print *Aldebaran's diagrammer*	139	109

PRICED TO SAVE YOU MONEY, SHIPPED FAST ANYWHERE.

BEST PRICES YET!

RYAN-McFARLAND FORTRAN

NEW!

A Mighty Fortress Is Their FORTRAN

Picking over features of rival products is not necessary if FORTRAN is your need, still the citadel of scientific and engineering work. Ryan-McFarland has left the competition battering at the gates.

RM/FORTRAN™ is a complete implementation of FORTRAN-77 (ANSI X3.9-1978), the only PC FORTRAN certified by the General Services Administration at the highest test level. The reason: it's a big mainframe compiler moved to PCs, with the bonus that mainframe and mini applications can wander between environments.

Now, on your PC, you can develop large applications, with programs up to 640k (bigger using overlays), arrays over 64k, and using a long list of VS, VAX and FORTRAN-66 extensions you may have grown fond of — long symbolic names, "include", IRT bit functions — because R-M has left out nothing.

But what really sets RM/FORTRAN apart is optimization. The compiler reduces the number of instructions to the minimum which will actually execute, and even takes advantage of each processor's features to deliver lightning-fast object code. It runs 30%-40% faster than Microsoft 3.2, and could make your mainframe not worth the trouble.

Comes with an interactive symbolic debugger like that accompanying IBM VS FORTRAN, Plink86 subset, has a cross reference compile option, supports assembler and C subroutine calls, IEEE floating point, 8087 and 80287 chips.

"Compiler's documentation, ease of use, speed of execution, and debugger facilities place it first for recommendation," said the *Tech Journal* (10/85).

R-M has been writing FORTRAN compilers for IBM, DEC, etc. for 20 years. There is no greater expert.

Ask for:	List:	PC Brand:
I0300	**$595**	**Call**

RUN/C PRO

C Interpreter Links Binary Libraries

Run/C comes in an apprentice and pro version. The professional model dynamically loads and unloads multiple binary function libraries like C-Food Smorgasbord™ and Halo Graphics™ — potentially any library compiled with Lattice's large model. Inside this interpreter your C program can reach for functions in the best of commercial libraries.

This C interpreter behaves like PC BASIC meets WordStar®. Use fullscreen editing to create a program. RUN it. If it stumbles, LIST it, EDIT it, RUN it again, fix it again. Use familiar commands like LOAD, MERGE, SAVE, FILES, even TRON and TRACE.

Ideal for program development. Put up code at high speed, try out things devil-may care, let RUN/C find your malaprops. Blast away until tight little code segments are undyingly faithful.

Manual shows how to develop the interface to a commercial library, using the Lattice compiler (a must!). Link your own function archive the same way. (320k minimum; 512k recommended to fit libraries.)

Ask for: S0950 List: **$250** PCB: **$185**

ZVIEW

Screen Design Aid

A complete package for screen design with full windows management as a bonus! Easy creation of screens with complex validation, such as range checking or required/optional data. Powerful Screen Paint utility for creating or editing applications screens. Built in security levels, set at run-time, control read or read/write access by field or screen. Automatic help screen processing for run-time aid per field or screen. Applications regain control during field tabbing, allowing run-time on-screen transaction processing or flow control. Run-time functions include Screen Read and Write with automatic transparent data conversion from screen image to data storage, Field Editing, Help Screen Processing, even a capability to change any field characteristic at run-time, plus Window Push Pop and Scroll. Versions for Lattice, Microsoft and Aztec C. Automatic free updates to registered users. No run-time royalties.

List: **$245** PC Brand: **$175**

LATTICE C COMPILER

Major Upgrades to the Best Selling C Compiler

Lattice now embraces key UNIX™ enhancements which have entered the language since K&R: void functions returning no value, enumerated data types to assign stepped values to variables, data passing between structures by assignment.

The greatly expanded libraries (325 functions!) enable the file sharing and record locking provisions of DOS 3.1, provide a full complement of transcendentals, and a host of utilities to mimic the UNIX and XENIX™ environments.

Lattice 3.0 defaults to the ANSI proposed standard when you need strict adherence, but command line options restore leniency. And it adopts ANSI checking of external function arguments by data type to kill bug swarms when modules join up at link time.

Lattice now delivers smaller .EXE files, boasts very fast link times and a more efficient aliasing algorithm. New options generate code to use 80186 and 80286 features; 8087 of course sensed and utilized. Lattice has enjoyed pre-eminence so long that developers have created far more snap-on tools for Lattice C than any other compiler. William Hunt's *PC Tech Journal* review of 12 compilers awarded Lattice the only "very good" rating for add-on library availability.

Ask for:	List:	PC Brand:
S0100	**$500**	**$299**

FOREIGN POLICY

We ship anywhere. Phone or Telex your order. Credit cards: We need card number, expiry date, name and address of card. Or wire funds to PC BRAND, c/o Chemical Bank, 126 East 86th St., NY NY 10028, Account No: 034-016058. **We'll ship immediately** and confirm by Telex if you provide number.

BETTER BASIC

Convert Microsoft BASIC. Structured, Compilable.

Combines the familiarity of BASIC with the best features of C, Pascal, and Modula 2, yet BetterBASIC is 100% compatible with Microsoft's GW™ BASIC and IBM BASICA including graphics, sound, and assembly language calls. So load your old programs and RUN. SAVE and they are converted automatically to BetterBASIC!

It's big: Needs 192k; programs can go to the PC's full 640k. It's comfy: Behaves like M'soft BASIC at the interactive level, with a full-screen editor, direct statement execution, and always poised to RUN. It's fast: Each statement checked and compiled once, not every time encountered. Sieve runs *6 times faster* than with M'soft.

C-like structures house file records so goodbye to FIELD, MKI$, CVD, LSET, etc. Named "procedures" replace GOSUBs to linenumbers. Lots more features: built-in linker for compiled modules; trace; debugging breakpoints; cross-reference command; 32k strings; DOS and BIOS calls and interrupts; recursion. Run-time module stores object code for redistribution.

Ask for::		List:	Us:
S1200	BetterBASIC	**$195**	**$165**
S1201	Run-time Module	**$250**	**$225**
S1202	8087 Interface	**$ 99**	**$ 85**
S1205	Btrieve Interface	**$ 99**	**$ 85**

GSS GRAPHICS SYSTEM

ANSI CGI STANDARD! PRICES CUT!

Leave the Device Driving to GSS

GSS™ has reconfigured two components of its comprehensive graphics tools to conform with the ANSI Computer Graphics Interface (CGI) standard.

At the heart of the system is the Development Toolkit which contains all language interfaces and device drivers for keyboards, mice, joysticks, tablets, printers, plotters, cameras, and more. Drivers house management of vector graphics (plotters) and bitmaps used by raster input devices (scanners) to insulate the application program from concern for device idiosyncracy. No one else has implemented CGI that way. It means your programming remains generic; just switch drivers and the same program will drive a different device.

GSS Kernel™ conforms to level 2b of ANSI's Graphical Kernel System (GKS) and contains all its needed drivers and language bindings. Kernel has macro level tools to draw and color an object, store the sequential instructions, and recreate the object on its own, as well as segment it, transform it, etc. So powerful, a single command may represent several score lower level statements.

Plotting has the equivalent GKS tools for graph and chart generation and their captioning: hand it apples and oranges, say "pie", and it bakes the numbers into a digestible display for screen or plotters.

Kernel and Plotting have tools to convert images they create to ANSI Computer Graphics Metafiles (CGMs), a tokenized standard for storing every form of graphic image as data. The Metafile Interpreter reads the contents of a CGM and interprets it with full CGI capability for re-creation on various devices.

Quality software? IBM thinks so. They sell the GSS series under their own label.

Unit royalties and annual fees have been instituted for redistribution. Needs 256k.

Ask for:		List:	PC Brand:
GS010	CGI Dvlpmt Toolkit	**$495**	**$375**
GS020	Kernel System	**$495**	**$375**
GS025	Kernel for IBM RT	**$795**	**$645**
GS030	Plotting System	**$495**	**$375**
GS040	Metafile Interpreter	**$295**	**$235**

BTRIEVE

ASK ABOUT XTRIEVE & RTRIEVE

Queen B-tree File Manager Abdicates Royalties

There's no longer a tithe to incorporate Btrieve™ in applications, a welcome proclamation if royalties would ruin your profit margins. Btrieve takes complete charge of all file creation, indexing, reading, writing, insertion, deletion, space recapture, forward and backward searching. It builds function call "commands" right into the language you use: interfaces to C, Pascal, BASIC, and COBOL, with sample programs in all four, come with each copy.

Btrieve has mainframe specifications! Its balanced-tree indexing scheme finds any key in a million in four or less accesses. Files may have up to 24 indexes; fixed record length to 4090 characters; indexes up to 255 characters; files of 4 billion bytes. Can even extend a file across two drives — even two hard disks!

Version 4.x speeds DOS interaction for large multiply-keyed files; enables variable length records of virtually any length; verifies accuracy (optionally) with read after write, useful in gritty environments; offers password and data encryption.

There's also Xtrieve, for Btrieve file inquiry and data manipulation, and Rtrieve for report writing. All three in versions for any network that supports the MS-DOS 3.1 file sharing function.

Ask for:		List:	PC Brand:
S0650		**$250**	**$195**
S0652	Network Version	**$595**	**$465**

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALE

Licenses: Each price is for a license to use a product on a single computer and does not constitute its ownership. We will inquire for you about site licenses. Except as otherwise indicated or where "#" follows the Product Code, products may be used to create programs for distribution without royalty payments or additional licenses, provided said programs do not substantially replicate the products themselves.

Compatibility: PC BRAND's standard products are designed to operate with the IBM® PC, XT or AT under PC-DOS and require no more than 128k of RAM unless indicated. Non IBM machines using MS-DOS: contact manufacturer about precise differences so we can advise.

Returns: See box page one. Defective parts will be replaced. Please call for authorization to return a product for refund.

Payment: We honor MasterCard, Visa, American Express (no surcharge), checks in advance, or funds wired to PC Brand, c/o Chemical Bank, 126 East 86 St., New York, Account 034-016058. COD (U.S. only) for cash, money order, certified check (no fee). NY State, add sales tax. Purchase orders accepted from larger corporations and institutions at our discretion if you agree to net 30 days plus 2% a month late penalty thereafter.

Shipping & Handling: U.S.: UPS Surface: 1st product $6, each add'l $3. UPS 2nd Day Air: 1st product $10, each add'l $4.50. UPS Next Day Air or Federal Express 1-2 Day Air: 1st product $18, each add'l $6. FedEx Next Day 10 AM: 1st product $28, each add'l $7. International: Charges vary by destination and carrier. $10 per shipping container for export forms. Air parcel post at your risk beyond collected insurable amount.

For Orders, Literature, or Catalogs, Call Us at...

800 PC-BRAND

That's (800) 722-7263. In NY State call (212) 242-3600
PC Brand, 150 5th Ave., New York, N.Y. 10011-4311
Telex: 667962 (SOFT COMM NYK)

© 1986 PC BRAND

Prices, terms, and specifications subject to change without notice.

COMPATIBILITY 286 PERFORMANCE

OUT FROM THE SHADOW OF IBM:

PC's Limited 286^{12}

Unreliability mars what otherwise would be an excellent value offered by the 12-MHz AT compatible from PC's Limited.

STEVEN ARMBRUST and TED FORGERON

The combination of massive advertising, a money-back guarantee, and rock-bottom prices has brought PC's Limited into the limelight of the mail-order computer business. At center stage in most of the company's advertisements is the PC's Limited 286^{12}, a PC/AT compatible that promises an almost unheard-of 12-MHz performance at a price thousands of dollars below that of IBM's original AT.

At the time this article was written, advertisements for the 286^{12} proclaimed the price to be $2,695 for a package that includes the system unit with 1MB of RAM on the system board, a single 1.2MB diskette drive, a combination diskette/hard-disk controller, and a keyboard. Some of the advertisements also claimed that the machine is equipped with two serial ports and one parallel port, but those items were not present on the machine tested for this article and the manual treats them as options. Other components not included in the base machine are a hard disk, monitor, and display adapter (see sidebar).

Neither DOS nor BASIC is supplied with the 286^{12}. Either PC- or MS-DOS (versions 2.0 or later) can be used, but PC's Limited advises using PC-DOS 3.1 or MS-DOS 3.11 or later. Version 3.2 (packaged with GW-BASIC) is available at extra cost from the company.

The test machine included the standard items, plus a 40MB Tandon hard disk, a 360KB diskette drive, the PC's Limited EGAds! graphics adapter, and a Princeton Graphics Systems HX-12E enhanced color monitor. The total price for this configuration when purchased from PC's Limited is $4,447—more than the advertised price, but still a good buy if the equipment works as advertised. Photo 1 shows the entire system. (PC's Limited now offers a package price for two configurations of the 286^{12}. The system unit with 1.2MB diskette drive, 30MB hard-disk drive, one parallel and two serial ports, EGAds! card, and 12-inch enhanced

PHOTOGRAPH • MARC DAVID COHEN


PRINCETON
Smart VU

PHOTO 1: *PC's Limited 286^{12} Styling*

PHOTO 4: *Keyboard Comparison*

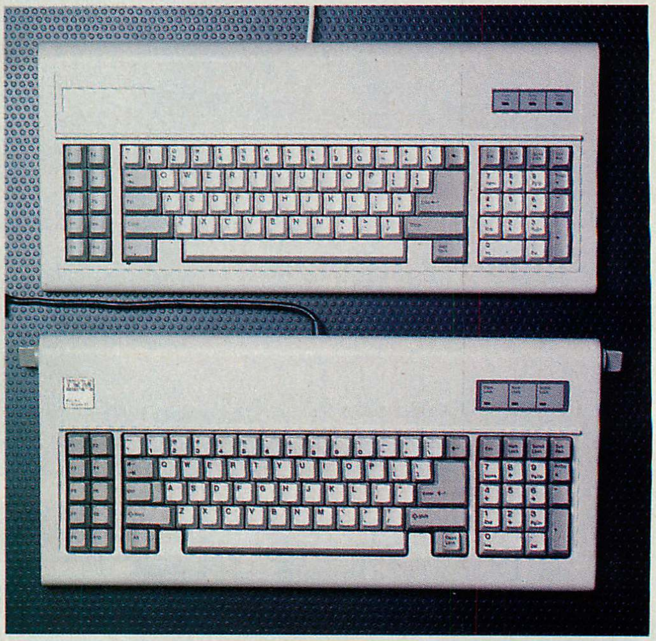


PHOTO 2: *System Unit Footprint*

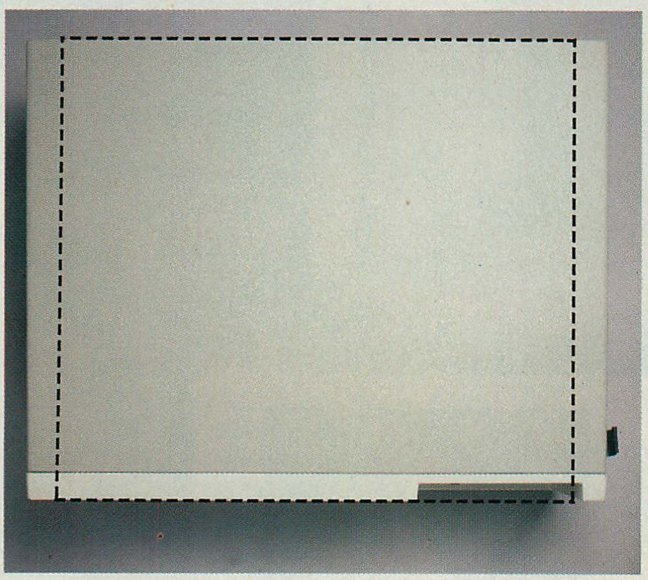


PHOTO 5: *Inside the System Unit*

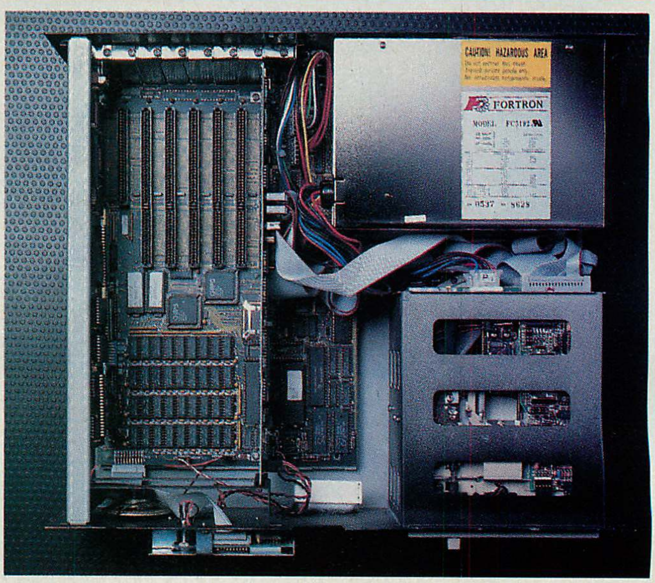


PHOTO 3: *SmartVU Display*

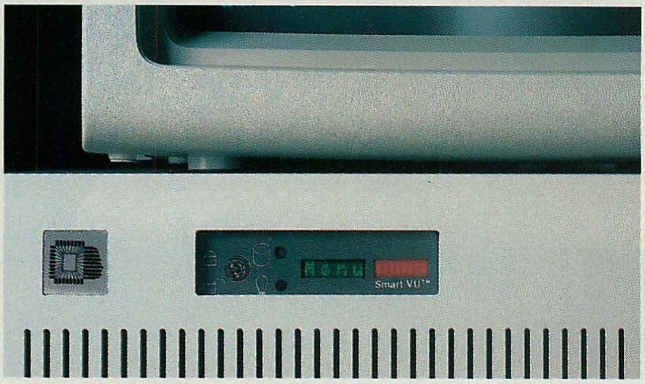


Photo 1: The PC's Limited machine comes standard with 1MB of RAM on the system board, a single 1.2MB diskette drive, and a combination diskette/hard-disk controller.

Photo 2: The PC's Limited system unit, which measures 18.75 by 16.5 by 6.5 inches, is 25 percent smaller than the AT's. The dotted lines indicate the size of the 286^{12}.

Photo 3: The SmartVU LED display panel provides several useful diagnostic functions on the 286^{12}, including the current track that is being read on the disk.

Photo 4: The PC's Limited keyboard layout (top) is similar to the original AT, but it provides little tactile feedback. The position of the Esc and tilde (˜) keys can be swapped.

Photo 5: The 80286 and 80287 sockets are located for easy access inside the system unit. The support brace on the left must be removed before access to slot 8 is possible.

graphics color monitor is priced at $3,595. The same package except with a 40MB hard-disk drive is $3,695.)

Because of its price tag, questions about the quality of the 286[12] naturally arise. Even with the low price, is the computer really a wise investment? Is it well engineered, or will it spend most of its time traveling to and from PC's Limited headquarters in Austin, Texas, for repairs? When it is first pulled from the box, the 286[12] exudes quality. The cabinet looks and feels like an IBM product, and the SmartVU panel on the front of the unit adds a high-tech flavor. Unfortunately, the computer tested for this article did not live up to its good-looking package or its advance billing.

Before testing could even begin, the unit had to be returned to PC's Limited three times for repairs. The SmartVU panel (the diagnostic read-out on the front of the system unit) failed twice, once accompanied by the unmistakable odor of burning insulation. A third problem involved the diskette/hard-disk controller, which failed to access the hard disk properly at 12 MHz. Until the controller was replaced, it destroyed files, crashed the system, and eventually did so much damage that the hard disk had to be reformatted.

After the unit was returned from PC's Limited for the third time, it developed another problem that prevented the warm reboot (Ctrl-Alt-Del) from working. Although the system booted when it was turned on, it ceased operating when a warm reboot was performed, and the following message appeared in 40-column mode on the screen: "Error 8259 #1 101 System Halted." Aside from this initial problem, though, the 286[12] worked almost flawlessly for the rest of the test period.

SMALL FOOTPRINT

From the outside, the system unit looks like an AT, except narrower. At 18.75 inches by 16.5 inches by 6.5 inches, it is actually 25 percent smaller than the AT. Photo 2 compares the footprint of the PC's Limited 286[12] with that of the AT.

The only apparent penalty imposed by the reduced footprint is in drive space: the 286[12]'s single storage bay is capable of holding only three half-height drives, whereas the AT's two storage bays can handle two half-height diskette drives and two full-height hard disks. The 1.2MB diskette drive is normally mounted in the 286[12]'s top bay. In the unit tested for this article, the middle bay contained a 360KB diskette drive, and the bottom bay contained a 40MB hard disk. This arrangement is not the only one possible. The diskette/hard-disk controller has cables for two diskette drives and two hard disks, so a second hard disk could be substituted for the second diskette drive without having to purchase another controller or extra cables.

One minor annoyance is that the 1.2MB diskette drive and the 360KB drive look identical when viewed from the front. Some companies place a large asterisk on the front of one drive to distinguish it; other companies provide access lights of different colors. Neither method is used on the 286[12].

Its small footprint notwithstanding, the 286[12] manages to house a full complement of eight expansion slots (two 8-bit slots and six 16-bit slots) and 1MB of RAM on its system board.

The front panel of the 286[12] system unit includes a key-lock switch, a flexible set of indicators, and the SmartVU panel, as shown in photo 3. The key lock is a miniature version of the AT's key lock and provides the same functions. Situated next to the key lock are a hard-disk access light and another indicator light, the function of which can be selected with a switch on the system board. In one setting, this light is simply a power indicator that is lit when power is on. In the other setting, the light indicates processor speed (off for 6 MHz, on for 12 MHz). Because the default operating speed is 6 MHz, most users will choose the latter setting, thus *creating* a visual reminder to switch to 12 MHz after booting.

Next to the indicator lights is the SmartVU diagnostic panel, the troublesome component that had to be replaced twice in the test unit. When it does work, SmartVU provides valuable feedback about system operations. The panel consists of two separate displays: a four-character alphanumeric LED display and a DIP consisting of a row of eight LED bars (see photo 3).

The alphanumeric display has four primary functions. First, it lists the names of the power-on routines during the boot process and displays error messages. On a machine that is operating properly, the names of the power-on routines (such as RAM1, RAM2, Optr, KB33, VMem, Int1, and Int2) flash by too quickly to be seen. If a problem develops, the name of the current test remains on the screen for a moment, then an error message appears. In the case of the test machine, whenever a warm reboot was performed the display stopped at the test Int2. Then the message "Error 8259 #1 101" appeared on the screen and also scrolled across the SmartVU display.

The second function of the alphanumeric panel is to display the processor speed whenever it changes. Pressing Ctrl-Alt-\ toggles the processor between 6 and 12 MHz; then the computer beeps and the alphanumeric display lists the new processor speed.

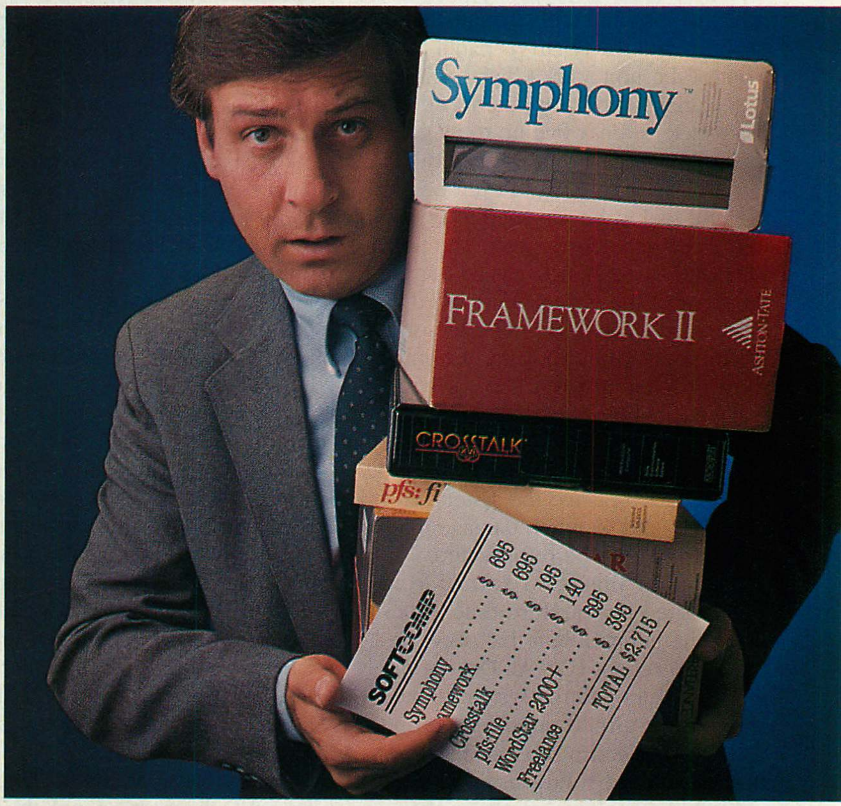
The third panel function should especially please those users who are adamant about having access lights on their disk drives. Whenever a drive is accessed, the panel displays the drive letter, followed by the two least significant digits of the sector that is being accessed. This can be helpful while debugging programs, if only to give hints about whether a program is accessing the drives at the expected times. The sector numbers do not provide much explicit information, but they do make it easier to estimate the amount of data being accessed. With large amounts of data, the numbers fly by; when quick accesses are performed, only a short burst of sector numbers appears.

The fourth function of the alphanumeric panel is to display error mes-

PC'S LIMITED 286[12] VITAL STATISTICS

PC's Limited 286[12]: $ 2,695	**Available slots**
1MB memory	(after adding display adapter and serial/parallel card)
Realtime clock	16-bit: 5
1.2MB diskette drive	8-bit: 0
Memory capacity on system board	**Options available**
1MB	Monochrome display adapter $ 159
Display adapters	EGAds! adapter $ 269
None provided	Serial/parallel card $ 199
Expansion slots	12-inch enhanced graphics color monitor $ 479
16-bit: 6	30MB hard disk $ 699
8-bit: 2	40MB hard disk $ 819

THE BAD NEWS ISN'T THE PRICE.



Okay, you could have saved thousands with Ability,™ the $99 integrated program that does everything your armload of programs does.

But maybe even more importantly, you could have saved tons of time and hassle.

Because we've combined six high-powered PC productivity tools into a single, simple package.

You get full-featured wordprocessing with no exotic codes to learn, and what-you-see-is-what-you-get formatting.

Spreadsheets larger than Symphony, with all the powerful math and business functions you need and the ability to import Lotus 1-2-3 files (and formulas where possible).

A forms-oriented database that's easier to use than pfs:file.

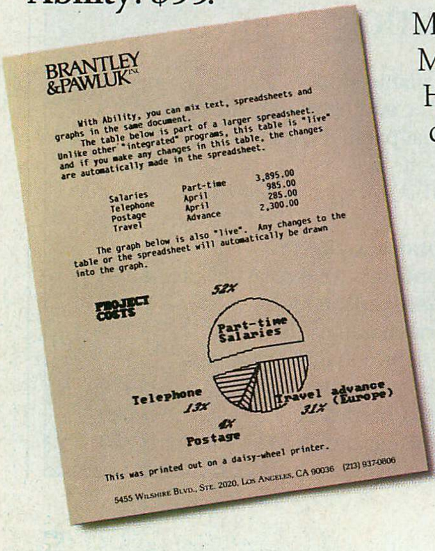
Professional business graphics from your spreadsheets and databases with just a few keystrokes.

Ability: $99.

Menu-driven, Migent Pocket Modem™ and Hayes-compatible communications.

Even "slide shows" with sound on your PC!

And smooth, seamless integration like nothing you've ever seen before.



BRANTLEY &PAWLUK INC.

With Ability, you can mix text, spreadsheets and graphs in the same document.

The table below is part of a larger spreadsheet. Unlike other "integrated" programs, this table is "live" and if you make any changes in this table, the changes are automatically made in the spreadsheet.

Salaries	Part-time	3,895.00
Telephone	April	985.00
Postage	April	285.00
Travel	Advance	2,300.00

The graph below is also "live". Any changes to the table or the spreadsheet will automatically be drawn into the graph.

This was printed out on a daisy-wheel printer.

5455 Wilshire Blvd., Ste. 2020, Los Angeles, CA 90036 (213) 937-0806

Because with Ability, the table and graph you see in the letter aren't just copies pasted in—they're live.

So if you change the table in the letter, the changes are made in the linked spreadsheet or database that contains the underlying data. Or change the spreadsheet and the letter is updated at the same time. And the graph is automatically redrawn to reflect the changes, either way. (Perfect for those weekly and monthly reports.)

And anybody can do it with no programming at all, because Ability is menu-driven and uses the same instructions in all six applications.

At just $99, Ability could even pay for your PC if you don't already have one.

Check it out at your local computer store or contact: Migent, Inc., P.O. Box 6062, Incline Village, NV 89450. (702) 832-3700.

MIGENT™

©Migent, Inc. 1986 Ability and Pocket Modem are trademarks of Migent, Inc.
Other names and products trademarked by others.

CIRCLE NO. 154 ON READER SERVICE CARD

sages during system operation. These messages can indicate a CPU failure, a memory problem, or even a low-battery indicator for the realtime clock. Table 1 lists the error messages.

The second display of the SmartVU panel consists of an array of eight LEDs. Once the system has been booted, a light flashes back and forth across this eight-element display, indicating that the system is operational. The individual lights are related to timer interrupts. When an interrupt occurs, the LED currently on is switched off and the next one in sequence is switched on. If the lights stop flashing, it is an indication that the CPU has halted for some reason or that interrupts have been disabled. This display is useful in determining whether a program has really crashed or is just taking a long time for computation. The lights can be disabled if the flashing becomes too distracting.

The Princeton Graphics Systems HX-12E monitor and the PC's Limited EGAds! adapter that were included in the test unit provide features similar to IBM's Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA) and Enhanced Color Display. Although a full test of the EGA's compatibility was not performed for this article, the EGAds! card exhibited no trouble handling software that uses the EGA's special video modes (such as Microsoft Word and Windows). The EGAds! card is a three-quarter length, sparsely populated card that contains the Chips and Technologies (C&T) EGA chip set. (For a review of the EGAds! card, see "The EGA Spectrum, Part 1," John T. Cockerham, October 1986, p. 80.)

As might be expected from an inexpensive compatible, the 286[12]'s keyboard is a lightweight model that provides little tactile feedback, although the F and J keys do have ridges to help keep fingers positioned properly on the home row. Manufactured by the Maxi-Switch Company, the keyboard features a layout that is virtually identical to that of the original IBM AT. Photo 4 compares the two keyboards.

One interesting note about the keyboard is that it can be used on both AT- and PC/XT-compatible computers. A switch on the underside of the keyboard sets the mode; another switch lets users swap locations of the Esc and tilde (˜) keys to place the Esc key back in its original, top-left location.

OPERATING AT 12 MHz

The 286[12] comes with 1MB of RAM on the system board, rated for 100-nanosecond (ns) access time so that it will work properly with a 12-MHz 80286.

TABLE 1: *SmartVU Display Panel Error Messages*

MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
Er02	80286 failure
Er03	Multiple RAM errors in the first 64KB
Er04	Video RAM failure
Er05	ROM checksum error
Er06	Parity error status bit cannot be reset
Er07	8254 timer failure
Er08	Programmable array logic or RAM refresh failure
Er09	8742-controlled Gate A20 not operating well in virtual-86 mode
Er10	Virtual-86 mode exception error, extended memory failure, or 8742 failure
Er11	The 14-MHz crystal is shorted or inoperable
Battery Low	The battery powering the realtime clock is low

The SmartVU LED display panel, when it works, provides a list of error messages to help pinpoint system errors, including a low battery for the realtime clock.

The system board is extremely flexible in its method of RAM allocation between conventional and extended memory. The default configuration is 640KB of conventional and 384KB of extended memory; it also can be divided into 512KB for both types of memory, or only conventional memory can be assigned. This option is useful when bad memory chips are suspected, because the user can exchange memory chips from the unused extended memory to replace the bad chips.

Unfortunately, the manual for the 286[12] mentions only the 512KB/512KB option, even though the switches are set at the factory for 640KB/384KB. Furthermore, the manual warns that when the 640KB option is chosen, the remaining memory cannot be accessed, but the factory-selected 640KB/384KB option does permit use of the additional 384KB as extended memory.

The 286[12]'s 12-MHz operation is a performance bonus. The default 6-MHz operation permits speed-sensitive programs, such as games and copy-protected software, to run without difficulty. At any time, however, the user can toggle to 12 MHz by using the Ctrl-Alt-\ key combination. PC's Limited does not provide a way to set the processor speed through programming.

One side effect of the 12-MHz operation can be good or bad, depending on the expansion cards running in the computer. When the CPU is switched into 12-MHz mode, the expansion bus runs at 12 MHz as well. This is ideal for cards that can handle the smaller bus cycles, but many popular expansion cards, such as the Intel Above Board and the Cheetah memory card do not function at that speed; in that case, the entire computer, including the CPU, must be switched back to 6-MHz mode.

The 286[12] contains an option menu, including the entire set-up program, in ROM; it is activated by pressing Ctrl-Alt-Enter. The menu options are listed as they appear on the screen:

- Configure hardware
- Disable RAM parity
- Enable RAM parity
- SmartVU scan off
- SmartVU scan on
- Park fixed disk heads
- List SmartVU diagnostic summary
- Resume program
- Restart system

This menu provides access to the set-up utility for specifying the number and type of disks, the amount of memory available, the type of display adapter used, and the presence or absence of a numeric coprocessor. The option menu also lets users disable or enable RAM parity or SmartVU's array of lights, park the heads on the hard disk, and list the SmartVU error codes.

Because the entire option program resides in ROM, it can be accessed and the options changed—even when an application program is running. However, accessing the option menu while running other application programs is not recommended. If the user accesses the set-up portion of the program—for example, to view the current settings—then the only way to leave the program is to reboot the computer. Of course, rebooting means that any data not saved before the option menu was activated will be lost.

Even if the user wishes to switch off the SmartVU panel or to look at a

list of the error messages, the option menu still should not be invoked from within application programs. Although the program can be resumed, the previous screen is not restored.

INSTALLING HARDWARE

Installing hardware in the 286[12] is for the most part easy. The metal cover of the system unit is fastened with three easily accessible screws on the rear panel. A medium-sized Phillips screwdriver can be used to remove them, as well as any other screws in the system unit. The cover, which wraps around like the AT's cover, slides forward and tilts up and off.

One difficulty arises if any one of the drives installed by PC's Limited needs to be removed. These drives are fastened to the storage bay by two screws, one on each side of the bay. Removing the screw next to the outside edge of the computer is easy, but the screw on the side next to the expansion cards poses a problem; it requires either a very short screwdriver or the removal of the disk adapter card from the slot adjacent to the bay.

Adding and removing expansion cards is as easy in this machine as in the AT, with the exception of slot 8 (the slot next to the edge of the system unit). Directly above this slot is a support brace that must be removed in order to gain access to the slot. Photo 5 shows the inside of the system unit with this support brace visible.

The 286[12] does not include plastic card guides to steady and align the expansion cards when they are inserted. Because most expansion boards come with a card guide, however, this lack should not prove to be a problem.

Other areas of the system unit are easily accessible. The 80286 and 80287 sockets are placed so that neither the power supply nor any drive needs to be removed to gain access to the chips. The 80286 is in a leadless chip carrier (LCC) socket with an AMP-type socket cover. The socket cover can be tricky to remove, but it is manageable. When the socket cover is removed, the label on the underside of the chip verifies that the processor is rated at 12 MHz.

The system board's switch settings are labeled on the board next to the switch—a nice touch that enables the switches to be set without using the manual. This label includes the relevant switch settings for the amount of memory that is installed. The switches for the 80287 socket are similarly labeled.

As photo 5 also shows, the system board of the 286[12] contains six 16-bit and two 8-bit expansion slots, even though the 286[12]'s board is considerably smaller than that of the AT. The disk adapter normally resides in the 16-bit slot next to the power supply. In the test unit, the EGAds! adapter was placed in one of the 8-bit slots. If serial and parallel ports are desired, another expansion slot is required for their use. Therefore, five slots are actually available for optional expansion cards.

The four C&T components used on the system board are one reason the board can contain a full complement of expansion slots and still fit in a small-sized chassis. These custom components provide the same services that are normally provided by many general-purpose components; thus, they take up less area on the board.

The 286[12]'s half-height, 40MB Tandon hard disk had a slightly better performance rating than that of the AT. The average access time for the Tandon

The system board of the 286[12] contains the full eight expansion slots (six 16-bit and two 8-bit) even though the board is considerably smaller than that of the AT.

drive was 34.1 milliseconds (ms). Because DOS cannot manage disks larger than 32MB, PC's Limited provides a device driver called SPLIT_1.SYS that splits the disk into two logical drives, C: and D:, enabling the entire disk to be accessible. Of course, for this device driver to work, FDISK must be used to set up two DOS partitions on the drive. This operation is normally performed by PC's Limited before shipping the drive. The tested drive was set up for 32MB in drive C: and 8MB in drive D:.

The 286[12] supports IBM drive types 1 through 15 for users who would like to add their own drives. The disk drive housing does not look as if it would cause any problems with the installation of third-party, half-height drives, and the standard mounting kits supplied with such drives should be adequate. Full-height drives also will fit, but different mounting hardware may be necessary in order to install them.

The power supply, manufactured by Fortron, is rated at 192 watts. Typical power consumption at 110 volts is 27 watts with a 1.2MB diskette drive, a 360KB diskette drive, and a 40MB hard disk installed in the system unit.

TESTING 1, 2, 3

Like the other computers reviewed in this series, the 286[12] underwent two kinds of tests. First, a set of commonly used hardware and software products was installed to check for compatibility. Then the *PC Tech Journal* AT Evaluation Suite of compatibility and performance tests was run, and the results were compared with an 8-MHz AT.

The add-on hardware products installed in the PC's Limited 286[12] for these tests included an 80287 numeric coprocessor, the Intel Above Board AT with 4MB of memory, a Cheetah zero-wait-state RAM card, the PC's Limited EGAds! card, Microsoft serial and bus mice, an IBM game adapter, and the Hayes Smartmodem 1200B. An IBM parallel/serial adapter also was added for use with the serial mouse and to check whether or not the software products tested could access these ports.

The software products that were used included Microsoft Windows and Word (to test graphics capabilities and the mice); SuperKey, SideKick, and Turbo Lightning, all from Borland International (to test memory-resident programs); Ready! from Living Videotext and Intel QUIKMEM (to test expanded memory); Hayes Smartcom II (to test the communications port); IBM VDISK (to check extended memory); Fastback from Fifth Generation Systems (to check direct memory access); and the IBM SETUP and Advanced Diagnostics programs (to perform a general check-up on the PC's Limited system).

A major hardware problem occurred when the computer was set to run at 12 MHz. At that setting, neither the Above Board nor the Cheetah memory card would function reliably. The Above Board's diagnostic program (TESTAB) reported that two complete banks of memory were bad. These problems occurred because at the 12-MHz setting, both the processor and the expansion bus run at 12 MHz. Neither the Above Board nor the Cheetah card is rated for use at that speed. If either one of these cards is to be used, the 286[12] must be set to run at 6 MHz.

All of the software products tested worked properly, even at 12 MHz. Software that depended on the expanded memory in the Above Board was tested only at 6 MHz. Even the IBM AT Advanced Diagnostics ran at the 12-MHz speed without detecting an error.

TABLE 2: *Results of Compatibility and Performance Tests*

	8-MHz AT, 30MB DISK[a]	PC's LIMITED 286[12], 40MB DISK (at 12 MHz)
ATBIOS		
ROM BIOS date	11/15/85	06/14/86
ATPERF		
Average RAM instruction fetch (μs)	.403 (100)[b]	.262 (153)
Average RAM read time (μs)		
BYTE	.401 (100)	.262 (153)
WORD	.401 (100)	.262 (153)
Average RAM write time (μs)		
BYTE	.401 (100)	.262 (153)
WORD	.401 (100)	.262 (153)
Average ROM read time (μs)		
BYTE	.401 (100)	.262 (153)
WORD	.401 (100)	.262 (153)
Average video write time (μs) (CGA only)		
BYTE	1.208 (100)	1.210 (100)
WORD	2.415 (100)	2.410 (100)
Average EMM read time (μs)		
BYTE	.402 (100)	.262 (153)
WORD	.402 (100)	.262 (153)
Average EMM write time (μs)		
BYTE	.402 (100)	.262 (153)
WORD	.402 (100)	.262 (153)
CPU clock rate (MHz)	8.0 (100)	12.0 (150)
Math coprocessor clock rate (MHz)	5.3 (100)	8.0 (150)
Refresh overhead (%)	7.1	4.6
RAM read wait states	1	1
RAM write wait states	1	1
ROM read wait states	1	1
Video write wait states (CGA)	8	12
EMM read wait states	1	1
EMM write wait states	1	1
ATFLOAT		
Performance as percentage relative to AT	100	150
ATDISK		
Sectors/track	17	17
Heads	5	5
Cylinders	731	975
Total space (million bytes)	31.81	42.4
Track-track seek time (ms)	6.0	5.4
Average seek time (ms)	37.1	34.1
Effective transfer rate (KB/sec)	170.1	169.9
DOS File I/O (sec)	7.3	7.1
Interleave	3	3

[a] *The figures for the IBM AT are the average results from several machines, whereas the results from the PC's Limited 286[12] are taken only from the review sample model.*
[b] *Figures shown in parentheses represent the relative performance expressed as a percentage compared to* PC Tech Journal's *baseline machine, the 8-MHz, 30MB AT.*

The expanded memory manager (EMM) measurements are shown in this table, even though the Intel Above Board did not work reliably at 12 MHz. The ATBIOS results did not provide the manufacturer of the BIOS in this case. The bus is running at the 12-MHz speed of the processor itself when in the faster mode.

After all the add-on hardware and software products were tested, the *PC Tech Journal* AT compatibility and performance tests were run. These tests perform the following functions: ATBIOS checks the BIOS and BIOS data area; ATKEY checks for keyboard compatibility; ATPERF measures CPU and numeric coprocessor clock rates as well as memory access times; ATFLOAT measures floating-point operations with the numeric coprocessor installed; and ATDISK measures hard-disk performance. (See "Out from the Shadow of IBM . . . ," Steven Armbrust, Ted Forgeron, and Paul Pierce, August 1986, p. 52, for a more detailed description of these programs.) All of these tests were run with the 286[12] at its 12-MHz speed setting. Table 2 lists the results.

ATBIOS showed that the 286[12] uses the data area in the same way that the AT does. The area normally used for the copyright statement merely stated that the machine was IBM compatible; as a result, the designer of the BIOS could not be identified.

ATPERF indicated that the processor, numeric coprocessor, and the expansion bus all were running at a higher speed than in the 8-MHz AT. The 80286 does indeed run at 12 MHz, and the 80287 runs at 8 MHz. The numbers for the Intel expanded memory manager (EMM) read and write times show that access to the expansion bus is also at 12 MHz. The EMM measurements are included in table 2 even though the Above Board does not work reliably at the 12-MHz speed.

ATFLOAT also showed that floating-point operations were performed faster with the 286[12].

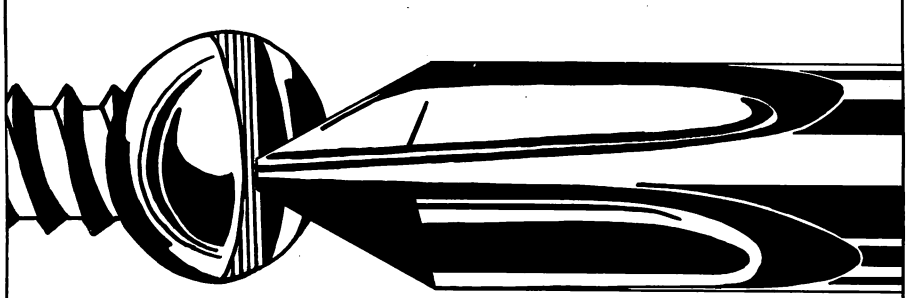
ATKEY verified that the keyboard was compatible with the AT keyboard. In fact, the IBM AT keyboard worked when plugged into the 286[12].

ATDISK determined that the Tandon hard disk slightly exceeded the performance of the AT hard disk. With an interleave of 3, the effective transfer rate was almost identical to the AT.

CONFUSING DOCUMENTATION

The owner's manual for the 286[12] provides the minimum amount of information necessary to operate the 286[12], but just barely. Although it claims not to speak "computerese," the manual defines only a few of the terms it uses. Its major error is in failing to mention the option that divides memory into 640KB of conventional memory and 384KB of extended memory. This omission, along with warnings about the 640KB setting, might lead the user to believe that the

ISN'T IT A PITY...



Everything Isn't As Accommodating As

c-tree™ / r-tree™

FILE HANDLER — REPORT GENERATOR

Performance and Portability

For all the time you devote to developing your new programs, doesn't it make sense to insure they perform like lightning and can be ported with ease?

c-tree: Multi-Key ISAM Functions For Single User, Network, & Multi Tasking Systems

Based on the most advanced B+ Tree routines available today, **c-tree** gives you unmatched keyed file accessing performance and complete C Source Code. Thousands of professional C programmers are already enjoying **c-tree**'s royalty-free benefits, outstanding performance, and unparalleled portability.

Only FairCom provides single and multi-user capabilities in one source code package, including locking routines for Unix, Xenix, and DOS 3.1., for one low price! In addition, **c-tree** supports fixed and variable record length data files; fixed and variable length key values with key compression; multiple indices in a single index file; and automatic sharing of file descriptors.

r-tree: Multi-File Report Generator

r-tree builds on the power of **c-tree** to provide sophisticated, multi-line reports. Information spanning multiple files may be used for display purposes or to direct record selection. You can develop new reports or change existing reports without programming or recompiling and can use any text editor to create or modify **r-tree** report scripts including the complete report layout. At your option, end users may even modify the report scripts you provide.

Unlimited Virtual Fields; Automatic File Traversal

r-tree report scripts can define any number of virtual fields based on complex computational expressions involving application defined data objects and other virtual fields. In addition, **r-tree** automatically computes values based on the MAX, MIN, SUM, FRQ, or AVG of values spread over multiple records. **r-tree** even lets you nest these computational functions, causing files from different logical levels to be automatically traversed.

Unlike other report generators, **r-tree** allows you to distribute executable code capable of producing new reports or changing existing reports without royalty payments, provided the code is tied to an application. Your complete source code also includes the report script interpreter and compiler.

How To Order

Put FairCom leadership in programmers' utilities to work for you. Order **c-tree** today for $395 or **r-tree** for $295. (When ordered together, **r-tree** is only $255). For VISA, MasterCard and C.O.D. orders, call 314/445-6833. For **c-tree** benchmark comparisons, write FairCom, 2606 Johnson Drive, Columbia, MO 65203.

Complete C Source Code & No Royalties!

Xenix is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. Unix is a registered trademark of AT&T.

CIRCLE NO. 119 ON READER SERVICE CARD

extended memory in the computer is not an option.

The manual does not include an index—a definite disadvantage. It is spiral-bound, so it lies flat when in use. No technical reference manual is available for the 286¹², and because no software is shipped with the machine, no manuals describing DOS or BASIC are included either.

PC's Limited offers an excellent warranty and service plan, and judging from the test machine's performance, many users will need to take advantage of it. A 30-day, money-back guarantee and a one-year warranty are offered by PC's Limited; it offers a toll-free support line, which is staffed by courteous, knowledgeable people. Users also can contact PC's Limited via Telex, facsimile machine, or MCI Mail.

RELIABLE BARGAIN?

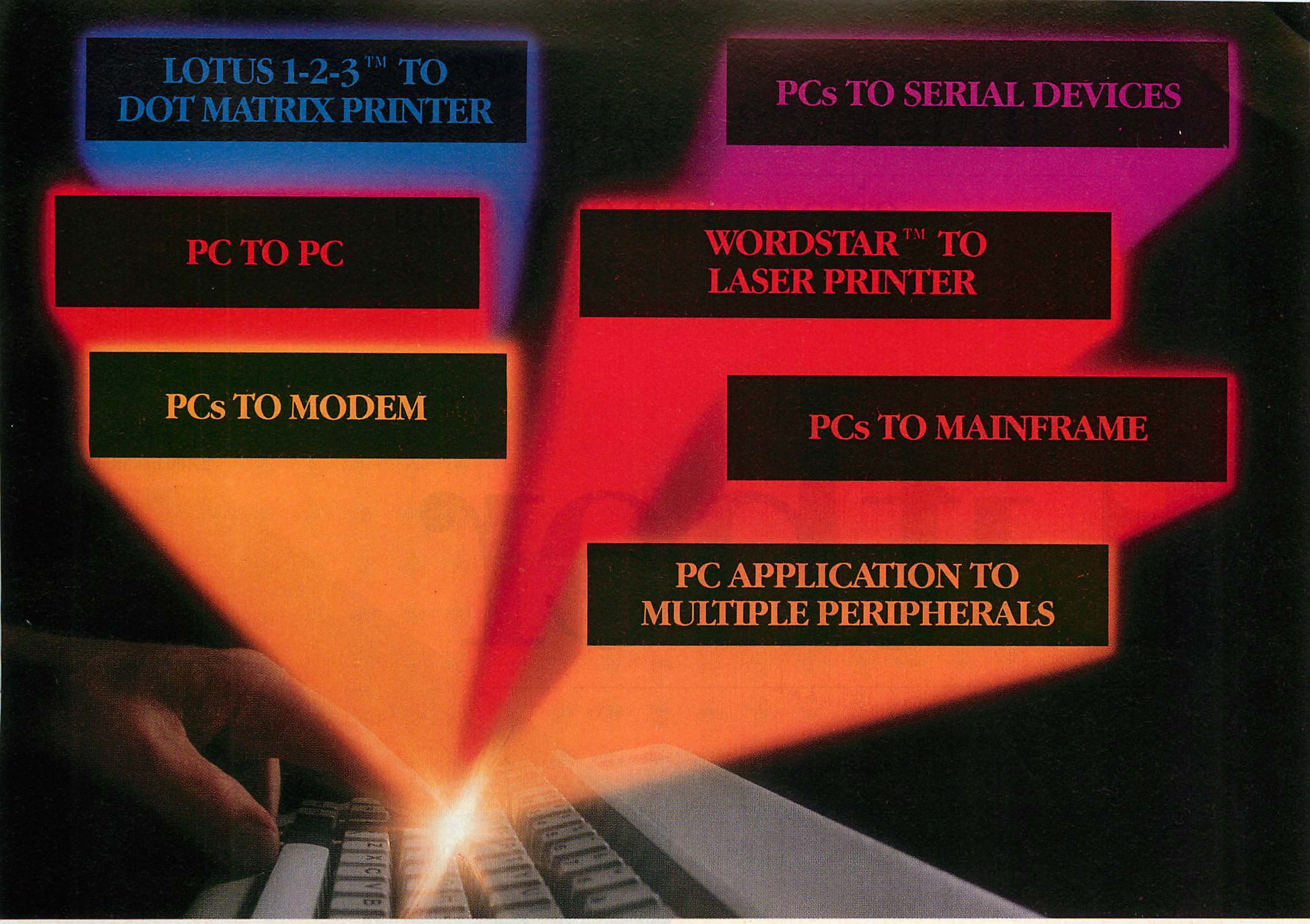
The PC's Limited 286¹², if it works, offers a good value for the price, but if the unit tested is any indication, the machine has significant reliability problems. Contacting PC's Limited and sending the computer back was never a problem. The support staff was always eager to help. However, users who cannot afford any down time might become frustrated by the necessity to help PC's Limited do the testing and evaluation that should have been performed earlier by the company itself.

In addition, because the 286¹² runs both the processor and the expansion bus at 12 MHz, this fast mode might not work with many of the expansion cards currently in use. In order to use such hardware, the computer must be run at the slower 6-MHz setting, and at 6 MHz, the 286¹² is hardly a bargain.

To its advantage, the 286¹² was able to run every software package that was tested, even at 12 MHz. Once PC's Limited learns how to build reliability into this computer, the 286¹² will be an excellent buy, especially for users who do not have old expansion cards that they must use.

286¹²
PC's Limited
1611 Headway Circle, Building 3
Austin, TX 78754
800/426-5150; in Texas, 800/252-8336
CIRCLE 347 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Steven Armbrust is a freelance technical writer, and Ted Forgeron is software project manager for Intel Scientific Computers. Together, they are the authors of the Programmer's Reference Manual for IBM Personal Computers *(Dow-Jones Irwin, 1986).*



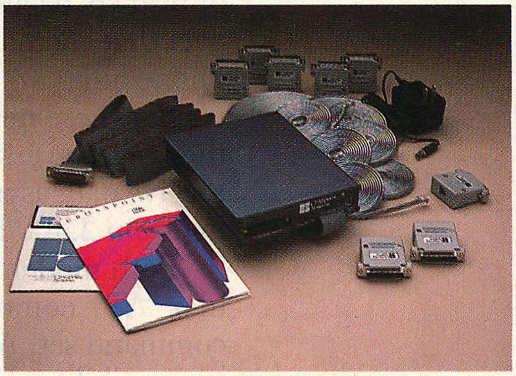
NOW—SOFTWARE AUTOMATED PERIPHERAL SHARING.

Introducing Crosspoint 8—the first data switch that links any combination of peripherals and PCs up to 8 by software control. PC offices can access RS232c serial devices for about $100 per port—a lot less than duplicating peripherals for each PC.

Crosspoint 8 means greater productivity with fewer peripherals, and more output from each. Set programs to run automatically on your choice of peripheral: Assign Lotus 1-2-3 to a dot matrix printer; Auto CAD™ to a plotter; WordStar to a laser printer; communications to a modem. Use Crosspoint 8 for multi-tasking programs like Microsoft Windows.™ Each user can store up to 16 application configurations.

The Crosspoint 8 package includes all necessary hardware to interface PCs and peripherals—like easy-to-connect data phone jacks and cable. Compatible with IBM and other PCs, it allows file transfer, LAN, and simultaneous user access. Add peripherals or change output in a flash with pop-up menus, or automate your applications with batch file execution.

Link to a leader for support you can count on. We're committed to reliability with a 100% 1-year parts-labor warranty. A step-by-step manual starts you off—fast.



A SOLUTION IN A BOX:
HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE TO LINK PCS AND PERIPHERALS BY SIMPLE MENU COMMANDS.

Solo PC power users: Get 7-peripheral software control with Crosspoint AB+—for under $500.

TO FIND YOUR NEAREST CROSSPOINT DEALER, CALL 1-800-232-7729 OR 503-485-4254.

Crosspoint Systems

Copyright © 1986 by Crosspoint Systems, Inc., 1710 Willow Creek Circle, Eugene, OR 97402. Prices and specifications subject to change without notice. Lotus 1-2-3, Auto-CAD, WordStar and Microsoft Windows are trademarks of Lotus Development Corp., Auto Desk, Inc., MicroPro Int'l., and Microsoft Corp., respectively.

CIRCLE NO. 161 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM's new 2,400 bps PC Modems give you an easy choice:

Either

Stand-alone.
The IBM 5842
2,400 bps Modem.

Either way, you can't go wrong.

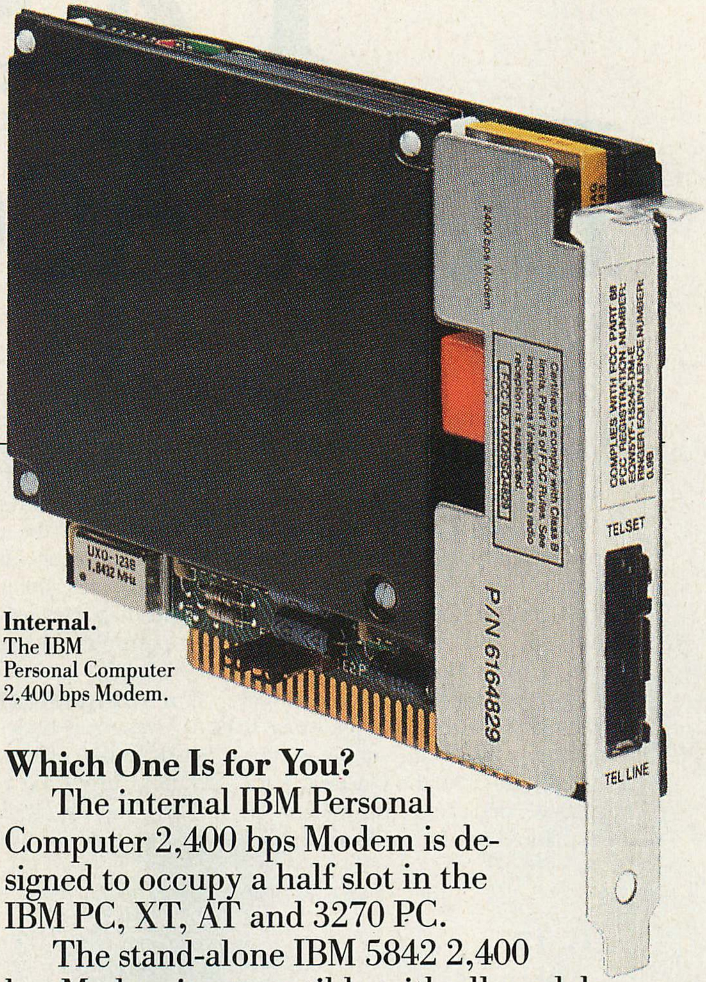
With IBM's new modems and a personal computer you can tap into information at a very impressive 2,400 bits per second (bps).

That translates into a binary file transfer speed of nearly 13 K characters per minute—or over six pages worth. Now imagine the impact that can have on your long distance telephone bill.

But these new modems aren't just fast, they're also versatile. They can both send and receive data asynchronously at speeds ranging from 2,400 bps down to 75 bps.

Both modems are compatible with the popular "AT" command set, as well as the IBM command set. And they have been tested for compatibility with leading PC communications software such as Crosstalk™ XVI, Microsoft® Access, Kermit, Smartcom® and Smartcom II®

or



Internal.
The IBM
Personal Computer
2,400 bps Modem.

The Automatic Modems

These modems feature Automatic Adaptive Equalization at 2,400 and 1,200 bps—which means they will continuously fine-tune themselves to compensate for changes and noises on the telephone line. The result is, you can receive data over a wider range of telephone line conditions.

Both modems also feature automatic or manual answering and dialing. They'll automatically switch to pulse dialing if tone dialing doesn't work. They have automatic redialing. And once a connection is made, automatic speed detection. They also have automatic detection of a voice or a failed call.

A Modem with a Memory of Its Own

The stand-alone IBM 5842 2,400 bps Modem offers some additional features. It can also send and receive data synchronously at speeds of 2,400 bps or 1,200 bps. You'll find extensive "Help" menus. A dial directory for 20 phone numbers. A log-on directory for five log-on sequences. A built-in pattern generator for self testing. Diagnostics implemented from the front panel as well as from the computer keyboard. And a complete array of LED Status Indicators to give you a quick visual check on what's happening.

Which One Is for You?

The internal IBM Personal Computer 2,400 bps Modem is designed to occupy a half slot in the IBM PC, XT, AT and 3270 PC.

The stand-alone IBM 5842 2,400 bps Modem is compatible with all models of IBM Personal Computers. And, in addition to the features mentioned above and its internal power supply, the significant difference is that a stand-alone modem can be moved from PC to PC more easily than an internal modem.

If you feel that 2,400 bps is more modem than you need, we also offer the stand-alone IBM 5841 1,200 bps Modem, and the internal IBM Personal Computer 1,200 bps Modem.

For the Authorized IBM PC Dealer nearest you—or for free literature on the IBM family of PC Modems—call 1 800 IBM-2468, Ext. 936/EM. Or you can contact your IBM marketing representative.

IBM®

Crosstalk is a trademark of Microstuff, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. Smartcom and Smartcom II are registered trademarks of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 172 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Desktop Data Acquisition

In the scientific laboratory, data acquisition and analysis programs are playing an increasingly important part in the manipulation of experimental data. Similarly, such programs can be used in a variety of industrial applications to control simple processes.

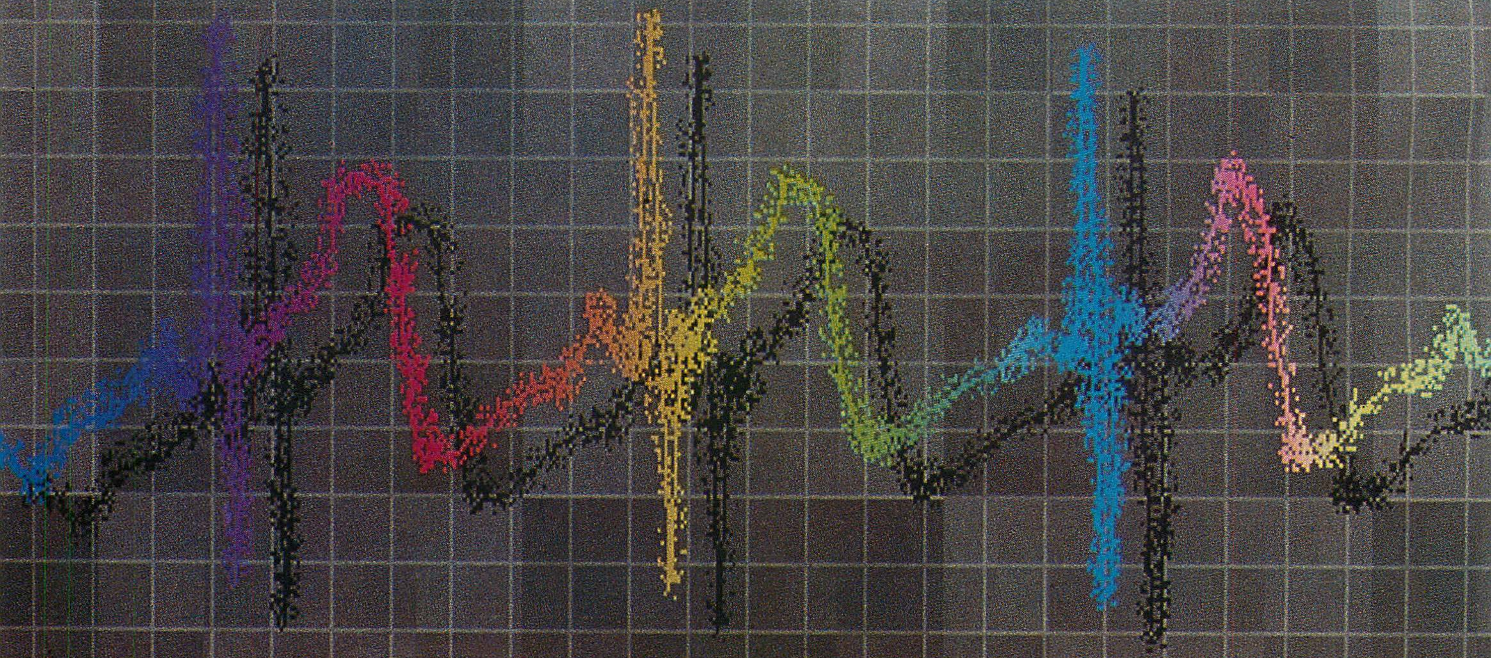
Macmillan Software's ASYSTANT+ converts the IBM PC and compatibles into a desktop data acquisition and analysis system comprising several virtual instruments. For many applications that can tolerate moderate sampling rates, ASYSTANT+ can take the place of more expensive, dedicated instruments—albeit at a loss in ultimate performance.

The basic version of the program, ASYSTANT, converts the PC into a sophisticated calculator. To that basic capability, the more advanced version, ASYSTANT+, adds the ability to control a data acquisition accessory. ASYSTANT+'s capabilities are similar to those of a sister product, ASYST, which provides a FORTH interpreter-like user interface.

A SOPHISTICATED CALCULATOR

ASYSTANT+'s basic user interface is similar to that of a stack-oriented, handheld, electronic programmable calculator, such as the various Hewlett-Packard (HP) models. In fact, the main screen display is referred to as the desktop calculator and resembles a calculator in functionality. It is divided into five windows, four of which correspond to the facilities of an advanced programmable calculator (see photo 1). The fifth window contains the main options that access other parts of the program, such as waveform processing and generating, graphics, and curve fitting.

The calculator windows are stack contents, calculator functions, parameters, and variables. Three other calculator menus—array operations, conversions and special functions, and wave and matrix operations—can be inter-



ASYSTANT+ from Macmillan Software provides sophisticated data acquisition for scientists and engineers from a desktop computer.

VICTOR E. WRIGHT

changed with the calculator functions (see figure 1). Each calculator menu includes the selection, **next**, to display the next calculator menu.

A key concept in learning to use ASYSTANT+ is that of the stack—an area of memory used for temporary data storage. Data can be placed on the stack from the keyboard or from other storage areas, and can be removed from the stack to be placed in other storage areas. Most operations and functions take their arguments from the stack and leave their results on the stack. HP calculator users and FORTH programmers should be comfortable with the system.

The program begins with a cursor positioned on the first selection of the main menu, **acquire**. Pressing PgUp moves the cursor to the calculator functions menu. This gives the expected assortment of mathematical functions and stack operators—**store**, stores the entry at the top of the stack in a parameter or variable; **dup**, duplicates the top entry in the stack; **drop**, drops the entry at the top of the stack; **swap**, switches the top two entries on the stack; and **roll**, places the bottom entry on the stack on the top and pushes the other entries down one. A status selection allows the user to select the format of numeric output: angular units for use with trigonometric functions, and data type—integer, double-precision integer, real, double-precision real, complex, or double-precision complex.

Calculator commands can be entered by moving the cursor to the desired selection with the arrow keys and pressing Enter or by typing them at the keyboard. When a number, letter, or operator is typed, the main menu window clears and a command line area appears in its place, regardless of the location of the cursor.

Commands can be entered in Reverse Polish Notation (RPN) used by HP

COMPUTER GRAPHIC • NATALE/EAST

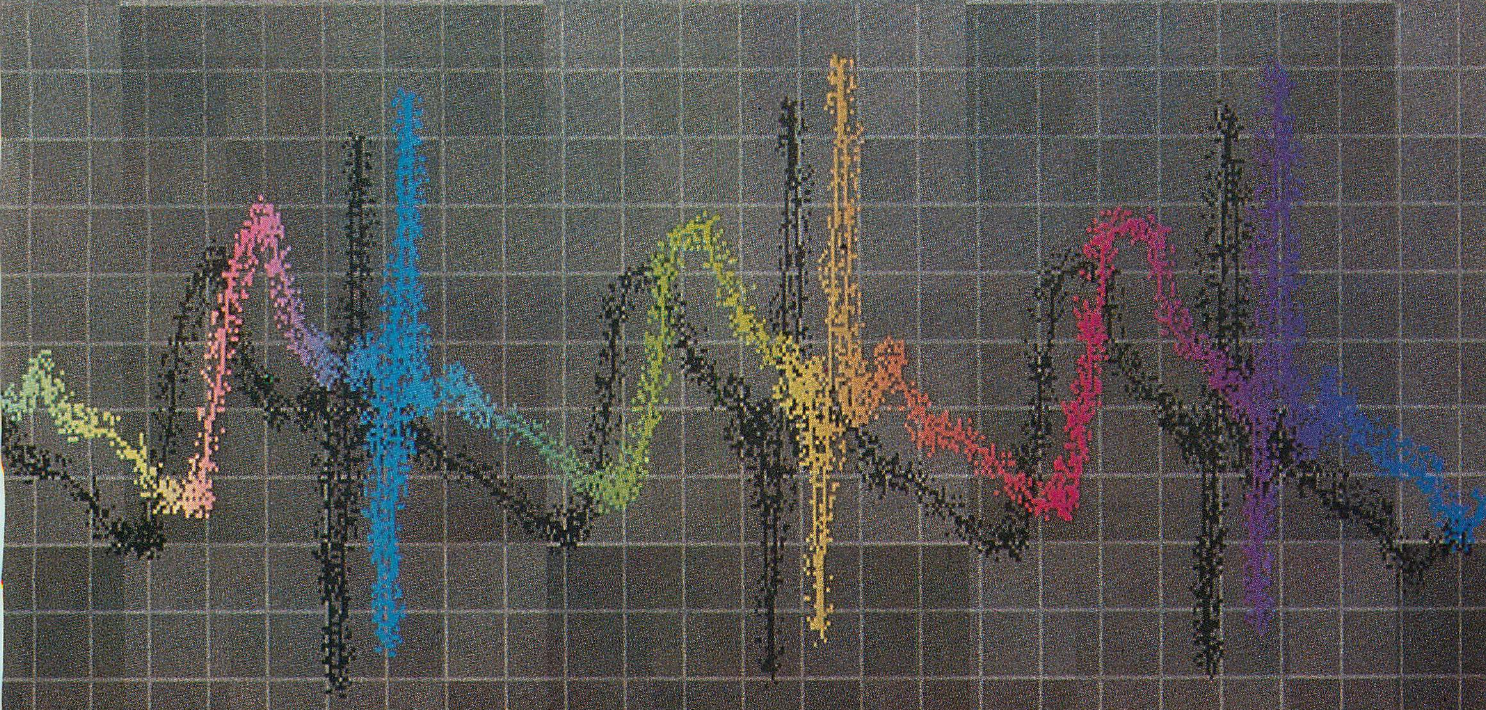
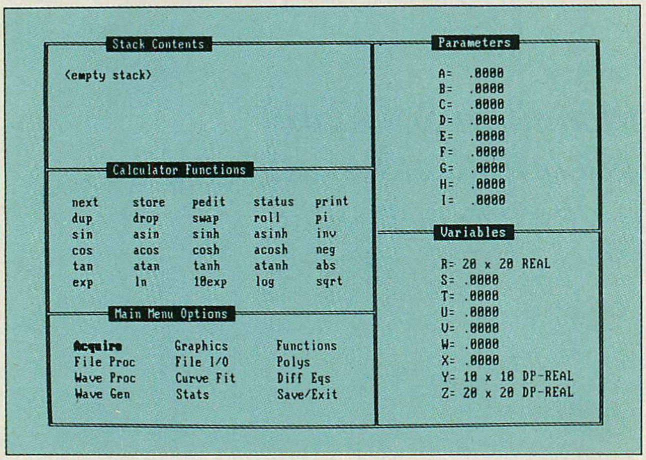
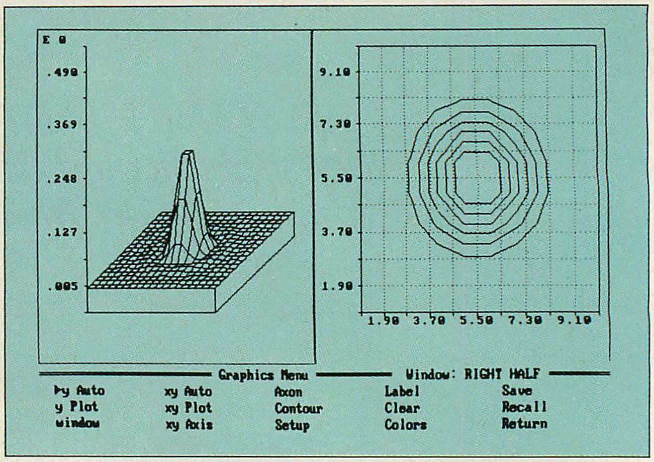


PHOTO 1: *Calculator Functions Menu*



The calculator functions menu is replaced with the array menu, the conversion and special functions menu, or the wave and matrix menu by selecting the "next" option.

PHOTO 2: *Window Options*



The screen can be split into a variety of windows by selecting the windows option, and each window can then be used to display data independently.

and FORTH or in algebraic notation. The program expects RPN; an algebraic notation always must be preceded with the \ character. Commands can be entered in strings and then are terminated with the Enter key. Entering a valid number places a result on the stack. ASYSTANT+'s stack is limited to five entries, which are displayed in the stack contents window. Stack entries can be integers, real numbers, complex numbers, or arrays of integers, real numbers, or complex numbers.

In the calculator menu, macros ("user functions") can be assigned to the ten function keys. Each key can be assigned up to five lines of RPN or algebraic notation. Pressing a function key while in the Calculator executes the macro. The macro assigned to one key can include the name of another key, so that additional functions may be performed by a single macro.

The parameters and variables windows on the main screen display provide two types of storage registers, nine of each. Parameters, *A* through *I*, store numbers; and variables, *R* through *Z*, store either numbers or arrays. Parameter and variable values can be copied to the stack, and stack entries can be copied or moved to the parameter and variable registers. Parameters and variables are available in all parts of the program, and they can be assigned descriptive names.

VECTORS AND MATRICES

The array operations menu is displayed by selecting the **next** option from the calculator functions menu. It offers a set of commands to create and manipulate arrays. ASYSTANT+ provides for two types of arrays; one-dimensional arrays, or vectors, and two-dimensional arrays, or matrices. An array occupies one slot on the stack or one variable. Arrays cannot be stored in parameters.

The program uses two 64KB segments of RAM for storage of arrays. One segment contains the arrays assigned to the variables *R* through *Z*, and the other segment contains any unnamed arrays on the stack. A single array can occupy an entire 64KB segment.

The array operations menu offers selections for the basic vector and matrix operations. Three commands, **n:ramp**, **nm:ramp**, and **aedit**, generate unnamed arrays and place them on the stack. **N:ramp** takes the top entry on the stack as the size of a one-dimensional array (vector) and replaces it with a vector in which the i^{th} element contains the value i—the value of each element is equal to the index. **Nm:ramp** takes the top two entries as the number of rows and columns of a two-dimensional array and replaces them with an array in which the ij^{th} element contains the value $(i-1)m+j$—i is the row index and j is the column index.

The commands **xsect**, **sub**, **trans**, **diag**, and **reverse** access certain array elements. **Xsect** takes the top element of the stack and replaces it with an element, **sub** with a subarray, **trans** with the transpose of the array, **diag** with the main diagonal, and **reverse** replaces the top element of the stack with an array with reversed column indices.

Arrays can be reordered with the commands **n:rot**, **reshape**, **sort**, and **lookup**, and they can be indexed with **index** and **n:search**. Two commands combine two arrays to form a third; **cat** stacks the two arrays one over the other, and **lam** places them side by side. Cumulative operations can be performed on the rows of an array to calculate sums and products and find cumulative maxima and minima.

Arrays can be examined in spreadsheet format with the array editor function, **aedit**. Arrays can be created directly with **aedit** or with another command, **n:ramp**, **nm:ramp**, **lam**, or **cat**, for example, and then edited. They also can be built and edited by using other menu options and functions, but using the array editor is the easiest way to make minor changes.

Switching to the third calculator menu, conversions and special functions, provides an assortment of options for converting data from one coordinate system to another, or from one data type to another, as well as special advanced functions. Numbers can be converted from a pair of values on the stack, one real and one imaginary, into a single complex entry on the stack. A single complex entry can then be split into a pair of values.

Data sets representing coordinates can be converted between Cartesian coordinates and polar coordinates or spherical coordinates. Also, complex numbers in the form $x + jy$ can be converted to the polar form. (Note that *PC Tech Journal* is using the electrical engineering notation j for the imaginary part of the complex number rather than the mathematical form i.)

The more advanced functions include the error function, factorials, the number of combinations of things taken r at a time from a set of n things, the number of permutations of things taken

r at a time from a set of *n* things, the Bessel functions, elliptic integrals, the gamma function, and the incomplete beta function.

The wave and matrix menu, the fourth calculator menu, offers several numerical techniques for the analysis of waveforms and matrices. Storing waveforms as arrays allows the use of many operations for the analysis of waveforms or matrices. A series of waveforms can be stored in a two-dimensional array, one waveform per row.

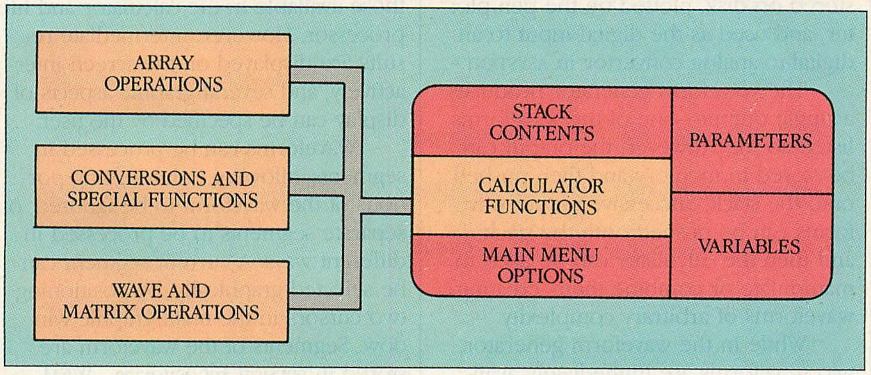
Once the waveforms have been stored, two functions, **smooth** and **window**, are available to filter them. The **smooth** function, a low-pass filter, removes high-frequency components of a waveform in the time domain, to eliminate noise in a signal, for example. The **window** function simulates a Blackman window, filtering out selected high and low frequencies. This function is better suited to waveforms stored in the frequency domain.

A waveform can be integrated by using Simpson's 1/3 rule or differentiated by using interpolating polynomials of a user-specified degree, as many as seven. Four functions are provided for Fourier transformations: fast Fourier transforms and inverse fast Fourier transforms for both one- and two-dimensional arrays. An additional function calculates the power spectrum (the square of the magnitude of the Fourier transform) of an array.

Other matrix operations included in the fourth calculator menu are the autocorrelation function, which is applied to the top entry on the stack; the aperiodic convolution of the top two entries; the application of a Blackman window to a subset of the top entry; the Hilbert transform of the top entry; and the cross correlation of the top two entries. By combining these advanced functions, the user can filter signals with low-pass or band-pass filters to remove noise or isolate signal components, process images, generate spectral analysis displays, generate diffraction patterns, and analyze signals in both the time and frequency domains.

The program performs the basic statistical operations, average, standard deviation, maximum, and minimum. A single operator is provided to solve the matrix equation, $y = Ax$. The operator expects the y vector as the top stack entry, and the A matrix (n by n) as the second entry. It replaces these two entries with the x, or solution, vector. Additional matrix functions are available, they include commands to return the trace of a matrix (the sum of the diagonal elements), the matrix product of two arrays, the Kronecker product of two arrays, the determinant of a matrix, and the inverse of a matrix.

FIGURE 1: *Calculator Menus*



ASYSTANT+'s available calculator menus provide a versatile selection of mathematical functions for manipulating the obtained waveforms and matrices.

CHOOSING FROM THE MENU

The main menu of ASYSTANT+ provides 11 options that enhance the versatility of the program. These options include, graphics, a waveform generator and processor, two file operations, users functions, curve fitting, polynomials, statistics, differential equations, and a data acquisition menu.

Graphics. ASYSTANT+'s graphics commands allow data to be displayed on the screen, on a graphics printer, or on a pen plotter. Graphics boards, printers, and plotters are selected from menus at the beginning of the initial session, and the selection can be changed at the beginning of any session thereafter.

Arrays are used to store graphics data. Two types of graphic displays can be generated, Cartesian plots and three-dimensional plots. Cartesian plots include line graphs of a single vector variable or a row of a rectangular array, plotted as a function of the indices; and line graphs of two vector variables or rows of rectangular arrays, with one variable or row taken as the independent variable and the other as the dependent variable.

Three-dimensional representations include axonometric plots and contour plots of two-dimensional arrays (shown in photo 2). An axonometric plot displays a surface representing the values of the plotted array superimposed over a rectangular grid; the height of the surface above the grid is proportional to the value of the array element. A contour plot displays a series of contour lines superimposed over a grid with the contour lines connecting elements of equal magnitude.

The graphics display is available to preview graphics before plotting. The default screen display includes a graphics menu and a graphics window. The graphics window can be split into left and right halves, upper and lower halves, and four quarters.

ASYSTANT+ is able to produce a plot with a minimum of information, by using default values and scaling the axes to display all of the data in a single plot. The **Setup** command gives the user the ability to customize the plot by specifying minimum and maximum values, linear or logarithmic scales, labels, grids, and the location of the origin. Whenever an IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA) is used, the axes, labels, background, and plot can be displayed in different colors.

Users also can customize graphics windows with the addition of text labels. Labels can be positioned and aligned as desired. The contents of a graphics window can be saved to disk, and recalled at a later time for display.

A graphics display is generated by selecting the type of plot —**y Auto**, **y Plot**, **xy Auto**, **xy Plot**, **xy Axis**, **Axon**, or **Contour**. The program prompts for the variable to be plotted and then displays a menu that includes the selections **display graph** and **to plotter**; these selections produce screen displays and plots.

Waveforms. ASYSTANT+ includes both a waveform generator and processor. The generator creates arrays of values that represent a variety of continuous waveforms typically available from analog function generators. These include sine waves, cosine waves, square waves, triangular waves, sawtooth waves, pulses, uniform noise, white noise, and Poisson pulse trains. In addition to selecting the type of waveform, the user can control the gain, bias, and frequen-

cy of the waveform. These created arrays can be displayed on the screen, stored on disk, plotted on the pen plotter, and used as the digital input to an digital-to-analog convertor in ASYSTANT+.

The waveform generator produces a single output—one of the waveforms listed above. However, the output can be stored in memory and then pushed onto the stack. Successive output waveforms can be pushed onto the stack, and then the calculator can be used to manipulate or combine them, creating waveforms of arbitrary complexity.

While in the waveform generator, two waveforms are immediately available: the output of the generator and a waveform stored in memory. The output waveform can be added to the memory waveform to create complex waveforms without leaving the generator. Waveforms can be plotted on either the screen or the plotter.

The waveform processor provides a graphic alternative to the calculator for processing one-dimensional arrays (waveforms) or specified rows of two-dimensional arrays. The waveform processor display includes a large window in which a waveform is displayed, a series of small windows that summarize the history of the wave processing session, and a menu of commands.

The commands available in the waveform processor are a subset of those available in the calculator and file processor. However, intermediate results are displayed on the screen interactively, and several graphic aspects of display can be specified by the user.

Waveforms can be processed in segments, allowing uninteresting portions of the waveform to be ignored, or separate segments to be processed in different ways. A current segment can be selected graphically, by positioning two cursors in the main graphic window. Segments of the waveform are stored in several *repositories*—WFM (waveform), ORG (original segment), MEM (memory segment), PRV (previous segment), and SEG (current segment). Images of the repositories are shown at the top of the screen for reference; contents of MEM and SEG can be combined with selections from the waveform processor's memory ops menu.

Processing options include scaling the waveform with a fifth-degree polynomial, clipping SEG to a specified minimum and maximum, computing the derivative of the waveform (to a user-specified order), computing the integral, smoothing the current segment, computing the power spectrum, and finding the envelope of the waveform.

An analysis menu provides selections to find the basic statistics, rise time, fall time, area under the curve, and width of a specified peak.

Data file operations. Two submenus from the main menu are devoted to file operations: file I/O, and file processor. File I/O provides the basic facilities for storing and retrieving data associated with variables and for converting data files into files that can be used by other programs. The program supports two external formats: DIF and ASCII.

ASYSTANT+ data files are physically composed of a block of comments followed by a series of data subfiles. Logically, the file can consist of comments and data sets. Both subfiles and data sets contain multiple data points, and both are limited to 64KB, which corresponds to the area in RAM that ASYSTANT+ sets aside for the storage of variables. A data file can contain several blocks that may represent various aspects of a model or experiment.

ASYSTANT+'s file I/O menu allows subfiles and data sets to be selected as rectangular sections of a group of arrays. Even though the data file is actually a linear sequence of values, data can be addressed by row and column number, just as if the data were arranged in two dimensions. Data sets can be selected by specifying values or by scrolling through the file graphically.

The file processor menu integrates calculator functions and disk I/O functions. The processing capabilities of the desktop calculator and the file processor are identical. However, the file processor allows the user to specify the data source, the operations to be performed, and the destination for the results. The actual processing can be allowed to proceed unattended, whereas processing with the desktop calculator usually must be performed step by step.

Curve fitting. The curve fitting of ASYSTANT+ gives an interactive environment for fitting smooth curves through *x-y* data sets. Results are displayed as mathematical values and in graphic form.

The fitted curve can be specified as linear, polynomial, logarithmic, exponential, multilinear, or user-defined. Multilinear fits operate on one rectangular array and one vector, and the remaining fits operate on two vectors. The *goodness of fit* is determined by the least-squares fitting method.

Both the original data and the fitted curve are displayed, superimposed in a graphic window. The residual error curve is plotted in a separate window.

Polynomials. An extensive set of polynomial operations can be performed

Microstat®

HIGH POWER WITHOUT THE HIGH PRICE

Microstat® has been the most popular statistics package for microcomputers since we introduced it in 1978. In the past two years, Microstat has been requested by name on more military contracts than any other statistics package. When it comes to coverage, ease of use, accuracy, and value, Microstat is unbeatable. Just some of it features include:

- Data Management Subsystem for file creation and management.
- Data Transformations
- Hypothesis Testing
- Three types of ANOVA
- Simple, Multiple, Stepwise Multiple Regression
- 11 Nonparametric Tests
- Factorials, Permutations, Combinations
- Batch or Interactive Operation
- Read external files (e.g., Lotus, dBaseII, ASCII)
- Descriptive Statistics
- Scatterplots
- Correlation Analysis
- Time Series
- 8 Probability Distributions
- Crosstabs and Chi-Square
- User's Manual

Microstat® is available for MSDOS, PCDOS, CP/M80, CP/M86. The price is $375.00. Multiple copy discounts and cost-effective site licenses are available.

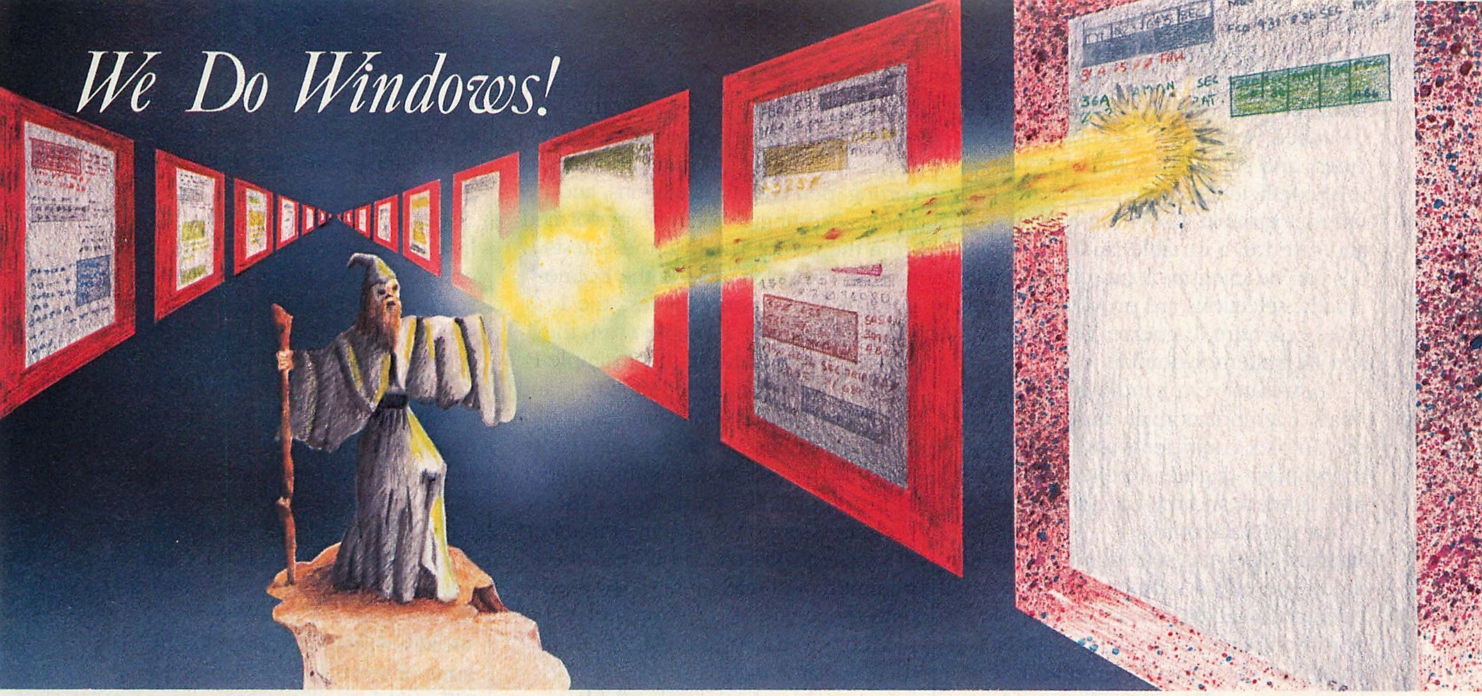
To order, call:
800-952-0472
(for orders)
or
317-255-6476
(tech. info.)

InfoWorld
Software Report Card
MICROSTAT
ECOSOFT
Unacceptable | Poor | Fair | Good | Excellent
Functionally
Documentation
Ease of Use
Error Handling
Support
Infoworld, March 16, 1981.

Ecosoft Inc.
6413 N. College Ave.
Indianapolis, IN 46220

MasterCard VISA AMERICAN EXPRESS

CIRCLE NO. 131 ON READER SERVICE CARD



VARNING: This product may promote large icomes, high productivity, and excessive free time.

Magus, Inc. is proud to present Data&Windows: a window-oriented data-ntry system based on a new, revolutionary esign philosophy. The only problem is . . . hat should we call it?

 is easy to learn and use, like a **panel enerator**, because it allows you to draw your ext, fields, and colors on the video display. ut we can't call it a panel generator, ecause it supports full windowing and crolling, and because screen and field nformation may be stored in your program les (.EXE) rather than separate data files.

 is flexible and powerful, like a **library-riented programmer's toolkit**, but you are not estricted to "visualizing" your data-entry indows as you type page after page of code o set up borders, fields, text and ighlighting. Our innovative approach alled **static windowing**) eliminates the need or replication of static data in dynamic nemory.

 produces tight code, like a **YACC** (Yet nother Compiler Compiler), but you don't ave to tolerate a myriad of small program odules that need to be compiled and aintained. Instead, our "screen designer" eates Microsoft object files which you mply link with your applications.

dd to this new, superior design philosophy he fact that it has more features, produces ghter code, and yields higher performance nan any of the above. Throw in a clear, oncise user manual, a thorough on-disk utorial, and some example programs. Top it ff with a utility program that documents ach screen and another that allows you to rototype (or simulate) your application efore you write a single line of code. Now, hat would *you* call it?

et's settle on a single word. et's call it the "best."

ut don't take our word for it. Order your emo disk today. You will receive a copy of he screen generator, the tutorial, and some ocumentation on the utility programs and ibrary routines. Then make the decision ourself.

r take advantage of our one-time ntroductory offer and get $100 discount if ou order before March 31, 1987.

all (713) 665-4109 for more information. Major credit cards accepted.

SCREEN DESIGNER:
Move/delete/center/fill/highlight block, global field redefinition, move/resize window and buffer, add/modify/move/delete field, insert/delete/undelete line, test/save/abort window, graphics characters, paint, jump-to-field, many cursor movement options, monitor switching, operating system calls, help. Set validation mode, highlight current field, scrolling by line or page, input mask, tabs, initial values. More. Up to 400 lines per screen.

FIELD DEFINITION:
Left-justify/right-justify/center, uppercase translation, built-in character validation, byte/integer/word/long/float/double/string/date field validation, retain data, auto-erase, protected fields, input required, use commas, use zeros/spaces, margin bell. User-defined character validations, pattern-matching validations, picture validations, and field types. More. Up to 9999 fields per screen.

LIBRARY ROUTINES:
Open, close, move, display, and refresh windows. Allow user to edit data fields in window, or to view and manipulate a window but not change data stored in it. Pull-down and pop-up menus. Read screen object file from disk. Intercept keyboard filter. Override default key actions. Automatic and manual refresh. Switch display device, erase all data fields on window, plot data onto fields or entire screens, retrieve data from fields or entire screens, screen image dump, retrieve and modify screen and field attributes, locate field, force use of bios. Direct interfacing with some bios interrupts, including cursor and mouse control. More. Mnemonic and simple to use.

REQUIREMENTS:
IBM PC/XT/AT/JR or true compatible, DOS 2.0 or later, at least 128K free RAM, and the Microsoft C, Pascal, or Fortran compiler or the IBM C compiler. Support is available for other C Compilers and the XENIX operating system. Call for specifics.

IBM, IBM PC, IBM XT, and IBM AT are trademarks of International Business Machines. Microsoft and XENIX are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

For More Information

(713) 665-4109

CIRCLE 180 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Data&Windows

Magus Inc.

Screen Designer

Let's Do Windows!

☐ C ☐ Pascal ☐ FORTRAN

☐ Please send __ copies @	$345.00
Introductory discount	**-100.00**
Your price	**245.00**
☐ Data&Windows with Library	
Source Code	$695.00
Introductory discount	**-100.00**
Your price	**595.00**

Hurry! Introductory offer expires March 31, 1987.

Show Me More!
☐ Send me a Demo $10.00

In Texas add 6.125% sales tax ______
Outside U.S. add 15.00 ______
Total enclosed $ ______

Enclosed is
☐ Check ☐ Money Order
☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard
Number ______
Expiration Date ______

Name ______
Company ______
Address ______
City ______
State ______ Zip Code ______

Send to:
MAGUS, INC.
4545 Bissonet Suite #114
Bellaire, TX 77401

from the polys menu. Polynomials can be added, subtracted, multiplied, divided, and shifted by a factor. Polynomial coefficients can be edited and copied to a variable. Roots can be extracted and saved in a variable, and polynomials can be integrated and differentiated. Finally, selections are provided to generate Legendre, Laguerre, Tchebyshev, and Hermite polynomials.

ASYSTANT+ can handle 10 polynomials. Each polynomial can contain real or complex coefficients and can be up to the ninth degree. A polynomial is first defined, and then it can be applied to the top stack entry.

Statistics. The stats selection of the main menu presents a submenu of statistical operations and messages. An edit function is available to allow the user to create or edit a data table without leaving the menu. The stats editor is identical to the array editor that is provided in the desk calculator.

The basic stats option computes and displays the basic statistics for a variable or subset of a variable. The statistics displayed include the maximum value, the minimum value, the sum of the values, the mean, the median, the variance, the standard deviation, skewness, kurtosis, the sum of the squares, and the root mean square. These values are displayed in a window on the screen and can be sent to the printer. Other basic statistical functions such as sorting, percentile calculations, and hypothesis testing also can be performed from the menu. The hypothesis tests that are provided include the Kolmogorov-Smirnov normality test, the 1 sample *t* test, the 2 sample *t* test, the 1 sample chi-square test, the 2 sample F test, the Wilcoxon signed-rank test, and the Mann-Whitney rank-sum test.

Histograms can be generated and plotted. The user specifies the number of breakpoints between "bins". The program sets up the specified number of bins, equally spaced between the minimum and maximum data values. Once generated, the histogram can be plotted, saved to a disk file, or left in the calculator variables.

A menu selection is available to generate commonly used frequency distributions. These include both percentages and percentiles of the normal distribution, the chi-squared distribution, the student *t* distribution, and the $F(n,m)$ distribution.

Two advanced analysis techniques are provided by ASYSTANT+. Stepwise regression is included with three variations of the analysis of variance (ANOVA) technique, one-way, two-way, and table. The ANOVA techniques indicate which of several independent variables are most significant in explaining the variations in the dependent variable. ASYSTANT+ displays the results of ANOVA in a table listing the sum of the squares, the degrees of freedom, the mean sum of the squares, the F-value, and the significance level of the F-value for each component and the residuals.

The regression option allows the construction of a model representing a dependent variable as a linear function of several independent variables. A vector holds the dependent variable, and an array holds the independent variables. The technique is interactive. Terms can be entered into and removed from the model with a few keystrokes; this allows several combinations of terms to be examined easily.

Differential equations. ASYSTANT+ provides a numerical method for solving first-order differential equations, ranging from a single equation to a system of five equations, using the fourth order Runge-Kutta method. Up to six variables are used, the *X* variable for the independent variable, and *Y*, *Z*, *U*, *V*, and *W* for dependent variables.

The model to be examined is specified by entering the system of differential equations, the initial conditions, and extrapolation parameters, consisting of step size used to generate the solution curves and the final *X*-value. Solution curves are stored in variables that can be displayed on the screen under the graphics menu, saved to disk, or sent directly to the plotter.

Notepad. ASYSTANT+ includes a simple screen editor, the notepad, which is available from both text and graphics screens by pressing Ctrl-N. The manual cautions that the notepad is not intended to take the place of a word processor; however, the editor is equal to the task of taking notes during experiments and creating simple reports.

The notepad is limited to straight ASCII text files with no control characters (such as the ones inserted by most word processors), 16KB total file size, and 80-character lines. Arrow keys and function keys are implemented, to provide cursor movement by character, word, line, word, and file. A limited set of block operations is available, as well as search and replace capability.

Text can be inserted into the current notepad file when the editor itself is inactive. ASYSTANT+ stores the current file name, and a cursor location. The calculator functions menu includes a print command that sends the top stack entry to the screen, printer, or current

The Advanced Programmer's Editor That Doesn't Waste Your Time

EPSILON

- Fast, EMACS-style commands—completely reconfigurable
- Run other programs without stopping Epsilon—concurrently!
- C Language support—fix errors while your compiler runs
- Powerful extension language
- Multiple windows, files
- Unlimited file size, line length
- 30 day money-back guarantee
- Great on-line help system
- Regular Expression search
- Supports large displays
- Not copy protected

Only $195

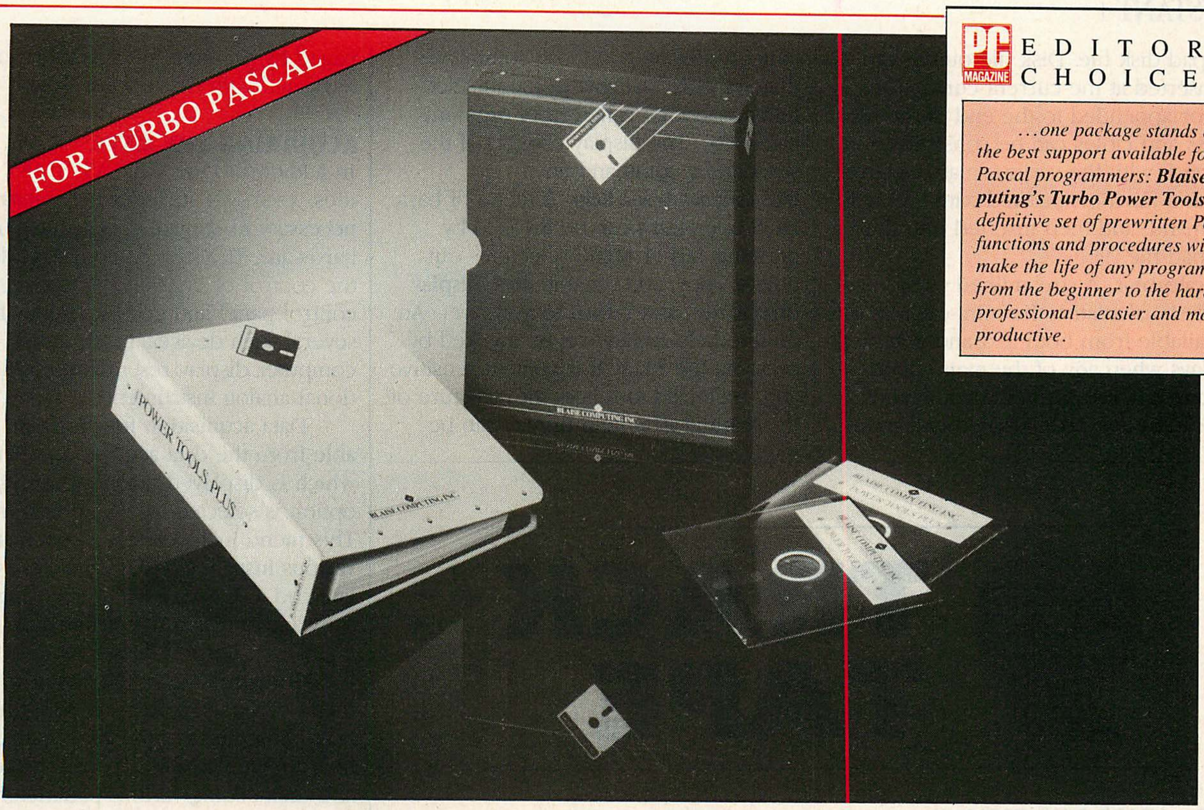
Lugaru Software Ltd.

5740 Darlington Road
Pittsburgh, PA 15217

Call (412) 421-5911

for IBM PC/XT/AT's or compatibles

CIRCLE NO. 125 ON READER SERVICE CARD



PC MAGAZINE EDITOR'S CHOICE

*...one package stands out as the best support available for Turbo Pascal programmers: **Blaise Computing's Turbo Power Tools.** This definitive set of prewritten Pascal functions and procedures will make the life of any programmer—from the beginner to the hard-core professional—easier and more productive.*

ANOTHER PLUS FROM BLAISE COMPUTING

Power Tools Plus™

Window Routines. Memory Resident Routines. Routinely.

The best just got better! Turbo POWER TOOLS, acclaimed as the best programmer support package for Turbo Pascal, now has even more functions, more detailed documentation and more sample programs.

NO SECRETS

Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS is crafted so that the source is efficient, readable and easy to modify. We don't keep secrets! We tell you exactly how windows are managed, how interrupt service routines can be written in Turbo Pascal, and how to write memory resident programs that can even access the disk. Maybe you've heard of some undocumented DOS features that resident programs use to weave their magic. Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS documents these features and lets you make your own magic!

Here's just part of the PLUS in Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS:

- ◆ **WINDOWS** that are stackable, removable, with optional borders and a cursor memory.
- ◆ **FAST DIRECT VIDEO ACCESS** for efficiency.
- ◆ **SCREEN HANDLING** including multiple monitor and EGA 43-line support.
- ◆ **POP-UP MENUS** which are flexible, efficient and easy to use, giving your applications that polished look.
- ◆ **INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINES** that can be written in Turbo Pascal without the need for assembly language or inline code.
- ◆ **INTERVENTION CODE** lets you develop memory resident applications that can take full advantage of DOS capabilities. With simple procedure calls, you can "schedule" a Turbo Pascal procedure to execute either when a "hot key" is pressed, or at a specified time.
- ◆ **PROGRAM CONTROL ROUTINES** allow you to run other programs from Turbo Pascal, and even execute DOS commands.
- ◆ **MEMORY MANAGEMENT** allows you to monitor, allocate and free DOS-controlled memory.
- ◆ **DIRECTORY AND FILE HANDLING** support to let you take advantage of the newer features of DOS including networking.
- ◆ **STRING** procedures allowing powerful translation and conversion capabilities.
- ◆ **FULL SOURCE CODE** for all included routines, sample programs and utilities.
- ◆ **DOCUMENTATION, TECHNICAL SUPPORT** and attention to detail that have distinguished Blaise Computing over the years.

Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS** supports Turbo Pascal Version 2.0 and later and is just **$99.95.

*Another quality product from Blaise Computing: **Turbo ASYNCH PLUS™***

A new package which provides the crucial core of hardware interrupt support needed to build applications that communicate. ASYNCH PLUS offers simultaneous buffered input and output to both COM ports at speeds up to 9600 baud. The XON/XOFF protocol is supported. Now it also includes the "XMODEM" file-transfer protocol and support for Hayes compatible modems.

The underlying functions of Turbo ASYNCH PLUS are carefully crafted in assembler for efficiency and drive the UART and programmable interrupt controller chips directly. These functions, installed as a runtime resident system, require just 3.2K bytes. The high level function are all written in Turbo Pascal in the same style and format as Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS. All source code is included for just $99.95.

BLAISE COMPUTING INC.
2560 Ninth Street, Suite 316 Berkeley, CA 94710 (415) 540-5441

ORDER TOLL-FREE 800-227-8087
Calif. residents call (415) 540-5441

YES, send me the PLUS I need! Enclosed is $________ for
☐ Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS ☐ Turbo ASYNCH PLUS ☐ OTHER ________ (CA residents add 6½% Sales Tax. All domestic orders add $10.00 for Federal Express shipping.)
Name: ________ Phone: (——) ________
Shipping Address: ________
City: ________ State: ____ Zip: ________
VISA or MC #: ________ Exp. Date: ________

CIRCLE NO. 104 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Reprinted from PC Magazine, June 10, 1986 Copyright © 1986 Ziff-Davis Publishing Company

notepad disk file. Disk file output can be inserted at the current cursor location or appended to the end of the file. Charts and tables can be constructed in the stack with the various matrix operators and functions, edited with the **aedit** command, and then inserted into the notepad file.

Mini-calculator. A streamlined version of the desk calculator, the mini-calculator, is available from both text and graphics displays when any of the main menu options is active. Only the command line can be used for input; menu input is not available, and those commands that are only available as menu selections cannot be called from the mini-calculator. The display consists of the stack and a command line.

DOS commands and help. A menu of basic DOS operations can be invoked by pressing Ctrl-D. Menu selections can delete, copy, and rename files, display directories, and return to ASYSTANT+. An on-line help facility can be invoked by pressing the ? key. It is context sensitive and organized to follow the structure of the manual. The help display can be paged by pressing the Space Bar, or navigated with the function keys.

ACQUIRING THE DATA

In addition to the basic ASYSTANT facilities, ASYSTANT+ includes the software necessary to control data acquisition hardware, The host computer, under the control of ASYSTANT+, becomes the control panel and graphic display for several such devices. In each case, the computer display resembles a traditional analog instrument.

Data acquisition functions are available from the data acquisition menu, which is displayed when the **acquire** option is selected from the main menu. This menu includes selections for the various instruments ASYSTANT+ can emulate and a selection for configuring the software to match the data acquisition board or external chassis.

Configuration of the system is menu-driven. It consists of selecting the host computer and the data acquisition board from lists of supported devices and then setting various parameters to match the physical configuration of the data acquisition board. The manual astutely warns the user that determining the physical configuration of the hardware may not be a trivial matter. A detailed appendix provides information about the configuration of supported boards; it is presented clearly and concisely enough to replace most data acquisition board manuals for standard applications.

It should be noted that configuration involves specifying the host computer as well as the data acquisition board, even though the program is in use on the host computer. The program must know the clock speed of the host computer to perform timing tasks.

Data acquisition board parameters that are specified during the configuration process include the board's I/O address, the number of A/D channels, the A/D channel voltage range, the hardware gain, the number of D/A channels, and the D/A voltage range. ASYSTANT+ does not necessarily support all of the features and configurations of supported boards, but the manual documents the ones that are.

Additional configuration parameters, selected from the acquisition configuration menu include confirmation that a hardware scroller board (a high-speed, strip-chart recorder) is installed, the specification of engineering units to be used in file conversion, color assignments for A/D channels when an EGA board is installed, the assignment of names to channels, and a bit pattern to

9 TRACK TAPE

Our "TAPE CONNECTION" system is used by hundreds of companies for mailing lists, report filing, check processing, sales analysis, off-line printing, and exchanging large data base files with a mainframe. Our system features:

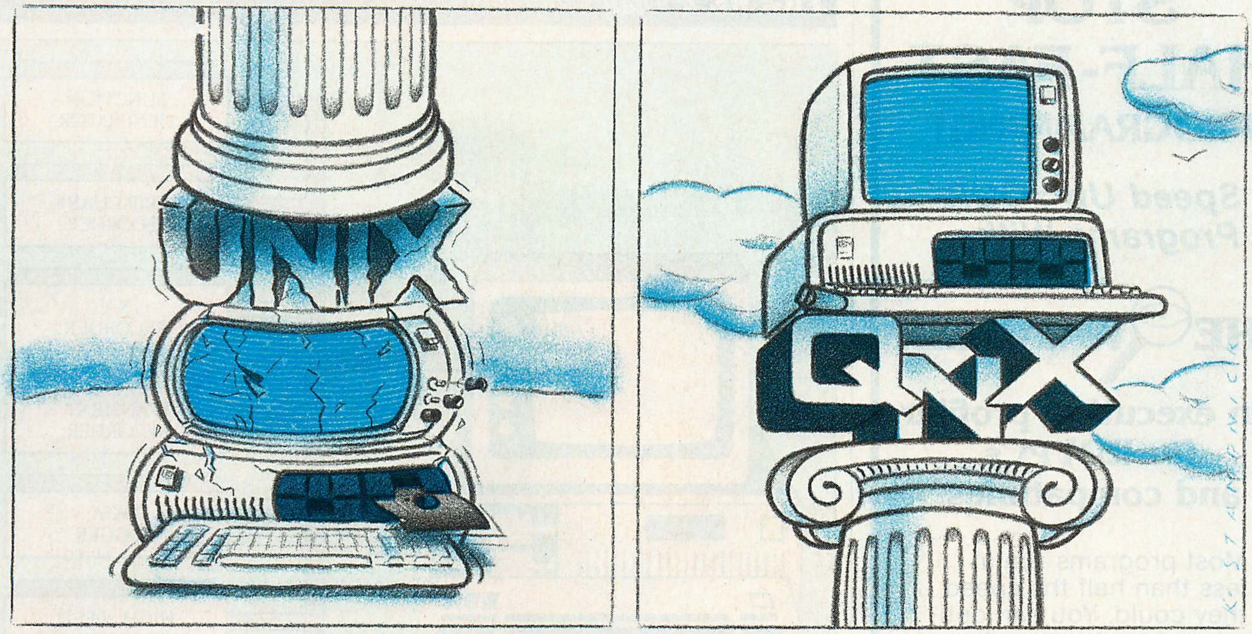
- Attach to most IBM PC compatibles
- Cobol, Fortran, BASIC, and C support
- 800 NRZI, 1600 PE, and 6250 GCR
- Transfer rate is 1-4 MByte/Minute
- Block lengths up to 65K
- ANSI, IBM, DEC, and DG supported
- Support for most record types
- Multivolume and labeled tapes
- Select specific records to transfer
- Record reformatting and translation
- Hard disk backup utility
- Support for many tape drive models

The price for controller card, cable, and transfer software is **only $795.** The optional tape data reformatting utility is **$195.** Several model tape drives are available for **$2700 to $9200** depending on features.

Since 1982, we have installed thousands of diskette and tape conversion systems at customer locations around the world. Call us today for help in connecting a 9-track tape system to your IBM PC.

FLAGSTAFF ENGINEERING

1120 W. Kaibab • Flagstaff, AZ 86001 • Telephone 602-779-3341



O/S ARCHITECTURE: sink with UNIX or soar with QNX.

If the sheer weight of UNIX brings the PC to its knees, all applications running under it will suffer. Conceived more than a decade and a half ago, UNIX is today the result of modifications, additions and patches by hundreds of programmers. It needs the resources of at least an AT.

Compare this to the QNX O/S, designed by a dedicated team with a common purpose and complete understanding of both the software and the environment in which it must run. Having elegantly solved the problem of inter-task communications, QNX is more than capable of both networking and real time performance – the superior choice for process control and office automation systems.

Quick and efficient on a PC, QNX soars on an AT. QNX occupies 70K (stand-alone version) to 104K (network version) of system memory and allows 40 tasks (programs) and up to 10 terminals per computer.

QNX modular architecture facilitates easy adaptation and extensions by software developers for specific requirements. In addition, PC-DOS runs as a single-tasking guest operating system under QNX. With the DOS Development System, DOS EXE files can be developed in shorter time than under DOS itself.

Communication among all tasks is via "message-passing." Tasks anywhere on a network of up to 255 computers communicate rapidly and transparently with each other.

With the true distributed processing and resource sharing of QNX, all the resources on the network are available to any user. Application programs and data can be distributed over the network without having to go through a central file server.

Network growth is fast and simple. If your disk becomes a bottleneck, add a disk anywhere on the network. If your needs outgrow your present configuration, just add terminals and/or computers as required, without having to re-write programs and without system degradation.

If you would like to know the secret of the QNX architecture, please give us a call. We invite End Users, VAR's, OEM's and Software Developers to discover a whole new world of computing capabilities.

Over 25,000 systems have been installed worldwide since 1982.

Multi-User	10 serial terminals per PC, AT.	**C Compiler**	Standard Kernighan and Ritchie.
Multi-Tasking	40 (64) tasks per PC (AT).	**Flexibility**	Single PC, networked PC's, Single PC with terminals, Networked PC's with terminals. No central servers. Full sharing of disks, devices and CPU's.
Networking	2.5 Megabit token ring. 255 PC's and/or AT's per network. 10,000 tasks per network. Thousands of users per network.		
Real Time	2,800 task switches/sec (AT).	**PC-DOS**	PC-DOS runs as a QNX task.
Message Passing	Fast intertask communication between tasks on any machine.	**Cost**	From US $450. Runtime pricing available.

For further information or a free demonstration diskette, please telephone (613) 726-1893.

The only multi-user, multi-tasking, networking, real-time operating system for the IBM PC, AT and compatibles. By Quantum Software.

Unix is a registered trademark of AT & T Bell Labs, IBM PC, AT, XT and PC DOS are trademarks of IBM Corp.

Quantum Software Systems Ltd., Moodie Drive High Tech Park, 215 Stafford Road, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K2H 9C1

CIRCLE NO. 239 ON READER SERVICE CARD

STOP HALF-FAST PROGRAMMING!

Speed Up YOUR Programs With...

THE WATCHER

An execution profiler for IBM PCs and compatibles.

Most programs run at less than half the speed they could. You can optimize almost any code, but where do you start?

A typical program spends 90% of its time in 10% of its code. **The Watcher** identifies that critical 10% for you, so you don't waste your effort on the wrong 90%.

The Watcher is easy to learn and easy to use, and we provide full technical support. **Watcher** users have increased program performance by as much as 300%. You can get similar results.

The Watcher works with any non-interpretive language on DOS version 2 or 3.

Turbo Pascal users: A special section of our manual is dedicated to you!

THE WATCHER

only **$59.95**

Plus $3.00 Shipping & Handling.

VISA MasterCard

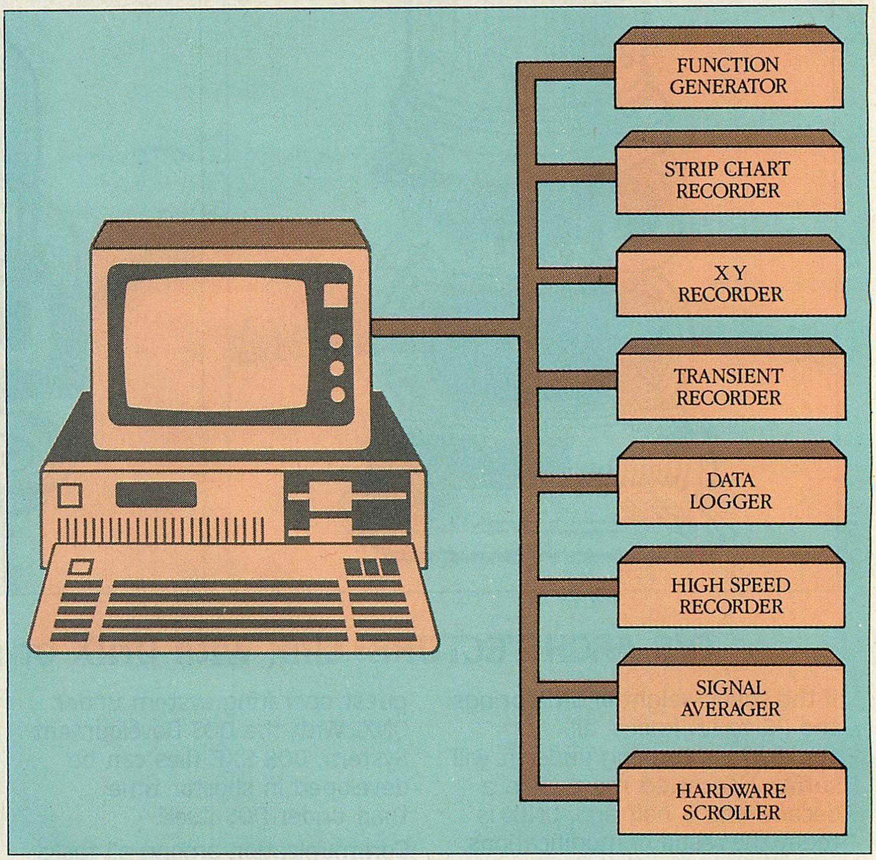
To order or for free information, call or write:

StonyBrook INC. SOFTWARE

Forest Road
Wilton, New Hampshire 03086
(603) 654-2525

CIRCLE NO. 244 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FIGURE 2: *Data Acquisition Menu*



Although the accuracy that can be obtained from a PC-based data acquisition system does not match that of individual laboratory instruments, ASYSTANT+ does manage to provide an economical solution for moderate sampling rates.

be set on the digital output port at the beginning of a data acquisition session. A final option is the selection of an unprotected mode. ASYSTANT+ normally operates in a protected mode, in which it prevents acquisition of data at sampling rates above that known to be reliable (the Nyquist rate). The unprotected mode allows the user to specify higher sampling rates at the risk of hanging the system, requiring a reboot.

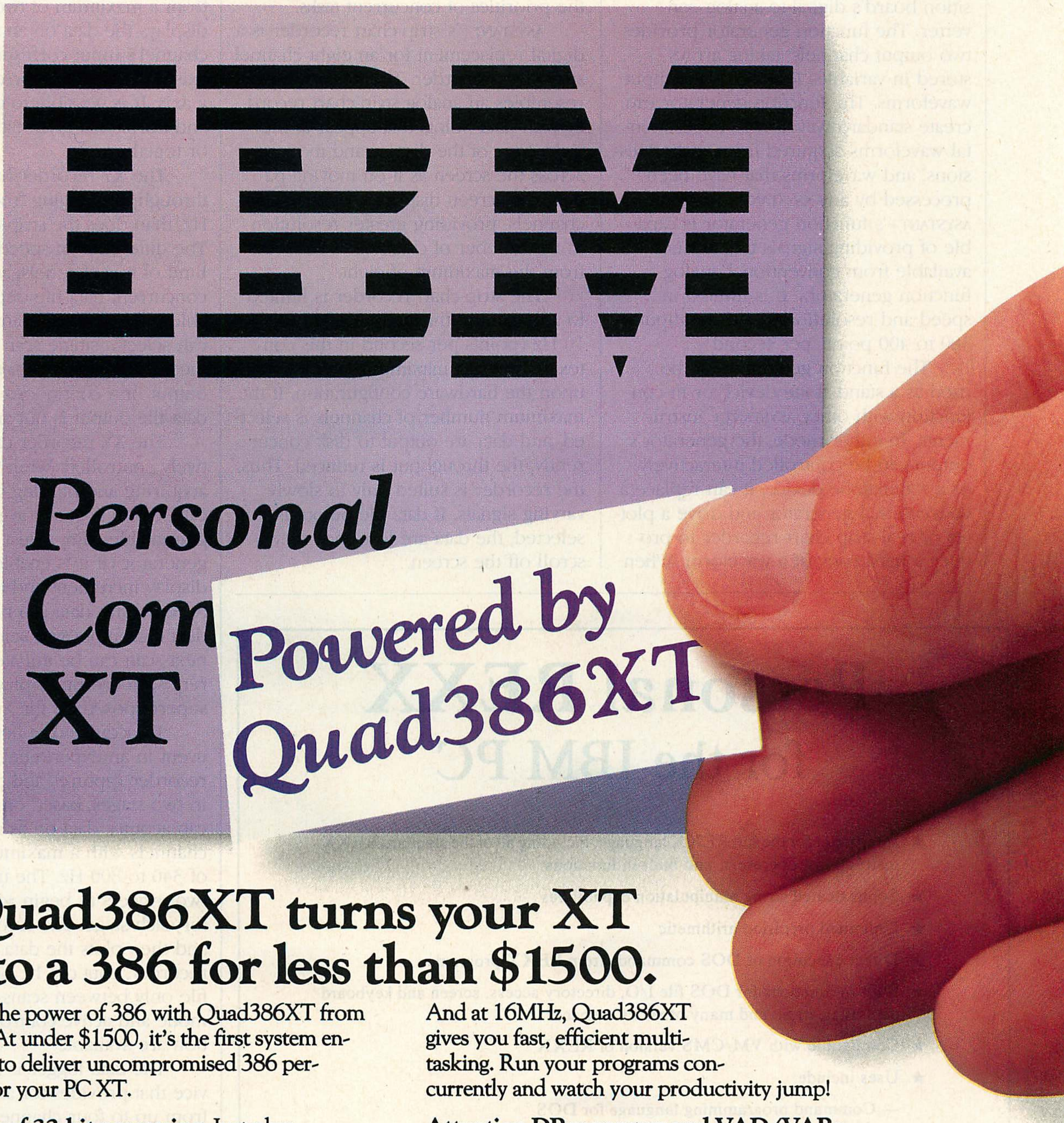
With the data acquisition board installed and configured, ASYSTANT+ provides the user with the ability to select the preferred interface, or *metaphor*, from the data acquisition menu. Each selection performs the same basic task, that of controlling the data acquisition board, but it resembles a different laboratory instrument (see figure 2).

ASYSTANT+ can simulate a strip-chart recorder, a hardware scroller (if one is installed), an XY recorder, a transient recorder, a data logger, a high-speed recorder, a signal generator, and a function generator. When an instrument is selected, the program displays a submenu including options to set or modify instrument parameters, to begin acquiring data, and to return to the data acquisition menu. Set-up parameters can be saved to disk and recalled.

In general, acquisition parameters are common to all of the instruments; although some of them require the specification of additional parameters. ASYSTANT+ displays the current parameters on a configuration screen, along with appropriate limitations, and prompts the user for new values. The parameters required to set up a general-purpose instrument for a session are trigger type, internal or external clock, number of analog input channels, the first channel in a scan cycle, value for the software gain, the acquisition rate, the number of data points per channel, the number of scans to perform in the session, and the file to be used for data storage (file storage is optional).

Because data acquisition boards typically multiplex several analog input channels through a single analog to digital converter and have limits on the speed at which they can operate, these parameters are interrelated. For example, in the high-speed recorder mode, the maximum acquisition rate is in-

Introducing the new 386XT



Quad386XT turns your XT into a 386 for less than $1500.

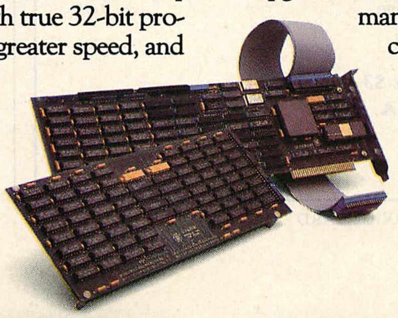
Step up to the power of 386 with Quad386XT from Quadram. At under $1500, it's the first system enhancement to deliver uncompromised 386 performance for your PC XT.

The power of 32-bit processing. Just plug Quad386XT into your PC XT. It's easy. There are no switches or jumpers to set. The on-board 80386 chip takes charge of your XT system with true 32-bit processing, unlimited memory access, greater speed, and full PC program compatibility.

Multitasking at 16MHz! With Quad386XT, your XT acts like a $7000 Compaq 386 machine.

And at 16MHz, Quad386XT gives you fast, efficient multitasking. Run your programs concurrently and watch your productivity jump!

Attention DP managers and VAD/VARs. Quad386XT makes perfect sense when you want to upgrade or custom-tailor a system for true 386 performance. And at under $1500, it's the smartest choice around.



For more information, contact us at One Quad Way, Norcross, Georgia 30093, 404-923-6666.

QUADRAM®
An Intelligent Systems Company

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Inc., Compaq is a trademark of Compaq Computer Corp. The Quadram logo, Quad386XT are trademarks of Quadram Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 223 ON READER SERVICE CARD

versely proportional to the number of channels selected.

ASYSTANT+ extends the operation of its waveform generator to the control of the data acquisition hardware, allowing the system to operate as a function generator. The digital values determined by the function generator are used to produce analog signals with the data acquisition board's digital-to-analog converter. The function generator provides two output channels, taking arrays stored in variables *R* and *S* as the input waveforms. The function generator can create standard waveforms, experimental waveforms acquired from earlier sessions, and waveforms that have been processed by any ASYSTANT+ function. ASYSTANT+'s function generator is capable of providing signals that are not available from conventional analog function generators. It is limited in speed and resolution to a throughput of 300 to 400 points per second.

The function generator can be used as a stand-alone device or in conjunction with other ASYSTANT+ instruments. In either mode, the generator's output can be controlled interactively. As a stand-alone device, it can replace a conventional generator and drive a plotter or real-strip chart recorder to produce a hard copy of a waveform. When used in conjunction with the other instruments, the generator can provide a known stimulus or control signal to the experiment. Using the generator with other ASYSTANT+ devices can affect the operation of the generator or the other device, reducing the throughput of the acquisition instrument. The program, however, does allow the operator to set the priorities of concurrent tasks.

ASYSTANT+'s strip-chart recorder is a digital replacement for an eight channel strip-chart recorder. The screen display resembles an analog strip-chart recorder with data points that appear at the right edge of the display and move across the screen as if on moving paper. The screen displays only the active channels, providing greater resolution as the number of channels is reduced from the maximum of eight.

The strip-chart recorder is limited to a maximum throughput of 40 to 70 Hz (points per second in this context), the exact maximum rate depends upon the hardware configuration. If the maximum number of channels is selected, and data are output to disk concurrently, the throughput is reduced. Thus, the recorder is suited only to slowly varying signals. If data file output is not selected, the data are lost once they scroll off the screen.

While it is operating, the strip-chart recorder can be controlled. The data acquisition rate and gain can be altered; data file output can be suspended and resumed; and the display resolution can be modified by skipping data points. If the function generator is active, it may also be adjusted.

The XY recorder acquires data from a maximum of two channels and displays the data on an *xy* plot—one channel's input corresponding to the *x* axis and the other corresponding to the *y* axis. It is possible to display vertical and horizontal grids either individually or together.

The XY recorder has a higher throughput, ranging from 340 to 670 Hz, than does the strip-chart recorder. The difference in speed is due to the limit of two channels, and to a lack of concurrent data file output that is available only between scan cycles. The user can select a single scan mode in which the recorder pauses to allow data file output or a continuous scan in which data file output is not an option.

The XY recorder can be interactively controlled. While the recorder is acquiring and plotting data, the user can set the acquisition rate and programmable gain, adjust the function generator (if it is enabled), change the display increment and halt the scan. Between scans, data can be saved to disk if data file output was selected; then the next scan can be initiated, and the current scan can be displayed versus time, superimposed on the *xy* plot.

To acquire data before and after an event in an experiment, the transient recorder captures and plots analog data in two stages, based on two triggers. It can acquire data on as many as eight channels with a maximum throughput of 340 to 800 Hz. The user must specify two triggers to begin acquisition of data for each stage. The recorder acquires and then plots the data. As with the XY recorder, data can be output to a disk file only between scans. A continuous mode and active control during operation are available.

The data logger is a low-speed device that provides for analog data input from up to four channels and the control of eight digital lines. Its throughput is limited to 1 Hz. However, concurrent data file output, realtime conversion of voltage to engineering units, and simultaneous hard-copy output are available. Data are displayed in text form on the screen in realtime.

Setting the acquisition parameters for the data logger requires three screens instead of the usual one for se-

Personal REXX
for the IBM PC

- ★ **Interpreter for the full REXX language, including all of the standard REXX instructions, operators, and built-in functions**
- ★ **Sophisticated string manipulation capabilities**
- ★ **Unlimited precision arithmetic**
- ★ **Direct execution of DOS commands from REXX programs**
- ★ **Built-in functions for DOS file I/O, directory access, screen and keyboard communication, and many other PC services**
- ★ **Compatible with VM/CMS version of REXX**
- ★ **Uses include:**
  - **— Command programming language for DOS**
  - **— Macro language for the KEDIT text editor**
  - **— Can be interfaced by application developers with other DOS applications, written in almost any language**

Mansfield Software Group, Inc.
P. O. Box 532
Storrs, CT 06268
(203) 429-8402

$125 plus $3 shipping
MC, VISA, AMEX, COD, PO, CHECK

CIRCLE NO. 263 ON READER SERVICE CARD

AN ELECTRONIC DETECTIVE

In a practical application, ASYSTANT+ can be used as a sophisticated detective in an industrial plant. As an example, a plant engineer installs a tachometer on a component of a production line, and it produces a clean, square wave. However, when the tachometer is connected to the control panel several hundred yards away, the control panel display is greatly altered and meaningless. The plant engineer connects a microcomputer with a data acquisition board and ASYSTANT+ installed, and finds a signal like the one shown in figure 1, instead of the square wave.

The plant engineer then takes the ASYSTANT+ equipped microcomputer to the tachometer and measures the signal directly. As expected, its output is normal, the square wave shown in figure 2. Evidently, the signal is being degraded between the tachometer and the control panel. Because the line from the tachometer to the control room is routed through the plant, past various machines and switchgear, the plant engineer is not surprised. The problem is to identify the offending signals and their sources.

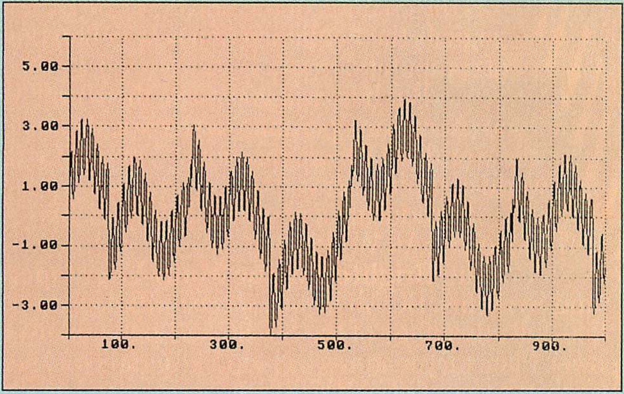
With the noisy signal at the control panel and the square wave sampled at the tachometer stored in ASYSTANT+ variables, the engineer is ready to begin analyzing the signal. After verifying that the square wave and the noisy signal samples represent the same time interval and the same number of data points, the engineer subtracts the square wave from the composite signal. Subtracting the two arrays stored in the variables from each other and storing the result in another variable leaves just the noise that is picked up in the system. The resulting waveform, plotted in figure 3, is still made up of several components.

On a logical hunch, the plant engineer tries subtracting a 60 Hz sine wave, to remove any "power hum". After a few attempts with the waveform processor to get the correct amplitude, the waveform of figure 4 results.

At this point, two components are clearly discernible, a high frequency sine wave riding on a lower frequency sine wave. The frequency of each waveform is easily determined, at least in this simplified example. With the frequencies of these components known, the engineer can set about locating their sources. For a more complicated situation, other methods such as plotting the power spectrum can be used.

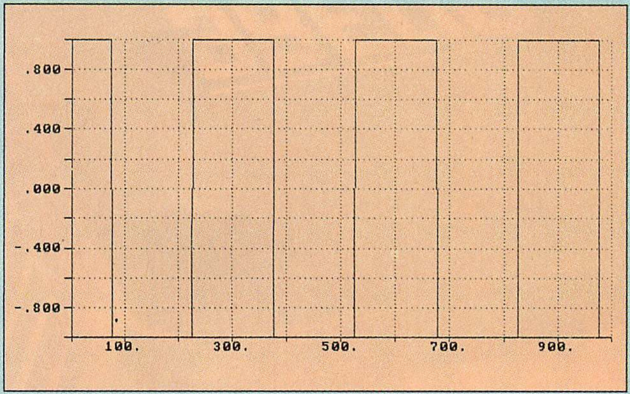
—Victor E. Wright

FIGURE 1: *Waveform at Control Panel*



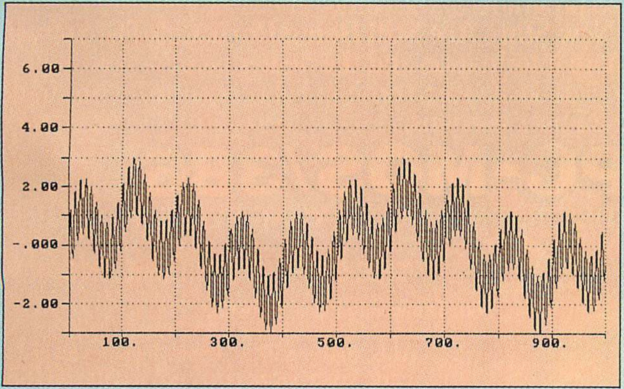
The waveform at the control panel has a large amount of noise superimposed on the square wave.

FIGURE 2: *Tachometer Output*



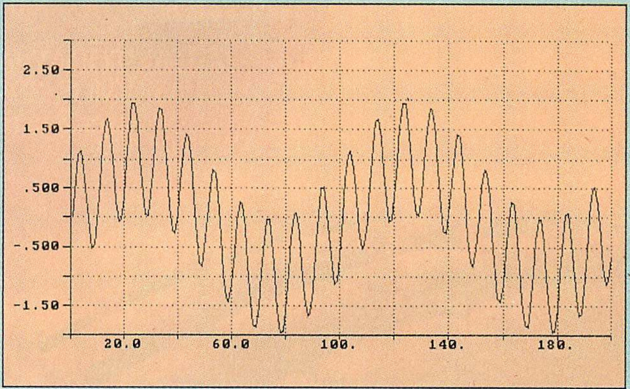
The waveform that is produced at the tachometer end of the signal lines is in the form of a clean square wave.

FIGURE 3: *Noise Waveform*



Subtracting the square wave from the waveform in figure 1 shows the noise that has been inducted in the cables.

FIGURE 4: *Remnant Noise*



After the removal of the power hum, the remnant noise can be seen to be two waveforms, as shown in this example.

Best of All Worlds.
80386
The 80386 chip. The "big bang" that's put the speed and power of a minicomputer into a desktop PC. As awesome as the creation of the universe, the 80386 signals the beginning of a new generation of computers.
But how will you make them run? Will you choose an operating system designed for the world of DOS applications...or one for the world of multi-users?
Introducing a new star, PC-MOS/386™... The Best of All Worlds.
The Brightest of the Multi-User Operating Systems. PC-MOS was specifically designed to take full advantage of the 80386's 32-bit multi-user power. Planetary features include file & directory security, access to four GIGABYTES of memory, and graphics support for 25 terminals driven by a single 80386-PC.
PC-MOS's "Hot Spots"... 10,000 DOS Applications. DOS program compatibility puts a world of applications at your fingertips...like Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE III, and WordPerfect. Plus, multi-tasking lets each user run up to 25 programs at the same time.
New Stars Are Still Being Born. Call The Software Link TODAY for more information and the dealer nearest you.
PC-MOS/386™ will make its earth orbit in February 1987 with single-user, 5-user, & 25-user versions.
PC-MOS/386™
THE FIRST 80386 OPERATING SYSTEM
THE SOFTWARE LINK, INC.
8601 Dunwoody Place, Suite 632
Atlanta, GA 30338 Telex: 4996147 SWLINK
CALL: 404/998-0700 Dealer Inquiries Invited
THE SOFTWARE LINK, INC./CANADA
250 Cochrane Drive, Suite 12
Markham, Ont. L3R 6B7
CALL: 416/477-5480
PC-MOS/386™ is a trademark of The Software Link, Inc. Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE III, & WordPerfect are trademarks of Lotus Development Corp, Ashton-Tate, & WordPerfect Corp., respectively. Technical specifications subject to change. Copyright © 1986 by The Software Link, Inc.
CIRCLE NO. 196 ON READER SERVICE CARD

lecting and configuring the analog input channels. Screens are provided to define from one to four stages and up to six alarm triggers. The stages allow the acquisition rate and control logic to be varied during the course of an experiment. The alarm triggers control the display of messages and output of user-defined bit patterns on the digital lines according to analog input levels or digital input bit patterns.

The ability to place bit patterns on the digital port allows the data logger to be used as a controller. It can monitor and display up to four process variables measured with analog sensors, and it can monitor the states of as many as eight digital, two-position, devices. Based on these conditions, the data logger can provide an eight-bit digital output, which can be used to control eight digital devices or, if suitably converted, an analog device. It cannot directly control a proportional control device.

The high-speed recorder provides the highest sampling rate of the ASYSTANT+ instruments, matched only by the signal averager. Depending upon the data acquisition hardware, the sampling rate may exceed 30 KHz. The sampling rate that is realized is affected by the number of channels specified, as well as by the add-on hardware limitations.

This high-speed recorder performs its tasks sequentially, first acquiring the data, then plotting them on the screen, and finally recording them to disk. Users can disable the screen display to reduce the time between scans. Active control is provided, allowing the data plot to be examined in detail between each of the scans.

The signal averager is similar to the high-speed recorder, offering the same sampling rate and number of channels and storing a cumulative average of multiple scans. It allows data file output only at the end of a session, at which point it stores the current cumlative average. The display is similar to that of the high-speed recorder, however, it shows the current scan and the cumulative average scan superimposed for each channel.

HARDWARE CONSIDERATIONS

ASYSTANT+ runs on the IBM PC family of computers, as well as on compatibles. The full 640KB of RAM supported by PC-DOS must be installed, along with an 8087 or 80287 math coprocessor, two diskette drives or one diskette and one hard-disk drive, and a supported graphics board. Supported graphics boards include the IBM Color Graphics Adapter (CGA), the IBM EGA, the Hercules Graphics Card, the AT&T High-Resolution card, and the HP Vectra Multimode adapter.

The program performs the basic ASYSTANT tasks without installing additional hardware. However, if data acquisition is to be performed, ASYSTANT+ does require that a data acquisition board or external data acquisition chassis be used. Supported data acquisition hardware includes the Cyborg Issac 91-I, the Dataq WFS-200PC Waveform Scroller, Data Translation's DT2800 series, IBM's Data Acquisition and Control Adapter, the Keithley Series 500 system, Metrabyte's DASH-16 board, and Tecmar's Lab Master and Lab Tender boards. (See "Digitizing Analog Data," Eric M. Miller, May 1986, p. 52 for reviews of some of these products.)

ASYSTANT+ is a demanding program. In addition to installing 640KB of RAM, the user must ensure that the maximum amount of RAM is available. TSR (terminate and stay resident) programs and device drivers must be kept to a minimum; the safest course is to use only the standard DOS configuration.

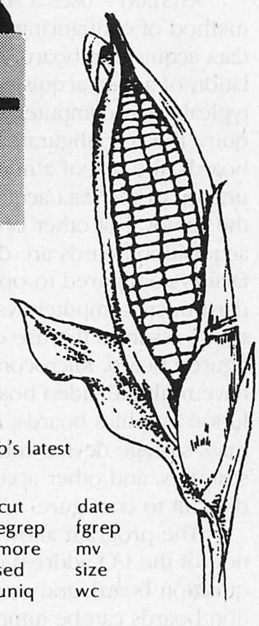
For this article, ASYSTANT+ was tested on a Heathkit H-241 AT-compatible computer, with 640KB of RAM, 2,176KB of extended memory, an 80287 numeric coprocessor, a Concept Technologies ConceptBoard graphics adapter, and a Data Translation DT2801A data acquisition board.

Although ASYSTANT+ can operate on a dual-diskette system, a hard disk should be considered a practical requirement. Macmillan furnishes ASYSTANT+ on six diskettes—running the program from diskette drives requires frequent swapping of diskettes and severely limits file storage.

Program configuration is an option when the program is first loaded. The program displays a sign-on message and then a menu with options to recall functions, parameters, and variables from a disk file, to perform hardware configuration, and to begin using the program. The second selection, **Setup**, displays a configure menu, with options for selecting the display, plotter, and printer, and for disk assignments for the system overlay, data, and help files. The initial installation of the program consists of copying the files from the distribution disks. Configuration is accomplished at the beginning of the initial session and can be repeated at the beginning of any subsequent session.

UNIX Tools on DOS

MKS Toolkit



HARVEST THE KORN

Over 70 programs bringing elements of UNIX System V.2 to the world of DOS. Our tools enhance your efficiency on machines like AT&T 6300, IBM PC, XT, AT and compatibles. We offer:

shell — Korn shell compatible — combines best features of Bourne & C shells

vi — a detailed implementation of the UNIX full-screen editor

awk — the only commercially-available version offering Bell Lab's latest published specs

cat	chmod	cmp	comm	cp	cpio	ctags	cut	date
dd	dev	df	diff	du	echo	ed	egrep	fgrep
file	find	head	help	join	lc	ls	more	mv
nm	od	paste	pg	prof	pwd	rm	sed	size
sort	split	strings	tail	time	touch	tr	uniq	wc

and much, much more

Programs come with complete UNIX-style command-line file name expansion and are not copy protected. Phone support 9-6 EST. Full documentation is included.

Price: $139.00

Mortice Kern Systems Inc.
43 Bridgeport Rd. E., Waterloo, Ontario N2J 2J4

For information or ordering call collect: **(519) 884-2251**

MasterCard & Visa orders accepted. OEM & dealer inquiries invited.
UNIX is a trademark of Bell Labs. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corp.

STREAMLINE YOUR PROGRAMMING

CIRCLE NO. 174 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ASYSTANT+ uses a straightforward method of configuring and controlling a data acquisition board. However, installation of a data acquisition board in a typical microcomputer system may require the reconfiguration of other boards, the use of a nonstandard configuration of the data acquisition board, or the removal of other boards. Most data acquisition boards are designed and factory-configured to operate in a standard microcomputer system, and ASYSTANT+ assumes the use of a factory-configured board. Microcomputers that have multiple video boards, high-resolution graphics boards, nonstandard mass storage device controllers, mice scanners, and other accessories may be difficult to configure.

The program allows the specification of the I/O address of the data acquisition board, and most data acquisition boards can be jumpered to one of several addresses. Selecting an unused I/O address in a complex system may not be trivial, but it can be accomplished with some research.

To provide high-performance hardware, many data acquisition board companies incorporate circuitry to use the computer's DMA channels, as do the manufacturers of hard-disk controllers, tape backup systems, optical scanners, network interface boards, and other high-performance accessories. The standard PC has four DMA channels, two of which are free for accessories; the XT has only one free channel to support all of the accessories that require DMA services. ASYSTANT+ does not use DMA, but some acquisition boards must be configured to use DMA. The user must pay attention to this issue.

Some data acquisition boards implement a memory mapped addressing scheme rather than an I/O addressing scheme, using the memory above the base 640KB of user RAM. These boards, designed when it appeared that there were "holes" in the PC's memory map, may conflict with the EGA and other video boards or with other accessories that use normally vacant segments of the memory map.

RATING THE PERFORMANCE

As a calculator, ASYSTANT+ is a high-performance program. Most computational tasks, including matrix operations, are performed almost instantaneously. A few of the advanced operations are slower, but still reasonably fast, requiring a few seconds at most.

As a data acquisition system, ASYSTANT+ realizes the potential of the microcomputer. Critical elements of the program are written in assembly language to attain the highest possible speed of operation. However, a microcomputer is limited by its design as a general purpose computing machine. Overall system throughput is limited by the speed of the data acquisition board, the clock speed of the computer, and the speed with which data can be written to disk. ASYSTANT+ achieves its ultimate performance, which is essentially the performance limit of the data acquisition accessory, by dedicating the host computer to controlling the accessory and transferring the acquired data to RAM. Graphic displays and disk I/O are performed between acquisition tasks.

ASYSTANT+, a data acquisition board, and a microcomputer will not replace a battery of high-performance, dedicated laboratory instruments. Dedicated instruments are able to offer higher sampling rates, sometimes by factors of hundreds or thousands, than does an ASYSTANT+ data acquisition system. Furthermore, they provide higher accuracy and resolution. As an example, an HP 3852S Data Acquisition and Control System, suitably configured, can acquire 100,000 readings per second and store up to the order of 64,000 readings locally. High-performance digital storage oscilloscopes and waveform analyzers

Thanks for all the cold pizza, drinking diet a 'normal' job.

can acquire data at sampling rates of tens of millions of samples per second. Nevertheless, the ASYSTANT+ based system is a sound solution to the data acquisition problem. An example of ASYSTANT+'s uses is given in the accompanying sidebar.

It should be noted that the basic acquisition and analyzing of data is provided by the data acquisition hardware and not the program. The ambitious experimenter/programmer may be able to do quite well without ASYSTANT+, by writing custom software to control the hardware. But the average experimenter, who must concentrate on the task at hand, will find that ASYSTANT+ makes configuring a comprehensive system a relatively straightforward procedure. Writing custom software to match ASYSTANT+'s analysis and presentation capabilities could not be done within a reasonable timeframe.

THE SOFTWARE PACKAGE

ASYSTANT+ comes with seven diskettes. The program is copy protected; a key diskette must be inserted in a diskette drive to load the program. An alternative to the key diskette arrangement is available from Macmillan in the form of a hardware protection device. All of the software can be copied to the hard disk or to the diskette drive with the DOS COPY command.

The manual is a 2-inch, loose-leaf binder with 8½ by 11-inch pages. It includes a tutorial, a reference section, several appendices, and an index, all separated with tabbed dividers. A hard slipcase is included. Both the printing and packaging are excellent.

The tutorial is thorough and accurate. It guides the user through the essential features of ASYSTANT+. Although the tutorial assumes that the user already has some knowledge of data acquisition, it is suitable for use as a refresher for occasional practitioners, or as an introduction for a determined beginner. The tutorial can be completed in a reasonable amount of time.

The reference section is well organized, closely following the program's menus. It covers the simulated instruments in considerable detail. The user will seldom have to refer to the data acquisition hardware documentation if the hardware is controlled exclusively with ASYSTANT+.

One possible drawback is that the manual is definitely not a mathematics textbook. The advanced math functions available in the calculator are summarized only briefly. Users who occasionally require Bessel functions and fast Fourier transforms may need to keep an assortment of math textbooks handy. The sister product, ASYST, provides a more insightful tutorial for using the mathematical functions.

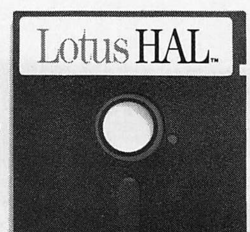
ASYSTANT+ adds realtime data acquisition capabilities to the ASYSTANT calculator, which rivals any general purpose computational tool, microcomputer-based or not, in terms of speed, ease of use, and functions. The data acquisition capabilities obviously do not match those of dedicated instruments. However, they do provide a comprehensive assortment of techniques for applications that can tolerate moderate sampling rates and provide these features at much lower cost than dedicated instruments. An ASYSTANT+ system is a well-balanced solution to moderate data acquisition needs and a high-performance solution to analysis needs.

ASYSTANT+: $895
Macmillan Software Company
866 3rd Avenue
New York, NY 10022
212/972-3960
CIRCLE 348 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Victor E. Wright is the manager of process engineering at Luckett & Farley, located in Louisville, Kentucky.

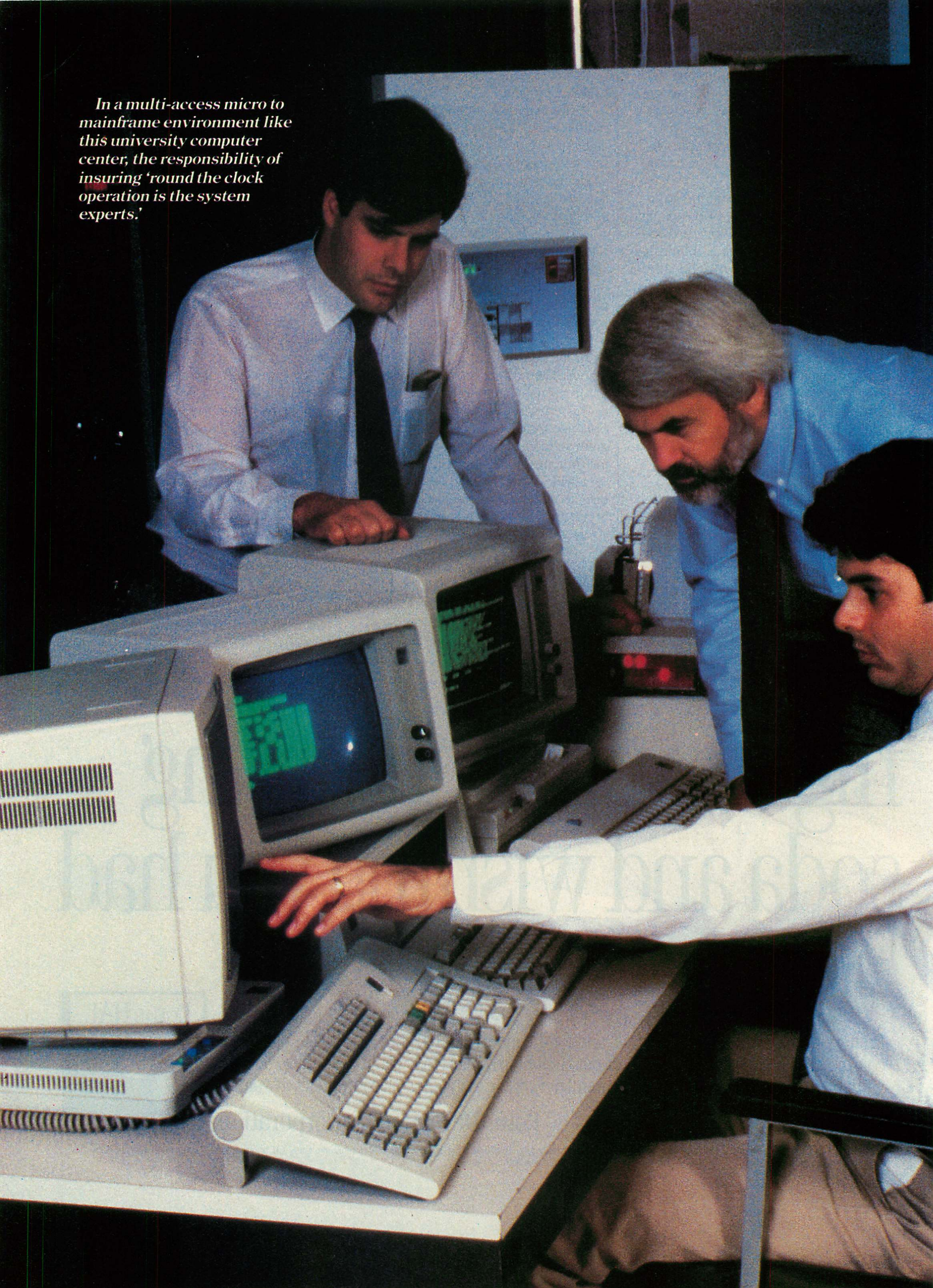
nights you spent eating soda and wishing you had

This is for Steve Klein and Dave Rolfe... two partners of Singular Solutions Engineering of Pasadena, California, and for the more than 100 other people at Lotus® who comprised the Lotus HAL™ team. Without their help, Lotus HAL would never have become what it is today: one of the most successful new releases in personal computer software since 1-2-3®. Thanks.



Lotus Development Corporation

© 1987 Lotus Development Corporation. Lotus and 1-2-3 are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. Lotus HAL is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation. Lotus HAL is distinguished from HAL, which is a trademark of Qantel for its Hotel and Leisure Software.



In a multi-access micro to mainframe environment like this university computer center, the responsibility of insuring 'round the clock operation is the system experts.'

PC Systems Experts:

Corporations trust them with millions in purchasing.

And you need to know why.

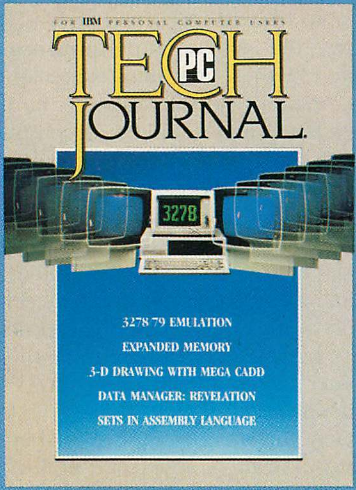
The computer marketplace has changed. It has gone from the fairly basic procurement of stand-alone personal computers and printers to complex configurations of extended memory boards, graphic boards, monitors, hard disks, tape back-up, printers, local area networks, micro-to-mainframe linkages and a whole host of complex software necessary to make these systems run. These products require in-depth technical evaluation before they can be even considered for purchase.

That's why the computer buyer has changed. The end-user is no longer able to select his own PC and peripherals. That job is being tackled by the systems experts-professionals who are able to build PC systems which optimize processing power, mass storage, connectivity and software applications. His systems expertise has made him the key factor in recommending, evaluating and selecting PC's and related peripherals for both his own and client companies. And in light of the industry's shift toward connectivity, companies need someone who can understand the exacting requirements and specifications involved. Which is why the role of the systems expert has become even MORE important in system configuration, since very often he alone has the knowledge and expertise required.

Consequently, reaching the systems expert should be the primary target for every marketer in the IBM PC standard arena.

PC TECH JOURNAL: Brings over 100,000 systems experts into reach.

To stay on the cutting edge of computer technology, systems experts rely on PC TECH JOURNAL. They turn to it every month because they know its editorial and ad content keeps them on the cutting edge of developments in the computer industry. And when companies depend on you for multi-million dollar systems—nothing else will do. That's why PC TECH JOURNAL has become the key source of technical systems issues and PC product information for over 100,000 systems experts.



If you're a computer products marketer, you have to reach the systems experts, the ones whose expertise is directly responsible for corporate computer buying decisions. Reach 100,000 of them every month in PC TECH JOURNAL.

The deciding factor.

10480 Little Patuxent Parkway, Columbia, MD 21044, (301) 740-8300.

Speed Infusion

The original IBM PC, which seems slow compared with 80286 machines, can be speeded up with different types of accelerators; these six do so by increasing the clock speed of the PC's resident 8088.

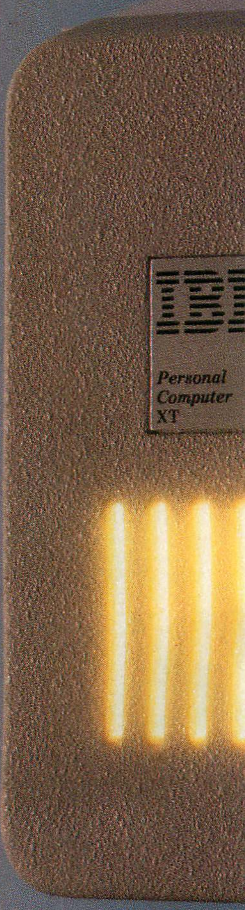
TED MIRECKI

Speed is much of what computers are all about. As each new category of personal computer is introduced, it necessarily boasts a higher clock rate: the original 4.77-MHz IBM PC was followed by 80286 machines running first at 6 MHz, then at 8, 10, 12, and now 16 MHz. The new 80386 models start at 16 MHz, but have the potential to reach 24 MHz and beyond. Moreover, the increase in performance delivered by these machines is greater than the ratio of clock frequencies because the amount of work they accomplish at each clock cycle is much greater. By comparison, the PC is slow indeed.

Rather than putting up with a sluggish machine or replacing it outright, the hapless PC user has one other option: a PC accelerator board. Accelerators work by adjusting one or both of the parameters that determine the computer's internal processing speed: they modify either the clock rate (the frequency at which computational events occur) or the amount of useful work performed at each event, or clock cycle. Increasing the clock rate would seem to be a fairly simple process, but it is far from trivial on the PC. And expanding the processing power is more complicated still, requiring the replacement of the PC's 8088 with something more capable, such as an 8086, 80286, or 80386.

This article reviews accelerator boards referred to here as Class I: they run the PC at a higher clock speed but retain the 8088 (or, in some cases, upgrade to an NEC V20). Six products are evaluated: American Computer & Peripheral's American Turbo, Maynard Electronics' Surprise!, Megahertz Corporation's TurboSwitch, Microspeed's Fast88, Microsync's Screamer, and MicroWay's 87/88 Turbo. Articles in subsequent issues will deal with boards in Classes II and III, which are more complex boards that contain advanced microprocessors with data paths that are wider than eight bits.

Because these first boards are, for the most part, simple devices, the performance improvement they deliver is far from spectacular. Still, their rela-



PHOTOGRAPH • MARC DAVID COHEN

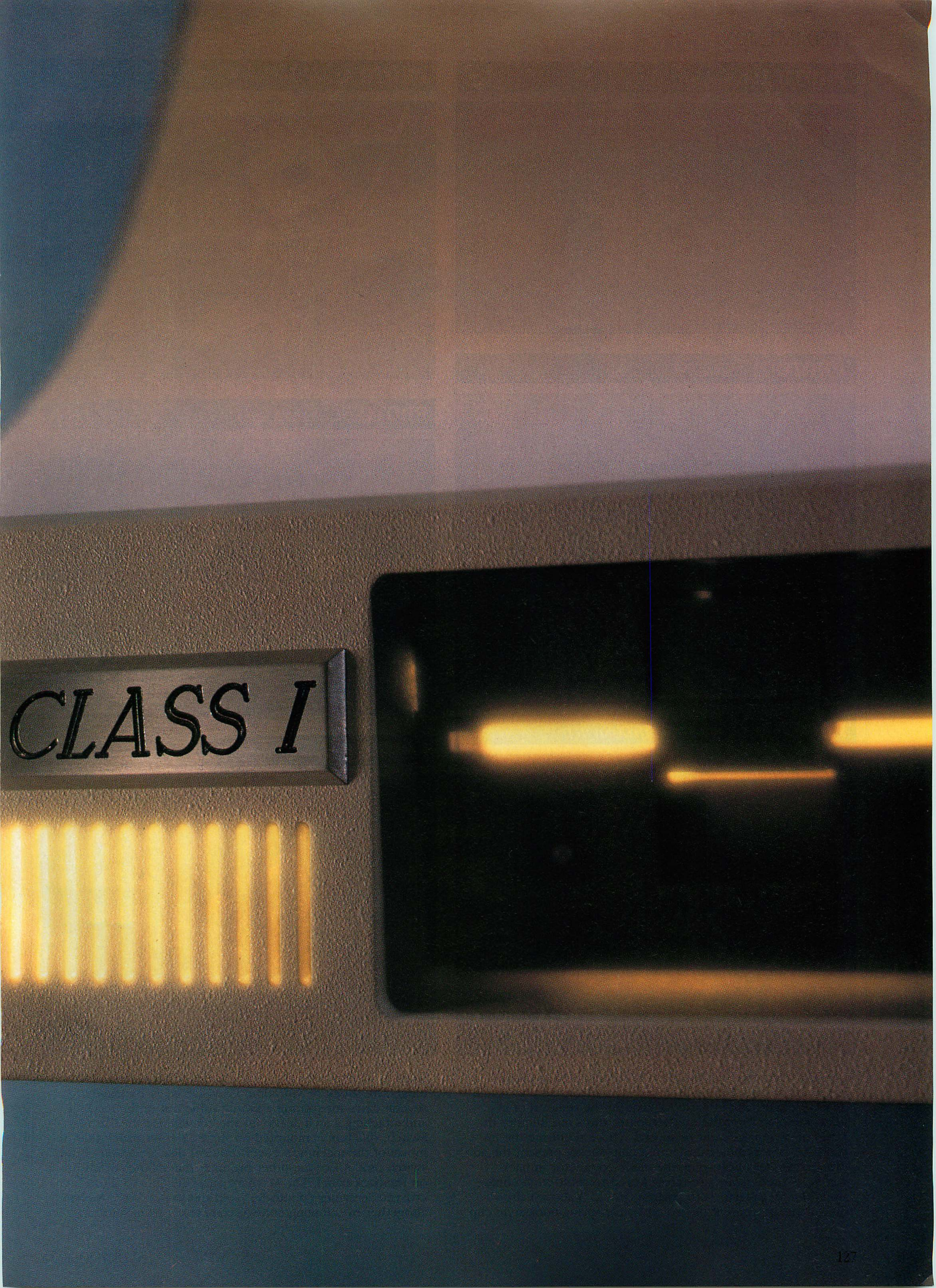

CLASS I

PHOTO 1: *American Turbo*

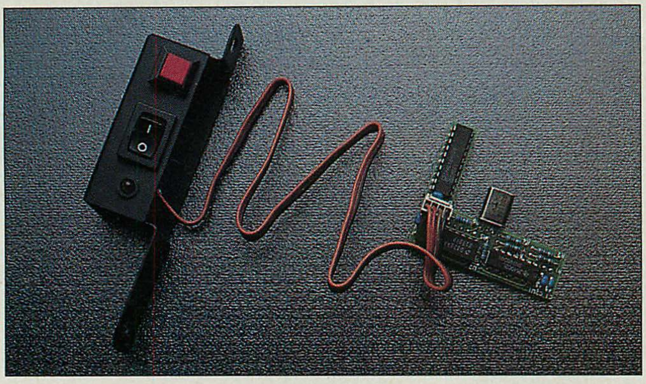


PHOTO 2: *Maynard Surprise!*

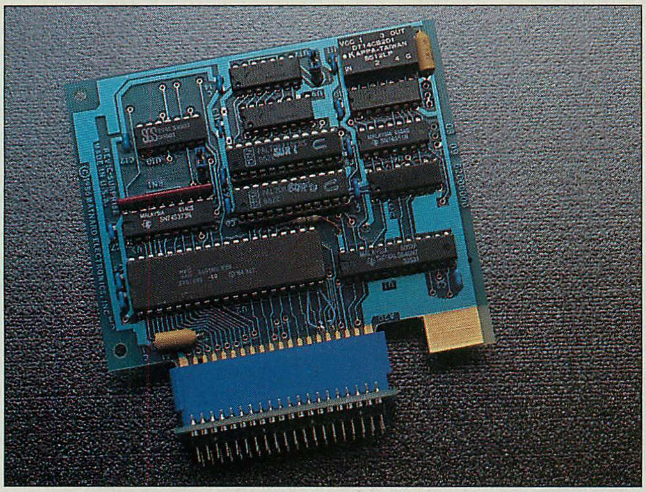


PHOTO 3: *Megahertz TurboSwitch*

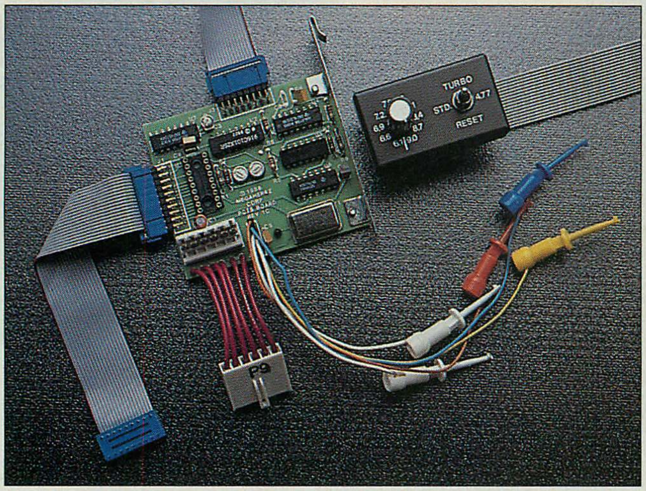


PHOTO 4: *Microspeed Fast88*

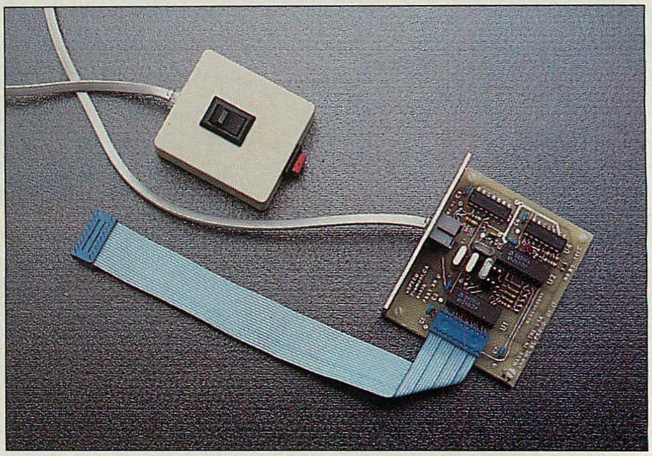


PHOTO 5: *Microsync Screamer*

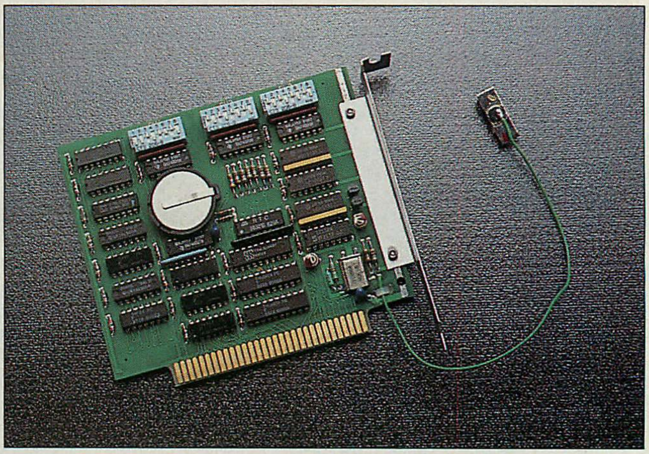
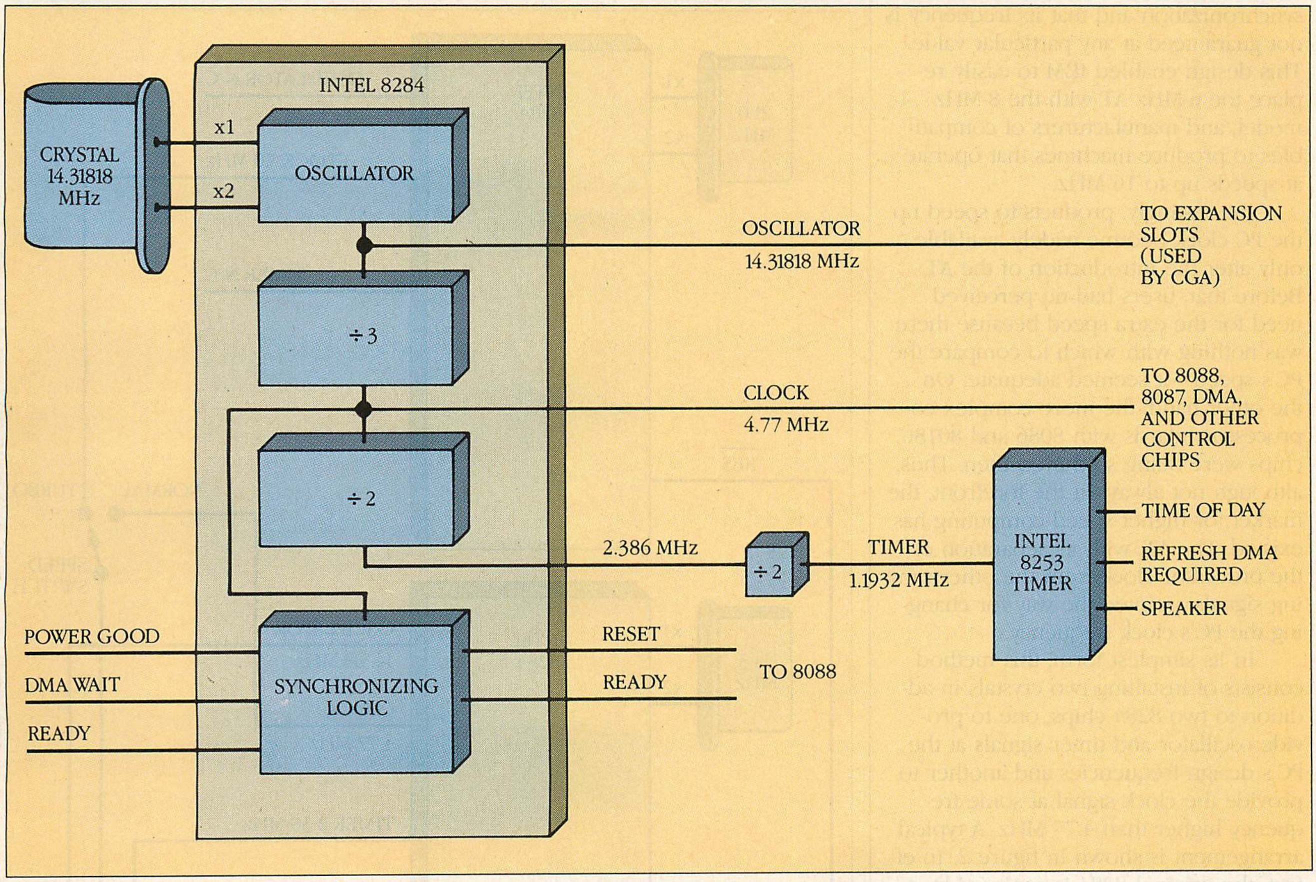


PHOTO 6: *MicroWay 87/88 Turbo*

Because each product modifies PC timing circuits (which were not designed to be modified), none is as easy to install as a typical PC add-in card. All require the removal of at least one chip from the motherboard, and some require the removal or replacement of several. Those requiring the installation of a ribbon cable into a chip socket present the additional danger of plugging the cable connector in backwards, as such cables are rarely keyed to avoid such confusion. The Megahertz TurboSwitch (photo 3 above) also requires the attachment of several fragile spring-hook-style clip leads to chip pins on the motherboard. These are easily dislodged by shock or vibration. Provision must be made in several cases for routing a switch cable out of the machine and attaching a switch box to the chassis. For the TurboSwitch, this box is mounted on the PC's front panel; thus, removal of the machine's cover requires disconnection of the switch box. All of the other products mount the switch box on the back panel. The Maynard Surprise! (photo 2) and Microsync Screamer (photo 5) avoid the switch box problem altogether by allowing control completely from software.

PHOTOGRAPHS • BLAKESLEE/LANE

FIGURE 1: *The PC/XT Clock Generator*



The oscillator and timer frequency cannot be altered without disrupting system operation. The oscillator signal is essential to 200-line video modes, and the timer signal generates the 55-ms time-of-day interrupt and controls dynamic RAM refresh.

tively modest price (starting at about $100) makes the purchase of one a worthwhile investment. An understanding of how they work also provides some interesting insights into very fundamental aspects of the PC's design.

IS TIMING EVERYTHING?

The main clock frequency that drives all PC system components is derived from a quartz crystal. In theory, a higher frequency can be obtained by changing this part. However, such an operation carries intrinsic difficulties. First, the crystal is soldered to the motherboard—its removal is no small task. A more serious problem is that this one source provides a base for several different frequencies used in various parts of the computer. As figure 1 shows, an Intel 8284 clock generator produces various timing signals from one crystal frequency. In a stock PC, these signals are for the following components.

The oscillator has a frequency that is equal to the crystal's resonant frequency of 14.31818 MHz. This frequency is fed to the expansion slots and used by various adapter cards, most notably the IBM Color Graphics Adapter (CGA), which divides it by 4 to obtain the 3.58-MHz color burst frequency required by television monitors.

The main processor clock runs at 4.77 MHz, a speed obtained by dividing the oscillator frequency by 3. This is the heartbeat of the computer, the signal that synchronizes all activity in the system. At each beat of the clock, adders add, shifters shift, buses transmit, and so on. The duration of one clock cycle (the clock period) is the reciprocal of the frequency, or 210 nanoseconds (ns).

The timer is a 1.1932-MHz signal obtained by dividing the clock frequency by 4 (actually, the 8284 outputs a signal that is the clock's signal divided by 2; this is again divided by 2 by circuitry on the motherboard). This timer signal is used by the 8253 timer chip in three timers, each of which may be programmed to produce different frequencies by various divisions of the input. The first timer channel runs at 18.2 Hz (timer signal divided by 65,536) and produces the familiar timer-tick interrupt every 55 milliseconds (ms) that maintains the time-of-day clock. The second channel runs at 66.3 KHz (input divided by 18), generating a DMA (direct memory access) request for dynamic memory refresh every 15 microseconds (μs). Both of these timers are initialized by the ROM boot-up routines. The last timer channel controls the speaker; its divisor can be set by a user program to any value between 1 and 65,536, thereby theoretically producing sounds from the ultrasonic down to 18 Hz. In practice, the physical limitations of the speaker limit it to a much narrower range of about 100 Hz to 8 KHz.

Simply changing the crystal frequency, therefore, is not a possibility. The realtime clock, CGA video synchronization, and, most critical of all, dynamic memory refresh, are all too intimately associated with it. This is not a problem with the AT, in which the processor clock is driven by its own crystal—the AT clock frequency is one-half that of the crystal, not one-third as in the PC—and the oscillator and timer signals are derived from a separate 14.31-MHz crystal. In addition, the crystal driving the clock generator is socketed for easy replacement. The AT doc-

umentation states that the clock signal is located in the expansion slots solely for synchronization and that its frequency is not guaranteed at any particular value. This design enabled IBM to easily replace the 6-MHz AT with the 8-MHz model, and manufacturers of compatibles to produce machines that operate at speeds up to 16 MHz.

Interestingly, products to speed up the PC clock became widely available only after the introduction of the AT. Before that, users had no perceived need for the extra speed because there was nothing with which to compare the PC's speed—it seemed adequate. On the other hand, the more complex coprocessor boards with 8086 and 80186 chips were being sold even then. Thus, although not always at the forefront, the market for higher-speed computing has existed. The AT, with its separation of the processor clock from the other timing signals, pointed the way for changing the PC's clock frequency.

In its simplest form, this method consists of installing two crystals in addition to two 8284 chips, one to provide oscillator and timer signals at the PC's design frequencies and another to provide the clock signal at some frequency higher than 4.77 MHz. A typical arrangement is shown in figure 2. In effect, the original 8284 is replaced by a printed circuit board (PCB) containing two 8284s; the various signals from the two are fed to the motherboard via the PC's original original 8284 socket. This requires that the original 8284 be mounted in a socket. Some machines arrive with the 8284 soldered; in this case, it must be desoldered and a socket installed. Fortunately, the 8284 is socketed in most IBM PC's.

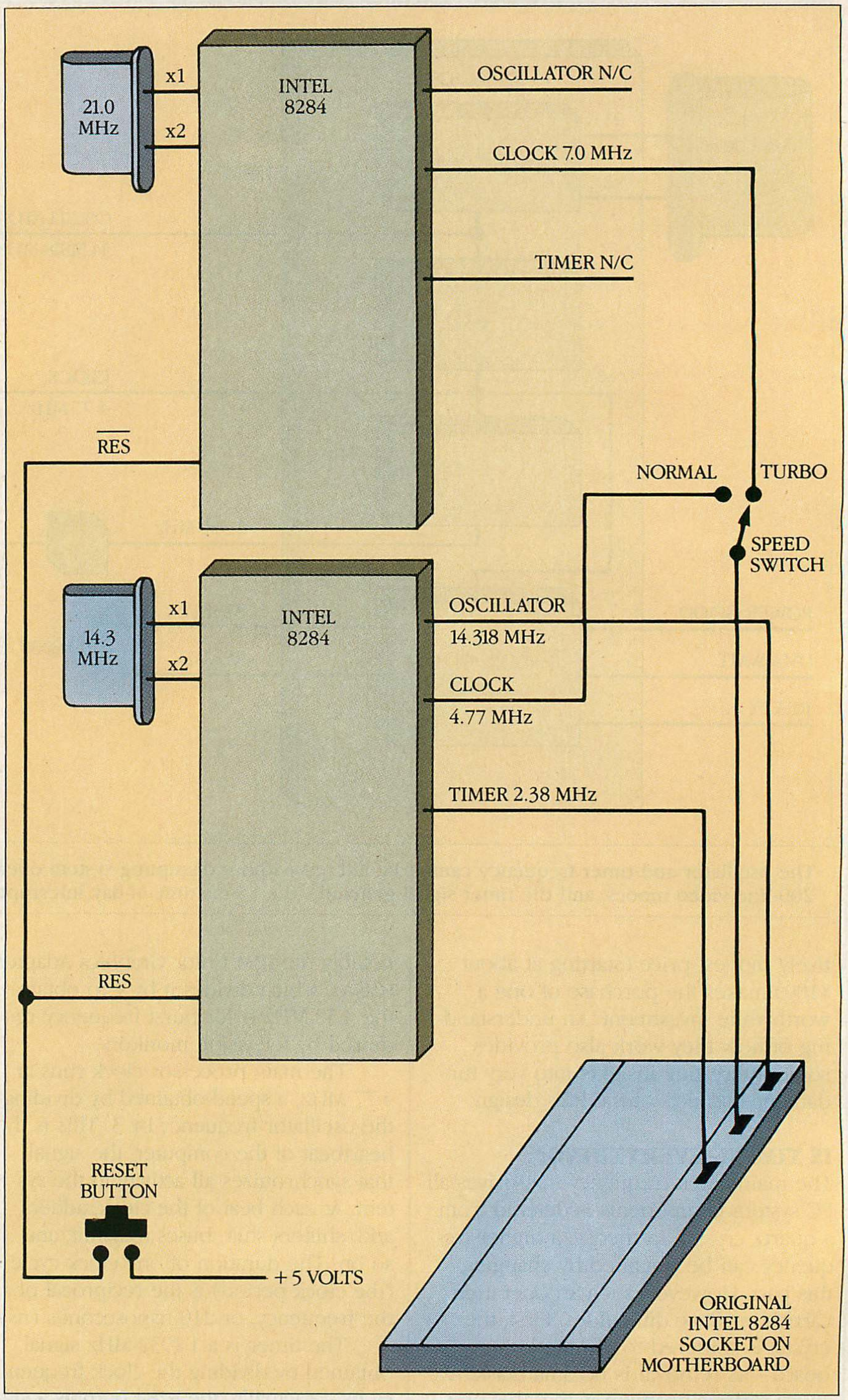
Figure 2 also demonstrates how the replacement of the 8284 with this additional circuitry permits the implementation of two switches. One switch is used to move between 4.77-MHz mode and high-speed (*turbo*) mode. This is useful for clock-sensitive software, such as copy-protected programs, that does not work at high speed.

The second switch really should have been a part of the original PC design; it is a hardware reset that performs a cold boot in the same manner as the power switch, but with less wear and tear on the circuitry (especially hard disks). An explanation of how this reset is accomplished, and the ways in which it differs from a keyboard reset, is provided in the sidebar, "Alternatives to the Big Red Switch," p. 135.

Therefore, the PC's pulse can be quickened without disrupting the activities that depend on a fixed time period. The next question is, can the hardware components in the PC keep pace with the faster clock? The most critical of these is the microprocessor, which typically is not capable of running at much beyond its design rate. In a stock PC, the 8088 is rated at 5 MHz and cannot be speeded up by a significant percentage. It can, however, be replaced easily and at a reasonable price (even for a very high-speed chip). All of the boards reviewed here incorporate a high-speed replacement microprocessor. Again, this requires that the CPU be socketed.

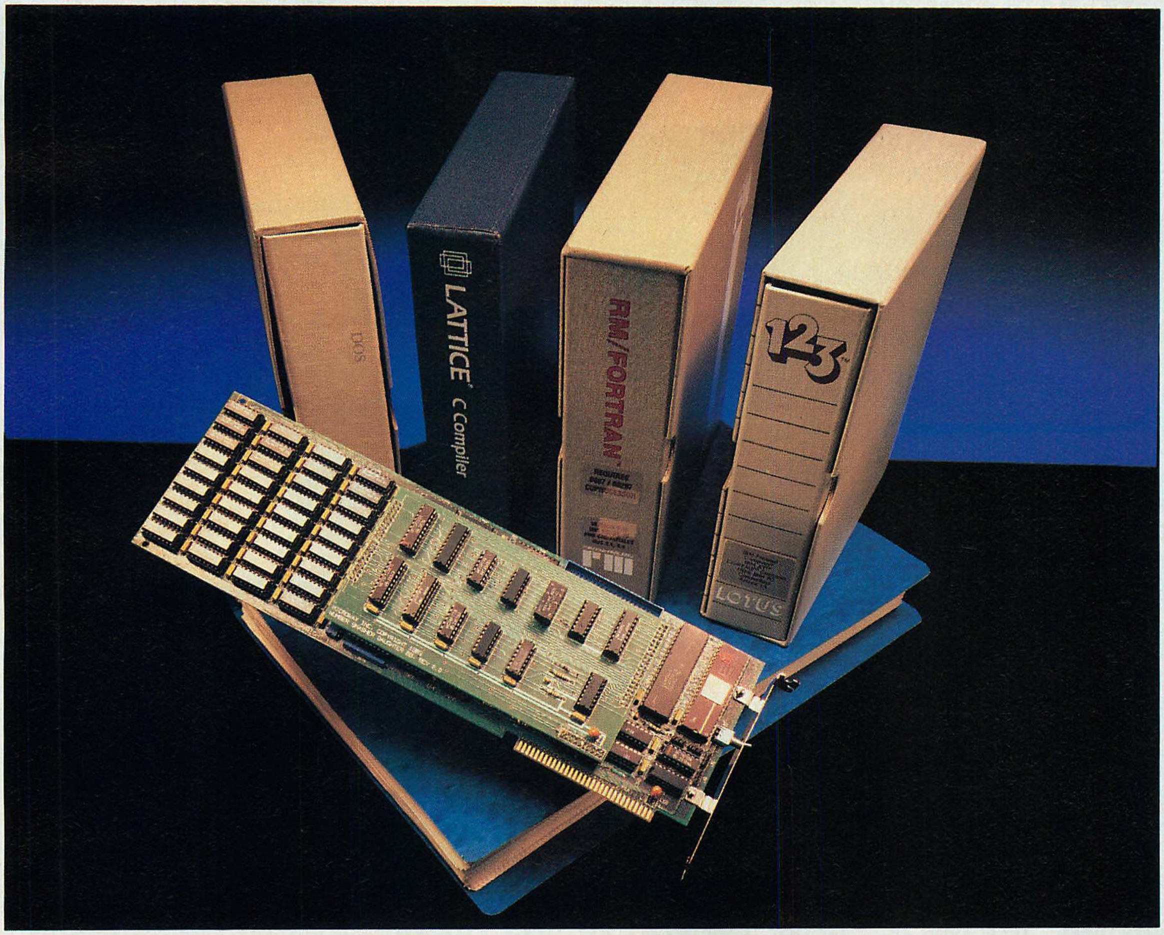
With a faster processor, the clock rate can be increased until the next bottleneck is reached; in most cases, this

FIGURE 2: *A High-speed Replacement Clock Generator*



The 8284 running at 21 MHz is used only to generate a 7-MHz clock signal. The slower 8284 generates oscillator and timer signals at standard PC/XT frequencies.

12MHz SPEED . . .
. . . plus A MEGABYTE FOR DOS!



THEY ALL NEED NUMBER SMASHER/ECM™

Turn your PC or XT into the machine it should have been! The 12 MHz Number Smasher/ECM is the fastest accelerator on the market. It is also the most powerful, providing a **true megabyte** for DOS!

To break the 640K DOS barrier MicroWay designed a Memory Management Unit (MMU) that is tailored to DOS plus a 2000 byte resident driver – MegaDOS™. MicroWay calls this breakthrough Extended Conventional Memory. When you type CHKDSK with the board installed, your system will report 1,036,288 bytes total memory and 1,010,016 bytes free! Any conventional DOS program can utilize a full megabyte for data or *code* without changing a byte.

Downloading a mainframe application? ECM memory runs with any program that uses DOS for screen services including RM and MS FORTRAN and MS and LATTICE C! This means you have an additional 384K available for oversized applications. Programs which write directly to the screen require a simple patch to adhere to the new standard. MicroWay has already developed patches for the Lotus, WORDSTAR and AUTOCAD screen drivers. Release 1A of 1-2-3 jumps from 535,516 to 916,444 bytes available and runs faster than Release 2 for most worksheets.

Number Smasher/ECM is 100% compatible with all hardware and software including EMS and EGA boards. The compatibility is a result of control: its speed is switch, keyboard or software selectable from 4.77 MHz to 12.0 MHz. Applications which have not been upgraded to ECM can still be run by setting DOS to 640K or 704K and using the memory above DOS for I/O enhancers.

Number Smasher/ECM runs floating point bound programs faster than an AT or any other 80286 based machine. In fact, Number Smasher's 12 MHz 8087 runs a factor of three faster than the standard 80287 on the AT, delivering up to 125 kflops. Software is included for RAM Disk, print spooler, and disk caching, which speeds up floppy and hard disks by a factor of 2 to 10!

Number Smasher/ECM is the most cost effective productivity tool you can buy. The base board which runs at 9.54 MHz comes with 512K and costs only $599! The complete system which includes a motherboard accelerator, one megabyte of memory and a 12 MHz 8087 is just $1199. Call today to discuss your particular configuration. Remember: *"The advantage of buying from MicroWay is outstanding personal service."* (PC Magazine, 6/10/86 – p. 162)

Micro Way

The World Leader in 8087 Support

P.O. Box 79, Kingston, Mass. 02364 USA (617) 746-7341
32 High St., Kingston-Upon-Thames, U.K., 01-541-5466

Number Smasher, ECM and MegaDOS are trademarks of MicroWay, Inc. MicroWay is a registered trademark of MicroWay, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 155 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Clipper is the fastest dBase III and dBase III Plus™ compiler available. Nothing else comes close. When performance counts, experts rely on Clipper for more speed, more power, and more creative freedom. You can, too. Call for details.
• Clipper compiled programs run 2 to 20 times faster.
• No royalties...no runtime fees.
• Source code security.
• User defined functions.
• Arrays.
• Simple menu commands.
• Context sensitive help can be included with programs.
• More fields; more memory variables.
• Call C and Assembly programs.
• Complete debugging facilities.
• Multiple file relationships.
• IBM PC, XT, AT, 3270 compatible™.
• Multi-user capability.
Clipper™
CLIPPER. THE dBASE COMPILER.
A WINNING PERFORMANCE EVERY TIME.
Nantucket™
Nantucket Corporation
5995 South Sepulveda Boulevard
Culver City, California 90230
(213) 390-7923
Outside California call toll-free:
1-800-251-8438
dBase, dBase III, and dBase III Plus are trademarks of Ashton-Tate, Inc.
IBM PC, XT, AT, and 3270 are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.
Clipper and Nantucket are trademarks of Nantucket Corporation.
CIRCLE NO. 224 ON READER SERVICE CARD
LOOK FOR CLIPPER™
Autumn '86
IT MAKES NETWORKING EASY.

turns out to be the response time of the memory chips. However, some other chip, the DMA chip or interrupt controller, for example, may be the limiting factor. If speed is limited by memory, it might be practical to replace the entire complement of RAM chips with higher-speed chips. Note, however, that the first bank of memory is usually soldered to the motherboard. It is one thing to replace a single 8284 chip with a socket; it is quite another to do likewise for eight additional chips. Therefore, except for the faster CPU they bring, most clock accelerators are designed to stay within the limits of the machine's original components.

The most obvious way to accomplish this is to limit the new clock frequency to a rate acceptable to the slowest component in the system. To do so and still manage to realize speed improvement can be attributed to two factors: first, components usually are specified slightly faster than they need to be, and second, each component typically exceeds its specifications slightly. The additive effect of these factors can be sufficient to allow a 50-percent increase in the clock rate. The simpler clock accelerators, those providing circuitry not much more complex than that shown in figure 2, follow this approach.

Another method of circumventing speed limitations is to provide hardware that slows the system down as required, either by changing to a slower clock rate at critical times or by allowing more clock cycles for certain activities. The latter involves the insertion of *wait states*—extra clock cycles—into the memory I/O cycle (see "The Bottleneck at the Display Adapter," Michael Abrash, January 1987, p. 104). Wait states in AT-class machines are a hot topic, but the same considerations must be given the PC. The action and role of the wait state is tied to the manner in which data transfers occur between the CPU and memory or I/O ports.

WAIT STATES

In general terms, the time needed to transfer one unit of data to or from the CPU is called a *bus cycle*. In the 8088, the unit of data is one byte, and the minimum length of a bus cycle is four clock cycles. These cycles are designated T1 through T4. Each cycle encompasses specialized activities.

During T1, the CPU outputs a bus transfer request on its status lines and an address on its data/address lines. The status lines indicate the type of access, either to memory or to an I/O port, and whether it is to read or write. The bus controller saves the address in an address latch so that it is available during the remainder of the bus cycle.

In T2, the CPU removes the address from the data/address lines and, for a write request, places the output data there. For a read request, the lines are disconnected from the CPU to make them available to the memory or I/O device that will supply the data. The use of the same lines for different information at different times is known as *time multiplexing*. This allows the complex signal requirements of the 8088 to be accommodated by a relatively compact 40-pin package. Meanwhile, address decoding circuits connect the data lines to the proper memory chips or I/O ports, and data transceivers establish the signals that control the direction of the transfer (to or from the CPU).

During T3, the memory or I/O device performs the actual transfer, while the CPU does nothing. In the last cycle, T4, the device disconnects itself from the data lines and disables all of its control signals, returning to a quiescent state. For a read, the CPU recon-

Lattice® Works

LATTICE ANNOUNCES MICROSOFT WINDOWS SUPPORT IN VERSION 3.2

Version 3.2 of the Lattice MS-DOS C Compiler features full support for Microsoft Windows—including the "far," "near," and "pascal" keywords.

In addition, version 3.2 includes the ability to generate more than 64K bytes of static data and to declare objects larger than 64K bytes. It also includes improved support for ROM-based applications via the "const" data type. Version 3.2 is a significant release because it eliminates Microsoft's claimed monopoly on future MS-DOS C development tools. Now that the Lattice MS-DOS C Compiler supports a window interface, programmers using Lattice C can avoid the problems caused by switching to a different compiler. $500.00

LATTICE NOW OFFERS ENHANCED AmigaDOS C COMPILER

Version 3.1 of the Lattice AmigaDOS C Compiler offers a new library with 100 more functions than the standard AmigaDOS C Compiler. What's more, increased library modularity and new addressing modes help reduce load module sizes by more than 20%. The new version also features faster pointer and integer math, faster IEEE floating point routines, direct support of the Amiga's FFP format floating point library, and multi-tasking support.

With Version 3.1, Lattice has broken free of the reliance on the Amiga standard linker and object file format. This new release includes completely new expanded documentation, and a Lattice assembler and linker which remain compatible with previous software but allows professional programmers to take advantage of both the Amiga's speed and the industry's standardization.

Lattice AmigaDOS C Compiler with Lattice's Text Management Utilities, $225. Professional AmigaDOS C Compiler with, Text Management Utilities, Lattice Make Utility, Lattice Screen Editor, and the Metadigm MetaScope Debugger, $375. AmigaDOS C Compiler $150.

LATTICE RELEASES NEW VERSIONS OF C CROSS COMPILER AND LINKER

Version 3.1 of the Lattice C Cross Compiler to MS-DOS and version 2.12 of the Plink86Plus Overlay Linker are now available for Sun and Apollo workstations as well as the DEC VAX Family of processors running VMS, UNIX or Berkeley UNIX.

All Lattice C Cross Compilers possess the same functionality and generate the same code as the native Lattice MS-DOS C Compiler. This allows users to take advantage of the larger systems' speed and multi-user capabilities when creating applications for most popular PCs.

Contact Lattice Corporate Sales for details.

Lattice

(800)533-3577 In Illinois (312) 858-7950 TELEX 532253 FAX (312) 858-8473

INTERNATIONAL SALES OFFICES: Benelux: Ines Datacom (32)2-720-51-61
Japan: Lifeboat, Inc. (03)293-4711 England: Roundhill (0672)54675
France: Echosoft (1)4824.54.04 Germany: Pfotenhaur (49)7841/5058
Hong Kong: Prima 85258442525 A.I. Soft Korea, Inc. (02)7836372
Australia: FMS (03) 699-9899 Italy: Lifeboat Associates Italia (02) 46.46.01

CIRCLE NO. 160 ON READER SERVICE CARD

At last! - Fast, On-screen

FLOWCHARTS

Finally! An on-screen flowchart processor that knows about flowcharts - not just another "screen draw" program that makes you do most of the work.

Interactive EasyFlow is a powerful full-screen graphics program dedicated to flowcharts and organization charts. With this program you can quickly compose charts on the screen. More important, you can easily modify charts so they are always up to date.

Features: • Text is automatically centered, character by character, within shapes as you type it • Text formatting controls allow you to over-ride the automatic formating where desired • Lines are created by specifying the starting and ending points - the program automatically generates the route • Cut and paste facility allows arbitrary chart fragments to be moved, copied rotated, reflected or sent to/from disk • Shape insert-delete and row/column insert-delete • Charts can be up to 417 characters wide by 225 lines high. Charts too wide for the printer are automatically printed in strips. • Charts can be larger than the screen - the window into the chart scrolls both horizontally and vertically as necessary • Works with many popular matrix printers including Epson, IBM graphics printer and compatibles. Full support for HP LaserJet and LaserJet Plus. Works with HP 7475A (& compatible) plotters. Can be used with ANY printer when non-graphic (character) output is acceptable • All standard flowcharting shapes included • Most shapes supplied in large, medium and small sizes • Extensive manual (100+ pages) includes many examples • Context sensitive "help" facility provides immediate assistance at any time • Any number of titles can be placed on a chart • Commentary text blocks can be placed anywhere in the chart • Fast: written in assembly language • Plus many more features than we can mention here

Requires at least 320K memory, DOS-2 or higher and an IBM or Hercules compatible graphics card. On EGA, full 640x350 resolution is used.

Order direct for only **$149.95** + $2.00 S&H (USA/Canada), $10.00 (foreign). Payment by MO, check, VISA, MasterCard, COD or Company PO. Rush orders accepted ($15.00 S&H; USA/Canada only). Rush orders received by noon will be delivered the next business day (to most locations).

Order Desk: **1-800-267-0668**

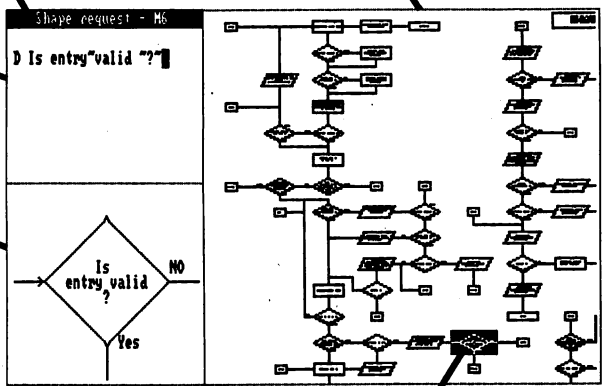
The sample screen display shown below is typical of what you see while editing a chart. Other screen displays are provided for entering titles, changing options, getting "help" and so on.

STATUS BAR (not to be confused with a wet bar) tells you what Interactive EasyFlow is doing at all times.

CHART WINDOW gives an overview of your chart; this example shows the "normal" view. "Close-up" view shows a smaller part of the chart in more detail. "Wide-angle" view shows a larger part of the chart at reduced size.

TEXT/MESSAGE WINDOW used to enter user text and to display messages from Interactive EasyFlow.

CURRENT SHAPE WINDOW - shows the content of the current flowchart shape (the one under the SHAPE CURSOR) in complete detail.



SHAPE CURSOR shows where you are in the chart. Cursor keys move it around; chart window scrolls if you run off the edge of the window.

HavenTree Software Limited
P.O. Box 1093-N
Thousand Island Park, NY 13692
Information: (613)544-6035 ext 48

CIRCLE NO. 113 ON READER SERVICE CARD

nects itself to the data lines and then can use the data it finds there.

This four-step process represents a minimum bus cycle with zero wait states. Nominally, the time for transferring data to or from devices is one clock cycle; at 4.77 MHz, that time is 210 ns. By no coincidence, the memory chips in the PC have a cycle time of 200 ns. Actually, the time available for the transfer is a little longer, because an addressed memory chip becomes active towards the end of T2 and need not complete the transfer until sometime after the start of T4. (Early PCs worked fine with 250-ns chips; the switch to 200-ns devices was not made out of necessity, but because of the increasing availability of the faster chips. For similar reasons, the latest models have the readily available 150-ns chips.)

If a memory chip or I/O port cannot respond quickly enough to transmit data in the one-and-a-fraction clock cycles, it can be designed to insert wait states between T3 and T4. The mechanism used to insert these is the READY line of the CPU. During a bus cycle, the CPU does not enter state T4 unless READY is high. When a slow device is selected by the address decoding logic at T2, it immediately drops READY to low. The signal is fed to the 8088 through the 8284 to synchronize transitions in the READY line with clock cycles. READY has no effect on T3, but thereafter, the CPU will remain idle—that is, in a wait state—for each clock cycle that READY remains low. After some predetermined number of clock cycles passes—sufficient to complete the data transfer—the device raises READY high, allowing the processor to advance to T4 to complete the bus cycle. Figure 3 is a simplified timing diagram for two bus cycles, one with zero wait states, the other with two.

The PC was designed with zero wait states for memory access and one wait state for I/O port access. This one wait state is inserted without regard for the speed of the device being addressed because an I/O access cannot be completed in less than five clock cycles (1,050 ns at 4.77 MHz). However, a slow device can insert additional wait states if necessary. Similarly, a memory expansion board can be designed to insert a wait state whenever memory on that board is accessed. None of the regular boards is designed this way, although some expanded memory boards do insert wait states.

By comparison, the bus cycle of an 80286 is two clock cycles, but a standard AT inserts one wait state into each

ALTERNATIVES TO THE BIG RED SWITCH

The hardware design of the IBM PC omits one feature that typically is part of every computer: a reset button. The big red switch at the right rear is not an appropriate alternate, for reasons quite apart from its inconvenient location. It takes 10 to 15 seconds after being switched off for the power supply to bring its output to zero volts before the system will restart. More importantly, power-downs and power-ups put undue strain on the electronic and mechanical components, especially hard disks. The Ctrl-Alt-Del keyboard combination is not adequate because, as every PC user knows, it fails at times when a reset is most necessary—to resurrect a crashed system.

Many PC clock accelerators rectify this situation by providing a hardware reset switch. The reset is associated with the clock circuitry because the 8088 reset signal is controlled by the 8284 clock generator in order to synchronize it with the processor clock: the 8088 needs to be at a predictable point within a clock cycle when it is interrupted and restarted. Ordinarily, the "power good" signal from the PC power supply is tied to the 8088's reset line, making a power-down/power-up cycle the only way to initiate a hardware reset on the PC. As shown in figure 2 of the article, the rerouting of the 8284 inputs and outputs in the accelerator circuit allows rerouting of the 8284's reset line (RES) to a switch that performs a hardware reset (cold boot) without powering down the system.

The operation of the reset signal itself is handled carefully within the PC. The 8088 operates only while the reset line is low (at logic level 0); when reset goes high, the processor stops. On a high-to-low transition of reset, the CS (code segment) register is loaded with FFFFH, all the other registers and flags are cleared to zero, and execution is resumed. The next instruction is fetched from the address pointed to by the CS:IP register pair, thus causing a jump to location FFFF:0H. In the PC, that location is in ROM and contains a jump to the ROM POST (power-on self-test) routine.

In a stock PC, the 8284 reset input is connected only to the power-good signal from the power supply. At power-up, this signal is initially high and is pulled low by the power supply when its output comes up to specification. This causes the processor to begin executing the POST as soon as the power supply has stabilized. If the power should fall outside of specification during operation, the reset line goes high, stopping the system. When and if power is restored, the line again goes low as on power-up. Thus, a power supply with intermittently failing regulation circuits can cause spontaneous reboots.

The keyboard reset is handled entirely by software, not by switching the hardware reset line. The BIOS routine that responds to keyboard interrupts, when it detects this particular combination, executes a jump to the beginning of the POST routine. Before doing so, it sets a flag in the BIOS data area; during POST, the value of this flag determines whether a short or long memory test is performed. If the machine was just turned on, the flag will not have the value (1234H) set by the keyboard routine, and a long memory test is executed.

In most cases, the keyboard reset has the same effect as a hardware reset, except when the system has crashed, meaning that the processor has turned off interrupts and is stuck executing some infinite loop. At such times, keyboard input is unrecognized because the keyboard interrupt service routine has no way to gain control, examine, or respond to the signals sent by the keyboard controller.

But even when a system is up and running, other situations can hinder a keyboard from producing a reset. The BIOS keyboard routine may have been replaced by another program installed as a device driver or a resident utility, and this new program might take some action other than reset upon detecting the Ctrl-Alt-Del combination. For example, under DESQview (by Quarterdeck Office Systems), a keyboard reset closes only the current window and does nothing if no windows are open. Other resident programs that perform nonstandard functions with Ctrl-Alt-Del can reassign the reset function to some other combination of keys.

A final subtle difference between hardware and keyboard resets is that at the start of the latter, interrupts are not disabled. A hardware reset, by contrast, zeroes out all flags, including the interrupt-enable flag. This is essential at power-up, so that interrupts are held off until the interrupt vector table is initialized and the interrupt service routines are loaded. It is possible, if not probable, that between the time Ctrl-Alt-Del is recognized and the POST gains control (it begins with an instruction to disable interrupts), a hardware interrupt diverts control for some finite time. Even if control eventually reaches the POST, the point is that the response time to a keyboard reset cannot be guaranteed.

A hardware reset switch thus offers the best of all worlds: it is guaranteed to work predictably in all situations short of physical failure in the circuits, and it avoids the stresses of powering up. But does the switch produce a short reboot, like a keyboard reset does, or a long one, such as at power-up? The POST performs short or long diagnostics depending upon the value it finds in the BIOS reset flag; at the end of POST, the value is not changed. Therefore, if the reset switch is pressed after a keyboard reset, the POST finds the keyboard reset value in the flag and performs a short test sequence. If the previous POST was a long one initiated by power-on, the next one caused by pressing the reset switch will take just as long.

To ensure that the reset switch always performs a short reboot, the reset flag can be set to the proper value upon boot-up by a program from the AUTOEXEC.BAT file. SET1234.COM is created with DEBUG as follows:

```
DEBUG SET1234.COM
                    (Ignore "not found")
A
MOV   AX,40
MOV   DS, AX
MOV   WORD PTR [72],1234
INT   20
                    (Press Return)
R     CX
D
W
Q
```

Alternatively, the flag may be set by running the following BASIC program:

```
10 DEF SEG = &H40 : POKE &H72,&H1234
```

Thus, the reset function provided by clock accelerators is a welcome fringe benefit to their primary function. After using one of these, it is even more frustrating than usual to have to reach for that big red switch.

—Ted Mirecki

TABLE 1: *Features Comparison*

	AMERICAN COMPUTER	MAYNARD ELECTRONICS	MEGAHERTZ CORPORATION	MICROSPEED	MICROSYNC	MICROWAY
MODEL	American Turbo	Surprise!	TurboSwitch	Fast88	Screamer	87/88 Turbo
PRICE	$120.00	$249.00	$149.95	$149.00	$199.00	$149.00
MICROPROCESSOR	8088-2	V20	8088-2	8088-2	V20	V20
CLOCK SPEEDS (MHz)	7.37	9.55	5.96 to 8.79	6.14, 6.67, 7.37	6.00, 8.00	6.67, 7.37, 8.00
SPEED CHANGE BY						
Switch	●	○	●	●	○	●
Hot key	○	●	○	○	●	●
Program	○	●	○	○	●	●
RESET SWITCH	●	○	●	●	○	●
CLOCK/CALENDAR	○	○	○	○	●	●
TAKES UP A SLOT	○	○	○	○	●	●
I/O PORTS USED	None	2E8H-2EFH 2C8H-2CFH	None	None	2C0H-2C2H	280H-288H 2A0H-2A4H

● = *Yes* ○ = *No*

While many of the PC compatibles with fully socketed memory can be made to run at speeds up to 8 Mhz, the original IBM PC contains at least one soldered row of slower memory chips and usually cannot be made to run faster than 6.5 or 7 MHz. At those speeds, the performance enhancement achieved is not always worth the expense and difficulty of installation.

memory access and at least four wait states into I/O accesses. At 6 MHz, an I/O access takes 1,000 ns (6 clock cycles of 167 ns each), or about the same total time as an I/O cycle on a PC. This ensures that PC peripherals are usable on the AT. (The issue of wait states in 80286 memory bus cycles will be covered in a subsequent article.)

SWITCHING TO SPEED

Varying the clock frequency and inserting wait states can be accomplished only by accelerator boards that contain more complicated circuitry than the simple clock replacement arrangement shown in figure 2. Of the six products tested here, only the Surprise! board is sufficiently intricate. The PC TurboSwitch and the Screamer switch automatically to slower clock frequencies under certain circumstances. The others take their chances with the pushing of the PC's components beyond specification. Most provide a choice of several clock speeds so that more capable machines need not be limited to the lowest common denominator.

Table 1 is a features comparison of the six boards reviewed. Each board was tested in two different systems. The first was an IBM PC-2 with 640KB of memory, a 2MB AST RAMpage! expanded memory board (384KB of this was back-filled conventional memory), two diskette drives, a Seagate ST225 20MB hard-disk drive with Xebec combination diskette/hard-disk controller, and an IBM CGA. Conventional memory consisted of a mixture of 200-ns and 150-ns chips; expanded memory was 256K-bit, 150-ns chips. This system's maximum clock rate was about 7 MHz; the rate was not improved by removing the expanded memory board.

The second system tested was a PC/XT compatible with 8-MHz turbo capability. On this system, the performance delivered by the accelerator boards was less than that from switching to its native 8-MHz mode; the purpose of using it was to test the boards above 7 MHz. This system also had 640KB of memory (256K- and 64K-bit chips, all rated at 150 ns), the identical model of Seagate hard disk (but with a Western Digital controller), one diskette drive, an ATI EGA card, and the same 2MB AST RAMpage! (but with no backfill of system board memory).

American Computer and Peripheral. The American Turbo is the smallest board in the group and the simplest in design. It comes with a replacement 8088 rated at 8 MHz, a switch box containing a speed switch and reset button, and a DIP (dual in-line package) socket intended to be soldered onto the motherboard in case the 8284 is not already socketed. This component turns out to be indispensible even if the 8284 is removable.

The board itself plugs into the socket vacated by the 8284 chip. Care must be taken to line up the pins on the underside of the board with the holes in the socket; even so, the pins are a tight fit. They would not enter the socket when pushed, even with an amount of force sufficient to put an alarming bend in the motherboard. Stressing a multilayer board in such a way can break a trace in one of the interior layers, which is enough to ruin the board. This is where the extra socket comes in handy. It is plugged onto the underside of the turbo board, and that assembly is plugged into the motherboard socket. Besides making insertion much easier, this yields the additional benefit of raising the Turbo board above the motherboard components adjacent to the 8284 socket, thus allowing unrestricted airflow for cooling. This use of the extra socket is not mentioned in the instructions.

Once the board is mounted, the rest of the installation goes smoothly. The reset and speed switches are of good quality and mounted in a heavy-gauge, black metal box that bolts to the outside of the back panel next to the power switch. The cable connecting the switches to the board is keyed to prevent plugging it in backwards.

A major disadvantage of the American Turbo is that it has only one clock speed, 7.37 MHz. This is too fast for most 200-ns memory chips; in fact, the board would not work in the IBM system. The documentation plainly states that memory chips must be rated at least at 150 ns, and that, if used, an 8087 numeric coprocessor must be rated at 8 MHz. But this information should be on the outside of the box. As it is, the only warning on the exterior is that installation requires the removal of

THE SOURCE FOR ALL IBM PC EXPERTS.

There's one place to find the information about the sophisticated applications and products you need at your work place. PC TECH JOURNAL.

It's the magazine that brings you the in-depth coverage about the products and issues you have to know more about 13 times a year!

Guarantee delivery of the technical information and insights the systems experts of PC TECH JOURNAL deliver issue after issue and save *50%!*

PC TECH JOURNAL P.O. Box 2996 Boulder, CO 80322

YES Send me PC TECH JOURNAL for:

☐ One year (13 issues) only $26.70.

☐ Two years for only $53.35.

SAVE 50%!

Savings based on annual single-copy price of $53.35.

Mr./Mrs./Ms.____________

Company____________

Address____________

City________ State______ Zip______

☐ Bill me ☐ Payment enclosed

Add $6 per year for postage outside USA, US currency only. Please allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

Annual basic subscription price is $34.97.

For faster service call Toll-Free 1-800-852-5200 today!

Your subscription includes the Special PC TECH JOURNAL Directory published in November!

4Z635

PROTECT YOUR COPIES OF PC TECH JOURNAL.

Make your collection of PC TECH JOURNAL a handsome addition to your office or home—and protect and organize them for easy reference!

PC TECH JOURNAL Magazine Binders and cases are made of durable luxury-look leatherette over quality binder board. Custom designed for PC TECH JOURNAL, every order receives FREE transfer foil to mark dates and volume numbers.

FOR FAST SERVICE CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-972-5858

MAGAZINE BINDERS

Hold your issues on individual snap-on rods. $8.95 each; 3 for $25.75; 6 for $48.75.

OPEN BACK CASES

Store your copies for individual reference. $7.95 each; 3 for $22.95; 6 for $43.95.

PC TECH JOURNAL P.O. Box 5120 Philadelphia, PA 19141

Please send ☐ Binders ☐ Cases Quantity______

Payment enclosed $______.* Add $1 per order for postage & handling. (Outside USA, add $2.50 per unit ordered, US currency only.)

Charge my:
☐ Amex ☐ Visa ☐ MC (Minimum order $10.)

Card No.____________ Exp. Date______

Mr./Mrs./Ms.____________
please print full name

Address____________

City____________

State____________ Zip______

*PA residents add 6% sales tax.

DAN BRICKLIN'S DEMO PROGRAM

Read what they're saying about this new concept in prototyping and demo-making:

"A winner right out of the starting gate. After you use DEMO once, you'll wonder how you got along without it."
— PC Magazine, 4/29/86

"Everybody who writes software, either commercially or for in-house applications, should immediately order a copy. Period. No exceptions."
— Soft•letter, 4/20/86

"Its low price, superb performance, and range of applications practically guarantee that it will be widely used. Four Floppy Rating (8.0)"
— InfoWorld, 3/31/86

"Apparently has a hit on its hands with . . . a development tool for personal computer software that has won rave reviews from early users."
— Computerworld, 4/7/86

"A gem."
— PC Week, 3/18/86

Product of the Month
— PC Tech Journal, 3/86

ORDER NOW!

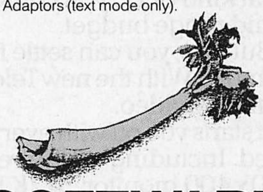
Thousands of developers are designing better products faster and producing more effective demonstrations using Dan Bricklin's Demo Program. You can, too. Act now!

ONLY $74.95

617-332-2240

Massachusetts residents add $3.75. Outside of the U.S.A. add $15.00.

Requires 256k IBM PC/compatible, DOS 2.0 or later. Supports Monochrome, Color/graphics, and EGA Adaptors (text mode only).



SOFTWARE GARDEN

Dept. T-2
P.O. Box 373, Newton Highlands, MA 02161

CIRCLE 142 ON READER SERVICE CARD

AT performance at an XT price.

Introducing the TeleCAT-286. $2995. Complete.

With TeleVideo, you always settle for more.

For some time, you've known exactly what kind of PC you could get with a mid-range budget.

But now, you can settle for a whole lot more. With the new TeleCAT-286™ from TeleVideo.

It starts you off with everything you need. Including a high-resolution 640x400 monitor. 512K RAM. A 20MB hard disk. A 1.2MB floppy. And an Intel 80286 CPU that runs at either 6 or 8 MHz. All standard.

To make even better use of internal space, we socketed the TeleCAT-286 for one MB of RAM, and also included serial and parallel ports on the motherboard. As a result, we can still give you three extra expansion slots.

And we didn't stop there. We've also designed more ergonomic features into the TeleCAT-286. Including sculptured keycaps on a high-quality keyboard. LEDs right on top of the three critical locking keys, where they won't get covered up by overlays. And a footprint that's 28% smaller than the IBM AT's. So you get more of your desk back, too.

There's a lot more we could say about the TeleCAT-286. But it's even better to get your hands on it. So call (800) TELECAT, Dept. 359, and we'll tell you where you can try one.

The TeleCAT-286. Our 20MB version is $2995; 30MB, $3495. For high performance at a low price, don't settle for less.

TeleVideo®
Settle for more.

TeleVideo Systems, Inc. 1170 Morse Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94088-3568 (408) 745-7760

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.

© 1986 TeleVideo Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 182 ON READER SERVICE CARD

the 8284 chip. True enough, but not a complete indication of the requirements for successful operation.

The results obtained with the American Turbo are consistent with its clock rate. The reset switch performed reliably, permitting the speed to be switched between high and normal at any time. The speed at boot-up can be set at either high or low using the turbo switch on the black box.

For the most part, the installation instructions are clear. The 20-page manual contains many diagrams and photographs, but its presentation is marred by numerous typographical errors that are present. Furthermore, the documentation is missing any mention of the company's address or telephone number (the simple fact that it should be there aside, American Computer and Peripheral offers a service to desolder the 8284 and install it in a socket).

The American Turbo leaves a mixed impression. In systems that can run at its one speed, it works fine. But with other boards offering multiple speeds at similar prices, little is left to recommend this one.

Maynard Electronics. The Surprise! board offers the easiest installation of the group. Following removal of the 8088, a special carrier is plugged into the microprocessor socket. This carrier is easier to install than a replacement chip because its pins are sturdier and already at the proper spacing. In addition, it is symmetrical, for installation in either direction. Once in, the carrier turns the processor socket into a short slot with 40 pins instead of 62. The Surprise! then plugs into this slot like an expansion card (but in one direction only). This ease of installation comes at a price, however; the Surprise! falls at the top end of the price scale and at the bottom end of the performance scale among these competitors.

The Surprise! board incorporates a V20 that, strangely, is soldered, not socketed. The processor runs at 9.54 MHz, or exactly twice the normal rate. This speed is obtained by a frequency-doubling circuit that takes its input from the original 4.77-MHz processor clock. However, only the supplied microprocessor can run at this speed. To synchronize it with the slower motherboard components, the Surprise! adds two or three wait states per bus cycle. The net effect is about the same as that of a simple clock accelerator running at 6 to 6.5 MHz—but the Surprise! costs twice as much as the others.

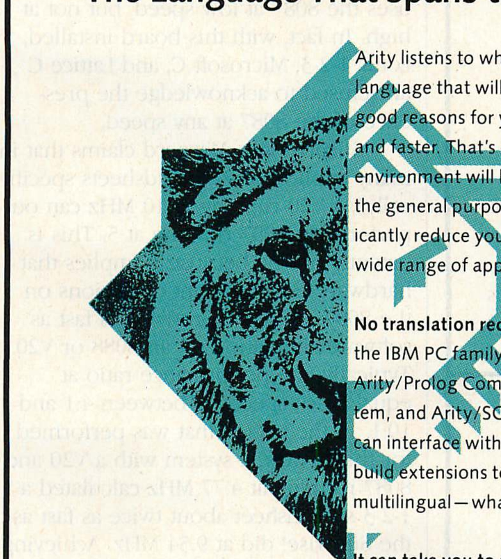
The speed at boot-up is controlled by a jumper on the board. Subsequently, speeds can be changed by running a transient program, or, if the supplied SURPRISE.SYS device driver has been installed through CONFIG.SYS, via a hot-key combination. On a keyboard reset, the system reboots at the speed last in effect, not at the speed indicated by the jumper. Surprise! provides no hardware reset capability.

SURPRISE.SYS can do more than simply switch speeds. It also improves the speed of several functions by replacing some DOS routines. Its effect is especially noticeable in writing to a CGA screen; and display-bound functions, such as the DOS DIR command, are remarkably faster. Its impact on compute-bound programs or programs that bypass DOS is barely discernable.

This driver effects these changes by repointing both the interrupt 20H (program terminate) and interrupt 21H (DOS function) vectors. Interrupt 20H normally points to IBMDOS.COM, and is interrogated by many programs to determine the segment location of DOS. With SURPRISE.SYS installed, these programs will cease to work.

Do You Ever Get the Feeling That No One Speaks Your Language?

Arity/Prolog. The Language That Spans the Generation Gap.



Arity listens to what you ask for. You want a serious, versatile language that will go the distance for you. There are two very good reasons for you to use Prolog—to do your work smarter and faster. That's exactly what the Arity/Prolog development environment will help you do. Our powerful tools, based on the general purpose programming language Prolog, will significantly reduce your development time and allow you to solve a wide range of application problems.

No translation required Our development environment for the IBM PC family and all MS-DOS compatibles includes the Arity/Prolog Compiler and Interpreter, the Arity/Expert System, and Arity/SQL. And you can tie them all together. You can interface with several other programming languages and build extensions to your existing applications. You'll be truly multilingual—what better way to span the generation gap?

It can take you to new places You'll discover amazing speed, power, and flexibility using the Arity/Prolog programming environment, with its one gigabyte of virtual memory and fast, compact compiled code, for conventional applications. And if you're working in new territories, like expert systems or sophisticated database management systems, you'll be speaking the native tongue.

Speak it freely Our products are not copy protected and we charge no royalties, so you can use them in as many end-user applications as you'd like. Why keep the language of solutions all to yourself?

Join the thousands of assembly and C programmers who already use Arity/Prolog—the language of solutions.

Call 1-800-PC-ARITY Today.

Masschusetts residents call 617-371-1243.

Software that roars.

ARITY CORPORATION
30 Domino Drive, Concord, MA 01742 U.S.A.
1-800-722-7489 or in Massachusetts call 617-371-1243

CIRCLE NO. 136 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NEW AND IMPROVED

Version 2

DISnDATa

- Fully disassembles both .EXE and .COM files!
- Flow- and Seg. Reg. Data-trace finds SEGs, PROCs, & *Data* Areas!
- Outputs SEGMENT & PROC pseudo-ops at proper places.
- Outputs data areas via proper form of DB/DW (ASCII text as strings, others as hex value).
- Labels both code & data. Labels of form 'Hxxxxx' where 'xxxxx' is hex offset from beginning of program.

NEW!

- User may easily input locations of multiple pgm. areas (if reqd.).
- 8086/88/186/286 op-codes, ('real' addressing mode).
- DOS function calls commented to show operation performed.

- Output format fully compatible with IBM*/Microsoft** assembler input.
- For IBM* PC*/XT*/AT* & compatibles, 128K+, DOS 2.0+.

#8634-22 PC-DISnDATa 2.0
(5¼" disk & manual) $165

U.S. Funds only, drawn on a U.S. bank. Add $3 shipping (U.S. & Canada), $10 (overseas air) per item. Ohio residents please add local sales tax.

*Registered trademark, IBM Corporation.
**Registered trademark, Microsoft Corp.

To order, phone (513) 435-4480 (M-F, 9a.m.-5p.m., EST), or send check, money order, or VISA/MasterCard information (name, street address (No P.O. box please) card number, expiration date, and your telephone number) to:

PRO/AM SOFTWARE
220 Cardigan Road
Centerville, OH 45459
(513) 435-4480

Professional Software for both Novice and Expert

CIRCLE NO. 252 ON READER SERVICE CARD

One reason for knowing the DOS segment is to find the print echo switch, which is toggled by Ctrl-PrtSc and Ctrl-P. SURPRISE.SYS seems to lose track of this switch, causing print echo to behave erratically. Print echo can be turned on at either clock speed, but it can be turned off only at slow; once turned on (at either speed), it remains on at high speed at all times. (The Maynard technical support personnel acknowledged only that printing does not work properly at high speed because of "timing loops" within the print control routines. It was suggested that the user switch to low speed whenever print echo is desired. No problem occurred with printing itself at high speed, only with recognizing when the DOS print echo switch had been turned off.)

Another problem with the Surprise! is that it fails to recognize an 8087. The documentation states that the Surprise! uses the 8087 at low speed, but not at high. In fact, with this board installed, Lotus 1-2-3, Microsoft C, and Lattice C all refused to acknowledge the presence of the 8087 at any speed.

Surprisingly, Maynard claims that in many applications (spreadsheets specifically), a V20 running at 10 MHz can outperform an 8087 running at 5. This is patently untrue because it implies that hardware floating-point operations on the 8087 are less than twice as fast as software simulation on an 8088 or V20. Typically, the performance ratio at equal clock speeds is between 4:1 and 10:1. In the testing that was performed for this review, a system with a V20 and 8087 running at 4.77 MHz calculated a 1-2-3 spreadsheet about twice as fast as the Surprise! did at 9.54 MHz. Achieving half the execution time at half the clock rate equates to an actual fourfold improvement in the rate of computation with the use of an 8087.

The documentation is fairly complete, but it comes in too many pieces: the installation instructions are on one sheet, technical information is on another, and these pieces are in addition to an assistance booklet, another outlining Maynard's customer service plan, and several sheets with the software license agreement, registration cards, product comment forms, and so forth. One booklet is much preferable.

Ease of installation notwithstanding, the Surprise! cannot be recommended because of its interface problems with DOS and the 8087. Even putting this aside, the board is overpriced for the performance improvement it offers.

Megahertz Corporation. The TurboSwitch board provides not just two or three higher speeds, but ten, controlled by a rotary switch that mounts on the front panel of the system unit. This permits running the system very close to its maximum speed and changing the speed without reinstalling the TurboSwitch. As enticing as this may sound, the problems that arise in the installation and operation of this board may outweigh the advantages of not wasting some minor portion of speed capability.

This board's installation is far more complicated than any of the others. First, the 8088 is unplugged and replaced with a supplied 8-MHz 8088-2. Then, the 8284 chip is removed from the motherboard and plugged into a socket on the TurboSwitch board (each of the other accelerators has its own 8284). A ribbon cable connects the TurboSwitch and the 8284 socket. Only one end of the cable is marked to prevent its being plugged in backwards; the orientation of the other end is specified only in the instructions. (In this particular case, experience with connecting PCB components is not a help, because the cable is installed contrary to the standard conventions: the striped edge does not connect to pin 1.)

Apart from that quirk, the installation thus far is quite ordinary. At this point, however, one of the power connectors from the power supply must be removed from the motherboard and plugged into a receptacle on the TurboSwitch board; a short cable then connects from the TurboSwitch to the motherboard power connector. Next, the A: drive must be unmounted and slid forward to reveal the direct memory access (DMA) chip on the motherboard. A spring-loaded grabber clip (of the type used on the end of test instrument probes) is connected to one of the pins of the DMA chip; then the disk drive must be slid back into place without dislodging this connection. The TurboSwitch board is mounted by a clip to the back panel, hanging above the 8088 and 8087 sockets.

That is the easy version of the installation. For a system with a soldered 8284, five more clip-on connections must be made to various points on the motherboard. Worse, the documentation for this is literally sketchy, showing line drawings only of the chips, not their names. Also note that owners of compatibles with different component layouts are simply out of luck.

Hooking leads onto chip pins is certainly less expensive than paying a serviceman to mount a socket, but the added reliability of the latter approach could be worth the extra expense. In

Give your system some

Personality!

With "WONDER" PLUS

1dir Plus is the most ***powerful*** and ***customizable*** file management and menuing system available.

File management

"Right Out of the Box" it provides the tools to organize and manage hard disk files beyond the limitations of DOS and other system utilities. The ***1dir Plus*** Command Library **includes all the "standard" DOS commands**, plus others, (like Tree, Move & Locate), that make life managing files even easier. **The Global Directory** enables operations, like erasing all the **BAK** files, across the entire hard disk with a single command. The system also includes a multi-mode View/ Editor that you can use to view or edit any type of file - *(ASCII, Extended ASCII, and HEX).*

Menuing Made Easy

The Menuing System provides an easy way to set up custom commands and menus to run programs and applications. *Develop on line Help for any and all new commands created.*

Beyond Menuing

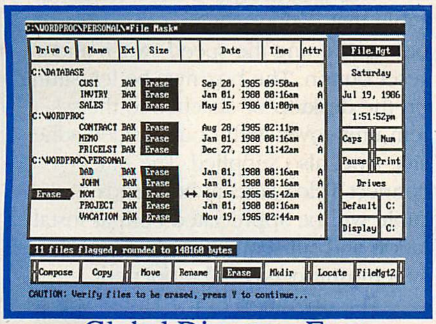
further customizing features include:

■ The ability to **select from 8 optional screen displays,** *ranging from the simple to the sophisticated,* for the novice to the expert. Specify one as the default without compromizing the ability to change to any of the others at anytime, when the need arises. We call these the **"Faces of *1dir Plus*."**

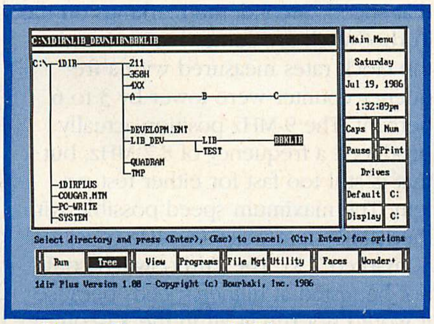
■ The ability to tailor each and every directory to display only **the desired files,** sorted the way you want. You can even use a date range to display only the files that have been changed within the specified period. We call these **"Directory Personalities."** In addition, you have the ability to specify a different Menu and or Face to be displayed, when you change into a directory that has a "Personality."

Corporate Notes

1dir Plus provides the perfect environment for **PC Managers** setting up systems for a wide variety of users. ***1dir Plus*** is also a perfect shell for **Networks** where different users require different configurations. System also includes **Password Protection.** Inquire about site licensing options.

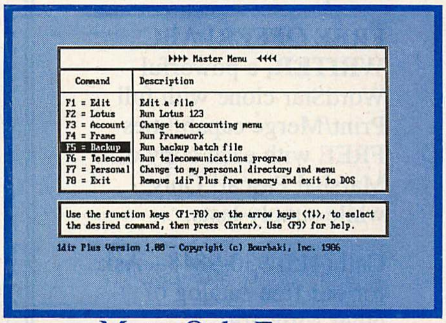


Global Directory Face



Tree Structured Directory

"WONDER" PLUS



Menu Only Face

1dir+

Suggested Retail Price :$119.00
Ask your Dealer About Special Pricing

Dealer & Corporate Evaluation units available on written request.

BOURBAKI INC.
P.O. Box 2867 Boise, ID.83701
(208) 342-5849

CIRCLE 124 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Marshal Pascal
Discount!

We've seen a lot of Pascals, but this one takes the blue ribbon. Produces code smaller and faster than optimized C compilers. *ISO-compatible.* Supports the *8087 in-line* (8087 code emulation option if you don't have the chip). *True relocatable linker* allows access to the Microsoft family of languages and assemblers. *Four memory models. Overlays. Variable-length strings. Structured constants and structured function values. Separate compilation of modules. Procedural parameters.* Powerful compile options (optimization by-pass for quicker compiles, syntax evaluator, I/O "fine tuning", etc.). *Turbo Pascal Translator* brings your present Borland programs over to a ISO/Marshal-readable format. Watch the difference it'll make in your software's code size and speed!

Suggested retail is $189.00.
Our price is $159.00.

FREE OFFER! ABC WRITER, a powerful WordStar clone with full Print/Merge capabilities FREE with each copy of Marshal Pascal! Only while supply lasts.

Call (415) 930-9848—Ask for our free catalog of other software.

INNOVATION COMPUTERS
223 Donegal Way
Martinez, CA 94523

Turbo Pascal is a trademark of Borland International.
WordStar is a trademark of MicroPro Inc.
Microsoft is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

the course of testing, the connections slipped off several times, crashing the system. Furthermore, one of the connecting wires eventually broke off from its soldered connection on the Turbo-Switch board. Perhaps the test process subjected the connections to more poking and prodding than would be done normally in a buttoned-up production system, but this scheme is definitely not recommended for a portable machine, or even for a desktop system that is moved from time to time.

Yet, installation of this board is still not complete. The box containing the speed control and reset switches must be mounted to the front panel of the system unit cover using bolts through the vent slots under the nameplate. Another ribbon cable, this one keyed at both ends, connects the switch and the board. With the switch on the cover, the board on the chassis, and the connecting cable on the inside, opening and closing the system unit can become somewhat complicated.

The switch box contains a ten-position rotary selector for clock speeds marked from 6.1 to 9.0 MHz, and a toggle switch that chooses either the normal speed of 4.77 MHz or whichever high speed is set on the selector. A third, spring-loaded position of the toggle switch provides a reset function. Boot-up may be accomplished at either normal or high speed.

Despite the switch markings, running a PC at 9 MHz is wishful thinking on two counts. First, no 8088-based IBM PC or compatible system is capable of that speed. Second, the markings on the TurboSwitch are somewhat optimistic; the clock rates measured with a frequency counter were lower by 3 to 6 percent. The 9-MHz position actually produced a frequency of 8.7 MHz, but that is still too fast for either test system. The maximum speed possible with the IBM system was 7.06 MHz (position 5, marked 7.5). The TurboSwitch could not be tested at higher speeds because it would not run at all in the XT-compatible system—there it simply refused to boot at any setting.

The TurboSwitch uses resistance capacitance (RC) circuits rather than quartz crystals to generate frequencies above 4.77 MHz. The reasoning behind this choice is obvious: ten crystals would be much more expensive. However, it delivers less precise control and is more subject to failure than a crystal-controlled oscillator circuit.

Using its connection to the DMA chip, the TurboSwitch board can detect disk I/O and reduce the system speed for the duration. Therefore, DOS FORMAT can be run without switching back to normal speed. Surprisingly, this board's performance in the disk-intensive tests was not significantly better than that of boards that do not decelerate during disk access.

The bottom line recommendation on the Megahertz TurboSwitch is not overwhelmingly positive. Although it has no fatal flaws, neither does it offer any operational advantages to compensate for the intricacies of installation or for the shortcuts in design.

Microspeed. To put it simply, the design, execution performance, and documentation of the Fast88 is the best in this field of simple accelerator boards. It contains three crystals to run at speeds of 6.14, 6.67, and 7.37 MHz. The manual says these are meant for systems with memory chips rated at 250, 200, and 150 ns, respectively. The choice is made at installation by means of a jumper. Another jumper enables or disables the reset button—this is the only board to carry such an option.

Installation involves replacing the microprocessor with a supplied 8-MHz 8088-2, removing the 8284, and connecting a ribbon cable between its socket and the Fast88. The connectors are not keyed, but the cable is plainly marked and the instructions are more than adequate to avoid confusion. The board itself attaches with screws to the inside of the back panel, over the round knockout of a PC or the DB-25 opening of an XT. The mounting bracket is cleverly designed so that a telephone-style modular jack on the board lines up with the opening.

This jack accepts a short length of cable that connects with a small plastic box containing the speed switch and a reset button. The box may be left sitting on the desktop or attached to the system unit cover with double-sided adhesive tape, also supplied. The quick-connect Telco jacks at both ends of the cable will be appreciated both at installation and subsequently whenever the system unit needs to be opened.

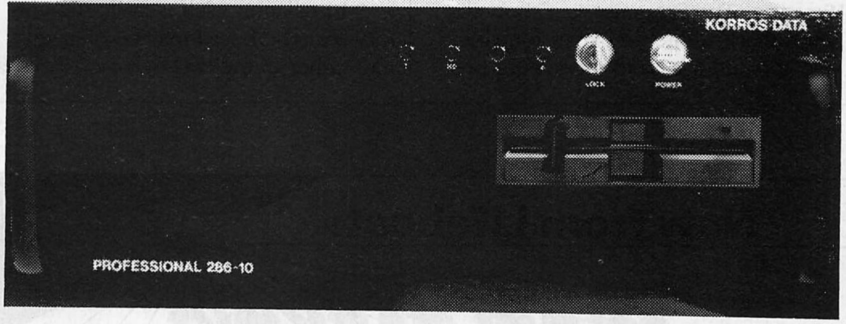
The operation of the Fast88 was as smooth as the installation. As stated in the manual, the board could run no faster than 6.67 MHz in the IBM system with 200-ns memory chips; it did run at 7.37 MHz in the XT compatible (with 150-ns chips). Speed switching and resetting worked flawlessly every time.

The Microspeed documentation also is first-rate material. An exhaustive, 64-page booklet covers not only installation, but also the design criteria and theory of operation. It even has an in-

KORROS-DATA

PROFESSIONAL INDUSTRIAL COMPUTERS
LOW PRICED YET HIGH RELIABLE

100% IBM compatible, Phoenix Bios



Technical Data : Professional 286-10

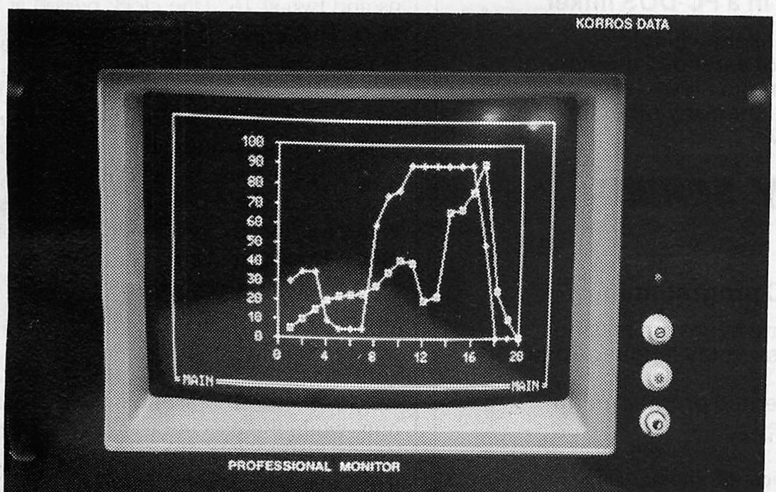
Intel 80286 Microprocessor 8/10 MHZ

- Math coprocessor (80287)
- Seven channel DMA
- 16 level interrupt
- System clock
- Three programmable timers
- 64 kB ROM
- One MB RAM on board
- CMOS RAM for system configeration
- Real time clock
- Battery backup for CMOSRAM
- Eight slots
- Two parallel printerports
- One serial port
- Floppy drive 1.2 MB
- Rugged hard disk drive 20 MB/30MB
- Enhanced graphics adapter 720 x 350/16 (64) colors
- EGA compatible high resolution monitor
- Membrane type keyboard IBM-AT compatible, 98 keys

80386
32 Bit
AVAILABLE

- Without floppy drive
- With two floppy drives
- 3.5 inch disk drives available
- uninterruptable power supply
- Bubble memory
- Custom designed hardware add ons
- Special analog preamplifiers
- Power amplifier outputs
- Telephone modem for service
- LAN's available
- Air conditioning

Runs with MS-DOS 3.1 or higher and can handle all software products available for PC/AT systems



- Energy Management
- Laboratory automation
- Pressure Measurement
- Flow Measurement
- Level monitoring and control
- Product testing
- Data logging
- Process Control
- Servocontrol
- Robotics
- Chromatography
- Signal Analysis
- FFT
- Vibration Analysis
- Transient Analysis
- Your special application

12-bit to 14-bit AD/DA cards designed for industrial applications with I/0 lines, frequency counters and individual preamplifiers per channel are available.

KORROS-DATA delivers turnkey projects

KORROS-DATA of America Inc.
797 San Antonio Road
Palo Alto, CA 94303
Tel. (415) 858 2866
TLX 33-4959 APTECH PLA

Circle No. 226 on Reader Service Card

Registered Trademark: IBM-International Business Machines Corp.

dex—an unheard-of luxury in instruction manuals of this type.

The Fast88 is a superior product, the choice by far in this field. The only possible improvement would be to substitute a V20 processor for the 8088-2. But even as it was tested, the Fast88's cost/performance ratio is the best, especially if cost takes into account not only money, but also that other scarce resource, expansion slots.

Microsync. The Screamer is a short-slot board that fits into an expansion slot. With this full access to the system bus, it can adapt itself better to the capabilities of the system and exert some control over the system's timing. A battery-backed clock/calendar is included, but unlike most devices that are used only to set the system clock at boot-up, this one plays a significant role in the board's operation. Despite a complex and convoluted design, the Screamer turns in very ordinary results, and it has one very serious failing.

Installation itself is fairly straightforward. The board may be plugged into either of the two rightmost slots; a switch must be set if it is installed in slot 8 of an XT. The system's original microprocessor is unplugged and replaced with a V20. The 8284 is removed from its socket, then a special socket with some of the pins removed is plugged in its place, and the 8284 is plugged into that. The connection between the board and the 8284 is made by means of a single wire terminated with a clip that snaps over the clock chip. The final step is the running of an installation program and the setting of the Screamer's DIP switches according to an on-screen diagram. The switch settings can be changed while the system remains powered; the purpose of these switches becomes clear upon examination of the board's design.

The Screamer generates three clock frequencies: 4.77, 6.0, and 8.0 MHz. At any given instant, the clock rate will vary according to the capabilities of the components being accessed. For processor-only operations, the 8-MHz rate is used; for other activities, the rate is controlled on a cycle-by-cycle basis. This has the effect of "stretching" portions of a bus cycle without using wait states. During a bus cycle that reads or writes slow memory, only two of the four clock cycles are lengthened.

On the surface, this scheme seems preferable to inserting wait states. At a clock rate of 8 MHz, a bus cycle with a single wait state lasts 625 ns (five clock cycles of 125 ns each), while a four-clock cycle with two clock cycles at 125 ns and two at 167 (the clock period at 6 MHz) lasts only 584 ns. But in practice, lengthening cycles exacts more of a penalty than inserting wait states. This is so because the 8088 and V20 processors perform two activities at once: prefetching of instructions and execution.

Most of the time, while a bus cycle is in progress, the processor's execution unit is busy crunching an instruction fetched on a previous bus cycle. If the clock cycle is lengthened, fetching and execution are slowed down together. On the other hand, inserting a wait state slows down only the bus interface unit, while the execution unit continues to move along at full speed, provided that it has a prefetched instruction to work on. In fact, a single wait state in a bus cycle exacts no penalty whatsoever if the currently executing instruction takes five or more clock cycles; two wait states have no effect during execution of an instruction of six or more clock cycles, and so on.

The Screamer's installation program tests the DMA channels and each portion of memory and attempts to de-

New from Lifeboat:

MULTI-TASKING C++ LINKER

ADVANTAGE C++

Brings the power of C++ to your PC.

- Opens the door to object-oriented programming
- Allows programs with greater resilience, fewer bugs
- Fully compatible with existing C programs
- All the benefits of C without its limitations

ADVANTAGE Link

Everything you've always wanted in a PC-DOS linker.

- The fastest, most powerful PC-DOS linker available
- The first linker to take full advantage of extended memory
- Accepts Microsoft and Phoenix command files
- Supports up to 53 commands—more than any other linker
- Compatible with Microsoft CodeView

ADVANTAGE LIBRARY SERIES

TimeSlicer

Multi-tasking library streamlines C programming.

- Perform concurrent tasks and real-time event processing
- Includes higher files for both C and assembly language and example programs with source code
- Compatible with C++ and object-oriented programming
- Critical resource management assured

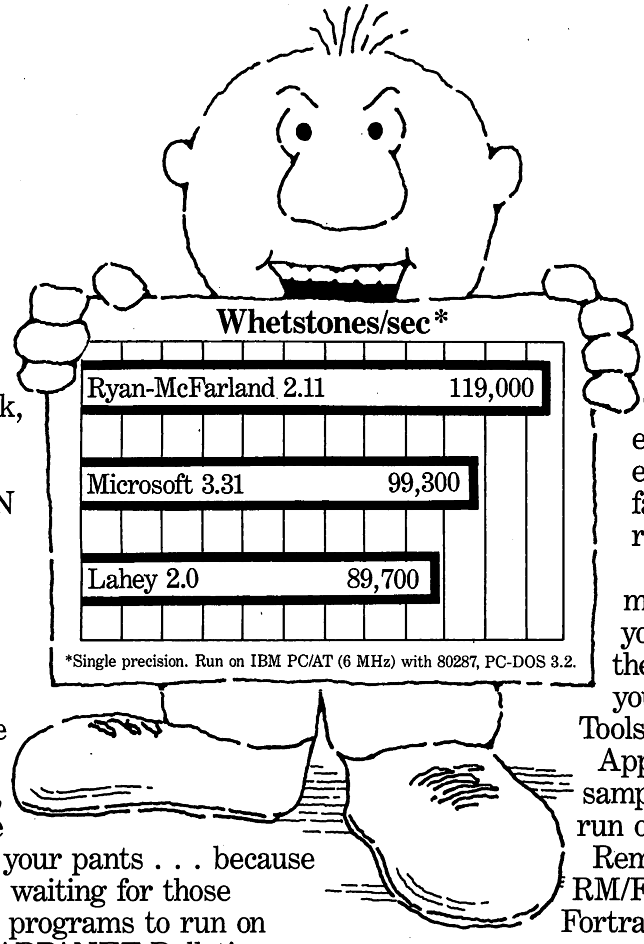
To order or to obtain complete specification sheets, call:
1-800-847-7078 In NY: 914-332-1875
55 South Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591

LIFEBOAT

The Full-Service Source for Programming Software.

CIRCLE NO. 173 ON READER SERVICE CARD

KILLER FORTRAN.



This is the one.

Whatever the yardstick, RM/FORTRAN™ blows the others away.

Sieve? RM/FORTRAN runs 26% to 228% faster.

Whetstones? RM/FORTRAN is 20% to 33% better.

And those aren't our benchmarks. They're the industry standards.

With RM/FORTRAN, you can actually feel the difference in the seat of your pants . . . because you'll do less sitting and waiting for those big, complex mainframe programs to run on your micro. In fact, an ARPANET Bulletin Board user said, ". . . for serious conversion work of mainframe Fortran code, use the Ryan-McFarland . . ."

RM/FORTRAN is also the first and only PC Fortran GSA certified at Full Level ANSI 77 with no discrepancies. So programs move effortlessly from your mainframe to a PC, XT, AT or compatible. And they also port to 68000-based systems or new 80386 machines. You may already be using version 1.0 under the name "IBM PC Professional Fortran by Ryan-McFarland."

RM/FORTRAN comes with popular extensions from VAX, VS and Fortran 66. That's more mainline mainframe extensions than any other micro Fortran.

And there's more. PC TECH Journal, for example, said our "compiler's documentation, ease of use, speed of execution, and debugging facilities place it first for recommendation."

But why spend any more time reading when you should be filling out the coupon and getting your free "RM/FORTRAN Tools, Utilities and Applications Directory" and sample benchmark programs to run on your own PC.

Remember, if it isn't RM/FORTRAN, it's just a Fortran also-ran.

Ryan-McFarland
609 Deep Valley Drive
Rolling Hills Estates, CA 90274
or call 213-541-4828

RYAN-McFARLAND

PCT-2

Knock me out. Send me the benchmark programs and the free Applications Directory.

Name

Company Title

Street

City State Zip

Phone ( )

CIRCLE NO. 137 ON READER SERVICE CARD

HAVE CICS WILL TRAVEL

Add RealCICS™ to REALIA® COBOL and your online applications are free to travel to the PC. With RealCICS, you don't have to work nights to get the test time you need. You don't have to buy an XT- or AT-370. You don't even have to revise the definition tables. Realia's well-known IBM compatibility makes upload/download easy. But compiled under REALIA COBOL, your CICS applications will run so fast on the PC that you may not want to send them back to the mainframe for production. In fact, one user just put a mainframe application on a bunch of portables and sent them on the road.
RealCICS is the ticket. Call us.

REALIA®

10 South Riverside Plaza, Chicago IL 60606
Telex 332979 / Phone (312) 346-0642

CIRCLE 192 ON READER SERVICE CARD

termine the maximum speed at which each will operate. Because it sits in a slot, the Screamer has access to the address bus and can vary the clock rate depending upon the segment being addressed at each cycle. Memory is tested in 128KB increments all the way through the 1MB address space, including video memory, any expanded memory page frames, and ROM. At the completion of testing, the program graphically displays the switch settings.

Instructions for setting switches are also given in detail in the documentation. This is fortunate because the test program is not wholly reliable, and its recommendations do not always work. For example, on the PC test system with 200-ns RAM chips, the test procedure specified switch settings for a constant 8-MHz clock rate to all of memory. But with these settings, the system crashed whenever it was switched into high speed. The board ran well when set for a 6-MHz rate of memory access.

Another switch controls the bootup speed of the Screamer. Thereafter, the speed is switched via a supplied program that can be either resident or transient. Once the proper switch settings were determined, no problems were encountered with switching among the three speeds.

At high speed, the Screamer's average clock rate, as measured with a frequency counter, varied between 6.5 and 6.8 MHz, depending upon the activity. Most of the time, the counter would stabilize at 6.67 MHz, which is the result of 60 percent of the clock cycles at 6 MHz and 40 percent at 8 MHz. (The average frequency is obtained by averaging not the 6 and 8, but the periods of 167 and 125 ns.) The benchmark results are almost identical to those obtained with boards that were running at a constant 6.7 MHz without any of this complexity with the clock.

However, the most serious flaw in the Screamer's design is the fact that it does not provide the standard timer input frequency of 1.1932 MHz. Because only one original 8284 is present, the processor clock and timer signals cannot be separated, and the 8253 timer chip receives one-quarter of whatever frequency is being fed to the microprocessor. In the Screamer, this can vary from cycle to cycle, thus the timer does not have a constant time base. The video synchronization, however, is unaffected, because the 14.3-MHz oscillator from the original crystal continues to be fed to the expansion slots.

To salvage the time-of-day capability, an installable device driver replaces the DOS clock device and maintains the correct time despite the variations in the timer frequency. However, this does not fully duplicate the standard clock facilities because the correct time is maintained only by the Screamer's onboard clock/calendar and is available only through DOS. The timer words in the BIOS data area do not reflect the true time of day, nor are they updated at the actual time rate. Thus, processes that measure elapsed time by reading the timer words (or, for more resolution, the timer registers) directly will not obtain the correct values. Further, the frequencies of sounds produced by the speaker are very different.

IBM has made a commitment to maintain a fixed timer input frequency in all members of the PC family. Microsync's disregard of this standard is unwarranted. Providing a substitute date and time driver is not sufficient, because the timer frequency has other uses. For compatibility across the PC line, programs should take time-critical information from the timer, and the most efficient way of doing that is not

A Contradiction!

Running Under PC DOS

>750 million bytes formatted in two volumes for the "Eagle" (one volume/drive)...M2361A can hold 552MB/volume...data transfer rate up to 2.4MB/sec....data access time - 18ms/drive...variable interleave capability...partitioning possible...drives built to mainframe specifications with mainframe reliability...greater than 20,000 hours MTBF.

For further information contact:

Upper Bound Micro

18 Elizabeth Street, W. Conshohocken, PA 19428

(215) 825-0505 FAX (215) 828-8618

The "Eagle" is a trademark of Fujitsu America, Inc.
PC DOS is a trademark of IBM.

CIRCLE NO. 169 ON READER SERVICE CARD

through DOS, but directly from the BIOS or timer words, or from the timer's registers. With the Screamer installed, the timer becomes useless. It is primarily for this reason that the Screamer is not a recommended product. Even so, the cost and complexity of this accelerator are not justified by the performance it delivers.

MicroWay. Although the 87/88 Turbo is a short-slot board that plugs into an expansion slot, it is basically the same type of clock accelerator as the other no-slot boards. It runs an 8088 or V20 in the original motherboard socket and feeds its higher-speed clock signals through the original 8284 socket on the motherboard. However, with full access to the bus, this board can do some tasks the others cannot, such as switching speeds with software and automatically slowing down for disk access. In addition, it includes a battery-powered clock/calendar for setting the system clock on power-up.

The 87/88 Turbo comes with an 8-MHz V20 and three crystals that generate frequencies of 6.67, 7.37, and 8.0 MHz. The crystal for the slowest of these is soldered to the board; one of the other two is to be plugged into a socket. Then, a jumper is set to choose one of the two remaining frequencies as the turbo speed. The choice of 6.67, 7.37, or 8 MHz can be made only at installation, not during operation. It would have been much clearer, therefore, to provide only one method of choosing—either by a jumper that selects one of three premounted crystals, or by plugging one of three into the board. The purpose of providing three clock speeds is, of course, to allow tailoring the speed to the capabilities of a particular machine, but there seems to be no overwhelming reason to have two crystals, rather than one or three, mounted on the board.

The socketed crystal does offer one option not available with the other boards. For a system that can run faster than 6.67 MHz but cannot manage 7.37, the user can purchase and plug in a crystal for some intermediate speed. The crystal frequency needs to be three times the desired clock rate; for example, a 21-MHz crystal is needed for a clock rate of 7 MHz.

The documentation for this board, consisting of five 8½-by-11-inch sheets of paper, contains installation instructions that are a model of conciseness and clarity. MicroWay has always targeted its products to the more experienced PC user, for whom it is a pleasure to be spared the tedium of yet another explanation of how to take off the system unit cover or what exactly an AUTOEXEC file is and how to add lines to it. But the user who needs this kind of instruction will find the lack of technical information frustrating. The pages provide absolutely no detail regarding the board's theory of operation, the I/O port addresses used by the clock and the speed switching hardware, nor any explanation about the operation of any of the supplied resident programs. The port addresses given here were discovered by disassembling the programs.

The process of installation involves replacing the 8088 with the V20, inserting the 87/88 Turbo into a slot, removing the 8284, and connecting a ribbon cable between the board and the vacated socket. The cable is keyed at one end, and pin 1 is plainly marked on the other. A push-button reset switch mounts in the round knockout in the rear panel; its cable is too short, however, to permit mounting in a more accessible location for the user.

The system always boots up at 4.77 MHz. Thereafter the speed can be changed in one of three ways: first, by means of a spring-loaded switch that protrudes through the mounting bracket —pressing it *down* causes the system to speed *up* into turbo mode, and vice-versa (although a minor point, the reverse would have seemed more logical); second, by running one of two programs, LARGO and PRESTO, either from the DOS prompt or from a batch file; third, by installing a supplied resident utility that performs speed-switching via hot keys. However, the key combinations of this last choice seem rather arbitrary and not mnemonic: Ctrl-Alt-P for fast speed, Ctrl-Alt-L for slow.

The MicroWay instructions suggest starting out at the highest speed (8 MHz) and stepping down until the system does not crash upon shifting into high speed. As stated, the test PC system would not run faster than 6.67 MHz. Strangely, the board would not run at 8 MHz in the XT compatible, even though that machine has built-in capabilities to operate at that speed.

This suggests that the 87/88 Turbo makes no concessions to slow system components, and indeed, it used zero wait states. But this board gives the user one element of control not provided by any of the others: the choice of automatically switching into slow speed for all disk accesses. If a resident utility is installed, slow speed is entered at each disk I/O interrupt, and the former speed is reenabled afterwards. Without this utility, disk I/O proceeds at what-

Complete Communications for Programmers & Engineers for $95

Turn Your PC or AT into a Communicating Workstation

ZAP gives you all the communications features you need, plus emulation of graphics and smart terminals. And at a reasonable price! You can use the full capabilities of almost any computer — a mainframe, mini, or just using a BBS . . . unattended. Accessing existing data shouldn't cost you a lot of money.

ZAP is the most versatile communications package you could ask for. I communicate with a number of mainframe and mini systems and use ZAP to download everything. It is very easy to use.

I've bought 4 communications packages. All cost more, and none come close to ZAP's performance. ZAP is now the only package I use.
— Larry Cole, President
PC Powerware Corp., Chicago, IL

ZAP is a phenomenal product at a very reasonable price. To think I was ready to settle for VT100 emulation for $195!
— Hank Streeter, Owner
Integrated Software Development, Houston, TX

Requires an IBM PC or close compatible and 128K RAM.

Full refund if not satisfied in 30 days.

VT100, 102, TEK 4010/14 ... It's all Here

- Emulate TEKtronix 4010/14 and DEC VT 100, 102, 52 including variable rows and columns, windows, full graphics, more.
- Reliable file transfer to/from any mainframes and PCs including KERMIT and XMODEM protocols (plus a full copy of KERMIT). 50-38,400 BAUD transfer speeds.
- Download and fully automated logon with Macro and Installation files (scripts)
- EMACS, EDT and VI "Script" files are included. ZAP also supports products like DISSPLA and SAS/GRAPH.
- Configurable to the communications and terminal features on the "other end"; 1, 2 stop bits; 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits; parity of odd, even, none, mark and space; remap most keys including the numeric pad. Set any screen size your hardware supports.
- DOS shell for full PC/MSDOS access.
- Supports 9 Comm ports and the IBM Monochrome, color, EGA, or Hercules Monochrome cards.

Call 800-821-2492 to order ZAP risk-free for only $95

Solution Systems™

335-P Washington St., Norwell, MA 02061 (617) 659-1571

CIRCLE NO. 129 ON READER SERVICE CARD

microDCF™
Text Workstation

IBM DCF3 Compatible Text Processing System For Your PC

- IBM Script language
- IBM GML language
- macro libraries
- symbol support
- multi-pass processing
- high performance
- laser printer support
- table of contents
- back-of-book index
- user-definable languages
- modular print manager
- and much more...

$795.-
Quantity Discounts
Site Licenses
Full Maintenance

APS/SPF™
Programmer Workstation

IBM ISPF Compatible Program Development Tools For Your PC

- ISPF PDF editor
- dialog manager
- dialog panel editor
- utilities
- multitasking while editing
- directory file selection
- customizable master menu

from $145.-

ALSI

Arrix Logic Systems Inc.
PO Box 142, Don Mills Stn.
Ontario M3C 2R6, Canada
(416) 292-6425
TELEX 06-986766 TOR

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 122 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ever clock speed is in effect. The other boards that have the capability of slowing down for disk I/O do not offer the option of disabling it.

The MicroWay 87/88 Turbo operation was flawless. As its name indicates, it also works well with an 8-MHz 8087. The installation instructions are first-rate, but it has no technical documentation. Although it has some minor, but irritating, design flaws, the product works as promised, and the price is reasonable. For systems with no shortage of slots, and especially for those in need of a clock, MicroWay's 87/88 Turbo merits consideration.

GOING FAST ENOUGH

The accelerator boards were examined with measuring equipment and benchmark programs. Clock frequencies were measured using a frequency counter. For the boards with crystal-controlled oscillators, and for those that doubled the 4.77 Mhz from the motherboard, the frequencies were found to agree with the nominal indicated to better than 0.1 percent (the output of a crystal oscillator may be varied over a narrow range with a trimming capacitor). Only one board, the Megahertz TurboSwitch, generates frequencies with less stable RC circuits. Its output is below the nominal by as much as 5 percent, and varies generally by about 1 percent. The Microsync Screamer also varies, but that is by design; its two individual frequencies are derived from a crystal oscillator and both are steady.

A logic analyzer was used to determine the insertion of wait states into bus cycles. This instrument samples a number of signals from a system under test, recording the logic state (zero or one) of each signal at each clock pulse. The capacity of the unit used was 4,000 bytes, meaning that 4,000 clock cycles could be stored with an 8-channel probe, or 2,000 with a 16-channel probe. The start of sampling can be triggered manually or by the occurrence of a particular bit pattern on the sample lines. At the end of the sampling interval, the stored data can be displayed on the unit's screen in binary, octal, or hexadecimal numbers, or graphically as timing diagrams similar to the one shown in figure 3.

Because it ran at a faster clock speed (9.55 MHz) than the other five products, the Maynard Surprise! was the only board found to insert wait states into the bus cycle. The number of wait states is at least two, and occasionally three, for memory cycles, and four to six when accessing I/O ports.

#1 Lint for MS-DOS

KILLS C BUGS FAST

PC-lint

The professional diagnostic facility for C

PC-lint lets you zap swarms of C bugs and glitches at a time. Now you can uncover the quirks, inconsistencies, and subtle errors that infest your C programs . . . waiting to bite you. PC-lint finds them all . . . or as many as you want . . . in one pass. Set PC-lint to match your own style.

Outperforms any lint at any price

- **Full K&R support and common ANSI enhancements (even MS keywords)**
- **Finds inconsistencies (especially in function calls across multiple modules!)**
- **Modifiable library descriptions for 8 popular compilers**
- **Super fast, one-pass operation**
- **Suppress any error message**
- **Zillions of options**

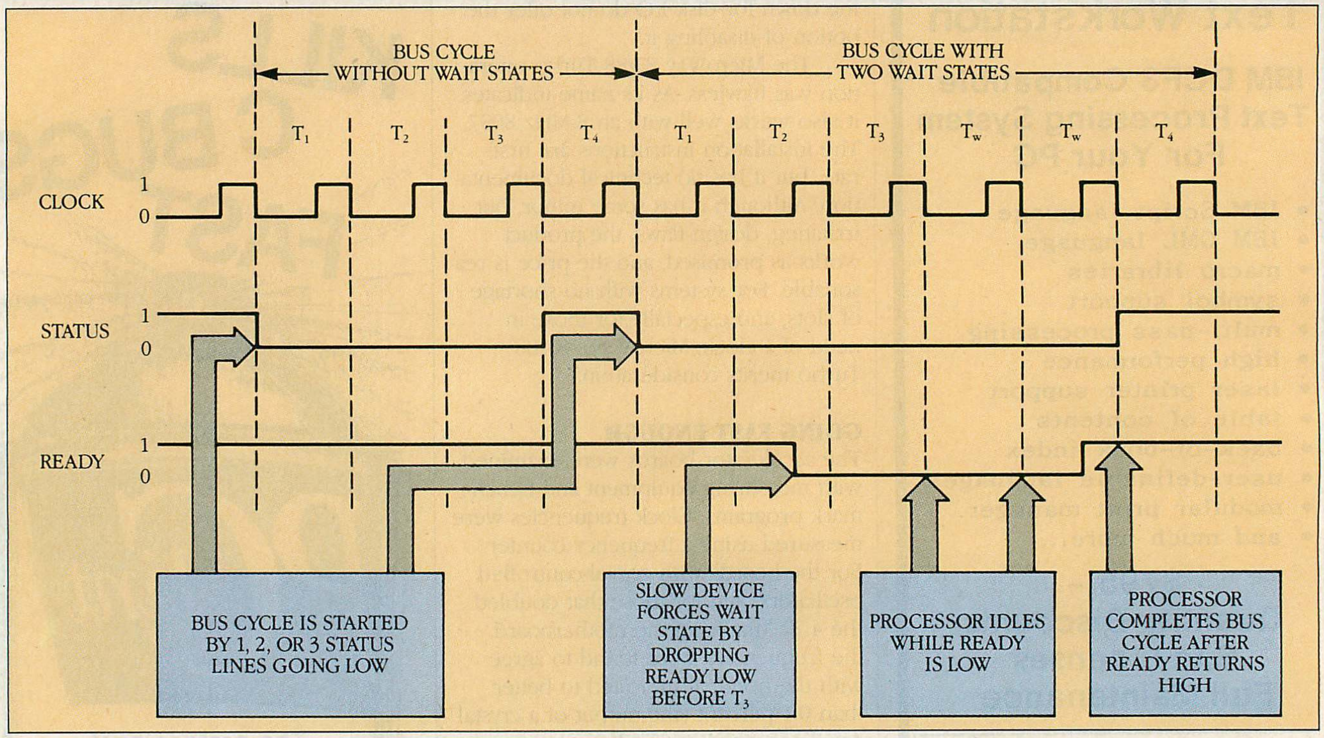
PRICE $139 • MC • VISA • COD
Includes USA shipping and handling. Outside USA, add $15. In PA add 6%.

ORDER TODAY, 30-day guarantee
Runs under MS-DOS 2.0 and up, and AmigaDOS. Uses all available memory.

Trademarks: PC-lint (Gimpel Software), MS, MS-DOS (Microsoft), Amiga (Commodore)

GIMPEL SOFTWARE
3207 Hogarth Lane,
Collegeville, PA 19426
(215) 584-4261

FIGURE 3: *PC/XT Bus Cycle Timing*



The asynchronous changes in the state of READY are brought into synchronization with the system clock by logic within the 8284 clock generator chip. (See figure 1.) Note that the READY line has no effect on the T3 clock cycle.

In designing benchmark programs to test these accelerators and the more complex models in future installments, one factor became immediately obvious: it is not possible to devise a single numeric measure that rates the relative speed of processing under all conditions. A microprocessor performs many different functions, and its throughput can be increased by improving the speed or efficiency of several of these functions in varying degrees. The effective improvement seen by the user depends upon the particular mix of these functions performed by a given application. The apparent gain in performance will vary depending upon the task used to measure that performance.

Therefore, several different benchmarks were devised to test performance under a variety of conditions. With one exception, these tests are practical applications, not artificial sequences of instructions contrived to exercise some limited aspect of the microprocessor's capabilities. The benchmark results are shown in table 2. Where two speeds are listed for a board, the lower of the two was achieved in the PC system described, the higher in the XT compatible. Note that the American Turbo was tested only in the compatible because its one speed was too fast for the PC; the Megahertz TurboSwitch would not run in the compatible; and the Maynard Surprise! ran at the same speed in both.

BUSPERF (written in Lattice C and assembly language) was the one benchmark designed specifically to determine low-level timing characteristics (see listings 1 and 2). It tests the speed with which systems fetch instructions from memory and calculates a speed index relative to a standard PC running at 4.77 MHz. Measuring bus access timing requires a sequence of instructions for which the execution time is limited by the bus; that is, each instruction must execute in less time than it takes the bus unit to fetch it. The 8088 requires at least eight clock cycles to fetch a two-byte instruction; therefore, any instruction that executes in fewer than eight clock cycles satisfies the requirement for this test. Ideally, the same test should be applicable to 80286 machines, and the processor should fetch word-long instructions in a minimum of two clock cycles. Some two-byte instructions do execute in two clock cycles, namely register-to-register moves.

The high-resolution (better than 1 μs) timing method required for this test was developed by Bob Smith and Tom Puckett (see "Life in the Fast Lane," April 1984, p. 62). Basically, the timing routine counts the pulses on the 1.1932-MHz timer line (refer to figure 1).

The timing sequence is coded in straight-line fashion, rather than as a loop, to prevent the LOOP instruction from upsetting the balance between execution and fetch times. One other precaution must be taken: the timed sequence cannot be interrupted by a hardware interrupt. The obvious way to avert this is to disable interrupts, but that still leaves one problem. If the timer count reaches zero during the test, the time at the end of the test may be less than the time at the start. Instead, the test is made to fit between timer ticks by delaying the start of the test until a tick occurs and limiting the instructions in the sequence so that they can be executed in less than the 55 ms before the next timer tick.

The primary purpose of BUSPERF is to complement the logic analyzer in finding wait states. The analyzer can determine precisely the number of wait states and the circumstances when each occurs, but only in a relatively short time span of 4,000 clock cycles. If an event that affects the system's timing occurs outside of this interval, it is not reflected in the data stored in the analyzer. On the other hand, BUSPERF can determine average bus access time over a time period two orders of magnitude (100 times) longer. In more colloquial terms, the analyzer might miss the for-

TABLE 2: *Benchmark Results*

	IBM CORPORATION		AMERICAN COMPUTER	MAYNARD ELECTRONICS	MEGAHERTZ CORPORATION	MICROSPEED		MICROSYNC	MICROWAY	
MODEL	PC	PC	American Turbo	Surprise!	TurboSwitch	Fast88		Screamer	87/88 Turbo	
MICROPROCESSOR	8088	V20	8088-2	V20	8088-2	8088-2		V20	V20	
CLOCK SPEED (MHz)	4.77	4.77	7.37[a]	9.55	7.06	6.67	7.37[a]	8.00	6.67	7.37[a]
CLOCK SPEED RATIO	100	100	155	200	148	140	155	168	140	155
BUSPERF	0.045[b]	100	159	132	150	142	159	—[c]	143	159
ATFLOAT										
No 8087	106	124	158	166	151	142	158	174	160	196
With 8087	22	116	158	—[d]	151	142	157	159	157	175
ASSEMBLY OF VDISK	34	110	158	148	148	142	156	154	154	172
LOTUS 1-2-3										
No 8087	122	103	157	152	147	141	155	161	159	187
With 8087	41	106	153	—[d]	149	142	157	157	156	179
dBASE SORT	119	106	146	115	118	115	147	118	119	145
WORD REPAGINATE	50	111	152	156	156	148	170	156	161	192
DOS FORMAT	●	●	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	○

● = *Yes* ○ = *No*

[a] *These results were obtained with the board in a PC/XT-compatible machine (with 8.0-MHz capacity), in order to accommodate the higher clock speed.*
[b] *The figures in the first column (from this test down) are times in seconds for the base machine—an IBM PC with a 4.77-MHz 8088. The remainder of the figures for the tests (including the second column, which is the base PC with the 8088 replaced by an NEC V20) are percentages relative to the first-column unit figures (base 100), and represent the increase in PC performance yielded by the accelerator boards.*
[c] *BUSPERF relies on the IBM standard timer frequency, which is altered by Screamer.*
[d] *Surprise! does not allow the use of the 8087 numeric coprocessor.*

The impressive clock rate of the Surprise! does not give a proportional performance improvement. The use of wait states by the Surprise! brings its performance down to a level comparable to the other products. None of these products provides even twice the performance of a stock PC, a level considered by many to be the minimum significant performance enhancement.

est for the trees, while the program alone could be the statistician who drowned in a lake with an average depth of two feet.

For an example of how the analyzer and the program complement each other, consider the results obtained for the Maynard Surprise! The analyzer indicated that, most of the time, two wait states were inserted into memory accesses, with an occasional bus cycle having three wait states. How can it be determined if this is the normal state of affairs and not an artifact of the narrow sampling window? Perhaps in a wider time frame, the cycles with three wait states are more prevalent, and those with two are an exception.

Some simple calculations, and the results of BUSPERF, provide the answer. At the normal speed of 4.77 MHz and with zero wait states, a bus cycle takes four clock cycles of 210 ns, for a total of 840 ns. At 9.55 MHz, the clock period is 105 ns, and a bus cycle with two wait states (six clock cycles total) takes 630 ns. The ratio of the bus cycle times, 840/630, is 1.33, almost exactly the result produced by BUSPERF. Therefore, it follows that the Surprise! inserts two wait states into most bus cycles.

However, because of the occurrence of cycles with three wait states, the average calculated by BUSPERF should be somewhat higher than the ratio obtained by the above calculation; instead it is slightly lower. This difference can be explained by the saving in overhead for DMA refresh cycles.

Under normal circumstances, every 72 clock cycles (15 μs at 4.77 MHz), one of the DMA channels performs a dynamic memory refresh to prevent the contents of RAM chips from fading away. The refresh cycle takes five clock cycles, representing an overhead of 5/72 or 7 percent. The refresh cycles are triggered by the timer chip (the input for which is the 1.1932-MHz timer clock), and a correctly designed accelerator board does not change this frequency, so that the refresh interval remains 15 μs. But if the processor clock runs at twice the speed, 144 clock cycles occur between refresh cycles. With, for example, three wait states per refresh cycle, the refresh overhead would be (5 + 3)/144 or 5.5 percent. In the case of the Maynard Surprise! board, this reduction in refresh overhead approximately offsets the occasional insertion of a third wait state.

Because the results reported by BUSPERF depend on a constant timer frequency, this test could not be run on the Screamer. With that board, the timer frequency changed along with the processor clock, so the relative speeds of the timer and processor were the same (at 4.77 MHz). As a result, BUSPERF gave a bus speed index of 1.0.

The other benchmarks are more straightforward. ATFLOAT is a floating-point benchmark written in Microsoft C by Steven Armbrust, Ted Forgeron, and Paul Pierce for testing AT compatibles. (See "Out from the Shadow of IBM...," August 1986, p. 53.) It has no processor-specific code and runs on 8088 and 8086 processors, with or without an 8087 (and the test was performed both with and without). Note that at clock speeds above 5 MHz, the 8-MHz 8087-2 model must be used. Five of the six accelerators ran fine at both high and normal speeds with the 8087. As has been noted previously, the exception was the Maynard Surprise!

The assembly test used Microsoft's MASM 4.0 to assemble the DOS 3.2 version of VDISK.SYS. The source code was obtained by processing the listing file VDISK.LST (on the DOS Supplemental Programs disk) with the BASIC program LST2ASM (previously published with "Same Language, New Architecture," Ted Mirecki, October 1985, p. 48.) To minimize timing differences caused by disk I/O, the assembler,

source file, and object file all resided on a RAM disk in expanded memory. To avoid taking timings manually, the following batch file was used:

```
TIME 0
MASM VDISK;
TIME
REM Reset your clock or run boot-up
    clock program.
```

Typical end-user applications are represented by Lotus 1-2-3, Ashton-Tate's dBASE III, and Microsoft Word. The 1-2-3 spreadsheet calculates a monthly mortgage payment table using the Data Table 2 feature. The rows of the table are the life of the loan in years, with values varying 1 to 30 by 1. The columns hold the interest rates from 1 to 20 percent by .25. This is a more realistic business calculation than the more compute-intensive log, square root, or logarithmic functions. A file containing this spreadsheet, SSPERF.WK1 (for 1-2-3 release 2.0 or 2.01) is available for downloading on PCTECHline. For this test, the expanded memory was disabled to avoid timing effects of accessing paged memory. Despite the nonprocedural nature of spreadsheets, their recalculation timing may be automated by the following 1-2-3 macro:

```
{LET A1,@NOW}
    :
steps to be timed
    :
{LET A2,(@NOW-A1)*24*3600}
{GOTO} A2 ~
```

When complete, cell A1 contains the start time and cell A2 the elapsed time in seconds. The @NOW function returns a value for which the fractional part represents time of day (.0 is midnight, .5 is noon, .75 is 6 PM, etc.). The fraction representing elapsed time is converted to seconds by multiplying by the number of seconds per day. Of course, cells A1 and A2 can be in any convenient place in the spreadsheet, or, more effectively, they can be range names. The {GOTO} command at the end was put in as a work-around for what appears to be a minor bug in 1-2-3: the effect of a LET, which assigns a value to a cell, is not displayed until the next time the cell pointer is moved.

The dBASE III test consisted of sorting the author file from *PC Tech Journal*'s standard application for testing database managers (see "Evaluating Data Managers as Development Tools," Julie Anderson, August 1985, p. 46). The file contains 900 records of 353 bytes; the sort was done on three fields (ZIP, LAST_NAME, FIRST_NAME) totaling 35 bytes. The input and output files were on hard disk, so the results here are dependent upon the speed of the disk as well as the processor. Although the absolute time of this test may vary from system to system, the relative times on one system should be close to those in table 2. As expected, the improvement provided by an accelerator is less on a disk-intensive task than it is on more compute-bound activities.

The word processor test timed Microsoft Word repaginating a 57KB document occupying 19 pages. This was the only test timed using a stopwatch; the reported results are the average of five runs. The document resided on a hard disk, so this elapsed time also depends upon the disk speed, but to a lesser extent than the dBASE III sort because the disk access is less frequent.

The final test was the formatting of a diskette. Three of the six accelerators failed this, but three of them clearly documented the fact that formatting requires switching to normal speed. The boards that accomplish the task without manually switching out of high speed

Command Plus: What Command should have been.

Command was fine when it came out. But when it came out again and again and again with few substantial changes, it became a real roadblock for efficient programming.

Well, we always thought the programmer should be in command. So we designed Command Plus. An eminently reasonable shell that replaces MS-DOS® Command.

You don't have to forget the commands you already know. And Command Plus gives you an enhanced DIR, COPY and DEL. Plus features like command macros, command recall, file browsing, and lots more that you can't get anywhere else. There's even LOG to help track the time you spend on projects.

You also get Script, a batch processor that's easy to learn and unbelievably powerful. Its Pascal-like language includes control loops, conditionals and variables which let you create unique system utilities. Hassling with batch files is a thing of the past.

If you think you'd get more done if you were in command of all this, get Command Plus. It's even within a programmer's budget at $79.95.

To order or for more information, call us at (800) 992-4ESP. In California, call (213) 390-7408. VISA and MasterCard accepted.

11965 Venice Blvd., Suite 309, Los Angeles, CA 90066
MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

ESP
SOFTWARE SYSTEMS INC.

CIRCLE NO. 190 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Version 3.0

New Features

Windows, Data Entry, Help Management, Menus, Text Editing, plus ...

SOURCE CODE

FREE

Vitamin C

It's good for your system!

The Vitamin C Difference

With **Vitamin C,** your applications come alive with windows that explode into view! Data entry windows and menus become a snap, and context sensitive pop-up help messages are nearly automatic.

With **VCScreen,** you'll save time by interactively painting windows and forms so what you see is what you get! Then, one button generates C source code ready to plug into your program and link with Vitamin C.

Easy enough for the beginner. Versatile enough for the professional. Vitamin C's **open-ended design** is full of "hooks" so you can intercept and "plug-in" special handlers to customize or add features to most routines.

Of course, Vitamin C **includes all source code FREE,** with no hidden charges. *It always has.* That means you'll have everything you need to adapt to special needs without spending hundreds of dollars more.

Windows

Create as many windows as you like with one easy function. Vitamin C automatically takes care of complicated tasks like saving and restoring the area under a window.

Options include titles, borders, colors, pop-up, pull-down, zoom-in, 4-way scrolling, scroll bars, sizes up to 32k, text file display & editing, cursor display, and more.

Unique built-in feature lets users move and resize windows during run-time via a definable key.

Access the current window by default or a specific window any time, even if it's hidden or invisible. Save and load windows on disk for more versatility!

Data Entry

Flexible dBase-like data entry and display routines feature protected, invisible, required, and scrolling fields. Picture clause formatting, full color/attribute control, selection sets, single field and full screen input, and unlimited data validation via standard and user definable routines. That means you aren't locked into one way of doing things.

Vitamin C even provides true right-to-left input of numeric fields with dynamic display of separators & currency symbols.

High Level Functions

Use our intergrated help management, multi-level menus, and text file routines, or build your own handlers using Vitamin C's basic windowing and data entry routines.

Standard help handler provides context sensitive pop-up help messages any time the program awaits key strokes. The help text file is stored on disk and indexed for quick access. So easy to use that a single function initializes & services requests by opening a window, locating, formatting, displaying, and paging through the message.

Multi-level "Macintosh" & "Lotus" style menus make user interfaces and front ends a snap. Menus can call other menus, functions, even data entry screens, quickly and easily.

Text editor windows can be opened for pop-up note pads, memo fields, or general purpose editing. Features include insert, delete, word wrap, and paragraph formatting.

VCScreen

Screen Painter/Code Generator

Just as Vitamin C's reusable functions speed your programming, VCSreen makes it even *faster and easier* by automatically generating C source code for your data entry screens!

With VCScreen's interactive screen editor, you actually draw your forms. You can define input, output and constant fields, headings, boxes, lines and even a window for the form to run in.

What you see is what you get. If you don't like the position of an object, just "pick it up" with the cursor and move it! Changing colors, attributes, copying, and deleting is just as easy.

VCScreen generates readable C source code. It declares variables with names you provide and can even generate structures.

With VCScreen choosing the right functions, parameters and sequences, and Vitamin C supplying the functions to choose from, you can stop worrying about semi-colons, matching braces, and calling conventions and concentrate on creating your application!

30 Day Money Back Guarantee

Better than a brochure. More than a demo disk. If you're not satisfied, simply return the package within 30 days and receive a full refund of the purchase price.

Vitamin C $225.00
Includes ready to use libraries, tutorial, reference manual, demo, sample, and example programs, and quick reference card. For IBM PC and compatibles. Specify Microsoft, Lattice, Computer Innovations, Aztec, Mark Williams, Wizard, DeSmet, or Datalight C compiler AND compiler version number when ordering.

Vitamin C Source ... FREE*
**Free with purchase of Vitamin C*

VCScreen $99.95
Requires Vitamin C and IBM PC/XT/AT or true compatible.

ALL ORDERS:

SHIPPING: $3 ground, $6 2-day air, $20 overnight, $30 overseas. Visa and Master Card accepted. All funds must be U.S. dollars drawn on a U.S. Bank. Texas residents add 7¼% sales tax.

For Orders or More Information, Call ...

(214) 245-6090

creative PROGRAMMING

Creative Programming Consultants, Inc.
Box 112097 Carrollton, Texas 75011

Attention **Realia COBOL** Users:

SCREENIO 2.0

Screen Manager for COBOL Professionals.

A strictly COBOL approach to screen management, written by and for COBOL professionals. Screen Design is easy with SCREENIO. You take care of your application. We take care of the screens! Fully compatible with Realia COBOL.

What does it do?

Interactive Screen Design, Full Feature Screen Painter, COBOL Data Field Specifications, Edit Masks, Automatic Error Detection, Data Validation, High Speed Video, Full Compatibility, Window Panels, Hot-Fields, Key Redefinition, Foreign Language Capability, Full Color Support, Cursor Management, PC Speaker Control, Screen Libraries, and Very User Friendly. We've thought of everything!

And Best of all:

No Runtime Facility, No Runtime Fees, Superb Support. Only $400 Plus Shipping.
Ask about our FREE demo pack and SCREENIO+Realia Package Deal!

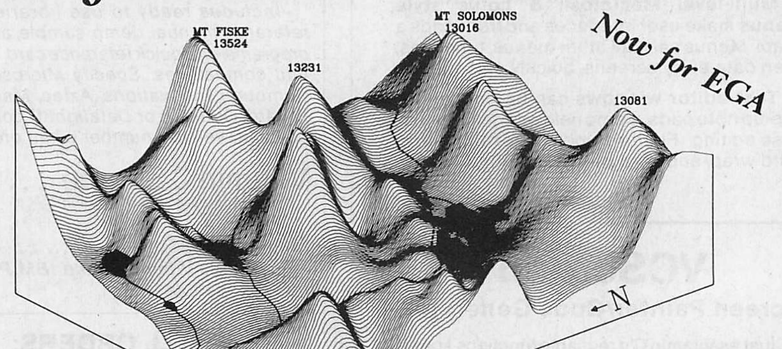
NORCOM
NORTHERN COMPUTING CONSULTANTS

Post Office Box 020897
Juneau, AK 99802-0897
(907) 780-6464
Telex: 5106014951 (NORCOM)
- Amex MC Visa Check -

CIRCLE NO. 191 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Can your IBM-PC do this?

Now for EGA



MUIR PASS and vicinity
as seen from azimuth 320 degrees
elevation 50 degrees
PLOTWORKS, Inc.

It can if you have PLOT88...

and with PLOT88, you can do a whole lot more.

Plotworks offers you PLOT88, a library of subroutines to construct grids, contour maps, and three-dimensional mesh drawings. In addition, PLOT88 is a device-independent, industry-standard graphics package which includes PLOT, PLOTS, NUMBER, SYMBOL, AXIS, SCALE, LINE, FILL, and many others. You can output your drawings to Hewlett Packard plotters and laser jet printers, Houston Instrument plotters, and dot matrix printers. Now your mainframe graphics programs can run on your IBM-PC, PC/XT, or PC/AT at your convenience and at a fraction of the cost.

PLOTWORKS, Inc.
Dept. J-3, P.O. Box 12385
La Jolla, CA 92037-0635
(619) 457-5090
"Toolmakers for the Information Age"

CIRCLE NO. 153 ON READER SERVICE CARD

are the Surprise!, the TurboSwitch, and the 87/88 Turbo, the last only after installation of a resident program that automatically switches to slow speed for the duration of disk access.

Several other tests were run as well, but all of the boards passed them uneventfully. These included the starting of software protected with Vault's SuperLok, and the booting of several games, including Microsoft Flight Simulator. All in all, no incompatibilities were found; but every board permitted switching to normal speed in the event problems did arise. This also points out one of the advantages of this type of accelerator: at slow speed, they are totally transparent and indistinguishable from the system's native hardware.

CHOOSING RELIABILITY

As the tests shows, none of these boards turns the PC into a blazing performer. This is simply a limitation of the basic design of this type of accelerator. In most cases, the improvement in performance, about 20 to 40 percent overall, is directly proportional to the increase in clock speed, and the clock speed itself is limited by the existing components in the PC.

Despite similarities among many of these products, certain differences stand out, and some recommendations can be made. First, the one board to avoid is the Microsync Screamer, because of its tampering with one of the declared constants of the PC standard, the timer frequency. As evidenced by the five other products, providing a faster processor clock without disturbing the timer input is not difficult to do, nor does it add significantly to the cost.

A negative vote must be registered against the Maynard Surprise! for not recognizing an 8087 at any speed. Users who want the speed advantage of an accelerator will no doubt find it hard to live without the advantages of a numeric processor. The Surprise! also has a problem with the DOS print echo switch. Finally, whatever performance gain is achieved when this board does work is simply not commensurate with its high price tag.

The American Turbo is very capable, and its installation is straightforward. But it has only one clock speed, 7.37 MHz. Buy it only for a system that has been tested at that speed.

At the top end of the spectrum, two products can be recommended in an otherwise unexceptional field. The first is the MicroWay 87/88 Turbo. It provides the most flexibility in methods of switching speeds, and it performs

very reliably. Its two minor drawbacks are that it takes up an expansion slot and that the documentation is somewhat lacking. But for a system that can spare a slot, and especially one that needs a battery-backed clock/calendar, it deserves consideration.

The standout is the Microspeed Fast88. Its high-quality construction, complete and comprehensive documentation, facile installation, and reliability in operation recommend it highly. Little else needs to be said, and that is meant as praise—a product of this type can be installed and forgotten.

The performance of a PC with a clock accelerator comes nowhere near that of an AT, period. But for a modest improvement at a modest cost, and at a level of compatibility that is higher than with more complex enhancements, this method of speed improvement is a worthwhile consideration.

American Computer & Peripheral, Inc.
2720 Croddy Way
Santa Ana, CA 92704
714/545-2004
CIRCLE 340 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Maynard Electronics
400 E. Semoran Blvd.
Suite 207
Casselberry, FL 32707
305/331-6402
CIRCLE 341 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Megahertz Corporation
2681 Parleys Way
Bldg. 2-102
Salt Lake City, UT 84109
801/485-8857
CIRCLE 342 ON READER SERVICE CARD

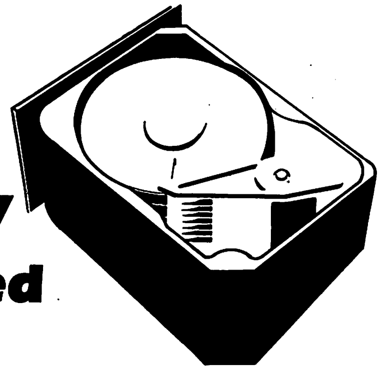
Microspeed
5307 Randall Place
Fremont, CA 94538
415/490-1403
CIRCLE 343 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Microsync
15018 Beltway Drive
Dallas, TX 75244
214/788-5198
CIRCLE 344 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MicroWay
P.O. Box 79
Kingston, MA 02364
617/746-7341
CIRCLE 345 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Ted Mirecki is a contributing editor to this magazine. He is a corporate planner responsible for developing decision support systems on a variety of hardware.

Storage Dimension's
SpeedStor 286 BIOS
from Award Software



for use with PC ATs and
XENIX System V
Novell Advanced Netware

- **Overcome drive table limitations**
- **Includes low-level initialization and disk drive advanced diagnostics**
- **30% faster than IBM's BIOS**
- **$99 – Dealer and distributor pricing available**

Supports **Seagate ST4096, Miniscribe 6085** and the following:

Seagate	ST251, ST4051, ST4096
Maxtor	XT1085, XT1105, XT1140, XT2085, XT2140, XT2190
Miniscribe	6074, 6085
Micropolis	1325
Control Data	Wren II 94155-86
Microscience	HH1050
Newbury	NDR1085, NDR1140, NDR2190,
Priam Vertex	V150, V170, V185, 519
Toshiba	MK54F, MK56F

STORAGE DIMENSIONS
The Experts in High Capacity PC Storage

408-395-2688
981 University Ave.
Los Gatos, CA 95030

Storage Dimension's family of high performance products for PC storage.
- SpeedStor subsystems from 42MB to 640MB
- SpeedStor hard disk integration software
- 60MB tape backup (DOS, Xenix, Novell)
- SpeedCache caching software
- Extended drive table ROMs
- SpeedStor 286 BIOS

CIRCLE NO. 176 ON READER SERVICE CARD

squish™
The Answer to sprawling files and vanishing disk space

Short on disk space?
Your remedy is **Squish**, a unique 40K resident program.
Squish compresses large databases up to **90%!**
Text files, spreadsheets, etc. by up to 60%.

$79 + $5.00 S/H

Now for the best part...
Your other software (dBASE III, R:BASE, etc.) can read or even update "squished files"
while the files stay compressed on disk...
without doing anything to your other software!

30-day money-back guarantee so you have nothing to lose and a lot of free disk space to gain!
PC, XT, AT, 100% compatibles.
DOS 2.0 or above.

For information to order:
Sundog Software Corporation
264 Court Street, Brooklyn, NY 11231, (718) 855-9141
Trademarks/Owners: dBASE III/Ashton-Tate, Inc.; R:BASE/Microrim, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 118 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TASKVIEW™

WHY GIVE UP. . .

BATCH FILES,

I/O REDIRECTION

SIDEKICK™

DOS MENU PROGRAMS,

MOST OF YOUR RAM,

EXECUTION SPEED?

Compatible, efficient DOS multi-tasking.

We designed Taskview with efficiency in mind. During normal operation, TASKVIEW hides behind DOS, providing you with control of up to 10 concurrent or non-concurrent programs. Just the touch of a key instantly switches a program to the foreground. Included desktop utilities let you cut and paste from program to program. Simple to use and reasonably priced, no well equipped PC user should be without it.

Requires: PC/AT/Jr compatible, DOS 2.0-3.1, 256K RAM, 1 Floppy drive.

Taskview trademark of Sunnyhill Software
Sidekick registered trademark of Borland Intl.

30-day money back guarantee

Dealer Inquiries Invited.

$69.95 plus $5.00 S&H

Washington residents add 7.9%
International orders add $5.00
VISA and Mastercard accepted.

To order Toll-Free
call 1-800-367-0651

Sunny Hill Software
13732 Midvale N. Ste. 206
Seattle, WA 98133
(206) 367-0650 M-F, 8-6 PDT

CIRCLE NO. 158 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TURBO PROFESSIONAL™

SERVICE INTERRUPTS
No assembly required

RESIDENT PROGRAMS
Easy, pop-up routines

EXECUTIVE PROGRAMS
Run ANY DOS program

DISK SECTOR I/O
Lowest level access

FAST TEXT WINDOWS
Virtual windowing system

KEYBOARD MACROS
Simple, powerful

LOTS OF EXAMPLES
21+ full example programs

MUCH MORE. . .
Over 140 routines in all

"If you never thought Turbo Pascal was a systems programming language, you've never seen Turbo Professional."
Darryl Rubin
Computer Language

For programs that move with technology—Turbo Professional—a truly professional library of subroutines.

150 page reference manual.
Full source—many example programs.
No royalties charged for applications.

Requires IBM compatible, DOS version 2.0 or greater, Turbo Pascal 2.0 or greater.

Turbo Professional, trademark of Sunnyhill Software
Turbo Pascal, registered trademark of Borland International

Dealer Inquiries Invited.

$69.95 plus $5.00 S&H

Washington residents add 7.9%
International orders add $5.00.
VISA and Mastercard accepted.

To order Toll-Free
call 1-800-367-0651

Sunny Hill Software
13732 Midvale N. Ste. 206
Seattle, WA 98133
(206) 367-0650 M-F, 8-6 PDT

CIRCLE NO. 152 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LISTING 1: BUSPERF.C

```
/* Program for timing bus performance of IBM compatibles.

        By:  Ted Mirecki, October 1986.

        For LATTICE C compiler versions 2.x and higher;
        may require modifications for other compilers.
*/

long            basetime = 54001.0;    /* Timer count on base PC */
double  period     = 1/1.19318;    /* Microseconds per timer count */

int     timerset();       /* ASM functions in BUSPERFX.ASM         */
long    bustest();

main()
{
        long count;
        double msecs, index;
        static char dispform[] = "%-8s    %8ld           %7.3f\n";

        printf("\n\nBUSPERF -- PC Bus Performance Analyser\n");
        printf("         (C) Copyright PC TECH Journal 1986\n\n\n");

        timerset();                     /* initialize timer mode       */
        count = bustest();              /* perform the test            */

                                        /* calc & display results      */

        printf("                Timer Count   MilliSeconds\n");
        msecs = period * basetime / 1000.0;
        printf(dispform, "Base PC", basetime, msecs);
        msecs = period * count / 1000.0;
        printf(dispform, "This Run", count, msecs);
        index = (double) basetime / (double) count;
        printf("\nBus Performance index: %5.2f\n", index);
}
```

LISTING 2: BUSPERFX.ASM

```
TITLE   BUSPERFX - TIMER ROUTINES FOR PC PERFORMANCE TESTS

COMMENT "       Routines to time execution of various operations.
        Copyright (c) PC Tech Journal 1986
        Written by Ted Mirecki, Oct. 1986.

        Linkage conventions per Lattice C.
        Limitation:  test must not span midnight.
"
        INCLUDE DOS.MAC ;LATTICE INTERFACE DEFININTIONS
;*****************************************************************
;    DATA SEGMENTS
;*****************************************************************

BIOSDATA        SEGMENT AT 40H
        ORG     6CH     ;DEFINE TIMER WORDS AT 40:6C
TIMERLO DW      ?
TIMERHI DW      ?
BIOSDATA        ENDS

        DSEG                    ;MACRO TO OPEN DATA SEG (DOS.MAC)
T1LO    DW      ?               ;TIMER COUNT BEFORE CALIB
T1MID   DW      ?
T1HI    DW      ?
T2LO    DW      ?               ;TIMER COUNT AFTER CALIB
T2MID   DW      ?
T2HI    DW      ?
NEWSEG  DW      ?               ;SAVE ALLOCATED WORKSPACE
WORKDATA        DB      10 DUP (0)      ;SCRATCH AREA
        ENDDS                   ;MACRO TO END DATA SEG (DOS.MAC)
;*****************************************************************
;    MACROS USED IN CODE SEGMENT
;*****************************************************************

MARK    MACRO   TX
        CALL    TIMERGET        ;;GET CURRENT TIMER VALUES
        MOV     TX&HI,AX        ;;SAVE 3 WORDS OF TIMER
        MOV     TX&MID,BX
        MOV     TX&LO,CX
```

```
        ENDM
        PSEG            ;MACRO TO START PROG SEG (IN DOS.MAC)

;*******************************************************************
; TIMERSET:  INITIALIZE TIMER FOR INTERVAL TIMING.
;
;   Sets Timer 0 (the time-of-day counter) to mode 2, with a period
;       of 0 (equivalent to 65536).  This makes it a low-order
;       extension of the BIOS timer words.
;*******************************************************************
        BEGIN   TIMERSET

TIMER0  EQU     40H     ;I/O PORT FOR TIMER 0
TIMERCTL        EQU     43H     ;I/O PORT FOR TIMER CONTROL
SETMODE2        EQU     00110100B ;VALUE FOR MODE 2, 2 BYTES, BINARY

        MOV     AL,SETMODE2     ;SEND CONTROL BYTE TO TIMER
        OUT     TIMERCTL,AL
        XOR     AL,AL   ;SEND ZERO COUNTER VALUE (=65536)
        NOP             ;DELAY FOR PORT RECOVERY
        OUT     TIMER0,AL       ;SET LO BYTE OF COUNT
        NOP             ;DELAY FOR RECOVERY
        NOP
        OUT     TIMER0,AL       ;SET HI BYTE OF COUNT
        RET
TIMERSET        ENDP
;*******************************************************************
; TIMERGET: READ 3 TIMER WORDS INTO AX, BX, CX
;*******************************************************************

TIMERGET        PROC    NEAR
        ASSUME  DS:BIOSDATA

LATCH   EQU     0       ;COMMAND TO SAVE TIMER 0 COUNT

        PUSH    DS
        MOV     AX,BIOSDATA     ;POINT TO TIMER WORDS IN BIOS
        MOV     DS,AX
        MOV     AL,LATCH        ;PREPARE TO CAPTURE TIMER COUNT

        CLI             ;NO INTERRUPTS WHILE READING TIMER
        OUT     TIMERCTL,AL     ;LATCH THE TIMER COUNT
        MOV     BX,TIMERLO      ;GET TIMER VALUES FROM BIOS DATA
        MOV     CX,TIMERHI      ;HI TIMER TEMPORARILY IN CX
        IN      AL,TIMER0       ;READ LOW ORDER BYTE OF TIMER COUNT
        MOV     AH,AL   ;SAVE IT
        NOP             ;DELAY FOR RECOVERY
        IN      AL,TIMER0       ;GET HI ORDER BYTE OF COUNT
        STI             ;ALLOW INTERRUPTS AGAIN

        XCHG    AH,AL   ;RESTORE CORRECT ORDER OF BYTES
        NEG     AX      ;CONVERT TO UP-COUNT
        XCHG    AX,CX   ;GET 3 WORDS IN PROPER ORDER
        POP     DS
        RET
TIMERGET        ENDP
;*******************************************************************
; ELAPSED:  CALCULATE ELAPSED TIME INTERVAL
;
;  Input:  T3 timer values in AX, BX, CX;
;          previous values in T1 and T2 locations.
;  Output: Elapsed time value, (T3-T2)-(T2-T1), as
;          long int in AX:BX.
;*******************************************************************

        ASSUME  DS:DGROUP
ELAPSED PROC    NEAR
        SUB     CX,T2LO ;CALC (T3-T2)-(T2-T1)
        SBB     BX,T2MID
        SBB     AX,T2HI
        SUB     CX,T2LO
        SBB     BX,T2MID
        SBB     AX,T2HI
        ADD     CX,T1LO
        ADC     BX,T1MID
        ADC     AX,T1HI ;DIFFERENCE IN AX, BX, CX
        MOV     AX,BX   ;RETURN LONG INT IN AX,BX
        MOV     BX,CX
        RET
ELAPSED ENDP
```


StatPac Gold™

POWERFUL STATISTICAL ANALYSIS AND FORECASTING SOFTWARE

StatPac Gold is the most advanced statistical analysis package available for your PC. It's been proven in business, government and academic communities for more than six years.

StatPac Gold is powerful and easy to use. A comprehensive programming language gives you complete control over your data. Perform complex transformations and sophisticated analyses with speed and accuracy. Produce customized tables and outstanding presentation-quality graphics.

StatPac Gold uses sequential ASCII files so it's compatible with most other PC software. Time-series analysis and quality control options are also available.

StatPac Gold is the best statistical analysis package you can buy—a high-quality product for professional applications.

Free brochure and technical specifications

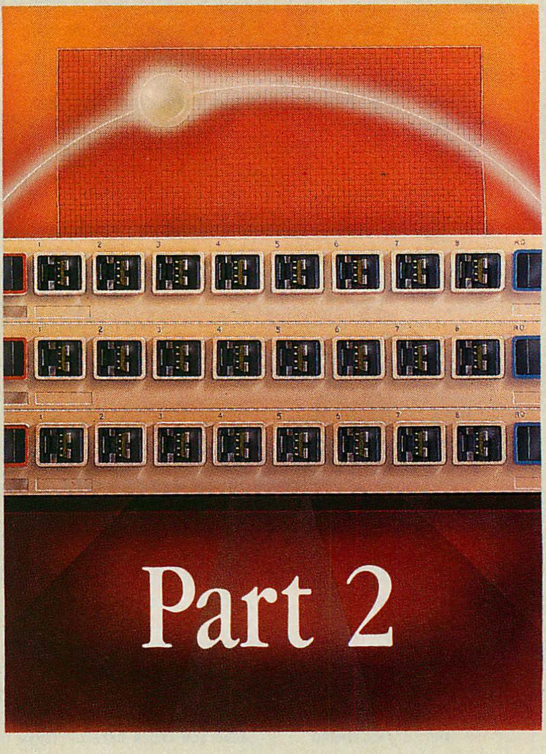
Call Now: 1-800-328-4907

WALONICK ASSOCIATES, INC.
6500 Nicollet Avenue South, Minneapolis, MN 55423
(612) 866-9022

CIRCLE NO. 150 ON READER SERVICE CARD


```
;*******************************************************************
;   BUSTEST:  TIME MEMORY ACCESS FOR INSTRUCTION FETCH
;*******************************************************************
        BEGIN   BUSTEST ;MACRO TO BEGIN PROC (IN DOS.MAC)
        PUSH    BP
        MOV     BP,SP   ;STANDARD C ENTRY SEQUENCE

        PUSH    DS
        MOV     AX,BIOSDATA
        MOV     DS,AX   ;POINT TO BIOSDATA SEGMENT
        ASSUME  DS:BIOSDATA
        MOV     AX,TIMERLO
STAY:   CMP     AX,TIMERLO      ;DID TIMER TICK OCCUR?
        JE      STAY    ;IF NOT, WAIT UNTIL IT DOES
        POP     DS
        ASSUME  DS:DGROUP       ;LATTICE DATA GROUP

        MARK    T1      ;GET INITIAL TIMER VALUES
                        ;SET-UP CODE, IF ANY, GOES HERE
        MARK    T2      ;END CALIBRATION, START TEST

;----------------- CODE TO BE TIMED BEGINS HERE.

        MOV     AX,BX   ;TWO-CYCLE, 2 BYTE INSTRUCTION
        DB      24999 DUP (89H, 0D8H)   ;PERFORM IT 25,000 TIMES

;----------------- END OF TIMED CODE

        CALL    TIMERGET        ;GET ENDING TIME (T3) INTO REGS
        CALL    ELAPSED ;CALC ELAPSED TIME IN AX:BX
        POP     BP
        RET
BUSTEST ENDP
;*******************************************************************
; END OF TESTS
;*******************************************************************
        ENDPS           ;MACRO TO CLOSE PROGRAM SEG (IN DOS.MAC)
        END
```

The Token-Ring Solution



Until standards are developed, users have to rely on individual assessments of LAN capabilities. Here are a few guidelines for choosing a system.

J. SCOTT HAUGDAHL

Many variables come into play in analyzing the performance of PC local area networks (LANs). With the introduction of the IBM Token-Ring Network comes yet another system structure that demands attention (see the "The Token-Ring Solution," J. Scott Haugdahl, January 1987, p. 50). Furthermore, developing benchmarks for LANs is difficult because no "typical" usage pattern has been established for an installed network. This article offers points for consideration, including a few caveats, and gives examples of limited LAN benchmarks, in this case conducted by IBM and Novell.

Because standards are as yet unestablished, planners must be careful in weighing vendor claims against the probable realities of implementing a system. For example, a vendor that publishes a benchmark for a specific task (such as a file transfer) may be simply highlighting a particular area in which its LAN outperforms the competition. In other cases, LAN vendors may make assertions that simply do not bear out.

A typical claim may be that the network uses "low-cost" twisted-pair cable (which is in more frequent use since IBM introduced its cabling system—see "Underlying Connections," J. Scott Haugdahl, December 1986, p. 126). Although this cable may be considered low-cost, installation is far more expensive than the wire itself. Vendors sometimes claim that they employ a nondedicated server, so that it can be used for more than one purpose (that is, as a file server/workstation, file/print server, and so on). This may be so, but the long-term costs in terms of performance, reliability, security, and integrity (not to mention employee down time on particularly slow networks) may nullify the savings realized initially in the hardware/software investment.

A vendor may claim that its LAN can host thousands of PCs. The number actually accommodated will typically be a limitation of the logical address space, not simply the comfortable number of PCs that can exist on a LAN without severe degradation in performance. (As a rule of thumb, the I/O response time on a LAN should be no worse than that of a stand-alone, diskette-based PC.) Related to this, a vendor may claim that a LAN can operate with an unrestricted number of simultaneous users, but again, a limit must be imposed somewhere to maintain performance standards. Software vendors that make this claim generally are using the extended file-locking (byte-range) and open modes provided by DOS 3.x. They are

ILLUSTRATION • ANDY LEVINE

leaving determination of the actual limit up to the table capability of a file server and the realistic capability up to the user. In some cases, this type of multiuser software will not work at all with a disk server (such as a Nestar or an older Corvus LAN system).

Although some vendors claim that LANs are transparent to the user (that the user will notice no difference between using a LAN or a PC in a standalone environment), this is not entirely true. Users in a LAN must know how to handle delays, errors, concurrent access, and possibly having to assign virtual disk volumes. Neither is the system transparent to programmers: time-outs, semaphores, and record-locking procedures must be managed.

Finally, the multiuser databases used with LANs also offer varying capabilities. Users will need to know, for example, about the maintenance of the system's index structure, and if the locking techniques are hidden from the application. Even though a LAN may be distributed totally, meaning that any PC may share any resource with any other PC, it may be difficult to locate data. Moreover, the software for a distributed LAN system is typically complex, occupies a lot of RAM, and may be inefficient (and thus, slow).

SOFTWARE OPTIONS

First things first. Five basic options are available for LAN software licensing, with many variations. The first option is for the vendor to license on a per-machine basis; that is, the user buys a copy of each type of software for each PC in a LAN. Although vendors continue to market this option, it is clearly unacceptable to users. The idea behind LANs, after all, is to share resources, and that should include software.

The second option is licensing on a per-network basis. Under such an arrangement, vendors may charge four to five times the single-user cost of the software, but then the licensee will have unlimited use. Microrim takes this approach with its R:base System V. A third option is to include the LAN in a corporate or site license enabling the users to have unlimited use of the software and produce an unlimited number of copies. The fourth method is to license software on a per-server basis; the software will operate only when installed on that particular server. Performance will dictate when another copy is required for a second or third server.

Perhaps the last option is the most acceptable: to have one license per network with a limit on the number of users on the network. One copy of the software is placed on the server, and a limited number of PCs can run the software at one time. Many vendors market a system after this blueprint, including Ashton-Tate with its dBASE III PLUS.

Many questions arise regarding the actual performance of LAN software: Does it have a file or a disk server? What is the degree of transparent multiuser support? How many active PCs are permitted (those using I/O), and are they application and time-of-day dependent? What is the maximum number of servers for the system? Does the network interface hardware contain direct memory access (DMA) and interrupt support? Does it have a VLSI (very large scale integration) coprocessor? What is the physical bandwidth and transmission speed? What are the packet sizes? Does the system use token-passing or CSMA (carrier sense multiple access)? (This becomes insignificant if the system is a typical PC with mixed I/O usage.) Will the network I/O be basically light, for applications such as program editing, word processing, spreadsheets, graphics, and electronic mail, or will it be moderate to heavy, for applications such as database searching and indexing, virtual print spooling, file transfer, assemblers, and compilers?

Server performance itself depends upon several factors: Is the server dedicated or nondedicated? Is it a custom server or a PC operating as a server? Is a multitasking operating system used? Are resident drivers included? This is something that is often hidden in the implementation of a LAN. A number of PC LANs patch, modify, and change DOS until it works in a DOS LAN environment. In other systems, such as Novell NetWare, the operating system does not depend on DOS for its operation. Indeed, a true multitasking operating system has nothing to do with DOS. The 3Com company is an interesting case in point. Before its current 3Com server, the company used a high-performance server called the AP Server. The AP was an Altos 586 machine running Microsoft XENIX.

In addition, the speed of a machine's hard disk can affect server performance. The average disk access time is approximately 30 milliseconds (ms), which is acceptable; however, some systems have disks that take 60, 70, 80 ms, or more. Although hundreds of accesses take place per second, these times add up quickly and affect performance substantially. This is the reason why some systems with very high-speed drives can access information very quickly and perform better in a multiuser environment where the server's hard disk has a lot of head movement.

Disk caching is important for keeping frequently used data in the file server at all times. Hashing, another feature important to server performance, allows the server to run path names through an algorithm and obtain a 16-bit or 32-bit hash code instead of a large path name. Thus, when a server moves to retrieve a file from a directory, it can look up the hash code in a table instead of the longer path name.

The number of concurrent operations on a system naturally will affect server performance. For example, the Novell system can run a print server and the file server on the same machine. The 3Com system can run electronic mail, a print server, and a file server, all on the same machine. The ability to queue incoming requests is also a consideration. Suppose the server is gathering data from the hard disk. Are all users to shut down at this time, or can the server continue to accept requests from the network packets while it is gathering data?

Some servers incorporate elevator seeking to optimize the ordering of requests and thereby minimize the head movement on a hard disk. The process is similar to that of an actual elevator: someone on the 18th floor presses a button for an elevator that is at ground


Some people need low price AND high performance in their LAN...

People like Resellers, Distributors, OEMs, VARs, End Users.

People who sell LANs, and people who use LANs will tell you: TiaraLink is the price/performance leader in local area networks for the IBM* PC market.

Their reasons are sound:

#1 TiaraLink supports DOS 2.0 through 3.2 and a complete NetBIOS.

#2 Thousands of TiaraLink networks are installed worldwide on IBM PC, XT, AT and compatibles.

#3 LanWare,™ the network operating system software, is a one-time purchase regardless of the number of servers on the network. So your cost-per-station decreases as your network grows!

#4 Gateways allow your networked PCs to operate both as terminals to a remote mainframe, and as network PCs.

"TiaraLink is an excellent product for us to carry. ARCnet is a proven technology, around since 1978. Although ARCnet can be utilized with other companies' software, we still recommend TiaraLink. Tiara, the company, is great in terms of support, product availability, and margins. Customer reaction is super."*

—Bob Putignano
President, Access Data Products, Inc.
Mt. Vernon, NY

Here's what they say about TiaraLink.

"TiaraLink is the only high performance LAN on the market with reasonable software pricing. That fact, combined with its ease of installation and operation, total reliability, fault recovery and multiple server capability is why we chose TiaraLink to distribute with our computers."

—Allan D. Dale, President
OnSite Business Systems, Inc.,
a division of
Dale Computer Corporation
Okemos, MI

"The TiaraLink network has allowed (us) to grow from 5 nodes to over 100 nodes with no problems. We continue to add disks, printers, and plotters easily . . . Even with over 400 megabytes of storage in 17 hard disks, user response time is great!"

—Gerd Hoeren
Senior Software Engineer
Integrated Measurement Systems, Inc.
Beaverton, OR

Join the knowledgeable network of Tiara resellers. Call us today for our reseller kit and more information. Dial **1-800-423-1268.** In California call **1-800-325-6223**.

See us at Hannover Fair
CeB/T, USA Pavilion Hall 6
Booth Q1.

TIARA
COMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC.

2685 Marine Way • Mountain View, CA 94043 • (415) 965-1700 • TLX 4996251 • FAX (415) 965-2677

*Trademarks/Owners: TiaraLink, LanWare are trademarks of Tiara Computer Systems, Inc.; IBM/International Business Machines Corp.; ARCnet/Datapoint Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 246 ON READER SERVICE CARD

level; as the elevator begins to go up, someone else wishes to get on at the 14th floor. The elevator picks up the person on the 14th floor on the way to the 18th floor. In LAN elevator seeking, the head picks up requests as it travels through the disk. A server that incorporates elevator seeking yields the best performance. (Single-user machines, such as the PC/XT and PC/AT, do not implement elevator seeking. Vendors who put their servers on top of an XT or AT system will have a major problem with head thrashing.)

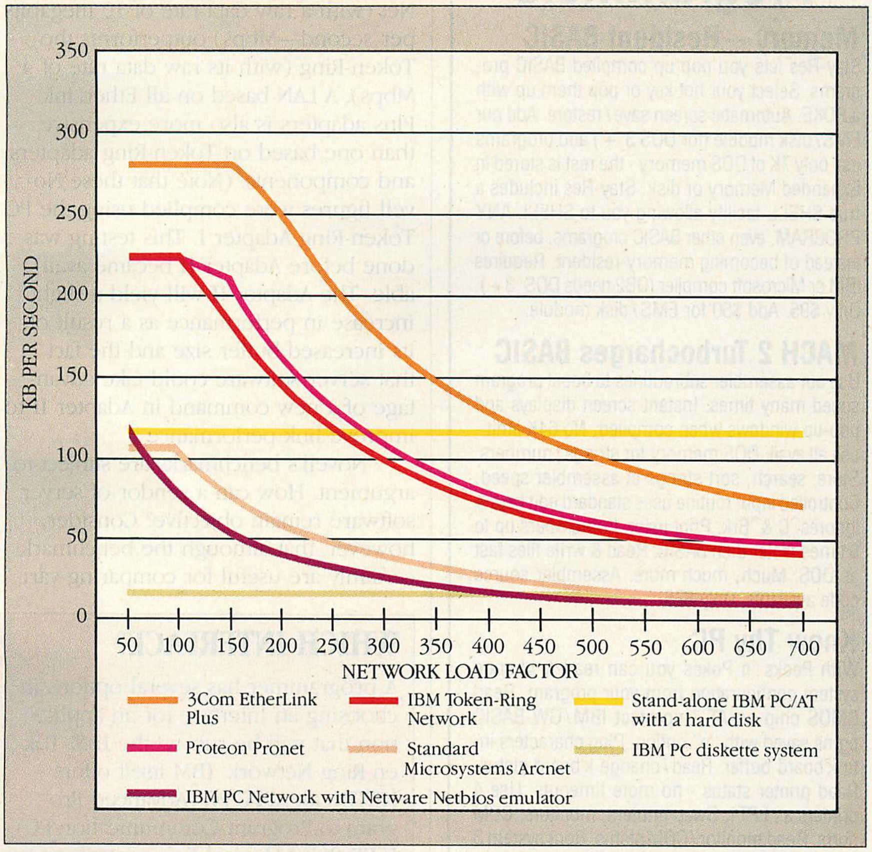
Benchmark reports on LAN environments frequently contain inherent fallacies. First, the number of PCs used in a benchmark network is generally too low (typically, fewer than six). This does not give a clear indication of how the system will work with 30, 40, 50 PCs, or more. And, as discussed, all servers are not the same—various models can be 10 to 100 times faster than others. Some benchmarks have been carried out using a server with a poor performance only because it was the least expensive. Another factor that benchmarks often do not take into account is the effect of keyboard interrupts, especially in IBM PCs. Typing on a PC keyboard generates low-level interrupts to the processor. If the PC is being used as a server, the user will constantly be interrupting the server process running in the background. This will affect performance significantly.

Other enigmas impair LAN benchmark reports: How can the reliability of a LAN environment actually be tested, and is that reliability based on the integrity of the software? In addition, some benchmarks try to make single-user software perform in a multiuser way. They may downgrade a network or a PC software vendor because it does not work in a multiuser LAN environment when the software was never designed for that in the first place. (Lotus 1-2-3 is often abused in this way.)

EARLY GRADES

The sample benchmarks included with this article are typical of those now being run on LANs. They were timed and measured by the respective companies (Novell and IBM); thus, they represent real, not simulated, results. They were chosen because they were designed to measure performance outright, not as a comparison among competitive vendors. Although they still say nothing about "typical" work environments, these data can be used as a rough gauge for response times. The Novell benchmarks run NetWare on different

FIGURE 1: *Novell NetWare System Profile*



The Network Load Factor is determined by considering the various types of users on the ring, assigning each a weight value, and adding them to produce a total.

LAN technologies. (For a full discussion of this software, see "NetWare in Control," Art Krumrey, November 1985, p. 102.) The IBM data represent raw throughput of the its PC Network Program under certain circumstances.

Novell's format. Novell has defined a LAN performance methodology called the NetWare Evaluation System. The idea is to determine the network load based on a profile of user types, then compare the result with various graphs to determine the best network/server configuration to meet that requirement.

The user types are ranked from 1 to 5, where 1 is a light-load user and 5 a full-load user. The load is defined as a bandwidth requirement for that user, based on an average maximum single-station throughput of 64KB/second (in reality, it ranges from a low of 17KB/second for an XT server on PC Network with the IBM NETBIOS to 174KB/second for an 8-Mhz AT-compatible Novell server on EtherNet using NetWare). Thus, a light load is about 3KB/second, and a full load is defined as 64KB/second (Novell points out that it is doubtful such an application exists—the 1 through 5 loads are not linear. For example, a type 4 user may be a heavy database operator with a 20 to 40 percent single-station throughput requirement, that is, 12 to 25KB/second.)

The load factor is obtained by multiplying the number of users by the user-type weight factor for each group, and adding the totals. For example, 10 users times a type 1 weight of 3 yields 30. Adding that to say, 8 users times a type 3 weight of 15, yields 150. If one type 4 user (at 40) is added, the total becomes 190 for an estimated network load. By comparing that number with Novell's Network System Profile (figure 1) for a standard IBM PC 6-MHz server operating with NetWare, a vertical line can be drawn at the 190 mark to see how the various LANs might perform under such a load. (Novell has included in this trial an AT with a hard disk and a diskette-based PC for comparison to stand-alone performance.)

The graph shows that three networks will turn in a better performance than the hard disk with a 190 load: 3Com EtherLink Plus, Proteon proNET, and the IBM Token-Ring. Note the convergence of the two Token-Ring networks to EtherLink Plus as the network

load factor increases. In terms of raw performance, the EtherLink Plus EtherNet (with a raw data rate of 10 megabits per second—Mbps) outperforms the Token-Ring (with its raw data rate of 4 Mbps). A LAN based on all EtherLink Plus adapters is also more expensive than one based on Token-Ring adapters and components. (Note that these Novell figures were complied using the PC Token-Ring Adapter I. This testing was done before Adapter II became available. The Adapter II will yield a slight increase in performance as a result of its increased buffer size and the fact that server software could take advantage of a new command in Adapter II to improve link performance.)

Novell's benchmarks are subject to argument. How can a vendor of server software remain objective? Consider, however, that although the benchmarks certainly are useful for comparing various LAN and PC technologies, they are not necessarily helpful in comparing servers. Performance is only one aspect of LANs to be considered, features and functionality are quite another. A common benchmark for performance, with some agreed upon weight factor for server functionality, would truly leave the choice to the user.

IBM endeavors. IBM has engaged in a number of studies to determine Token-Ring performance using the PC Adapter. For comparison purposes, IBM chose to perform the tests on the PC Network as well. The IBM numbers presented here are preliminary and are not guaranteed by IBM. (In testimony to the fact the arrival at a set of standards for PC LAN operation is still some time away, the accompanying sidebar, "Which Interface?" is a brief discussion of the several interfaces available in writing applications to function on a network.)

WHICH INTERFACE?

A programmer has several options in choosing an interface for an application that will be run on the IBM Token-Ring Network. IBM itself offers NETBIOS, APPC/PC (Advanced Program-to-Program Communication/PC), IEEE 802.2 (logical link control, or LLC, protocol), IEEE 802.5 (token-ring protocol), DISOSS (Distributed Office Support System, via personal services), 3270 (via the 3270 Emulation Program), and API/CS (Application Program Interface/CS via NetView/PC). Through third-party vendors, a user can obtain NETBIOS emulation from Novell, and Microsoft-compatible networks from Ungermann-Bass and 3Com Corporation. And, of course, an operating-system level interface is always possible through DOS.

System Network Architecture (SNA) is clearly IBM's strategic long-range network architecture (even though the European data processing community is pushing IBM to follow International Standards Organization protocols). IBM's SNA commitment is reinforced with the introduction of IBM NetView/PC and the now-established APPC/PC program. Offering SNA-based protocols and applications for the PC is one of the ways in which IBM can retain its market share of personal computers and support large host customers that have many PCs.

However, subsequent to the introduction of the IBM PC Network, which offered the first hope for a common thread to LAN software, writing to NETBIOS has become reasonably popular, especially in PC-only LANs. The NETBIOS emulator on the Token-Ring was developed primarily for compatibility with the PC Network and to transport PC-Network-developed applications to the Token-Ring Network. In addition, Microsoft (MS) networks also offer most of the features of NETBIOS (such as the redirector). But even though a user can obtain NETBIOS applications to communicate with the IBM System/36, System/370, and even the Series/1, the NETBIOS interface (and MS networks) should be considered temporary solutions for either PC-only LANs or LANs with mixed computers and applications (that is, with PCs, minicomputers, mainframes, and so on).

A safe approach would be to write multiuser applications for networks that require file and record locking, in keeping with DOS 3.x. For mixed IBM environments, APPC/PC and NetView/PC clearly are the long-term interfaces to which applications should be written. For writing systems and protocol software, it is safer to write procedures that follow the 802.2 LLC for two important reasons: to maintain compatibility with the latest IBM/IEEE 802.2 specification and to operate on top of IBM's Adapters or those that use the Texas Instruments chip set. This also will build in support for mixed IBM/other vendor 802.5-compatible token-ring LANs.

—J. Scott Haugdahl

BASIC Programmers

Memory—Resident BASIC
Stay-Res lets you pop up compiled BASIC programs. Select your hot key or pop them up with a POKE. Automatic screen save/restore. Add our EMS/disk module (for DOS 3 +) and programs use only 7K of DOS memory - the rest is stored in Expanded Memory or disk. Stay-Res includes a true SHELL facility allowing you to SHELL ANY PROGRAM, even other BASIC programs, before or instead of becoming memory-resident. Requires IBM or Microsoft compiler (QB2 needs DOS 3+). Only $95. Add $50 for EMS/disk module.

MACH 2 Turbocharges BASIC
Use our assembler subroutines to boost program speed many times. Instant screen displays and pop-up windows when compiled. No 64K limit - use all avail. DOS memory for strings/numbers. Store, search, sort strings at assembler speed. Controlled input routine uses standard edit keys & ignores^C &^Brk. Print using for numbers up to 6 times faster than BASIC. Read & write files fast as DOS. Much, much more. Assembler source code available. Only $75.

Know Thy PC
With Peeks 'n Pokes you can read & change system configuration from your program. Read CMOS chip on AT. Unprotect IBM/GW-BASIC pgms saved with "p" option. Plug characters into k'board buffer. Read/change k'board status. Read printer status - no more timeouts. Use 4 printers as LPT1. Swap printers, monitors, COM ports. Read monitor/COM status. Boot system 3 ways from BASIC. Disable^C &^Brk. Find more Peeks & Pokes. Much, much more. All BASIC & most assembler source code included. Only $45.

Indispensable Utilities
The Inside Track lets you load and execute large EXE files faster than DOS. DOS/BIOS calls & interrupts from BASIC. Limit memory used by compiled programs to eliminate Command.com reload. Copy protect a diskette. Boot system 3 ways from DOS. Memory map + summary of most common BIOS calls, including EGA. Control k'board state - force Caps Lock, Num Lock - disable ^C,^Brk and Ctrl-Alt-Del. Program tips. Much, much more. All source code included. Only $65.

Money-Back Guarantee
Call for details on 30-day money-back performance guarantee. Our software is not copy protected. No royalties when you use our subroutines in compiled programs. Compatible with IBM/GW-BASIC, QuickBASIC 1 & 2, BASCOM 1 & 2, MS 5.36. System Requirements:
- IBM PC, XT, AT or compatible
- DOS 2+ (Stay-Res EMS/disk requires 3+).
- Stay-Res with QuickBASIC 2 needs DOS 3+.

Order Now 800-922-3383
We welcome VISA/MC. COD in US only - add $3. Shipping: US $3/order. Canada - $5 for 1 or 2 pkgs. Add $2 each addt'l. Elsewhere - $18 for 1 or 2 pkgs. Add $7 each addt'l. In Georgia add tax and call 404-973-9272. Stay-Res/Mach 2 demo available - send $5 check. Refunded on direct purchase.

MicroHelp, Inc.
2220 Carlyle Drive
Marietta GA 30062

CIRCLE NO. 257 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Turn Your System/3X Into The Perfect Host With PCOX Technology.

PCOX™ 5250 products make your System/3X treat your PCs like members of the family.

Your System/3X and your PCs already live together. Now they can work together, too. Thanks to PCOX Technology.

With PCOX 5250 connections, your PCs enjoy the full privileges of a 5251 Model 11, 5291 or 5292.

Which means your PCs can access and transfer files from your System/3X data base, use its host as a departmental processor, or participate in your company's distributed SNA network.

MORE WAYS TO SAY HELLO. The PCOX 5250 series comes in twinax and remote versions—one for local connections, and one for connections over phone lines.

PCOX 5250 products come in twinax and remote versions, so PCs can enjoy S/3X connections in person or over phone lines.

And both versions support up to seven concurrent host sessions. No competing product delivers more.

So let PCOX Technology open doors between your System/3X and your PCs.

Call CXI today, toll-free.

800-225-PCOX.

In California, call 415-424-0700.

CXI

CXI, Inc., 3606 West Bayshore Road
Palo Alto, CA 94303. Telex: 821945

PCOX and all PCOX products are trademarks of CXI, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 217 ON READER SERVICE CARD

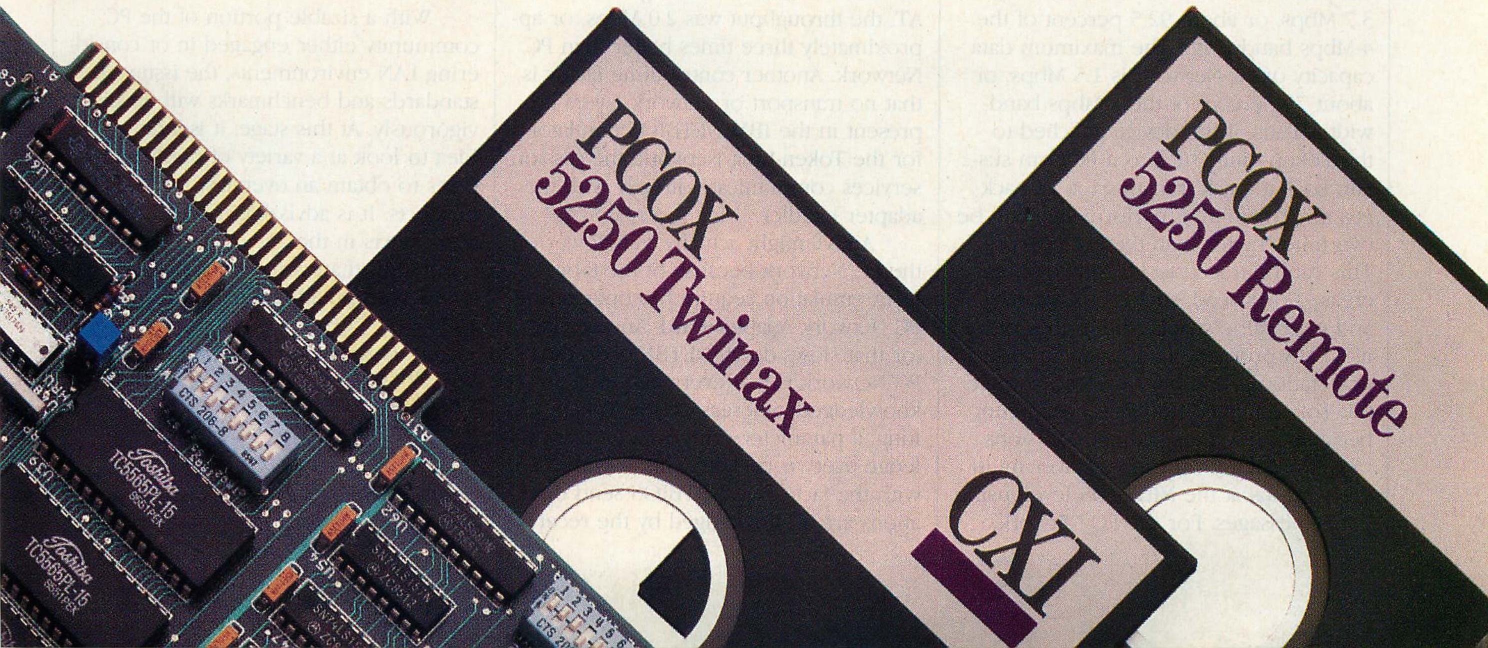
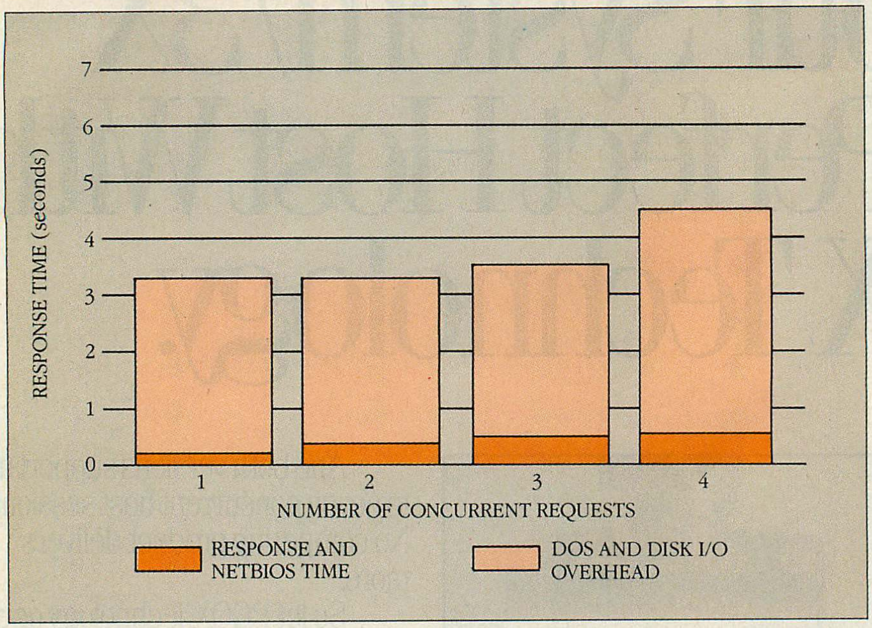


FIGURE 2: *IBM Network Response Times*



The response time will depend upon the time that is spent by the network station to service the request in and the time taken to transmit the data over the ring.

TABLE 1: *IBM Benchmark Results*

	LOGICAL LINK CONTROL	NETBIOS
40KB FILE LOAD FROM SERVER		
PC or PC/XT	< 8 percent	<20 percent
PC/AT	< 3 percent	< 8 percent
100KB FILE COPY FROM/TO SERVER		
PC or PC/XT	<21 percent	<59 percent
PC/AT	< 8 percent	<21 percent

The transfer of a large file on the PC takes a sizable percentage of the processor's time. It is unlikely that sufficient time is left for use by a multitasking system.

Assuming the network could be loaded with frames as close to 100 percent as possible, the Token-Ring can carry data (at the physical link level) at 3.7 Mbps, or about 92.5 percent of the 4-Mbps bandwidth. The maximum data capacity of PC Network is 1.5 Mbps, or about 75 percent of the 2-Mbps bandwidth. Thus, if the device attached to the Token-Ring (such as a PC) can sustain back-to-back transmission of packets, the Token-Ring performance will be two times better than the PC Network. This can be traced to PC Network's increased overhead, such as preambles and interframe spacing time present in its CSMA protocol. In a case where several stations were offering load at once, the Token-Ring would fare even better because it operates without collisions.

IBM measured capacity over multiple sessions at the NETBIOS level, using 16KB messages. For the PC Network, the maximum possible throughput at the session level was 650 kilobits per second. Using the Token-Ring with the NETBIOS emulator running in a 6-MHz AT, the throughput was 2.0 Mbps, or approximately three times better than PC Network. Another contributing factor is that no transport or network layers are present in the IBM NETBIOS emulator for the Token-Ring Network; the session services communicate directly with the adapter handler.

An AT might actually run slower on the PC Network because of the 8-bit DMA emulation required to operate the PC Network Adapter Card. Another factor that slows down NETBIOS on the PC Network is that every packet is acknowledged, whereas on the Token-Ring, a parameter can be set to acknowledge every *n* packets. This, together with the fact some NETBIOS send operations are acknowledged by the receiving station before the sender "completes" the operation, adds up to a fairly impressive performance.

IBM also determined that the maximum data rate of any one station on the Token-Ring depends on how fast the processor for that station is. For example, a single 6-Mhz AT can drive the network at nearly double the rate of a standard PC or XT.

"Real-world" tests were conducted by IBM using the Token-Ring with the NETBIOS emulator and the PC Network Program, and one AT that was configured as a dedicated file server. A 40KB file was loaded by one to four workstations. The response time exhibited by the workstations is illustrated in figure 2. The top portion of each bar is the time spent by the AT in servicing the request (mainly in fetching data from the hard disk). The bottom portion is the actual time spent transferring the data over the ring. As with all PC LANs, the response time will depend not only on the performance of the network, but also on how fast the server can service the request. Recall that file servers, for example, are limited by the speed of a system's hard disk. The bottom line in achieving optimum server performance is to use as much of the available LAN bandwidth as possible.

Another interesting way to measure performance is by the percentage of the PC's processor used while performing a network operation. This indicates the amount of "idling" (or time wasted) experienced by the processor in which a multitasking operation could be implemented. The results of the IBM study are listed in table 1. In general, to achieve optimal ring performance, regardless of the PC type, the user must maximize the buffers in each workstation and minimize the links between the workstations.

With a sizable portion of the PC community either engaged in or considering LAN environments, the issues of standards and benchmarks will develop vigorously. At this stage, it is a good idea to look at a variety of published reports to obtain an overview of available products. It is advisable to test individual products in the anticipated configuration rather than commit to a system based on reputation alone.

J. Scott Haugdahl is a senior systems specialist at Architecture Technology Corporation, a consulting, publications, and seminar firm specializing in data communications. Mr. Haugdahl has been researching the LAN industry for more than five years, designing products, writing papers and books, and presenting seminars on a world-wide basis.

LAN REPORT 5

A Hard Look at LAN Choices.

Novell's LAN Report Package makes choices easier.

The flexibility of local area networks allows users to assemble LANs using network components that best suit the needs of the installation. But choosing those components can be a confusing process.

Novell, Inc., has published two reports designed to make the process easier: the *LAN Operating System Report 1986* and the *LAN Evaluation Report 1986.*

These reports help users evaluate network components and make informed decisions when choosing the components that meet their needs. Hardware and software issues are separately evaluated in the two reports, and extensive performance benchmarks are included.

Software Choices.

Choosing a network operating system, or LAN software, is the most critical aspect of designing a network. Simply, the better the operating system, the better the network. The *LAN Operating System Report* contains an in-depth analysis of LAN software, beginning with an examination of LAN software standards such as MS-DOS 3.1 and NETBIOS, and the file server environment. Issues like internetworking, system reliability, security and performance are addressed as well.

The *LAN Operating System Report* also evaluates Novell Advanced NetWare, the IBM PC Network Program and 3Com 3+. The report shows users how the design and implementation of these products translates into real performance.

Hardware Options.

The *LAN Evaluation Report 1986* focuses on evaluating network hardware. It examines hardware issues that affect LAN performance, including an analysis and benchmarking of major LAN products.

"Hardware and software issues are separately evaluated in the two reports..."

A key element of the study is the NetWare Evaluation System. The system provides a mechanism for matching site needs to specific hardware. Whether a new network is being planned or an existing site is being upgraded, the study is useful in the performance evaluation of any network.

System planning starts with the network interface card (NIC) and cabling. NICs analyzed in the study are:

- AT&T StarLAN
- Corvus Omninet
- Davong MultiLink
- Gateway G-Net
- IBM PC Network
- IBM Token Ring
- Interactive Systems Vista LAN/PC
- Nestar PLAN 2000
- Novell S-Net
- Proteon ProNET
- Standard Microsystems ARCNET
- 3Com EtherLink
- 3Com EtherLink+

The report analyzes each NIC according to its access scheme, raw bit rate, on-board processor and NIC-to-host transfer method.

Another important component of the LAN is the network server. In examining network servers, the *LAN Evaluation Report* looks at several performance indicators. Processor type is the most obvious feature to differentiate servers. However, other factors important in determining server performance are also evaluated, including processor clock cycle speed, wait states, server memory cycle speed, memory channel and transfer bus channel. And the report examines the effect of disk channel speed on network performance.

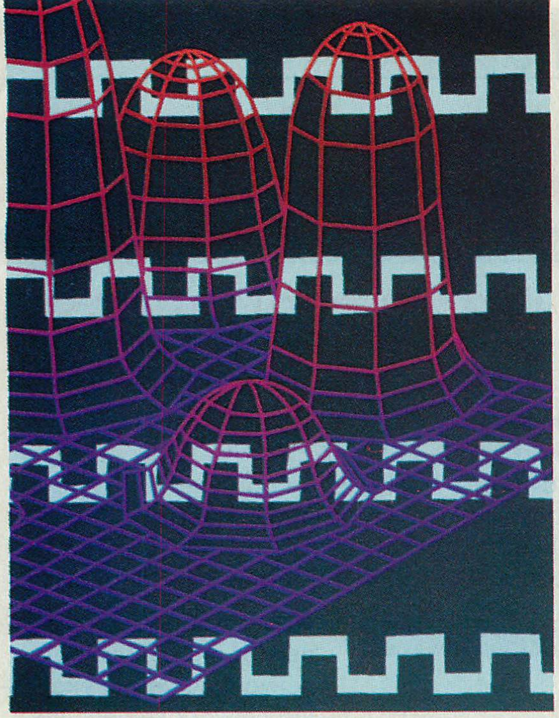
In addition to providing a careful examination of LAN hardware, the *LAN Evaluation Report* features an evaluation formula. Using the formula, a LAN's estimated future site activity is measured and matched to the appropriate LAN hardware.

To Get the Reports.

The *LAN Operating System Report 1986* and the *LAN Evaluation Report 1986* are available free of charge from Novell. To obtain a copy of the Novell Report Package, call or write Novell Corporate Communications, 122 East 1700 South, Provo, Utah 84601, (801) 379-5900.

NOVELL

CIRCLE NO. 109 ON READER SERVICE CARD



COMPUTER GRAPHIC • NATALE/EAST

Execution Profilers for the PC
Part 2

RALPH G. BRICKNER

To optimize a program's performance, a developer needs to discover the parts of the program that take up the most time. An execution profiler can be used to analyze a program, determining how much time the program spends performing various tasks. Sophisticated performance analysis of this type is available from the many commercial profilers.

Part 1 of this article (November 1986, p. 120) presented assembly language and Turbo Pascal code for a simple execution profiler, PRF. In Part 2, five commercial software packages are reviewed and compared with PRF. They include: Atron Corporation's SPTA (Software Performance and Timing Analyzer; David Smith Software's Code Sifter; dwb Associates' Profiler; Phoenix Technologies Limited's Pfinish; and Stony Brook Software's The Watcher. (For a comparison of features, see table 1.)

TESTING THE PROGRAMS

To evaluate the performance of these five products, three programs were used. SIN.EXE is a FORTRAN program that calculates the sine function by two methods; one uses its own Taylor's series approximation, and the other calls the FORTRAN intrinsic function SIN. SIN.EXE is included as a demonstration program with IBM Professional FORTRAN. For the purpose of these tests, SIN.EXE was compiled with IBM FORTRAN version 2.0, because it provides line number output to the linker for symbolic interpretation.

The second program, TERM.EXE, does interrupt-driven I/O to the COM1 serial port. The assembly language code first appeared in *PC Tech Journal* as DUMBTERM (see "Interrupts and the IBM PC," Chris Dunford, January 1984, p. 144). The only modifications that were made to the code were to include PUBLIC statements for all of the procedures so that the PROC names would appear in the .MAP file.

LOOPS.EXE, the third test program, is written in C and is provided with Code Sifter. This program consists of a series of nested loops that do simple assignments and some arithmetic computations. All three test programs have .MAP files to allow symbolic interpretation of the collected data.

Profilers employ one of two approaches to performance monitoring, passive and active. Some simple profilers use the passive approach. PRF is an example of this type; it does not modify the actual subject code. The passive type of monitor is restricted to an observational role, recording CS:IP (the segment and offset of the instruction pointer) at specified intervals. In addition to the capability of passively sampling CS:IP, the active-type profiler actually modifies subject code, inserting jumps to the profiler to count procedure calls and events and to turn timers on and off. Although these features are quite useful, there are trade-offs. Active profilers consume more memory resources, and it is possible to corrupt data that are not specifically excluded from active sampling techniques. Not surprisingly, the two active profilers, SPTA and Pfinish, come from vendors who also offer sophisticated symbolic debuggers; their execution profilers are part of a comprehensive line of debugging and performance monitoring tools.

Profilers save data in different ways. PRF, SPTA, and The Watcher simply save all the samples they collect, until the data table fills up or the subject program terminates. After collecting these data, the analysis portion of the

Commercial software profilers help developers identify and speed up the part of a program that consumes the most time.

profiler reads the data and interactively processes them to make its report. This approach allows the user to run the (possibly lengthy) subject code once and then formulate questions to ask the profiler in an iterative manner, without rerunning the subject. This also allows separate code to be used for sampling and analysis. Using separate sampling and analysis code saves on memory usage by the profiler. Profilers that combine both sample and analysis code tend to be rather large; SPTA, for example, requires more than 128KB by itself. A convenient feature that is found only in The Watcher saves samples to a permanent disk file. This allows the programmer to come back later to analyze the data.

Another significant issue in the design of profiling software is the provision for a macro or command file capability. Some of the more complex products require the user to enter a rather large number of instructions in order to exploit their flexibility. Therefore, the ability to save and retrieve these instructions becomes a necessity. The outstanding products in this area are SPTA that offers an interactive save-and-recall macro feature and Pfinish with a batch-like command file facility.

The presentation of data was nearly uniform across the product spectrum. As with PRF, the results are usually given in histograms. Some of the programs supported changing histogram parameters, such as minimum percentages to be displayed; some did not. They also differed in the amount of auxiliary information that was displayed, for example, address partition labels or actual address ranges, number of samples, individual bin percentages.

An important consideration in the reduction of the data is how the address ranges for the bins for accumulating counts are determined. In PRF, a list is kept of all distinct code segment register values found in the samples. A segment histogram is then displayed, showing the relative abundance of each segment in the samples. Next, each individual segment may be analyzed, with a histogram of offsets encountered within that segment. PRF is very address-driven, not symbolic; its model of segment-offset histograms closely matches the actual 8088 architecture.

Programmers tend to write in high-level languages and think in symbolic terms. Therefore, the ability to associate histogram bins with meaningful program symbols is very important. All of the reviewed products provide some support for symbolic interpretation of the results, using information obtained from the .MAP file produced by the DOS linker.

In practice, an enormous variation in the amount of information generated in the .MAP file will be encountered going from one language processor to another or from one program to another using a given language processor. Thus, significant questions in the analysis of these products' usefulness include: how robust are they in dealing with this information? What aids do they give the user for managing the information? How well are they able to distill the information to a useful basis for making software development decisions? A particularly useful feature is the ability automatically to assign symbolic regions to the physical address bins; the other option is manually to enter symbolic regions for the bins. A number of less important features are available that an individual product might offer. For example, convenient redirection of output to a printer or disk file, variation of the sampling rate, and variation of the data table size are all features of PRF, which may or may not be offered in the software that was reviewed.

The presentation of data was nearly uniform across the product spectrum. As with PRF, the results are usually given in histograms.

Atron Corporation. Atron's Software and Performance and Timing Analyzer (SPTA) is a complex, active-type profiler. It is an interactive, menu-driven program, although complex command streams may be defined as macros and saved to disk for later retrieval. Like the other reviewed products, it can statistically sample the code by means of a clock tick interrupt, the frequency of which may be selected by the user. For this mode of operation, however, SPTA stores a fixed number of samples. To vary the total amount of execution time that may be sampled, the user must change the timer frequency to an appropriate number.

Other functions available from SPTA include procedure duration measurement that determines the amount of time spent in a given piece of code, a program event counter that counts the number of times a given event occurs, and a procedure timing analysis that stores the times at which a given event occurs. SPTA is actually an enhancement to Atron's Software Source Probe debugger; consequently, a variety of auxiliary functions are available, such as unassemble, memory block moves, and a powerful macro capability.

Symbolically, SPTA handles public names and line numbers within a module (if they are present in the .MAP file). However, the user must manually assign the (symbolic) address limits to the 16 collection bins. Fortunately, collection bin limits are stored on disk symbolically and reconverted to addresses each time a new .MAP file is used. After setting up symbolic limits for LOOPS, SPTA produced the output shown in figure 1.

The demonstration program provided with SPTA can produce some real surprises if it is not used with care. The program is a small Pascal program that tests a region of system memory by writing to and reading values from it, beginning at an address entered by the user. The beginning address suggested in the documentation is 200K. Anything that happens to be in the memory region (including the performance analyzer or the demonstration program) will be overwritten by a test pattern. Users who employ terminate-and-stay-resident programs or execute programs from within a word processor or text editor must be careful about the region of memory they test with this program.

The documentation provided is well organized and indexed; a list of available commands is provided at the bottom of the command screen. Data analysis seems to take an unusually long time (1 minute and 5 seconds to plot approximately 8,000 samples). On the whole, SPTA seems to provide generous capabilities at a reasonable price.

David Smith Software. Code Sifter is a passive, monolithic profiler that does its data reduction in realtime. It is interactive and menu driven, and includes on-line help. The documentation is brief, but clear and well organized.

A unique feature of Code Sifter is an automatic repartitioning of the 32 sample bins. These bins are initially partitioned on the basis of the public symbols in the subject program's .MAP file in symbolic mode, or they are defined manually in terms of absolute addresses. After running the subject program, a quick press of F3 causes the code to discard the 16 least active bins and subdivide the remainder into 2, 4, 8, or 16 bins.

This repartitioning is done after every step when executing the subject program in the autorepeat mode. A few painless iterations of this procedure narrowed down the LOOPS program to its two most time-consuming subprograms (see figure 2). Note that LOOPS was provided with Code Sifter as a demonstration program.

An interesting feature of Code Sifter is that it automatically reads the .MAP file for the subject program, if present, and produces a sorted, condensed map file (.$MP) consisting of all public symbols. It then reads .$MP to set up the sample bins in symbolic mode. Unfortunately, this results in a loss of segment, group, and line number information, so that Code Sifter is not able to analyze SIN at the line number level. The large number of public names in the FORTRAN runtime code result in an uninformative session with the default .MAP file. When an edited version of the .MAP file that was created manually was used, Code Sifter was able to profile the execution times among the user-defined subprograms and the runtime code on the first iteration.

Another useful feature of Code Sifter is the ability to select any combination of user program, DOS, and BIOS code to include in the sampling, all with a single function key. This function is especially helpful when profiling TERM, because TERM executes a large number of DOS function calls. A few iterations on the partitioning and clock speed-up gave useful data on the TERM

TABLE 1: *Features Comparison*

	PCTJ SAMPLE	ATRON	DAVID SMITH	PHOENIX	DWB ASSOCIATES	STONY BROOK
Model	PRF.ASM	SPTA	Code Sifter	Pfinish	Profiler	The Watcher
Version	N/A	1.13	1.20	1.10	2.03	1.05
Price	N/A	$129	$119	$395	$125	$59.95
TYPE AND OPERATION						
Active profiler	○	●	○	●	○	○
Interactive	●	●	●	○	●	●
All samples saved for analysis	●	●	○	○	○	●
Separate sampling and analysis code	●	○	○	○	●	●
OUTPUT TYPES						
Histograms	●	●	○	●	●	●
Changeable histogram format	●	○	N/A	●	○	○
Summary statistics	●	●	●	●	●	●
PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENTS						
Timer ticks	●	●	●	●	●	●
Interrupts	○	●	○	●	○	●
Procedure calls	○	●	○	●	○	○
Stack tracing	○	○	○	●	○	○
Event counts	○	●	○	○	○	○
ADDITIONAL FEATURES						
Clock speed-up	●	●	●	●	○	○
Subject autorepeats	○	○	●	●	○	○
Output to printer	●	●	●	●	●	●
Output to file	●	●	●	●	●	●
On-line help	○	● [a]	●	○	● [a]	● [a]
ADDRESS REGION						
Absolute address	●	●	●	●	●	●
Address relocation	○	○	●	●	●	●
User definable	●	●	●	●	●	●
Automatic partition assignment	○	○	●	●	○	○
Automatic repartitioning	○	○	●	○	○	○
Symbolic	○	●	●	●	● [a]	●
SYMBOLIC SUPPORT						
Named segments	○	○	○	○	○	●
PUBLIC symbols	○	●	●	●	●	●
Line numbers	○	●	○	●	●	●
Autoread map file	○	○	●	○	○	●
Map file editing	○	●	● [b]	●	○	○

● = *Yes* ○ = *No*
N/A Not applicable

[a] *Rudimentary*
[b] *Done automatically*

All of these products offer some symbolic support, in addition to the basic functions that are required to analyze PC program performance.

program. (For information on clock speed-up for performance monitoring see part 1 of this article in November.) On the whole, Code Sifter provides all of the basic functions required to perform timer-tick performance analysis, along with its autopartitioning feature, at a reasonable price.

dwb Associates. Profiler, from dwb, is a passive, two-phase profiler. The first step in using the package is to execute the INSTALL program, which makes the sampling code (profiler driver) permanently resident in memory. The user then turns the sampling on and off by pressing the two Shift keys simultaneously. Unfortunately, this procedure is not fully compatible with Borland International's SideKick. While Ctrl-Alt always moves into and out of SideKick,

FIGURE 1: *SPTA Display*

```
Program terminated.  Termination code=0000
     Program Activity Measurement
     Sample rate is:  20.000 ms
  Min address      Max address      Count    % 0     20     40     60     80    100
0000:0000        ._MAIN+F08E         682    98 |*********************************
.MAIN            .MAIN+0117           22     3 |*
.COPYRIGHT       .COPYRIGHT+0458       0     0 |
3000:0000        3000:FFFF             0     0 |
.CSCLEAR         .CSCLEAR+0025         0     0 |
.CSENABLE        .CSENABLE+001D        0     0 |
.CSDSABLE        .CSDSABLE+05FB       57     8 |***
.STRCPY          .STRCPY+0029        298    43 |***************
.UPPER           .UPPER+0049           0     0 |
.STRCMP          .STRCMP+003C          0     0 |
.STRCAT          .STRCAT+0032        298    43 |***************
.SQRT            .SQRT+0117            1    <1 |
C000:0000        C000:FFFF             0     0 |
D000:0000        D000:FFFF             0     0 |
E000:0000        E000:FFFF             0     0 |
F000:0000        F000:FFFF            10     1 |*
                               Total:  196

ASm  ARange BP BYte COMpare CONsole DElete ECho EMacro EVal FIll FLag  Go   IF
INIt INTerrupt LIst LOAd     LOOp    MAcro  MEnu MODule MOVe NEst NOVerify  MORe
```

SPTA handles public names and line numbers within a module; the bin address limits must be assigned manually.

FIGURE 2: *Code Sifter Display*

```
AREA     COUNT  PERCENT         RANGE

USER      196     1.5   MAIN --> MAIN + 08B
USER      271     2.0   MAIN + 08C --> End of MAIN
USER      766     5.7   MY_SUBROUTINE --> End of MY_SUBROUTINE
USER      187     1.4   $ENTRY --> $ENTRY + 0F
USER       34     0.3   PRINTF --> End of PRINTF
USER      262     2.0   $DLOAD --> End of $DLOAD
USER       18     0.1   $DADD --> End of $DADD
USER       87     0.6   $DMUL --> End of $DMUL
USER      729     5.4   $DDIV --> End of $DDIV
USER        4     0.0   $DSTORE --> $DSTORE + 010
USER     2853    21.3   STRCPY --> STRCPY + 014
USER     2808    21.0   STRCPY + 015 --> End of STRCPY
USER     4821    36.0   STRCAT --> End of STRCAT
USER       13     0.1   SQRT --> End of SQRT
USER        4     0.0   FREXP --> End of FREXP
USER       33     0.2   FPUTC --> End of FPUTC
 Total Counts = 13396
     Press a key to return to MAIN MENU . . . .
```

The two most time-consuming subprograms in LOOPS are identified using the automatic repartioning of sample bins.

holding down both Shift keys results in an annoying alternating display: Profiler ON; SideKick; Profiler OFF; SideKick; Profiler ON; SideKick... Even without SideKick sharing the system, Profiler takes nearly a full second of holding down both Shift keys to switch on and off. Because the user must start and stop the sampling process without any knowledge of the internal state of the CPU's instruction stream, it is difficult to know what is being sampled. For accuracy and reproducibility, it would be clearer (although much harder to code) if a profiler adhered to a convention such as "Turn on sampling preceding EXEC call; turn off after return." In the tested version, Profiler does not know if a program is being loaded or if it is in the midst of running; it relies entirely on the user for that information.

Once the INSTALL code has been executed and is resident, PROFILER.EXE may be executed. This program is an interactive monitor that communicates with the resident code, telling it the address bin limits, resetting bin limits, and producing the output. The Profiler Monitor can be profiled by pressing Shift-Shift. As many as 16 address bins are intended to be set to the addresses of pieces of code in which the user is interested. The address limits on these bins must be set manually or Profiler does not perform as expected.

By default, Profiler's address bins are set to 0000:0000H - 0000:FFFFH, 1000:0000H - 1000:FFFFH, and so forth. The results of profiling the LOOPS program with this default range assignment are given in figure 3. Ranges for the address bins can be entered symbolically, because Profiler does read a .MAP file for symbolic information. However, after entering the limits symbolically, the ranges are converted to a numerical address and stored that way (assuming that the SAVE PARTITIONS function has been executed). These address regions become numerical offsets into the load module, which is assumed to be at segment 0000H. The documentation from dwb actually instructs the user to run DOS DEBUG to determine where the subject program is to be loaded into memory. Then the user must record the value and use function key F4 in Profiler to set a global CS (code segment) value to be added to all the absolute addresses. Because any program change results in a change in the absolute offsets of symbolic addresses, all the partition limits that have been laboriously entered will be invalidated whenever the code is changed.

Furthermore, any change in the operating system environment (such as loading a RAM disk driver) results in the user having to redetermine the global CS offset. During this review, after typing several lines of partition limits and saving them to a file, the LOAD PARTITION FILE function resulted in an "Invalid hex number in partition file" error message.

The documentation provided for Profiler is well organized and appropriate for the functions provided by the package. The program also offers some rudimentary on-line help.

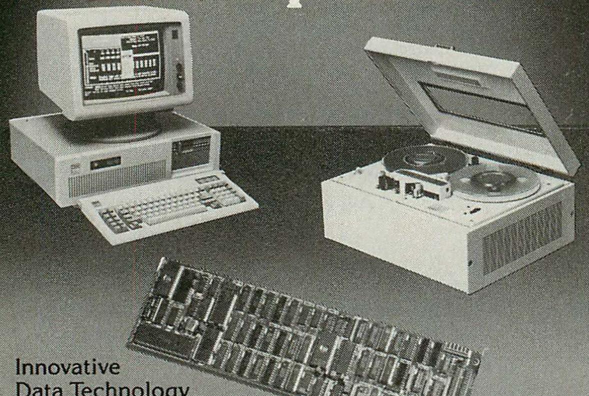
Phoenix Technologies Limited. Pfinish is an extremely complex execution profiler of the active type. It is capable of generating statistical reports based on timer ticks and lists of callers of given regions, the number of instructions executed in a given region, the number of times overlays are loaded, and the number of times a region is entered. A rich and varied command language is provided to support these functions.

To use Pfinish, the programmer first must run a utility to append the .MAP file symbolic information to the end of the subject program's executable file. Pfinish commands can then reference symbols in the table. Next, a command file is prepared that tells Pfinish which symbolic (or possibly absolute) regions to INCLUDE in or EXCLUDE from the analysis, which reports to generate, and which modes to set. If a command file is not provided, histograms will be prepared by dividing the subject program into 256 equal regions. Then Pfinish is run, and the subject program is executed. Finally, the user examines the output file with a text editor (or redirects the output to the screen). Figure 4 is an example of the basic Pfinish output for LOOPS.EXE.

Pfinish has some idiosyncracies that make it somewhat difficult to learn to use. For example, to INCLUDE all the procedures in a given code segment for analysis, the user must specify "INCLUDE SEGMENT **proc_name**" in the command file instead of "INCLUDE SEGMENT **code_seg_name**". Here, **proc_name** is the name of some procedure in the desired segment, while **code_seg_name** is the name of the segment itself. As with most active pro-

The ultimate solution for information interchange . . .

The ultimate 9-track magnetic tape subsystem for the IBM-PC/XT/AT and compatibles!



Innovative Data Technology offers a variety of 1/2 inch 9-track magnetic tape subsystems for the IBM-PC/XT/AT featuring the new "LEO" PC tape controller.

"LEO" is a state-of-the-art PC tape controller that lends itself to the most sophisticated applications including real time data acquisition, multitasking and true streaming disk back-up. "LEO" comes standard with an impressive list of features that include a dedicated microprocessor, up to 64K of RAM for buffering, high speed thruput with memory mapping I/O—no DMA channel required, ASCII to EBCDIC code conversion and external cable connectors for easy installation.

Supplied on a 5 1/4" diskette is the most comprehensive set of software drivers and utilities available. Users have a choice between an installable I/O driver with modules to "Basic" and "C" languages, or an MT-DOS device driver, which allows direct tape access under any language supported by DOS 3.1. Also included is "ANSI," a sophisticated file transfer utility, "TAP" a comprehensive disk back-up and restore utility and "TCMD" tape command, a valuable tool for inspecting tape data and format. All utilities are menu driven with help screens for user friendly operation.

IDT manufactures the complete subsystem . . . controller and tape drive. With a commitment to excellence, IDT staffs a complete customer service department, offering you assistance to assure top performance at all times. Contact us today for additional information.

INNOVATIVE DATA TECHNOLOGY

5340 Eastgate Mall • San Diego, CA 92121
(619) 587-0555 • TWX: (910) 335-1610

Western Regional Office:
10061 Talbert Ave., Suite 202
Fountain Valley, CA 92078 • (714) 968-8082

Eastern Regional Office:
One Greentree Center, Suite 201
Marlton, NJ 08053
(609) 596-4538 • TWX: (710) 833-9888

FIGURE 3: *Profiler Sample Output*

```
FUNCTION 6, DISPLAY PROFILE.
                    10%  20%  30%  40%  50%  60%  70%  80%  90%
                 ||----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
Partition 0      ||***************(31.73%)(112)
Partition 1      ||*********************************(66.01%)(233)
Partition 2      ||(0.00%)(0)
Partition 3      ||(0.00%)(0)
Partition 4      ||(0.28%)(1)
Partition 5      ||(0.00%)(0)
Partition 6      ||(0.00%)(0)
Partition 7      ||(0.00%)(0)
Partition 8      ||(0.00%)(0)
Partition 9      ||(0.00%)(0)
Partition a      ||(0.00%)(0)
Partition b      ||(0.00%)(0)
Partition c      ||(0.00%)(0)
Partition d      ||(0.00%)(0)
Partition e      ||(0.00%)(0)
Partition f      ||(1.98%)(7)
                 ||----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
                    10%  20%  30%  40%  50%  60%  70%  80%  90%  100%
Total samples taken = 353
Total samples hit   = 353
Partition hit ratio = 100.00%

(Horizontal bars have been converted to asterisks; underlines deleted.)
```

The information given using the default ranges for the 16 bins is of little use. Useful ranges must be entered manually.

FIGURE 4: *Pfinish .PRL Output File*

```
PFINISH COMMAND LINE : loops
 PROGRAM EXIT STATUS : Terminated normally
    PROGRAM RUN COUNT: 1
 LOWEST STACK POINTER: 100
PROGRAM RUNNING TIME: 00:00:24.45  445 ticks
  TOTAL RUNNING TIME: 00:00:24.45  445 ticks

              HIT COUNT
            +-------------------------------------------------------+
$DADD       |*                                                      | 0% 95
$DCEQ       |*                                                      | 0% 19
$DCLE       |*                                                      | 0% 20
$DCLS       |*                                                      | 0% 1
$DCVTL      |*                                                      | 0% 20
$DDIV       |*                                                      | 0% 76
$DLOAD      |**                                                     | 0% 556
$DMUL       |*                                                      | 0% 104
$DSTORE     |*                                                      | 0% 163
$ENTRY      |**********                                             | 8% 5001
$LMUL       |*                                                      | 0% 3
$MAIN       |*                                                      | 0% 1
CALLOC      |*                                                      | 0% 3
CLOSE       |*                                                      | 0% 3
CSCLEAR     |*                                                      | 0% 1
CSDSABLE    |*                                                      | 0% 1
EXIT        |*                                                      | 0% 1
FCLOSE      |*                                                      | 0% 3
FILENO      |*                                                      | 0% 4
FPUTC       |*                                                      | 0% 93
FREE        |*                                                      | 0% 3
FREXP       |*                                                      | 0% 19
LDEXP       |*                                                      | 0% 19
MAIN        |*                                                      | 0% 1
MALLOC      |*                                                      | 0% 3
MY_SUBROU   |**********                                             | 8% 5000
PRINTF      |*                                                      | 0% 4
SBRK        |*                                                      | 0% 3
SETMEM      |*                                                      | 0% 4
SQRT        |*                                                      | 0% 20
STRCAT      |***************************                            | 26% 15000
STRCPY      |*******************************************************| 53% 30065
SYSINT21    |*                                                      | 0% 4
WRITE       |*                                                      | 0% 4
_EXIT       |*                                                      | 0% 1
_FMTOUT     |*                                                      | 0% 4
_MAIN       |*                                                      | 0% 1
            +-------------------------------------------------------+
```

A command file tells Pfinish which regions of the program to analyze and which reports to generate.

CIRCLE NO. 108 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FIGURE 5: *The Watcher PLOT PROGRAM BY SYMBOL Output*

```
*Plot of program by symbol
from sample file LOOPS.IPS

MAIN            3.2%  |****
MY_SUBROUTINE   8.0%  |************

   .

$ENTRY          1.2%  |*
PRINTF          0.0%  |
$DLOAD          2.0%  |***

   .

$DMUL           0.8%  |*
$DDIV           4.8%  |*******
$FLOAD          0.0%  |
$FSTORE         0.0%  |
STRCPY         37.1%  |********************************************************
UPPER           0.0%  |
STRCMP          0.0%  |
STRCAT         34.7%  |****************************************************
SQRT            0.0%  |

   .

92.0% of the samples were included in this histogram.
```

The Watcher from Stony Brook Software claims to be able to generate histograms based on lines, symbols, and addresses, but, in fact, not all of the options worked.

filers, the user must instruct Pfinish to exclude data regions from its analysis to avoid corruption of data.

During testing, Pfinish refused to give statistics on timer tick samples, insisting that zero clock tick samples existed in the user program for SIN when no command file was specified. (It did perform satisfactorily when an appropriate command file was prepared, however.) Even worse, it froze the system when trying to analyze TERM (which admittedly accesses the interrupt controller chip directly) and required a system power-off to reset. This was after the data and stack segments were EXCLUDEd from analysis.

Of the reviewed products, only Pfinish and Profiler can analyze resident code. Once executed, Pfinish remains resident and collects data while the system goes about its business, until a separate utility is run to terminate the sampling and produce the report. The user is required, however, to reboot the system in order to return the occupied memory to DOS.

The documentation is quite lengthy; an index and detailed table of contents aid the user in locating information. Pfinish is expensive, but for the user who is willing to learn its idiosyncracies, it does provide a powerful profiling capability.

Stony Brook Software. The Watcher from Stony Brook is a passive profiler with separate sampling and analysis portions that communicate by means of a data file generated by the sampling program. The documentation provided is clear, well indexed, and not overly long.

The Watcher is a bare-bones profiler that does not include a clock speed-up feature, but it does offer reasonable symbolic support. It knows a program is composed of segments that are processed from various source modules, which have line numbers, and that code is distributed in memory by address. A histogram can be generated for a program, segment, or module, or for DOS interrupts. The Watcher can show sample counts for segments, lines, symbols, or addresses.

For example, users can plot the number of hits for the different segments encountered in a program, or they can plot the number of hits for line numbers in a source module. In fact, this method worked well in determining which subprograms LOOPS was spending its time in (see figure 5).

The Watcher was used to profile the execution of SIN and TERM without any problems. It had no trouble plotting the relative execution times in the public procedures in the code segment. However, it cannot plot a symbol (procedure name) by address, because that is not an allowed combination. Instruction-level profiling is only possible by means of the PLOT SEGMENT CODE BY ADDRESS command, which requires looking up the location of the procedure within the code segment in the assembler output listing.

The Watcher has only one useful command, PLOT, and a limited number of subvarieties of this command. The format of this command's output is fixed; all bins are shown even if they received no hits. The Watcher is reasonably priced; however, the amount of data entry required, along with The Watcher's nonautomated mode of operation, lessens its appeal.

FURTHER AUTOMATION NEEDED

A number of extremely powerful execution analysis tools are available to PC program developers, some at very reasonable cost. These tools can be quite useful in helping programmers to optimize code for maximum performance. While product characteristics vary widely, all of them offer, in principle, some symbolic support and the basic functions required to do a performance analysis. However, further automation of the analysis process is still necessary to free the programmer from the drudgery of needless data entry. Code Sifter and Pfinish represent the best solution to this problem, although neither is the final answer.

SPTA: $129.00
Atron Corporation
20665 Fourth Street
Saratoga, CA 95070
408/741-5900
CIRCLE 352 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Code Sifter: $119.00
David Smith Software
Box 25A, RD #3
Oxford, NY 13830
607/843-6209
CIRCLE 353 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Profiler: $125.00
dwb Associates
7877 S.W. Nimbus
Beaverton, OR 97005
503/646-5607
CIRCLE 354 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Pfinish: $395.00
Phoenix Technologies Limited
320 Norwood Park S.
Norwood, MA 02062
800/344-7200
617/762-5030
CIRCLE 355 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Watcher: $59.95
Stony Brook Software
Forest Road
Wilton, NH 03086
603/654-2525
CIRCLE 356 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Ralph G. Brickner, Ph.D., is a researcher in parallel processing at Los Alamos National Laboratories, where he also performs benchmark tests on scientific computers.

Why do we make it that way?

Customers expect all accelerator boards to run as promised. The sad truth is they don't. STD built it's reputation on fulfilling the promise..." We build Bullet Proof Boards!" Starting with our PC-286 accelerator board running DOS and Protected Mode XENIX, we continue to keep the promise with the newest member of our family, our 386 board.

IBM PC/AT is a registered trademark.

Our reputation depends on it.

The new STD-386 16MHz board was designed to be compatible with 6 and 8MHz IBM PC/AT's and popular PC/AT Clones. It is EGA compatible and supports Real-and Protected-Mode software. It is a total hardware solution. From our experience, we know our approach insures full compatibility. The STD-386 is a plug-and-play 80386 CPU board taking up one slot and offering memory choices from 1 to 16 Megabytes of RAM. An optional 80387 coprocessor is available.

It all comes down to - It runs all your applications!

The STD-386 was designed from thousands of hours of experience building the world's most reliable 286 accelerator board. Before any board is ever shipped, it will go through nearly 100 hours of burn-in and testing. We know our reputation is on the line, and we proudly invite you to give us a call to find out how easy it really is to upgrade your company's AT's with the new world standard - The STD-386 16MHz.

STD

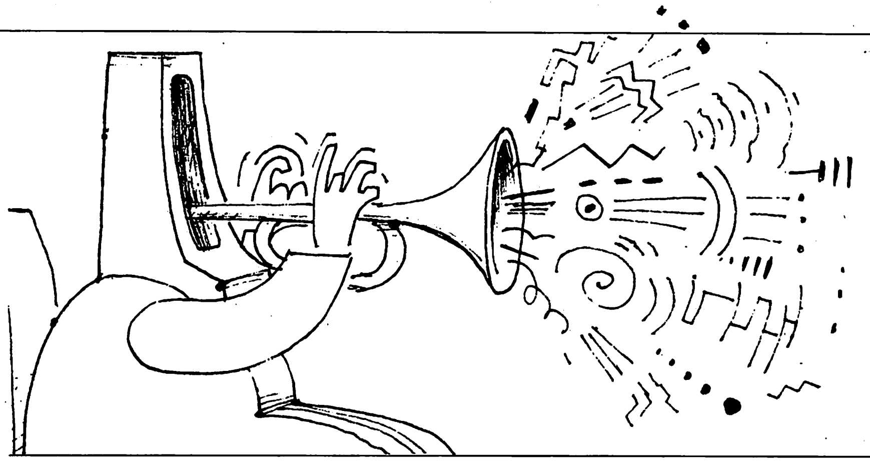
Listening to Customers is Our Future.

CIRCLE NO. 170 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Seattle Telecom & Data, Inc. 12277 134th Court Redmond, Washington 98052-2429 (206) 820-1873

Creating Sound with the Timer

The PC's programmable interval timer devices can be used to generate a wide range of sounds.



Control of the sound system is one of the bigger omissions in the support services provided by DOS and BIOS. The PC timer can help make up for this lack. With the programs presented here, it can be used to generate a wide variety of sounds in the PC. The IBM PC, PC/XT, and PC*jr* contain the Intel 8253-5 programmable interval timer (PIT), and the PC/AT has an 8254-2 PIT; for all practical purposes, the two chips perform their functions identically. (IBM technical reference documents refer to the PIT as the *timer/counter* chip.)

All of the IBM PCs and ATs use a timer/counter input clock frequency of 1.19318 MHz. The 8253-5 can run at a maximum input clock rate of 2 MHz. The 8254-2 tops out at 10 MHz according to the Intel specification sheets, but IBM runs it at the same 1.19318 MHz rate. This indicates that the original design of the AT may have anticipated a higher timer clock rate, but IBM decided to maintain the same rate used in earlier PCs for compatibility reasons.

The highly compliant PIT contains three independent timer/counter channels. Each of the three timer/counter channels in the 8253-5 (and the 8254-2) PIT has the same design as summarized in figure 1. The external view of each channel shows a clock input, a gate lead, and an output lead. In addition, the entire chip has control registers and a data buffer. Each channel is programmed by writing a control word (actually a single byte) to port 43H, followed by a count, which is presented to port 42H as a sequence of two bytes.

At the core of each channel is a 16-bit, synchronous down counter, which can be preset. This *counting element* is surrounded by input and output buffering and control logic. On the input side of the counter is a pair of 8-bit registers (CR_M and CR_L) that form a 16-bit *count register*, which latches the count programmed by the CPU. The count is retained until it is reprogrammed.

On the output side of the counting element is another pair of 8-bit registers (OL_M and OL_L) that form the 16-bit *output latch*, which normally contains the same value as the counting element. Under CPU control, however, the output latch remembers the count at the time of a read request so that a stable value can be obtained. After the value has been read, the output latch is allowed to return once again to following the counting element.

The count register and output latch are each formed from two 8-bit registers so that the 16-bit counting element can be accessed over the internal timer/counter 8-bit bus, which is compatible with the external 8-bit data bus that is found in the PC.

Each counter/timer channel can be individually programmed for one of six modes (M0 through M5) of operation. (Refer to Intel's "Microprocessor and Peripheral Handbook," 1984, for programming details. Also, the article "Life in the Fast Lane," by Bob Smith and Tom Puckett, *PC Tech Journal*, April 1984, p. 62, contains a detailed introduction to the PIT chips and their use as moderately high-resolution timers.)

In a PC, channel 0 of the PIT is used to produce a regular timer interrupt at a frequency of approximately 18.2 interrupts per second, as shown in figure 2. A count of timer interrupts is kept in the BIOS data area of memory and is referred to as the BIOS time-of-day clock. At each occurence of the timer tick, interrupt 1CH is triggered, allowing a service routine to be installed that executes 18.2 times per second. This interrupt is at the core of many multitasking systems.

Channel 1 should not be tampered with because it is dedicated to RAM refresh. The gates to both channels 0 and 1 are tied electrically high (equivalent to a logical 1) so that the counters are free running at all times and cannot be disabled by software.

Channel 2 is part of the PC's audio subsystem. The components of the audio system are highlighted in figure 2. The counter gate is controlled by bit 0 of an 8255 programmable peripheral interface (PPI) device. The output of channel 2 and bit 1 of the PPI are logically ANDed together and fed to the audio driver circuit. The output of the driver is fed to the speaker through a low-pass filter. This channel can be programmed in a variety of ways in order to produce sound.

SOUNDING OFF

The C routines presented here provide a basic level of audio support for the PC. Combined with machine-indepen-

CQL

SQL Compatible Query System adaptable to any operating environment.

CQL Query System. A subset of the Structured English Query Language (SEQUEL, or SQL) developed by IBM. Linked files, stored views, and nested queries result in a complete query capability. File system interaction isolated in an interface module. Extensive documentation guides user development of interfaces to other record oriented file handlers.

Portable Application Support System

Portable Windowing System. Hardware independent windowing system with borders, attributes, horizontal and vertical scrolling. User can construct interface file for any hardware. Interfaces provided for PC/XT/AT (screen memory interface and BIOS only interface), MS-DOS generic (using ANSI.SYS), Xenix (both with and without using the curses interface), and C-library (no attributes).

Screen I/O, Report, and Form Generation Systems. Field level interface between application programs, the Query System, and the file system. Complete input/output formatting and control, automatic scrolling on screens and automatic pagination on forms, process intervention points. Seven field types: 8-bit unsigned binary, 16 bit signed binary, 16 bit unsigned binary, 32 bit signed binary, monetary (based on 32 bit binary), string, and date.

$395.00

C Interpreter. Run the interpreter on any hardware and on any operating system. Develops true intermediate code, allowing full C features in an interpreter. User configurable interface to compiler library allows linkage with compiled routines.

HARDWARE AND FILE SYSTEM INDEPENDENT

KURTZBERG COMPUTER SYSTEMS

41-19 BELL BLVD.
BAYSIDE, N.Y. 11361

VISA/Master Charge accepted
(718) 229-4540

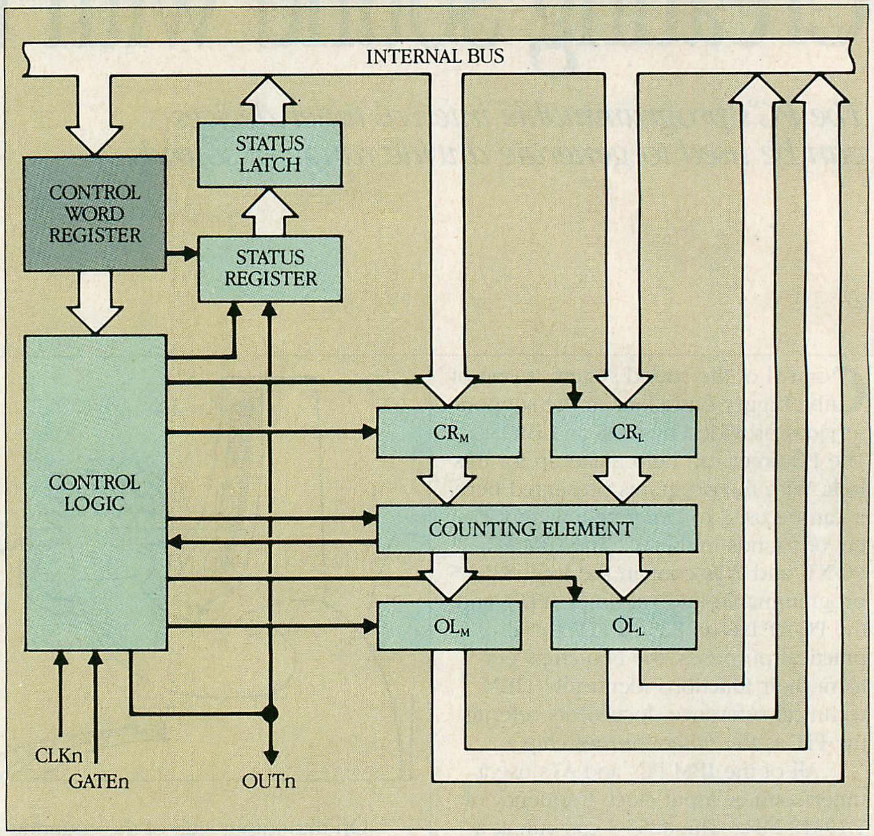
*C-tree is a trademark of FairCom

IBM, SEQUEL, PC, XT, AT are trademarks of IBM Corp. MS-DOS and Xenix are trademarks of Microsoft Corp.

CQL and the CQL Logo are trademarks of Kurtzberg Computer Systems.

CIRCLE NO. 148 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FIGURE 1: *A PIT Counter Channel*



The PIT chip has only one control word register that is shared by all three channels (which are selected by two channel-select bits in the register). Channel status is also queried by presenting a command to the control word register.

dent time delays, these functions and macros permit a wide range of audible sounds to be generated by the PC's rudimentary sound system.

The aim of these programs is to generate tones that run in the background. The tones' frequencies are derived from the timer/counter clock, not from any output of the CPU, so their pitch is not controlled by the CPU and will be completely independent of any activity in which it is engaged.

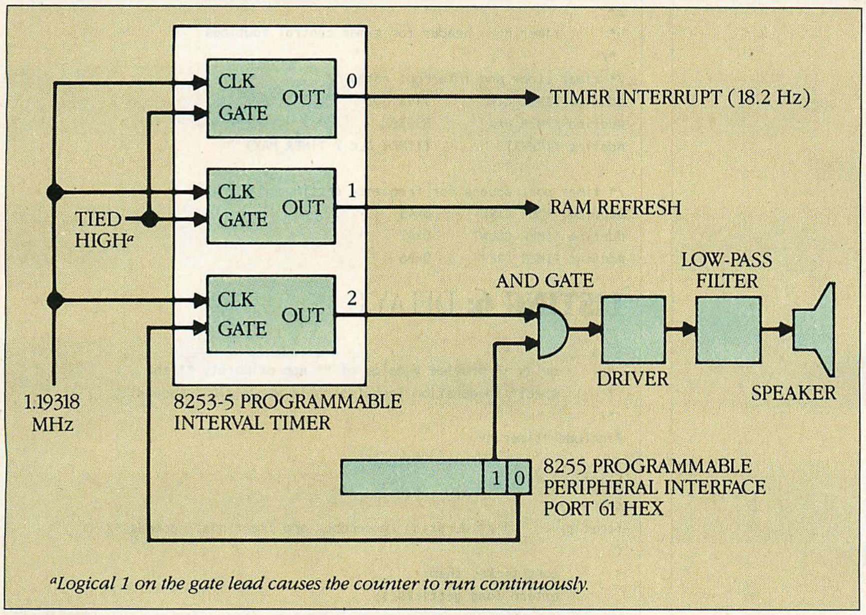
The SPKR program, composed of SPKR.C (listing 1) and SOUND.H (listing 2), allows the speaker to be turned on and off from the DOS command line or from batch files. Invoking SPKR ON (any argument in place of ON will work, too) turns the PC's speaker on. Invoking SPKR without any argument turns the speaker off.

The speaker-control macros, SPKR_ON and SPKR_OFF (defined in SOUND.H), control the state of bits 0 and 1 of port 61H in the 8255 PPI chip (see figure 2). When both bits are set to logical one, achieved by ORing the current value of port 61H with 03H, the audio system passes the signal from the channel 2 timer/counter to an amplifier and low-pass filter and then on to the speaker. When either (or both) bits 0 and 1 in port 61H is a logical zero, sound is turned off. This is accomplished by the macro SPKR_OFF, which ANDs the current value in port 61H with FCH, the bitwise complement of 03H. This sets bits 0 and 1 to 0 and leaves all other bits undisturbed.

SPKR allows the user to turn sound on and off, but gives no control over the pitch of the tone emitted by the speaker. The TONE program, consisting of TONE.C (listing 3), SETFREQ.C (listing 4), and TIMER.H (listing 5), selects the frequency by setting the count value in channel 2 of the PIT. TONE accepts a single command-line argument (the desired frequency in Hertz), converts the character form of the argument to an integer, and calls **setfreq**.

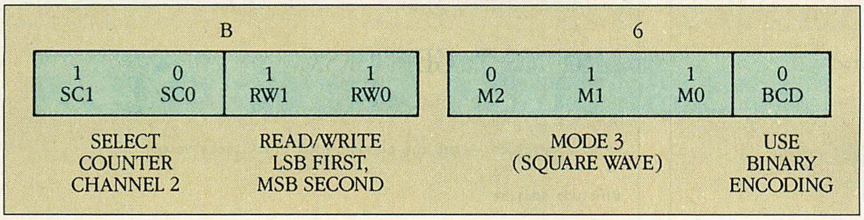
The **setfreq** function uses the values defined in the TIMER.H header file to set mode and counter values of PIT channel 2. The TIMER_PREP constant is interpreted as shown in figure 3. The value to be placed in the PIT channel 2 count register is the divisor needed to

FIGURE 2: *The PC Sound System*



Sound can be turned on and off in two ways. The channel 2 timer can be gated on or off by using its gate input, or the timer can be allowed to run freely, and timer output can be passed to the speaker or blocked by the AND gate.

FIGURE 3: *TIMER_PREP's Bit Fields*



Although the PIT supports six modes through mode bits M0-M2, only mode 3 (square wave) is useful in generating sound through the PC's speaker.

produce the desired frequency by the formula (timer clock rate / desired frequency). The counter is programmed by writing the TIMER_PREP value to the control port (TIMER_CTRL), followed by the least significant byte (LSB) and finally the most significant byte (MSB) of the divisor.

BEYOND BEEPS

Turning the speaker on and off and setting the pitch is only part of the requirement for a useful package. The duration of tones must be controlled in a machine-independent way so that changes in processor clock speed and processor loading do not affect the sound being produced.

The use of timing loops, which depend directly on the execution times of instructions, does not work. If the CPU clock crystal is changed, then the duration of a sound also is changed. Instead, the duration should depend on the timer tick (18.2 times per second) or something else that is regular and unaffected by machine type and CPU clock speed. These programs use the timer tick as its CPU-independent reference.

The constants TIMER_MAX and TICKRATE in TIMER.H are used by the second part of the sound-generation package. The **delay** function in DELAY.C (listing 6) takes a floating-point number of seconds and fractional seconds as a parameter and converts it to a long integer (**ticks**) that is the equivalent number of BIOS timer ticks. The **getticks** function in GETTICKS.C (listing 7) is called to get the current tick count from the BIOS time-of-day (TOD) clock count stored in the BIOS data area. This number is added to the number of delay ticks to get the count for the future time (**then**) that marks the end of the desired delay period. Then **delay** repeatedly queries the TOD clock until the returned value equals or exceeds the number stored in **then**, thus producing the required delay within about 55 milliseconds, which is the resolution of the timer tick.

Combining tone generation and delays produces a **sound** routine that behaves as the BASIC SOUND statement. The source for **sound** is in SOUND.C (listing 8). A frequency and a duration are specified. The function sets the specified frequency by calling **setfreq**, turns the speaker on, calls **delay** with the specified duration argument, and then turns the speaker off. The demonstration program in SOUNDS.C (listing 9) contains four examples of audible signals that can be produced by making **sound** function calls with different arguments in various combinations.

Recreating the executable files from the several source files presented here requires a fair number of compile and link operations. MAKEFILE (listing 10) is used by MAKE (a utility that is provided with many C compilers) to control the compiling and linking of the SPKR, TONE, and SOUNDS programs along with the various modules of the sound package. Another file called TOOLS.INI (listing 11) contains inference rules for use by the MAKE utility. With MAKE as provided with Microsoft C 4.0, it should be invoked as:

```
MAKE MAKEFILE
```

with the various source files in an accessible directory. If MAKE is not available, use the text of MAKEFILE as a guide to compiling and linking.

With little or no DOS or BIOS support, the PC sound system must be manipulated by working very close to the hardware. This raises the possibility that future generations of PCs will implement the sound system differently, and the routines presented here may become inoperative. The best defense, as always, is to understand the PC's timers and the different ways they may be applied, so that sound control software may evolve with the PC's sound generation hardware in a relatively painless way. In the overall design scheme, sound may not be the most important aspect of a computer, but when used well, it adds that extra touch of excellence to a good user interface.

Augie Hansen is the owner of Omniware, a Denver-based consulting and training firm that specializes in DOS and UNIX topics. This article is based on material presented in his most recent book, Proficient C, *soon to be published by Microsoft Press.*

LISTING 1: SPKR.C

```
/*
 *	spkr -- turn speaker ON/OFF
 *
 *		no args => OFF
 *		any arg(s) => ON
 */
#include "sound.h"

main(argc, argv)
int argc;
char **argv;
{
	/* turn speaker on or off */
	if (argc == 1)
		SPKR_OFF;
	else
		SPKR_ON;
	exit(0);
}
```

LISTING 2: SOUND.H

```
/*
 *	sound.h -- header for sound routines
 */
#define PPI		0x61
#define SPKR		0x03
#define SPKR_ON		outp(PPI, inp(PPI) | SPKR)
#define SPKR_OFF	outp(PPI, inp(PPI) & ~SPKR)
```

LISTING 3: TONE.C

```
/*
 *	tone -- set the frequency of the sound generator
 */
#include <stdio.h>

main(argc, argv)
int argc;
char **argv;
{
	extern void setfreq(unsigned int);
	if (argc != 2) {
		fprintf(stderr, "Usage: tone hertz\n");
		exit(1);
	}
	/* set the frequency in Hertz */
	setfreq(atoi(*++argv));
	exit(0);
}
```

LISTING 4: SETFREQ.C

```
/*
 *	setfreq -- sets PC's tone generator to run
 *	continuously at the specified frequency
 */
#include <conio.h>
#include "timer.h"

void
setfreq(f)
unsigned f;	/* frequency in Hertz (approximate) */
{
    unsigned divisor = TIMER_CLK / f;

    outp(TIMER_CTRL, TIMER_PREP);		/* prepare timer */
    outp(TIMER_COUNT, (divisor & 0xFF));	/* low byte of divisor */
    outp(TIMER_COUNT, (divisor >> 8));		/* high byte of divisor */
}
```

LISTING 5: TIMER.H

```
/*
 *	timer.h -- header for timer control routines
 */
/* timer clock and interrupt rates */
#define TIMER_CLK	1193180L
#define TIMER_MAX	65536L
#define TICKRATE	(TIMER_CLK / TIMER_MAX)

/* timer port access for frequency setting */
#define TIMER_CTRL	0x43
#define TIMER_COUNT	0x42
#define TIMER_PREP	0xB6
```

LISTING 6: DELAY.C

```
/*
 *	delay -- provide a delay of ** approximately ** the
 *	specified duration (resolution is about 0.055 second)
 */
#include "timer.h"

void
delay(d)
float d;	/* duration in seconds and fractional seconds */
{
	long ticks, then;
	extern long getticks();

	/* convert duration to number of PC clock ticks */
	ticks = d * TICKRATE;
	/* delay for the specified interval */
	then = getticks() + ticks;
	while (1)
		if (getticks() > then)
			break;
}
```

LISTING 7: GETTICKS.C

```
/*
 *	getticks -- get the current BIOS clock ticks value
 */
#include <dos.h>

#define TOD		0x1A
#define READ_COUNT	0
#define TICKS_PER_DAY	0x01800B0L

long
getticks()
{
	long count;
	union REGS inregs, outregs;

	/* get BIOS time of day as no. of ticks since midnight */
	inregs.h.ah = READ_COUNT;
	int86(TOD, &inregs, &outregs);
	/* correct for possible rollover at 24 hours */
	count = (outregs.h.al != 0) ? TICKS_PER_DAY : 0;
	/* add current day ticks */
	count += (outregs.x.dx + (outregs.x.cx << 16));

	return (count);
}
```

LISTING 8: SOUND.C

```
/*
 *	sound -- produce a constant tone for a specified duration
 */
#include <conio.h>
#include "sound.h"

void
sound(f, dur)
unsigned int f; /* frequency of pitch in Hertz */
```

```
float dur;      /* in seconds and tenths of seconds */
{
        extern void setfreq(unsigned int);
        extern void delay(float);
        /* set the frequency in Hertz */
        setfreq(f);
        /* turn the speaker on for specified duration */
        SPKR_ON;
        delay(dur);
        SPKR_OFF;
}
```

LISTING 9: SOUNDS.C

```
/*
 *      sounds -- make various sounds on demand
 */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <conio.h>
#include <math.h>

#define ESC     27

extern void sound(unsigned int, float);

main()
{
        int ch;

        fprintf(stderr, "1=warble 2=error 3=confirm 4=warn\n");
        fprintf(stderr, "Esc=quit\n");
        while ((ch = getch()) != ESC)
                switch (ch) {
                case '1':
                        warble();
                        break;
                case '2':
                        error();
                        break;
                case '3':
                        confirm();
                        break;
                case '4':
                        warn();
                        break;
                }
        exit(0);
}
#define CYCLES  3
#define LOTONE  600
#define HITONE  1200
#define PERIOD  0.1

warble()
{
        int i;

        for (i = 0; i < 2 * CYCLES; ++i)
                if (i % 2)
                        sound(LOTONE, PERIOD);
                else
                        sound(HITONE, PERIOD);
}
error()
{
        float d = 0.1;
        sound(440, d);
        sound(220, d);
}
confirm()
{
        float d = 0.1;

        sound(440, d);
        sound(880, d);
}
warn()
{
        float d = 0.2;
        sound(100, d);
}
```

LISTING 10: MAKEFILE

```
# makefile for time delay and sound routines

# --- timing and sound functions ---
delay.obj:      delay.c timer.h
getticks.obj:   getticks.c
setfreq.obj:    setfreq.c timer.h
sound.obj:      sound.c sound.h
sounds.obj:     sounds.c
spkr.obj:       spkr.c sound.h
tone.obj:       tone.c

# --- demonstration programs ---
sounds.exe:     sounds.obj sound.obj
        link $* sound delay getticks setfreq;
spkr.exe:       spkr.obj
        link $*;
tone.exe:       tone.obj
        link $* setfreq;
```

LISTING 11: TOOLS.INI

```
[make]

.c.obj:
        msc $*;
```


80386

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

The Phar Lap 80386 Software Development Series:

386|ASM/LINK by Phar Lap (MS-DOS®) $495
Full-featured macro assembler and linker. Includes a debugger and 32-bit protected mode runtime environment.

80386 High-C™ by MetaWare (MS-DOS®) $895

80386 Professional Pascal™ by MetaWare (MS-DOS®) $895

UNIX™ and VAX/VMS® cross tools (call)

The wait for professional software development tools for the 80386 is over! Whether you are upgrading an existing IBM PC application to the '386, moving a mainframe application down to a PC, or writing the next PC best-seller, the Phar Lap 80386 Software Development Series is for you. It is an integrated line of products which provides everything you'll need to create and *run* 80386 protected mode applications under MS-DOS.

(617) 661-1510

Phar Lap Software, Inc. "The 80386 Software Experts"

60 Aberdeen Ave. Cambridge, MA 02138

CIRCLE NO. 146 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IF YOU NEED $5,000...$20,000 EVEN UP TO $500,000 TO START A NEW BUSINESS OR TO EXPAND AN EXISTING FIRM—THEN READ WHY YOU TOO WILL CALL THIS INCREDIBLE MONEY RAISING

BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY SEEKERS' LOANS MANUAL

"The Small Business Borrower's Bible"

Practically prepares the loan application for you line-by-line...the "proper" way. All properly prepared applications are processed faster...no red tape!

EVERY LOAN DOLLAR YOU GET YOU KEEP AND USE TO OPERATE YOUR BUSINESS

Guaranteed Loans...Direct Loans...and Immediate Loans are available now!

Most men and women seriously interested in starting their own business are eligible to apply — including those who already own a business and need capital fast for expansion...or to stay afloat...even if they've been flatly refused by banks and turned down elsewhere! Yet, too many never qualify, simply because they do not know how to "properly" prepare the loan application...

In order to help those people applying for these guaranteed and direct loans fill out their loan applications the "right way" our business researchers, with their diligent compilation and effective efforts, have successfully assembled and published a comprehensive, easy-to-follow seminar manual: The Business Opportunity Seekers' Loans Manual, that will **quickly show you practically everything you'll need to know** to prepare a loan application to get federally Guaranteed and Direct Loans.

Here are just **some of the many important benefits** the Business Opportunity Seekers' Loans Manual provides you with:

- **a completely filled in sample set of actual SBA loan application forms, all properly filled in for you to easily follow—aids you in quickly preparing your own loan application the right way. Each line on the sample application forms is explained and illustrated in easy-to-understand language.**
- **fast application preparation procedures for getting loans for both new start up business ventures and established firms.**
- **advises you on how to properly answer key questions necessary for loan approval and in order to help avoid having your application turned down—gives you advice on what you should not do under any circumstances.**
- **what simple steps you take to guarantee eligibility—no matter if you do not presently qualify.**
- **where you can file your application for fastest processing.**

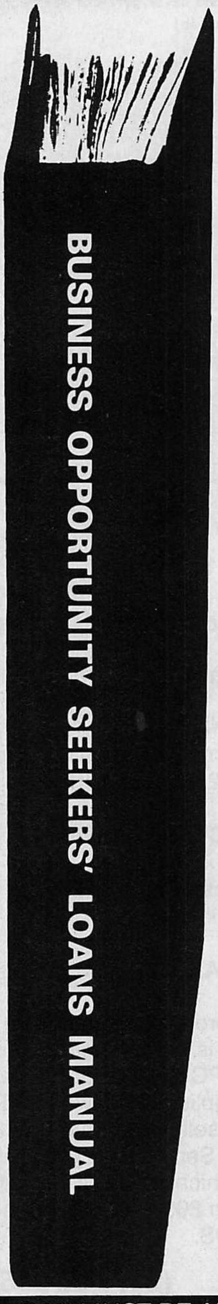
At this point the most important question you want answered is: Just where is all this loan money coming from? Incredible as it may sound—these Guaranteed Loans, Direct Loans...and Immediate Loans are indeed available right now — from the best, and yet, the most overlooked and frequently the most ignored and sometimes outright ridiculed "made-fun-of" source of ready money fast capital, in America — THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT.

Of course, there are those who upon hearing the words "UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT" will instantly freeze up and frown and say

"... only minorities can get small business loan money from the government!"

Yet on the other hand (and most puzzling) others will rant on and on and on that

"... don't even try, it's just impossible — all those Business Loans Programs are strictly for the Chryslers, the Lockheeds, the big corporations, not for the little guy or small companies" etc.



Still there are those who declare:

"...I need money right now...and small business government loans take too darn long. It's impossible to qualify. No one ever gets one of those loans."

Or you may hear these comments:

"...My accountant's junior assistant says he thinks it might be a waste of my time!" "Heck, there's too much worrisome paperwork and red tape to wade through."

Frankly — such rantings and ravings are just a lot of "bull" without any real basis — and only serve to clearly show that lack of knowledge ... misinformation ... and not quite fully understanding the UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT'S Small Business Administration's (SBA) Programs have unfortunately caused a lot of people to ignore what is without a doubt — not only the most important and generous source of financing for new business start ups - and existing business expansions in this country — but of the entire world!

Now that you've heard the "bull" about the United States Government's SBA Loan Program — take a few more moments and read the following facts:

- **Only 9.6% of approved loans were actually made to minorities last year**
- **What SBA recognizes as a "small business" actually applies to 97% of all the companies in the nation**
- **Red tape comes about only when the loan application is sent back due to applicant not providing the requested information...or providing the wrong information**
- **The SBA is required by Congress to provide a minimum dollar amount in business loans each fiscal year in order to lawfully comply with strict quotas. (Almost 5 billion this year)**

Yet, despite the millions who miss out — there are still literally thousands of ambitious **men and women nationwide** who are properly applying — being approved — and **obtaining sufficient funds** to either start a new business, a franchise, or buy out or expand an existing one. Mostly, they are all just typical Americans with no fancy titles, who used essentially the **same effective know-how** to fill out their applications that you'll find in the Business Opportunity Seekers' Loans Manual.

So don't you dare be shy about applying for and accepting these guaranteed and direct government loans. Curiously enough, the government is actually very much interested in helping you start a business that will make a lot of money. It's to their advantage — the more money you make the more they stand to collect in taxes. In fiscal 1986, our nation's good old generous "uncle" will either lend directly or guarantee **billions of dollars** in loan requests, along with technical assistance and even sales procurement assistance. Remember, **if you don't** apply for these available SBA funds **somebody else certainly will.**

Don't lose out — now is the best time to place your order for this comprehensive manual. It is **not sold in stores.** Available only by mail through this ad, directly from **Financial Freedom Co., the exclusive publisher,** at just a small fraction of what it would cost for the services of a private loan advisor or to attend a seminar.

For example:

Initially, this amazing Guaranteed and Direct Loans Manual was specially designed to be the basis of a Small Business Loan Seminar — where each registrant would pay an admission fee of $450. But our company felt that since the manual's quality instructions were so ***exceptionally crystal-clear*** *that anyone who could read, could* ***successfully use its techniques*** *without having to attend a seminar or pay for costly private loan advisory assistance services.*

Therefore, for those purchasing the manual by mail, no 3 day class, no course and accommodations are required. And rather than $450 we could slash the price all the way down to just a mere $20 — a small portion of a typical seminar attendance fee — providing you promptly fill in and mail coupon below with fee while this special "seminar-in-print" manual offer is still available by mail at this relatively low price!

Remember, this most unique manual quickly provides you with actual sample copies of SBA Loan application and all other required forms—already properly filled in for you to easily use as reliably accurate step-by-step guides—thus offering you complete assurance that your application will be properly prepared and thereby immediately putting you on the right road to obtaining fast no red-tape loan approval.

GUARANTEE #1

Simply — look over this most effective money raising loan preparation assistance manual for 15 days — and, then, if you are not convinced that it can actually help you obtain the Business Loan you need right away — just return it for a full and prompt refund.

GUARANTEE #2

Even after 15 days — here's how you are still strongly protected — if you decide to keep the manual — and you apply for an SBA Loan anytime within 1 year your loan must be approved and you must actually receive the funds or your money will be refunded in full.

Only because we are so confident that this is a fact do we dare make such a strong binding seldom-heard-of Double Guarantee. **No stronger guarantee possible!**

Of course, no one can guarantee that every request will be approved—but clearly we are firmly convinced that any sound business request properly prepared—showing a reasonable chance of repayment and submitted to SBA—will be approved.

THOUSANDS ARE PROPERLY APPLYING AND BEING APPROVED. HERE'S YOUR CHANCE TO JOIN THEM!

FREE BONUS

If you order your manual today you'll receive a valuable treasury of fast, easy, low-capital and highly profitable business programs worth forty-five dollars — yours absolutely free!

100% tax deductible as a business expense. Don't delay — order your copy today!

NO RISK LOAN OPPORTUNITY FORM

Detach and rush for COMPLETE PREPARATION ASSISTANCE FOR LOAN APPROVAL

Please rush me ________ copies of "Business Opportunity Seekers' Loans Manual" each at a $20 fee plus $3.00 handling and shipping.

I am fully protected by the two strong guarantees above. I'm ordering today – so I can receive FREE – the valuable treasury of fast, easy, low-capital and highly profitable business programs ... worth forty-five dollars – mine free to keep even if I decide to return the manual for a full refund.

☐ Enclosed is Full Payment

☐ Cash ☐ Check ☐ Money Order

Send payment with order.

Name ____________________

Please Print Clearly

Address ____________________

City ____________________

State ________ Zip ________

MAIL TO:

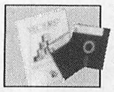
Financial Freedom Publishers
110 W. 5th St.
Winston-Salem, NC 27101

ORDER NOW

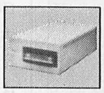
GUARANTEED YOUR LOAN MUST BE APPROVED ... OR MONEY BACK — ONLY A SMALL PRICE TO PAY FOR THE LOAN YOU CAN GET ... NO RISK AND NO HASSLES.

©1985

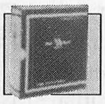
Reviews and Updates



VECTOR87
Magic Software, Inc.



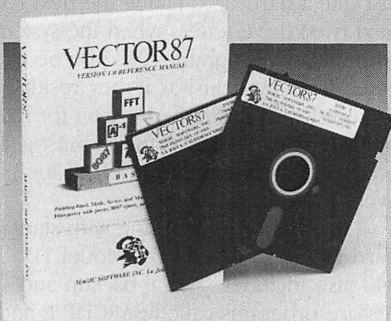
ADIC MODEL TD 440
ADIC



HIGH-C
MetaWare, Inc.

VECTOR87
Magic Software, Inc.
7941 Paseo Del Ocaso
La Jolla, CA 92037
619/454-3750

PRICE: $130



CIRCLE 349 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Combining the assembly language routines in Magic Software's VECTOR87 library with interpreted Microsoft BASICA is like bolting a 100-horsepower motor on a dingy. Taking a 1,024-point Fast Fourier Transform in 2.5 seconds with interpreted BASIC is positively neck-snapping. VECTOR87's package of 312 optimized assembly language routines provide lightning-fast, accurate vector and matrix manipulations. The minimum requirements for using the VECTOR87 library are an 8087 or 80287 numerical coprocessor in an IBM PC or PC/AT machine with at least 256KB of RAM and two diskette drives. The routines are not copy protected.

VECTOR87 offers a huge variety of single- or double-precision vector and matrix manipulations from a single-line CALL statement. It can be used to solve linear systems of equations, invert matrices, take fast Fourier transforms, evaluate transcendental and hyperbolic functions and their inverses in real or complex form, find histograms, do table look-ups, calculate mean square roots, generate arrays of random numbers, and evaluate polynomials. VECTOR87 also can perform a wide variety of complex vector and matrix manipulations, logical operations and comparisons, Cartesian to polar conversions, and more.

The first step in using VECTOR87 is to enter BASICA/M:,&H2000 at the DOS prompt. This reserves room for the assembly language routines outside of the BASICA code segment so that the BASIC source code can still occupy as much as 64KB of RAM. The BASIC source code then can be written—defining the desired precision, declaring all subroutine parameters, and, finally, CALLing upon any of the needed library functions with a single line of BASIC with a sensible and clear syntax. The application source code then is merged with a provided VECTOR87 BASIC source file. When the completed program is run, all essential assembly language code containing all of the necessary assembly code interface is BLOADed by one GOSUB call that is provided with the package.

The documentation is well written and clearly indexed. The system includes BASIC program examples that call each VECTOR87 subroutine at least once. Several Turbo Pascal programs also are included so that users with Turbo-87 Pascal can compile them and compare their execution times with the corresponding VECTOR87 demos. Generally, the demos execute 20 to 50 percent faster than similar code written in Turbo-87 Pascal. This percentage is a bit misleading because it does not contain some of the interpreted BASIC sections of code that may be necessary.

This package is not a set of general-purpose numerical analysis routines, but one that focuses on vector and matrix manipulations. For example, to evaluate an integral numerically, to find the roots to a function, or to integrate a differential equation, these routines must be built from scratch. Even if some of the primitives from VECTOR87 can be used, the user usually will have to perform some of the calculation with interpreted BASIC alone, which loses much of the performance gains realized from the assembly language routines. This is especially a problem because interpreted BASIC uses a format different from the IEEE real-number format used by the 8087. Also, because VECTOR87's machine code functions cannot call one another, control must return to interpreted BASIC after each function call. In applications that must execute a great many of the function calls, performance may lag significantly behind the performance of a Turbo-87 Pascal program written to accomplish a similar task.

For all its power, serious problems arise in using vectors, which require a cold reboot to ultimately escape. The worst problems come from the nonexistent error trapping for calls to the assembly language routines. Each routine requires strict type-assignment; only variables (not constants) can be passed to subroutines, and all parameters must be initialized before they are passed, even if the initialization is equal to 0, as BASIC does by default. No error messages occur if any one of these constraints is violated or if a subroutine that was not previously BLOADed is called. The manual says, "As these functions operate outside the environment and protection of BASIC, it is entirely up to you to ensure that the parameters in the CALL list match the number, type, and length with the parameters expected by the VECTOR87 function. Any mismatch here will cause the operating system to 'crash.' This should be easy to ascertain as BASIC will likely fail to respond to keyboard commands." Obviously, a crash is "easy to ascertain" when a cold reboot is required.

There are no return codes to indicate whether a routine has been completed properly or not. Truly nefarious problems happen when errors are silently generated and all seems well—a

situation that occurs all too easily. For example, if the user tries to invert a matrix and fails to set a calling parameter that specifies the number of arrays in a vector of arrays, BASIC will initialize the parameter to equal 0—a meaningless value in this context. The matrix inversion routine then just quietly generates errors and returns meaningless values as if nothing is wrong.

The same silent generation of errors occurs when the user attempts to invert a singular matrix—one with a determinant equal to 0 and, hence, no inverse. The routines do not check to see if the array subscripts are within bounds. Once again, the manual states, "Overrunning array bounds, particularly when storing data to memory, will generally crash the system at best or at worst give you no indication of a fault but wrong answers and perhaps a BASICA interpreter that doesn't work correctly!" This wild behavior is rationalized in the manual with the statement, "VECTOR87 does not check subscripts against bounds and gives you back that time for number crunching. The price you pay for this added speed is that VECTOR87 leaves it to you to manage your own data resources." Anyone with programming experience knows this is completely false economy. Only small amounts of code and execution overhead are required to check for reasonable input parameters and index array bounds. Then the user is free from any uncertainty and many hours of frustrating debugging as well.

Debugging BASIC with VECTOR87 code is extremely frustrating. For example, although BASIC automatically initializes all variables to 0, if the user does not explicitly initialize the determinant of the matrix (found as part of the inversion algorithm) to 0 before calling the matrix inversion routine, the system locks. Interpreted BASIC permits easy coding and debugging, even if the BASIC editor seems painful by modern standards. With the unruly assembly language routines from VECTOR87, however, frequent crashes occur without a clue as to the cause.

Until the error trapping and debugging improves, VECTOR87 cannot be recommended. Anyone desiring serious numerical analysis should get one of the good standard compilers on the market and a set of numerical analysis routines. Although useful work can be accomplished with VECTOR87's fast routines, the development process often is more difficult than it should be.

—VICTOR MANSFIELD

ADIC MODEL TD 440 DATA CARTRIDGE TAPE SYSTEM

ADIC
P.O. Box 2996
Redmond, WA 98013
206/881-8004

PRICE: $1,595

CIRCLE 351 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The ADIC Model TD 440 Data Cartridge Tape System is a miniature version of ADIC's Model 552, which was reviewed in "Moving Up To Tape" (Steven Armbrust and Ted Forgeron, November 1985, p. 63). While the Model 552 is as large as the typical computer's system unit, the Model TD 440 measures only 10 inches by 6 inches by 3.25 inches and can be easily squeezed onto a crowded desktop.

This unit's small size is attributable to its tape format. Instead of using 5¼-inch cartridge tapes, the Model TD 440 uses the new 3M 3-inch DC2000 minitapes. On each of these tapes, the Model TD 440 can store 40MB of data. If this is not enough, a backup session can be split across multiple tapes.

The tape drive plugs into an SCSI (Small Computer Systems Interface) controller, a half-size card that can fit in the short slot of a PC/XT. Installation is simply a matter of inserting the card and connecting the cable, although the DMA channel used for tape operations can be changed via jumpers, if the default channel (2) conflicts with other hardware in the user's system. An addition to the CONFIG.SYS file is all that is needed to make the drive ready to use.

Like other ADIC units, the Model TD 440 sacrifices speed for data integrity. For example, each time a new tape cartridge is inserted, the drive spends between one and two minutes performing electrical and mechanical alignments. During this time, the drive rewinds the cartridge, sets the amplifier gain control, retensions the tape, realigns the head in reference to the edge of the tape and to the data tracks, and, finally, verifies its ability to read the tape's formatting information.

Although the Model TD 440 accepts any DC2000 tapes, the amount of time required to format a tape will lead most users to order preformatted tapes directly from ADIC. Each blank tape requires a low-level format that consumes approximately 48 minutes, and a DOS format that consumes 2 minutes. Once the low-level format has been done, it need not be done again, even if marginal or bad blocks develop. Instead, a verify operation can be performed to map out the bad blocks. This verify operations takes about 25 minutes.

The formatting time is lengthy, in part because the tape is set up as either one 32MB or two 17.8MB DOS volumes; creating DOS format information on a tape is much more complex than preparing a tape for a simple streaming drive. File I/O can be performed just as it is on any DOS volume, using standard COPY, ERASE, and DIR commands available with DOS. The drive is treated just like a hard disk, taking the next (or next two) drive letters when the system is initialized. Programs can even be executed from tape, just as if they resided on a disk drive. Another reason for the unit's lengthy format is that it must generate one error-correction block for every three data blocks.

In addition to working with standard DOS commands, the Model TD 440 also includes special backup and restore programs called SARCHIVE and SRESTORE. SARCHIVE can operate in automatic mode, in which it backs up all subdirectories under the starting directory, or it can prompt to continue after backing up each directory. In addition, the user can create a file that lists specific files or directories to include or exclude when backing up. An option is also available to generate a log file showing each file that was backed up during the session.

Both the SARCHIVE and SRESTORE programs display convenient statistics while performing their operations. They estimate the time of completion before beginning the backup or restore operation and display the elapsed time as they proceed. The number of files and directories, as well as the amount of data backed up or restored (in kilobytes) also are updated constantly. The files that SARCHIVE stores on tape also can be accessed by the standard DOS commands. Therefore, after using SARCHIVE to back up a disk drive, the tape can be examined by using the DIR command (for example, DIR D: if the tape drive is drive D).

The SARCHIVE and SRESTORE programs are menu driven, but they also

can be invoked from the command line for inclusion in a batch file. In addition, the Model TD 440 includes a program called WAITUNTL that enables the backup program to be invoked now for execution at a later time.

The one area in which the Model TD 440 is lacking is speed. Backing up approximately 10MB of data (10,223,616 bytes in 614 files and 25 directories) takes 17 minutes and restoring the same amount of data takes 90 minutes. This is approximately the same performance as the Model 552, and that unit was one of the slowest tested.

Despite the slow performance of the Model TD 440, the sophisticated error detection/correction algorithms used in the unit may convince users who are particularly concerned about data integrity that the extra time is well spent. One out of every three 8,192-byte blocks of data is devoted exclusively to error correction. Therefore, if an error occurs in one block of data, the tape drive can correct it by comparing the error correction block with the other associated data block.

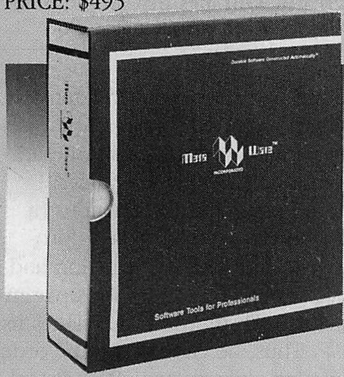
The Model TD 440 offers all of the features of the Model 552 in a much smaller, and more convenient, package, but users must be willing to put up with its lengthy backup sessions.

—STEVEN ARMBRUST

HIGH-C

MetaWare, Inc.
903 Pacific Avenue, Suite 201
Santa Cruz, CA 95060-4429
408/429-6382

PRICE: $495



CIRCLE 350 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MetaWare's High-C stands out in contrast to down-sized and scaled-back C compilers. High-C is even an excellent alternative to the venerable Microsoft C and Lattice C compilers. High-C also has some uniques features that will appeal to software product developers. The basic specifications for High-C are shown in table 1.

The compiler is shipped with seven diskettes. Installation of the compiler is done by a .BAT file that creates the necessary subdirectories and copies the libraries and modules to them. A hard disk is required to use the High-C; with all of the memory models installed, the compiler and libraries occupy 2.6MB. The installation process is clearly explained in the manual. Several demonstration programs can be run to verify that the compiler is functioning properly; sample compilations for all memory models are included.

Along with the compiler and libraries, High-C offers a directory that is full of UNIX-like utilities, including MV (move) and FGREP (a pattern finder). An even more useful addition to High-C is a cross-reference utility that generates a listing of functions and variables that are assigned and referenced within a C program. Unlike many cross-referencers, it can process **include** files and

The Digi-Data 2000 PC tape system reads and writes IBM/ANSI compatible, 9 track, 1600 bpi, ½ inch tapes. It comes complete with PC controller board, cables and DOS software utilities. Just plug it in and run.

The 2000 PC provides file interchange in ASCII, EBCDIC or binary. That means you can exchange data between your PC and most minis or mainframes.

The 2000 PC also provides high speed disk backup and restore functions.

For all the reasons you need a 9 track tape on your IBM PC/XT/AT, call us at (301) 498-0200.

DIGI-DATA CORPORATION
8580 Dorsey Run Road
Jessup, MD 20794-9990
(301) 498-0200 Telex 87-580

... First In Value

In Europe contact: Digi-Data Ltd. • Unit 4 • Kings Grove • Maidenhead, Berkshire England SL6 4DP • Telephone No. 0628 29555/6 • Telex 847720

CIRCLE NO. 123 ON READER SERVICE CARD

multiple modules. To use the cross-referencer, a compilation option must be selected to generate a cross-reference file along with the object.

Table 2 lists the features of the High-C compiler and language. High-C is implemented as a command that generates an .OBJ file which must be linked to produce a final .EXE file. In actual use, the compiler operates in one of two distinct environments, High-C and ANSI standard. The High-C environment is a superset of K&R (Kernighan and Ritchie) C, but with extensions, such as the ability to use underscores in constants, to intermix declarations and statements anywhere in a function, and to use long (up to a line in length) identifiers. These extensions are for improved readability and maintenance of source code. Another convenience is High-C's implementation of frequently used functions, such as **abs()**, **min()**, and **move()**, as intrinsic functions that have been optimized by MetaWare for the target processor.

PVCS *The Most Powerful & Flexible Source Code Revision & Version Control System.*

The POLYTRON Version Control System (PVCS) allows programmers, project managers, librarians and system administrators to effectively control the proliferation of revisions and versions of source code in software systems and products. PVCS is a superb tool for programmers and programming teams. If you allow simultaneous changes to a module PVCS can merge the changes into a single new revision. If changes conflict, the user is notified. Powerful capabilities include: Stores and retrieves multiple revisions of text; Maintains a complete history of revisions to act as an "audit trail" to monitor the evolution of a software system; Maintains separate lines of development or "branching"; Provides for levels of security to assure system integrity; Uses an intelligent "difference detection" to minimize the amount of disk space required to store a new version. Requires DOS 2.0 or higher. Compatible with the IBM PC, XT, AT and other MS-DOS PCs. **Maintains source code written in ANY language.**

Only PVCS meets the needs of Independent Programmers and Corporations. Once you standardize on PVCS, the "Logfiles" used to track and monitor changes are interchangable between any PVCS product. You will receive full credit for your initial purchase if you upgrade to a higher-priced PVCS.

Personal PVCS — Offers most of the power and flexibility of the Corporate PVCS, but excludes the features necessary for multiple-programmer projects. **$149**

Corporate PVCS — Offers additional features to maintain source code of very large and complex projects that may involve multiple programmers. Includes "Branching" to effectively maintain code when programs evolve on multiple paths (e.g., new versions for different systems, or a new program based on an existing program). Single user. **$395**

Network PVCS — Extends Corporate PVCS for use on Networks. File locking and security levels can be tailored for each project. 5-Station License $1,000. Call (503) 645-1150 for pricing on Licenses for more than 5 Stations. **$1000**

TO ORDER: VISA/MC **1-800-547-4000**. Dept. No. 310.
Oregon and outside US call (503) 684-3000. Send Checks, P.O.s to: POLYTRON Corporation, 1815 NW 169th Place, Suite 2110, Dept. 310, Beaverton, OR 97006.

POLYTRON
High Quality Software Since 1982 ®

CIRCLE NO. 164 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TABLE 1: *Specifications*

Version tested	1.3
Supported on other systems	See text
Cross-compiler hosts	See text
Availability of libraries	Yes
Minimum disk space	1.5MB
Minimum RAM	256KB
Supports full language	Yes
Full standard library	Yes
PC-specific functions	Yes
Assembly language interface	Yes
COMPATIBILITY	
MASM	Yes
LINK	Yes
SOURCE CODE	
Start-up sequence	No
Library functions	No
MEMORY MODELS	
Large	Yes
Medium	Yes
Compact	Yes
Small	Yes
.COM	No
OTHER PROGRAMS INCLUDED	
Librarian	No
Assembler	No
Linker	No
Source-level debugger	No
MAKE	No
Other	See text

These specifications can be compared with those for other C compilers in table 1 in "The State of C," (William J. Hunt, January 1986, p. 84). See also table 1 in Marty Franz's Product Watch reviews of Whitesmith's C Compiler (June 1986, p. 201), Let's C (August 1986, p. 177), and MIX C (September 1986, p. 191).

High-C supports all memory models and creates .OBJ files that are linkable by DOS LINK or Phoenix Plink86.

Along with these minor extensions, High-C has included some radical ones, namely parameter associations, nested functions, and full-function values. Using named parameter associations (a concept borrowed from Ada), a programmer is able to call a function and specifically match the function's parameter names with their chosen values using =>. Thus, he can choose the order of a function's parameters. With Pascal-like nested functions, a C programmer can write private functions that share data inside other functions, thereby increasing the ability to hide data in a module. The full-function values allow a programmer to store a nested function's environment and its value in another variable and to reference the entire environment through it.

TABLE 2: *Compiler Functions*

COMPILER OPERATION	
Single-step compile command	Yes
Compile and link	No
Accepts lists of files	No
Accepts wild cards	No
Lists preprocessor output	Yes
Lists assembler output	Yes
Line numbers in error messages	Yes
Header file search list	Yes
Flexible disk file layout	Yes
C LANGUAGE EXTENSIONS	
Embedded assembly language	No
Void function returns	Yes
Enumerated types	Yes
Structure assignment, etc.	Yes
Function argument checking	Yes
LIBRARY EXTENSIONS	
Math functions (sqrt, exp, etc.)	Yes
Unbuffered file I/O	See text
Keyboard input (low-level)	See text
PC screen output (cursor control, cursor attributes, scroll)	See text
Execute programs/DOS (exec/fork and system)	No
DOS services (date, time, etc.)	See text
PC-specific functions	Some
UNIX-compatible functions	Yes
Error recovery (setjmp(), longjmp())	Yes
FILE I/O	
Redirection	Yes
Full path names	Yes
DOS 1.1 support	No
DOS 3.1 file sharing	Yes
Record locking	Yes
ASCII/binary mode	Yes
MEMORY USAGE	
Overlays	Yes
Default stack size	Yes
Stack size settable	No
Stack overflow checking	Yes
8086 FAMILY SUPPORT	
Byte/word alignment	Yes
80186/80286 support	Yes
8087/80287 support	Yes
Automatic sensing	Yes
ROM support	Yes

These features can be compared with other C compilers in table 2 in "The State of C," (William J. Hunt, January 1986, p. 86). See also table 2 in Marty Franz's Product Watch reviews of Whitesmith's C Compiler (June 1986, p. 202), Let's C (August 1986, p. 178), and MIX C (September 1986, p. 192).

High-C is a full-featured compiler that supports both the proposed ANSI C standard and a useful set of extensions.

TABLE 3: *Documentation Quality*

INSTALLATION	
Packing list	Yes
File inventory	Yes
Key files described	Yes
Quick step-by-step procedure	Yes
Instructions for diskette and hard-disk configurations	Yes
List changes from last version	Yes
SET-UP	
Set-up assumptions described	Good
Notes on RAM/second hard disk	Good
OPERATIONS EXPLAINED	
Compile options	Good
Compiler error messages	Good
Linking C programs	Good
Runtime error messages	Good
Runtime options	Good
LANGUAGE / LIBRARY SPECIFICATIONS	
Deviations from Kernighan and Ritchie standard	Good
Data type representation	Good
Memory models and memory layout	Good
DOS and PC-specific features	Poor
ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE INTERFACE	
Segment, group, and class specification	Good
Standard prologue, epilogue	Good
Instruction formats for args, public, extern, struct	Good
Return value conventions	Good
Complete examples	Fair
FILE I/O	
Redirection	Good
Console I/O	Good
Device I/O	Good
Buffered versus unbuffered	Poor
ASCII versus binary modes	Good
LIBRARY DOCUMENTATION	
Average lines per function	20
Cross-reference information	Fair
Functions in table of contents	Good
Examples of use	Fair
MANUAL ORGANIZATION	
Detailed table of contents	Good
Index with functional entries	Fair
Order of function documentation	Alpha.
OVERALL RATING	Good

These notes on documentation can be compared with those for other C compilers listed in table 3 in "The State of C," (William J. Hunt, January 1986, p. 88). See also table 3 in Marty Franz's Product Watch reviews of Whitesmith's C Compiler (June 1986, p. 203), Let's C (August 1986, p. 179), and MIX C (September 1986, p. 192).

Overall, the High-C documentation was complete and informative, but a more conventional index would be welcome.

The High-C extensions give the product a Pascal flavor. Because many of the extensions are in areas where the K&R standard is vague or nonexistent, they cause little problem when porting normal C programs to the High-C compiler. Some common extensions of version 7 UNIX C (such as void functions and enumerated types) have been included. These changes make High-C a stronger language for large projects with multiple programmers; they increase the ability of the knowledgeable C programmer to structure code.

In addition to this enhanced version of the C language, High-C also compiles programs conforming to the proposed ANSI (X3J11) standard and disallows the High-C extensions. This is done by using a switch at compilation time. Other switches to the High-C compiler select the memory model, object file name, and cross reference and list file generation options. An after-

market MAKE utility (such as PolyMake from Polytron) is a necessity because High-C supports neither wild cards nor multiple file names on the command line. The compiler's default option settings can be configured through a separate command that stores common defaults in the compiler's .EXE file and makes them permanent.

A key addition to the C language as implemented by High-C is the **pragma** statement. Another concept borrowed from Ada, this is a directive to the compiler in the source file that specifies listing format, code generation, array checking, external labels, and register variable usage—in short, anything that concerns the generation of the final module. A set of **pragmas** is placed in a source file, profile, included in the module when it is compiled. Different profiles are used for different environments: one with stack and array checking enabled for module testing and one with checking disabled for maximum-performance production programs.

High-C supports five memory models for the PC: small (64KB code, 64KB data), compact (64KB code, large data), medium (large code, 64KB data), big (multiple 64KB code segments, large data) and large (large data, large code). They are selected by a compilation switch or a **pragma** statement. Overlays can be generated for the Phoenix Plink linker. The compiler generates code for the 8087/80287 numeric coprocessor and/or the 80186/80286 processors with **pragma** statements. These features allow the exact control of code generation for production applications.

High-C supports the UNIX standard library (see table 3) and the usual extensions, such as **alloc()** and **setjmp()**. An unusual feature of this compiler is that more primitive I/O functions, such as **read()** and **open()**, are handled with a utility package that must be defined through an **include** file and not directly through library functions as they are in most C compilers. This allows users writing embedded applications (those that do not use DOS, such as programs placed in a ROM) to isolate and write their own implementations of these nonportable functions.

High-C also has a flexible system for interfacing to other languages and libraries. The **pragma** statement can be used to tell the compiler which interface an external module has, including call by value (C standard), call by reference, and called function pops arguments. This feature should allow High-C to interface with most aftermarket C libraries. The manual states that by using the external interface **pragmas**, High-C can call Professional Pascal and assembly language modules, and it provides examples for doing so.

High-C is weak in its PC-specific library functions. Only the most basic level of access, interrupt calls and basic file I/O, is supported. Higher-level graphics or directory functions must be written by the user or accessed through an aftermarket library.

The documentation for High-C is summarized in table 3. The High-C manual's loose-leaf binder contains far more pages than it can hold successfully. The documentation is divided into an installation guide, a programmer's reference section, a library reference, and a language reference.

Content is complete, but very technical in the best (or worst) UNIX tradition. Its strong points are the installation guide and language description, which are particularly accurate. The library reference and interfacing sections are its weak points. Sample programs and some library source code is included and is well commented.

Benchmark results are given in table 4. As the benchmarks show, compi-

Soft*Rite ⟩⟩ LANbasic!

Soft*Rite announces a *Superior* three-part programmer's tool. MicroSoft BASIC™ compatible in every place that counts. *

LANscreen

LANscreen makes the burden of defining your database record structures one that you will look forward to instead of dread. Standard fields and types such as "Money", "Telephone" and "Date" are one keystroke to generate. As many as 255 database structures can be related to a single screen! Segmented data input can be done automatically by editing the field display. Part numbers with spaces or dashes and slashes are automatically parsed down to the essential raw data. Definable Upper and Lower limits for numeric inputs along with ACCEPT/EXCEPT input filters are standard features. Screen Mask generation is done with a "freestroke" approach. You may put mask elements and data input/output cells wherever you wish. COLOR them too! EGA support too!

*Drivers Installed for IBM PC-NET/MS-NET

LANbasic

LANbasic is your own personal solution to powerfull data manipulation. How many times have you got excited over some new "total" database package only to find out (after spending a fair amount of time and money) that you were stuck in some corner, unable to do some function that has become standard in "In Business for Money's" Basic? The manual is 400 pages long, so we cannot fully describe all the features, but here are a few in ADDITION to the ones you are now used to:

★ COMDATA$ 14 common areas ALWAYS available to inside or outside, chained or linked programs ★ Re-assignable printer ports LPT1 -LPT4 ★ Generic filename use that allows file and database locations to be redefined outside of basic in a user-created REDIRECTOR file, to ease multi-user system configuation ★ USESCREEN,<1-16> ★ SCREENINPUT,<anyfield> ★ SCREENOUTPUT,<anyfield> ★ OPENDB,<remote or local database manager> ★ DBGET,<variable from DBM, automatically defines and dimensions in LAN basic> ★ DBPUT,<same>

LANdbase

LANdbase is the home for your data. LANbasic calls are coupled to LANdbase via network comunications (PCnet or ?). A single keyvalue and function number will return a record. Multiuser record locking is handled by simply putting an 'X' after the read call. (i.e. RDDBEQUX,<argument>. Automatic "health checking" to warn you of poor hardware performance and lost or fragmented data. "Paranoid" mode of operation where files not accessed for some time will be closed and reopened to flush buffers and insure integrity. Password, Userlevel and Data encryption functions. Several DBM's can be installed in the network system to improve performance and reliability. Toggle mode screen (printer) reporting to record log-on or other access activites. Bill Fairman's tried and proven true C-Tree(c) data management product.

Soft*Rite Multi-User Programming Tools
15381 Chemical Lane, Huntington Beach, CA. 92649
(714) 898-0525

CIRCLE NO. 186 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TABLE 4: *Benchmarks*

COMPILE TIMES	
60-line file	58.6
150-line file	79.0
500-line file	64.2
LINK TIMES	
1 object file	53.4
6 object files	59.5
PROGRAM SIZES (bytes)	
Eratosthenes sieve	24,176
Pentathlon	26,016
GENERAL OPERATIONS (small/large model)	
Function calls (Fibonacci)	21.8/ 28.2
Integer arithmetic	30.3/ 30.3
Long arithmetic	98.5/100.5
Subscripts (character count)	22.3/ 24.9
Pointer use (string copy)	36.4/ 42.9
With register variables	32.9/ 43.0
Eratosthenes sieve	20.7/ 20.7
With register variables	18.2/ 18.8
FILE I/O (small/large model)	
Read/write	
Diskette to diskette	6.5/ 6.3
Hard disk to hard disk	3.1/ 3.0
Getc/putc	
Diskette to diskette	3.5/ 3.4
Hard disk to hard disk	4.3/ 4.3
FLOATING POINT OPERATIONS (small/large model)	
Add/multiply (dot product)	49.2/ 62.8
Exp/log	65.0/ 77.6
Sin/tan (trig functions)	62.5/ 75.4

All times are in seconds.

Benchmarks were run on an IBM PC/XT with 640KB, 20MB hard disk, DOS 2.1, and no 8087 numeric coprocessor. These features can be compared with those for other C compilers in table 4 in "The State of C," (William J. Hunt, January 1986, p. 90). See also table 4 in Marty Franz's Product Watch reviews of Whitesmith's C Compiler (June 1986, p. 205), Let's C (August 1986, p. 179), and MIX C (September 1986, p. 193).

Although it is a bit slow in compilation, High-C is among the fastest of the C compilers in the speed of the compiled programs that it produces.

lation times are slower than average—probably because the compiler performs a great deal of optimization on the program prior to generating code.

Once the compiler finishes, however, the object code it produces is faster than the compilers reviewed in "The State of C" (William J. Hunt, January 1986, p. 82). The .EXE files were larger than average, but their size had not been reduced by **pragma** statements (a size/speed compilation option is available) or by linking with smaller versions of the library without floating-point formatted output in them.

Only one problem marred an otherwise excellent benchmark performance by High-C; when compiling the AUTO6.C source file, the compiler's optimizer removed several statements containing a variable that was assigned but never referenced within the module. Later, the code generator generated a system error trying to generate code for the removed statements. Inserting a dummy reference to the offending variable solved the problem.

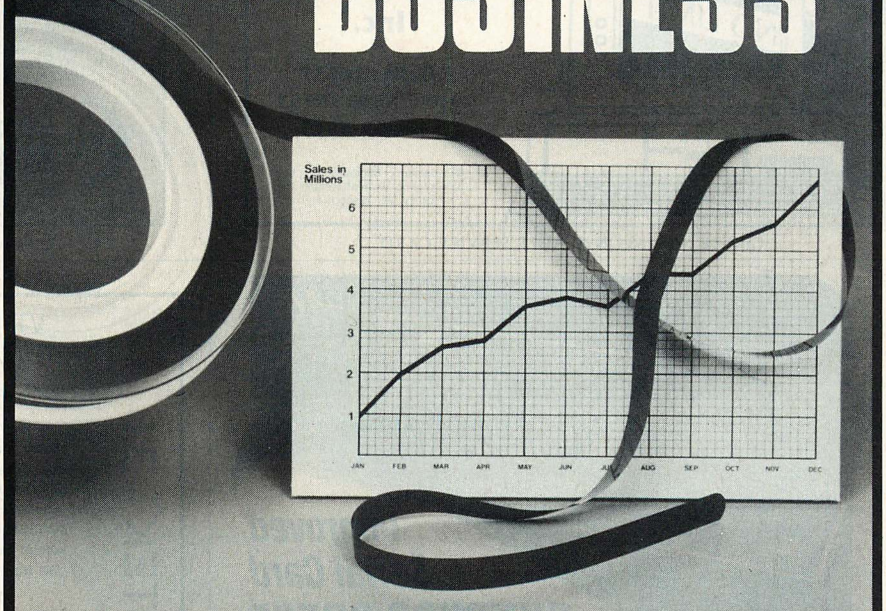
A final feature of High-C is the MetaWare arrangement with Plum Hall to provide training seminars to High-C users at a reduced price. This further demonstrates MetaWare's commitment to supporting technical users.

MetaWare's High-C is a powerful, full-featured C compiler well worth consideration by users who undertake large development projects.

—MARTY FRANZ

9 Track Tape Answers for

BUSINESS



- **9 Track tape support for personal computers**
- **XENIX and MS-DOS support**
- **A standard data interchange medium for government and industry**

Virtually all business mainframe and mini systems already have 1600 BPI ½'' 9 track tape. The Tape Linx subsystem provides the necessary connection for PC users.

Tape Linx moves most data base information from mainframes and translates it automatically into a format readable by the PC.

Software reads mainframe data in a variety of formats. Tape Linx can also transfer data to data base programs like dBASE III.

The Tape Linx package includes FLASHBAK™, a high-speed, file-oriented tape back-up utility. It offers a window-oriented user interface featuring pull-down menus and single keystroke commands.

Overland Data's professional technical staff provides telephone support for all ODI products, and will be happy to discuss your specific application requirements. Call today.

Overland Data, Inc.
Answers on Tape
5644 Kearny Mesa Road
San Diego, CA 92111
(619) 571-5555
754923 OVERLAND

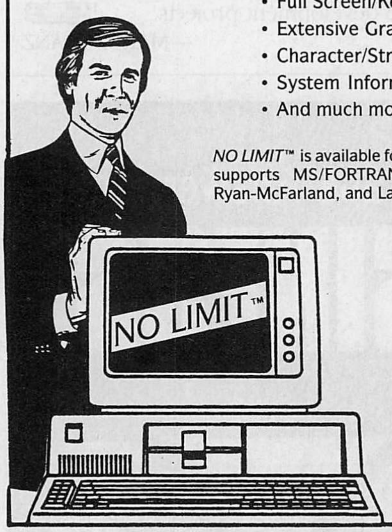
XENIX and MS-DOS are Registered Trademarks of Microsoft Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 185 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Release the Power
of Fortran, C and Pascal

A library of over 120 Assembler routines transforms FORTRAN, Pascal and C language compilers into a flexible, responsive language for the microcomputer environment. Existing mainframe code may be converted with ease, saving time and money. With the powerful Assembler subroutines of *NO LIMIT*™, mainframe users can fully realize the advantages of microcomputer technology.

- Complete Communications
- File/Directory Management
- Full Screen/Keyboard Control
- Extensive Graphics Applications
- Character/String Manipulation
- System Information
- And much more!



NO LIMIT™ is available for $129, with no license fee, and supports MS/FORTRAN/Pascal/C, IBM Professional, Ryan-McFarland, and Lahey F77L compilers.

M·E·F Environmental, Inc.

P.O. Box 26537
Austin, Texas 78755
512/251-5543

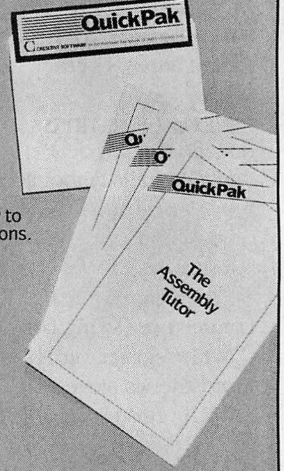
©Trademark of Microsoft, Inc., IBM Corporation, Ryan-McFarland and Lahey, Inc., respectively.

CIRCLE NO. 133 ON READER SERVICE CARD

QuickBASIC just got quicker with QuickPak

QuickPak is a superb collection of enhancements, subroutines, and instructional material designed to help you get the most out of programming in BASIC.

- Powerful assembly language routines to give your programs more speed, more power, and full access to DOS and BIOS services. SORT all or part of a string array with one command! Complete windowing capability — display help screens instantly, overlay text. FIND any string or sub-string within an entire array *regardless of capitalization* — accepts wildcards. READ directories into your programs from any drive or path. READ/WRITE disk sectors — create your own DOS utilities! MANY, many more programs included.
- Professionally written QuickBASIC routines and functions. Powerful input routines for text, dates, and numbers. Menus, scroll bars, date/time functions, and much more.
- The Assembly Tutor — a complete guide to learning assembly language *from a BASIC perspective.* Learn how to create your own routines and extensions.
- Tips and Tricks book — packed with clever ideas and techniques to help *you* be a better programmer.



You get all this, all of the source code for *every program included,* and a thirty-day money back guarantee for only $69.00.

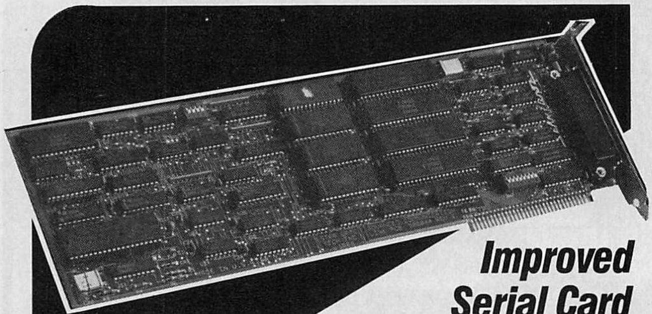
No royalties are required for using any of the QuickPak routines in your programs. Not copy protected, of course.

by

CRESCENT SOFTWARE
64 Fort Point Street, East Norwalk, CT 06855
(203) 846-2500

QuickPak requires Microsoft QuickBASIC or BASCOM, DOS 2.0 or higher. Visa, M/C, C.O.D., or checks accepted.

CIRCLE NO. 145 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Improved Serial Card
...EXTENDS SPEED AND FLEXIBILITY OF PC APPLICATIONS

New improved 8-channel ACL™ serial card now offers the option of RS422 and RS485 compatibility.

The new card provides all the standard ACL "smart card" features... flexible address decoding, programmable interrupts, expandable options via software, and the ability to download custom programs... now the ability to operate over greater distances and speeds of RS422 applications. In addition, the new card enables PCs to interface with industrial process controls via RS485 links.

Call for free literature that explains how the improved ACL Serial Card can expand your PC's multiuser options.

STAR GATE TECHNOLOGIES INC.
33800 Curtis Blvd.
Eastlake, OH 44094
(216) 951-5922

CIRCLE NO. 177 ON READER SERVICE CARD

VTEK™ 3.1

VT100/VT52 & Tektronix™ 4010/4014 Terminal Emulator

Excellent emulation and the features you want:

- use 4096 x 3120 resolution
- zoom, pan, and window plots
- high resolution printer dumps
- choose text and plot color
- transfer files with XMODEM and Kermit protocols
- scroll last 4 pages of text
- 132 column VT100 capability
- 18 User-definable keys
- capture plots and text on disk
- full or half duplex
- access to DOS commands
- all VT100 keypad commands
- command line editing
- fast direct screen access
- password security

VTEK makes your PC better than a terminal

$150 from Scientific Endeavors

GraphiC™ 3.0 in Color

Publication Quality Graphics for Scientific and Technical Applications

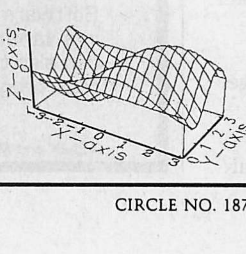
- linear, log, & polar plots
- bar charts & Smith charts
- contour plots with labels
- 3-D curves, 3-D surfaces with hidden line removal
- 4 curve types, 8 markers
- 14 fonts, font editor
- multiple levels of super/sub scripts
- 4096 x 3120 resolution
- zoom, pan, window plots
- multiple plots on a page
- high resolution printer dumps, full or half page
- plotter support in COLOR

16 color plots on EGA, Sigma, TeleVideo & Tecmar boards

Over 100 routines can be called by your C program. $350. Demo $8.

SOURCE INCLUDED for private use only.

For DeSmet, C-86, Aztec, Lattice, and Microsoft C compilers.



Scientific Endeavors
Route 4, Box 79; Kingston, TN 37763
(615) 376-4146

For 256k IBM and Corona PCs, DOS 2.xx, 3.xx. Epson, Okidata, Toshiba, C. Itoh printers. Hewlett Packard, Houston, Sweet-P plotters. Corona Laser printer. IBM, IBM EGA, Sigma, TeleVideo, Tecmar, Hercules, Corona graphics. A compatible assembler is required.

THIS AD WAS MADE USING GraphiC™

CIRCLE NO. 187 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Three Misconceptions

Although they may be unspoken or subconsicous, some deeply rooted misconceptions affect the way software designers think about human factors.

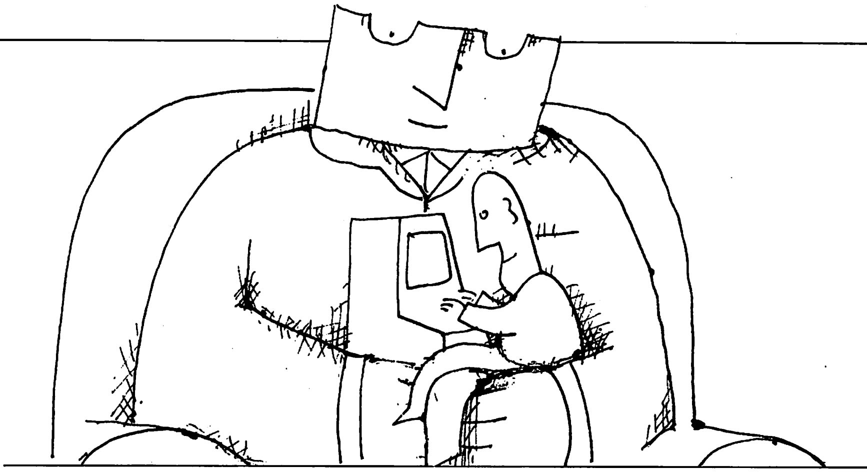


ILLUSTRATION • MACIEK ALBRECHT

When the topic human factors is mentioned, some mental response comes to mind. Consider this list:

1. Easy-to-read messages
2. Good on-line help
3. Icon and windows
4. Using a mouse
5. Simplicity

Item 1 is the response for many people. Certainly, readable messages are a part of human engineering. But are they a large part? No. This is precisely what is wrong with item 1 as a response. To think about human factors in this way is a rather deeply rooted misconception.

Ah, you say, do not be foolish. No one would give the definition: "Human factors is the study of writing clear messages." I agree. But the point is our misconceptions are more subtle. They affect our attitude, our work. People who relate to item number 1 are likely to think of human factors as window dressing, an add-on to development; on the other hand, they will probably not articulate this view.

This is probably a consequence of being in a field that is considered "motherhood and apple pie." No one is against human factors or supports poor human factors. Accordingly, we in the field have a different task. It is not to convince people of the importance of human factors, but to define what human factors are and uncover some of the many unspoken and deeply rooted misconceptions. You can say that "many believe, but few go to church."

Here is my list of misconceptions.

- The primary goal is to help novices.
- Users will feel comfortable with subsets.
- Human engineering is not particularly a technical matter.

I believe that there are many users, engineers, and designers who (privately, perhaps subconsciously) hold such views. The misconceptions are largely unspoken; they reflect a set of established attitudes.

The primary goal is to help novices. When designing systems, designers often ask how Charlie, the novice, would cope with it. When they document the system, try to write manuals, provide on-line help, or introduce special keys, the novice is kept in mind.

A consequence of this attitude is that, subconsciously, we think of human factors as babying the user. As an aside, notice a looming contradiction—the system evolves toward greater complexity, yet we add even more complexity (on-line help, special features) to help the novice. Moreover, the real workhorse systems, which are not particularly meant for novices, can have the worst human factors.

The marketplace is alive with many different computer systems: electronic mail networks, word processors, application packages, and implementations of computer languages. The people who use these systems are not primarily novices. When a new system is introduced, those who encounter it are certainly first-time users of that new system, but most of them have probably had experience with other systems and similar pieces of software. Therefore, they will be transferring their skills from a previous experience to a new one; in other words, they can be called *transfer users* (see Good et. al., "Building a User-Derived Interface," *Communications of the ACM*, October 1984).

Charlie the transfer user would undoubtedly be able to apply his knowledge of his own word processing system to a new one. His concerns as a transfer user would be substantially different from those of Charlie the novice. Transfer users are familiar with automation, command languages, and screen layouts. They know many of the small details that are needed in using a system: how to use special keys, invoke a command, or save work. Table 1 outlines the differences between the novice and the transfer user.

Even the true novice may not remain a novice very long. Often, people are taken with the novelty and challenge. They become "experts" in a short period of time, even when complexity interferes with useful work.

The point is that spreadsheet or compiler, novice or expert, the human factors in day-to-day usage are the issues that really count.

Users will be comfortable with subsets. The popular wisdom is that small systems are desirable. Nonetheless, systems have a tendency to grow. When a system design begins to snowball, by its own momentum the subset idea becomes increasingly attractive. The subset idea is simple—users will pick and choose

TABLE 1: *Differences between Users*

THE NOVICE	THE TRANSFER USER
Is unsure of automation	Knows what automation is
Needs encouragement	Wants to get work done
Develops skill slowly	Becomes skilled rapidly
Needs gentle documentation	Needs a good reference manual
Is hesitant with new combinations	Thrives on technical consistency

One misconception is that products must be designed for novices. Most users are transfer users. Even novices become experts in a short time.

their own features, eventually establish a reasonable selection, and then will be comfortable with it. So what is wrong with large systems anyway?

Many arguments are lodged against large scale in computer systems. Some of them have to do with cost. Others have to do with documentation and the difficulty of implementing large systems. Users should question every feature in a system. They may not need so many options if the system does the simple tasks it is designed to do, and does them well. Nevertheless, what is really wrong with the subset idea from the user's point of view?

Using a system well requires documentation. A system that is larger than required forces the user to face a document describing many features that are irrelevant to the problem at hand. As I noted in my first article in this column (see "Computer Attitudes," November 1986, p. 193), Charlie had no use for a magic debugging tool when he was learning his new word processing system. Irrelevant information intimidated him. He might well have muttered: "Oh, Lord! Thy system is so big, and Thy user, so small."

Moreover, the larger the system the more likely that the documentation will be inadequate. Manuals tend to be pieced together under increasing pressure. The examples become sterile; the text uninteresting. The documentation can deteriorate into nothing more than the reports of one engineer to another. The result is a general loss of quality.

No designer can predict which part of a system a user will be using. Any system responses, help frames, or menus can only force upon the user information about unknown topics. Some operations, such as program configurations or file options, may be barely understood. The user may get lost taking an unknown option and wind up in a dead end, not knowing whether to recover or begin again. When the user is on the right track, the system is less likely to give the kinds of specific information that the user really needs.

Users feel most comfortable when they understand everything they see: the menus, the icons, the commands, the options, and the messages. They find themselves at ease when they believe they are in complete control. It is similar to feeling comfortable driving your own car rather than somebody else's. When the driver understands all the controls and is able to use them confidently, driving is safer, easier, and certainly less stressful. That is why Charlie eschewed templates pasted on his keyboard—he wanted his fingers to move around the keys without having to think about it.

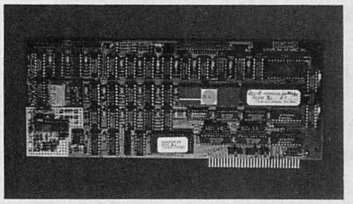
The substantive question here is: Why can't users simply find their own subsets and function there conveniently? In response, I need to ask more questions: Whose subset? How do I get the document for the subset that I use? How can I disregard instructions on the screen that are of no relevance? What about my specific needs? Can I grow with the system or must I grope with it? Can I be sure that the subset I am using is the optimum one? Am I ignorant of more efficient ways to do what I am currently doing?

If I am not comfortable with a subset, I will want to learn more until I am satisfied that I understand the system as well as I can. If I cannot do this, if I finally give up exploring, I will reluctantly hold on to my subset but with a feeling of misgiving. Is this what human engineering is all about?

If this is so, the system will always seem to be bigger than I am, and my subset is just a myth.

Human engineering is not particularly a technical matter. Few human factors specialists would agree with this statement, but my guess is that some system developers secretly believe it. Some liken human factors to making system messages more pleasing for the user to read.

DOUBLE
YOUR STORAGE CAPACITY



The new PERSTOR 200 Series Double Capacity Controllers increase the storage capacity of your ST506/412 Winchester hard disks by 90% or more. Advanced RLL encoding technology is used to increase data transfer rate to 9 and 10 megabits per second, and a 56 bit error correction code is used to assure data integrity. What's more, it works with both RLL and MFM drives with plated or oxide media.*

To place an order or become a dealer call (602) 948-7313.

PERSTOR

Sensible solutions for your hard disk problems.

Systems and Software, Inc.
7825 East Redfield Road
Scottsdale, Arizona 85260

*call for specific drives.

CIRCLE NO. 231 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FORTRAN PROGRAMMERS

Looking for the right PC FORTRAN language system? If you're serious about your FORTRAN programming then you should be using F77L - LAHEY FORTRAN.

"Lahey's F77L FORTRAN is the compiler of choice. It's definitely a 'Programmers FORTRAN,' with features to aid both the casual and the professional programmer. . . F77L compiled the five files in a total of 12 minutes, which was 4 times as fast as MS FORTRAN and an astounding 6 times as fast as Pro FORTRAN." - PC Magazine

Compare the features and performance of other PC FORTRANs with F77L and you will find that F77L is clearly the superior product.

- Full Fortran 77 Standard (F77L is not a subset)
- Popular Extensions for easy porting of mini and mainframe applications
- COMPLEX*16, LOGICAL*1 and INTEGER*2
- Recursion allocates local variables on the stack
- IEEE - Standard Floating Point
- Long variable names - 31 characters
- IMPLICIT NONE
- Fast Compile - Increases productivity
- Source On Line Debugger (Advanced features without recompiling)
- Arrays and Commons greater than 64K
- Clear and Precise English Diagnostics
- Compatibility with Popular 3rd Party Software (i.e. Lattice C)
- Easy to use manual
- Technical Support from LCS

- *NEW FEATURE - NAMELIST*

F77L - THE PROGRAMMER'S FORTRAN

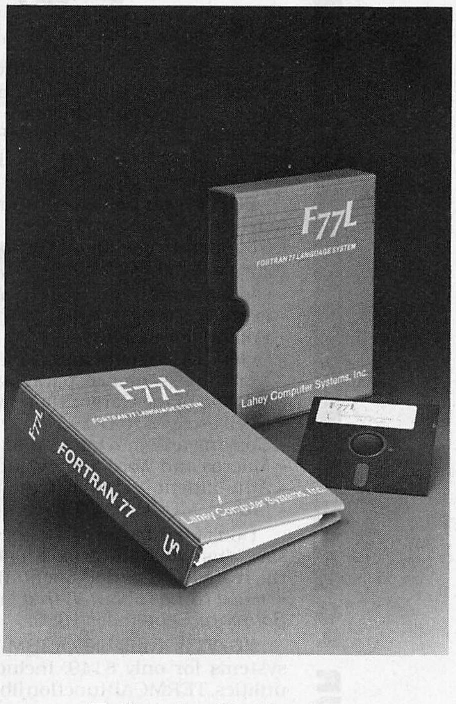
$477.00 U.S.

System Requirements: MS-DOS or PC-DOS, 256K, math coprocessor (8087/80287)

FOR MORE INFORMATION: (702) 831-2500

Lahey Computer Systems, Inc.
P.O.Box 6091
Incline Village, NV 89450
U.S.A.

International Dealers:
England: Grey Matter Ltd., Tel: (0364) 53499
Denmark: Ravenholm Computing, Tel: (02) 887249
Australia: Computer Transitions, Tel: (03) 537-2786
Japan: Microsoftware, Inc., Tel: (03) 813-8222



Editor's Choice
- PC Magazine

SERVING THE FORTRAN COMMUNITY SINCE 1967

MS-DOS & MS FORTRAN are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Pro FORTRAN refers to Professional FORTRAN a trademark of International Business Machines.

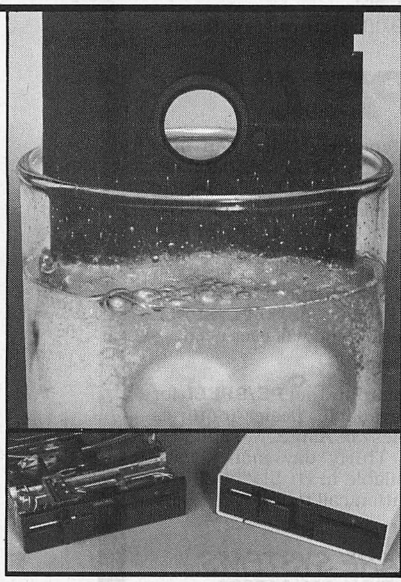
CIRCLE NO. 128 ON READER SERVICE CARD

GET PC/XT HEADACHE RELIEF.

Take one WELTEC floppy drive and upgrade your PC or XT to AT capacity - without changing your controller card.

Is your mix of IBM PC's and XT's giving you an MIS headache? Get rid of it fast with our versatile 5¼" half-height flexible disk drive.

- 1.2 Mb formatted capacity
- No additional controller card needed
- Brushless direct-drive motor with 30,000 MTBF



- Full interchange of diskettes between IBM AT and PC or XT as well as most IBM compatible systems
- Internal or external configurations
- ANSI and industry interface compatibility

Get relief now! Call 714/250-1959

VAD and VAR inquiries invited

WELTEC digital, inc.

17875 Sky Park North, Suite P, Irvine, CA 92714

IBM™ PC, XT and AT are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 243 ON READER SERVICE CARD

UNIX TOOLS FOR YOUR PC

PC/VI™

UNIX's VI Editor Now Available For Your PC!

Are you being as productive as you can be with your computer? An editor should be a tool, not an obstacle to getting the job done. Increase your productivity today by choosing **PC/VI** — a COMPLETE implementation of UNIX* VI version 3.9 (as provided with System V Release 2).

PC/VI is an implementation of the most powerful and most widely used full-screen editor available under the UNIX operating system. The following is only a hint of the power behind **PC/VI:**

- Global search or search and replace using regular expressions
- Full undo capability
- Deletions, changes and cursor positioning on character, word, line, sentence, paragraph, section or global basis
- Editing of files larger than available memory
- Shell escapes to DOS
- Copying and moving text
- Macros and Word abbreviations
- Auto-indent and Showmatch
- MUCH, MUCH MORE!

Don't take it from us. Here's what some of our customers say: "Just what I was looking for!", "It's great!", "Just like the real VI!". "The documentation is so good I have already learned things about VI that I never knew before." — *IEEE Software*, September 1986.

PC/VI is available for IBM-PC's and generic MS-DOS† systems for only $149. Included are CTAGS and SPLIT utilities, TERMCAP function library, and an IBM-PC specific version which enhances performance by as much as TEN FOLD!

PC/TOOLS™

What makes UNIX so powerful? Sleek, Fast, and **POWERFUL** utilities! UNIX gives the user not dozens, but hundreds of tools. These tools were designed and have been continually enhanced over the last fifteen years! Now the most powerful and popular of these are available for your PC! Each is a complete implementation of the UNIX program. Open up our toolbox and find:

• BFS	• DIFFH	• OD	• STRINGS
• CAL	• DIFF3	• PR	• TAIL
• CUT	• GREP	• SED	• WC
• DIFF	• HEAD	• SEE	

All of these for only $49.00; naturally, extensive documentation is included!

PC/SPELL™

Why settle for a spelling checker which can only compare words against its limited dictionary database when **PC/SPELL** is now available? **PC/SPELL** is a complete implementation of the UNIX spelling checker, renowned for its understanding of the rules of English! **PC/SPELL** determines if a word is correctly spelled by not only checking its database, but also by testing such transformations as pluralization and the addition and deletion of prefixes and suffixes. For only $49.00, **PC/SPELL** is the first and last spelling checker you will ever need!

Buy **PC/VI** and **PC/TOOLS** *now* and get **PC/SPELL** for only $1.00! Site licenses are available. Dealer inquiries invited. MA residents add 5% sales tax. AMEX, MC and Visa accepted without surcharge. Thirty day money back guarantee if not satisfied! Available in 8", 5¼" and 3½" disk formats. For more information call today!

*UNIX is a trademark of AT&T. †MS DOS is a trademark of Microsoft.

CUSTOM SOFTWARE SYSTEMS
P.O. BOX 678 • NATICK, MA 01760
617 • 653 • 2555

CSS

CIRCLE NO. 261 ON READER SERVICE CARD

If human factors are important, they should be a concern from the beginning to the end of the software life cycle. Even when the requirements for a proposed system are being sketched, human factors arise quickly. Questioning the need for features, scaling down the requirements, and looking for clean technical solutions that will meet the needs of the user—these have implications for human factors.

In developing a good technical design, the designer should consider such questions as: Are so many special-purpose keys really necessary? How should commands or menus be organized? How should screen management work? What notations should be used?

When the design is started, conflicting principles may have to be resolved. Perhaps some experiments may need to be run in order to test competing ideas. Data can be gathered on an existing system to see which features are the most confusing. If an on-line help system cannot be developed in a reasonable manner, perhaps the matter should be dropped and other avenues of user training explored. For example, cursor movement, file management, and command language principles must be discussed and implemented as an integral part of human factors.

Let us suppose we are designing a new system for compiling, running, and testing programs. Suppose we have identified 200 or so functions (commands, options, features, etc.). Some typical functions might be: put the compiler output in a file; recompile a single module; set a breakpoint; display the value of an expression.

Consider these questions:

- What is a good syntax model?
- Do options have consistent syntax?
- Which are commands versus subcommands?
- Which features can be arranged into sensible groups?
- Should commands be combined?
- Should all options have a default?
- Can features be grouped under a single option?

These are technical issues that directly affect the user, ease of learning, recall, and documentation.

Human engineering is not something that can be grafted on to an existing system. It is the fiber of technical development.

Henry F. Ledgard is a private consultant, specializing in software engineering, audits, and education as well as human factors. He holds a Ph.D. from MIT.

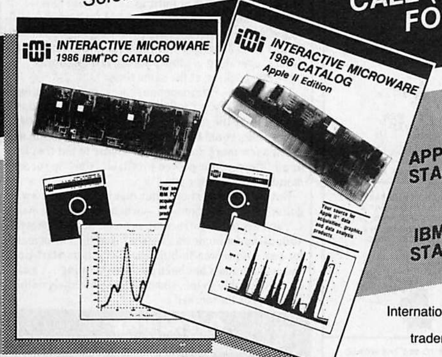
FREE!

DATA ACQUISITION • GRAPHICS • DATA ANALYSIS PRODUCT CATALOGS FOR YOUR IBM or Apple PC

Interactive Microware offers a complete, low cost family of high quality hardware and software for **Chromatography • Process Control • Spectrophotometry • Temperature Monitoring • Electro-chemical Analysis • Atomic Absorption • Instrument Monitoring • Data Plotting • Curve Fitting • IR and UV/VIS Spectroscopy • Computer Assisted Design and Much More!**

Thousands of clients worldwide use IMI products for Science, Engineering and Business Applications.

CALL (814) 238-8294 FOR IMMEDIATE ACTION!



featuring

COMPLETE APPLE II WORKSTATIONS STARTING AT $ **2220**

COMPLETE IBM PC WORKSTATIONS STARTING AT $ **3595**

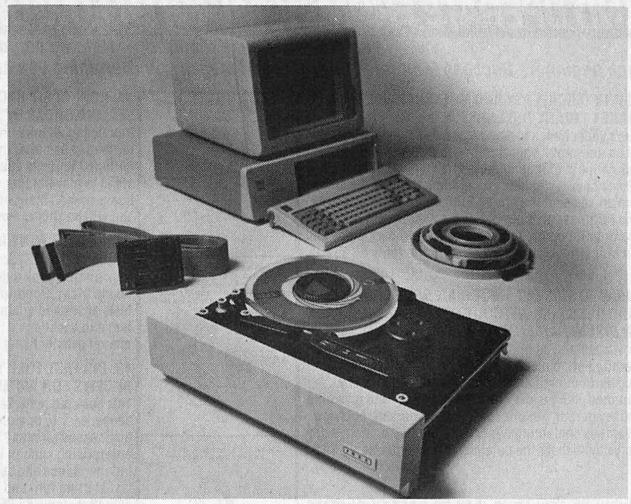
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp; Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

IBM 48 PAGES 94 PRODUCTS — APPLE 64 PAGES 264 PRODUCTS

INTERACTIVE MICROWARE, INC.
POB 139, Dept. 237, State College, PA 16804
Phone: (814) 238-8294 • Telex 705250

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 208 FOR IBM, NO. 209 FOR APPLE

9-TRACK MAG. TAPE SUBSYSTEM FOR THE IBM PC/XT/AT AND...



For information interchange, backup and archival storage, IBEX offers a 9-track, IBM format-compatible ½″ magnetic tape subsystem for the IBM PC, featuring:

- **IBM format 1600/3200 and 800 cpi.**
- **Software for PC-DOS, MS-DOS.**
- **Also for DEC, VAX, VME, S-100, RS-232, IEEE 488.**

Write, phone or TWX for information.

IBEX

IBEX COMPUTER CORP.
20741 Marilla St.
Chatsworth, CA 91311
(818) 709-8100
TWX: 910-493-2071

CIRCLE NO. 149 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DeSmet C

execution profiler included

DeSmet C Compiler* ....*still* **$109**

The professional's choice for fast compilation and execution. Includes Compiler, Assembler, Binder, Librarian, and Full Screen Editor (SEE^{tm}). **Execution Profiler** reports by address, procedure name or line number. Supports both disk and memory resident Overlays. Contains both 8087 and Software floating point support. Full STDIO library.

With D88 Debugger Option **$159**

Gain most of the benefits of an interpreter while losing none of the run-time speed of the C88 compiler. Display C source and variable contents during execution. Set breakpoints by function name or line number. Examine and set variables by name using C expressions.

With Large Case Option and D88 ... **$209**

Makes a great C Compiler even better. Adds 32-Bit Pointers to C88 so you can utilize all of your PC. Groups scalar and static data for fast access.

*D88 & Large Case Options available as add-ons.

C Ware Corporation
505 W. Olive, Suite 767, Sunnyvale, CA 94086 U.S.A.
(408) 720-9696 — Telex: 358185
We accept VISA, MasterCard & American Express

Modula-2

IBM PC/DOS Native Code Compiler

This is a full implementation of Niklaus Wirth's Modula-2 language. Our product is not an interpreter, but a true 8086 compiler, using state-of-the art techniques. A Unix-like "make" utility is included which provides automatic recompilation of modified source programs.

The code generator produces object module input for the DOS link utility. You may combine your Modula-2 programs with code from other languages such as Assembler. The software also operates on PC compatibles using MS/DOS. All the run time source code is included. None of the software is copy protected, and is fully supported and maintained by farbware. No royalties are charged for the use of the run time object. A complete and comprehensive reference manual is included in the purchase price. The manual is available separately for $25.00.

Site licenses and quantity discounts are available.

$89.95 Complete

farbware
1329 Gregory
Wilmette, IL 60091
(312) 251-5310

Master Card and Visa Accepted

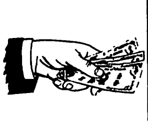
CIRCLE NO. 117 ON READER SERVICE CARD

15 SUCCESS MANUALS that could solve your money problems once and for all!

FASTEST, EASIEST... PROVEN PROFITABLE BUSINESSES YOU CAN QUICKLY START AND OPERATE FROM HOME WITH LOW OR NO CAPITAL...PART TIME OR FULL TIME...

No experience required... Nothing complicated to study... Strictly legal and honest...
Each beginners Success Manual is Guaranteed to teach you everything you need to know to succeed fast! The perfect answer for ambitious men and women...

1. FIFTY QUICK, EASY AND MOST UNUSUAL WAYS TO POCKET "GIANT DOLLARS!"
Here's your chance to discover how so many folks miss out on numerous opportunities to pull in some big, fast cash. A most unique money-opportunity book which quickly shows you how just ordinary men and women from all walks of life are building spare time and full time fortunes; plus home businesses, money secrets, wealth-building methods, out-of-the-ordinary plans and odd blue prints to success, plus more. (only $6.95)

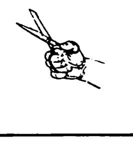


2. HOW TO STACK UP HUGE MAIL ORDER PROFITS — HAND OVER FIST WITHOUT BREAKING YOUR BACK *(OR RISKING AN ARM OR A LEG)*
Shows you how to immediately set up — and get your operation off to a smooth flying start. Quickly teaches you short cut mail order fundamentals from A to Z. Crammed with insider "tricks of the trade" and revealing "money getting gimmicks." Imagine yourself receiving envelopes containing hundreds of dollars or more a day every day — that's the potential of mail order. (only $6.95)

3. HOW TO SEW YOUR WAY TO PRETTY PROFITS FAST!
It's a fact that millions of women (and men, too) own their own sewing machines... and truly enjoy sewing. This peculiarly profitable book clearly demonstrates to them how to, virtually, turn their sewing machines into money making machines... and take fast and full advantage of today's most promising market conditions. Especially — considering the present sky-high prices. (only $6.95)

4. HOW TO TURN YOUR TELEPHONE INTO A MONEY MAKING MACHINE:
Right now your phone is only costing you money — but if you knew how to make it work for you, it could be making you money. Many people have heard about men and women making handsome incomes, via their telephone. But only a few people know exactly how it's done. Complete easy-to-follow instructions. (only $6.95)

5. HOW TO EARN A FISTFUL OF MONEY WITH NEWPAPER CLIPPINGS:
Imagine, earning good money by clipping articles from newspapers? This unusual book instructs you in straight-to-the-point, how-to-information. Fast starting operation by mail on a tiny shoestring capital. Unusual way to earn $50, $100, $300 or more, weekly. Ideal for ambitious Homeworkers, spare-time or full. (only $6.95)



6. HOW REAL ESTATE CAN MAKE YOU A FORTUNE... USING OTHER "FOLKS MONEY:"
Real estate has produced more millionaires than any other field. The plans inside this amazing fast, fortune-building book tells why and how, in easy-ABC fashion; learn how to let other folks money work for you; speculate in raw land and get back $5 for every $1 you put in; rake in huge profits on Uncle Sam's losses; set up a nice income for yourself and your family with little or no investment. (only $6.95)

7. WORK-AT-HOME SUCCESS GUIDE (For Men and Women)
Time and time again — successful spare time and full time businesses are made with out-of-the-ordinary methods; off beat money making ideas, prosperous home enterprises. Shows how plain every day folks from all walks of life can stack up good money. Here's your opportunity to go after incredible wealth. (only $6.95)

8. AMAZING MONEY MAKING TREASURY OF 1 & 2 INGREDIENT FORMULAS THAT COULD PUT YOU ON EASY STREET
This startling opportunity book places the little "beginner" operator with tiny capital in a most profitable position to manufacture sellable products. All preparations require no more than two chemicals, many just one. All represent a popular best-seller kind of product with both genuine merit and wide sales appeal. No expensive equipment or facilities required. You can almost always pack everything from your kitchen. (only $6.95)

9. WORLD'S EASIEST MOST PROFITABLE MAIL ORDER BUSINESS...
A relatively uncrowded business that any man or woman can enter regardless of age. Book shows you how to start small, with 'piggy bank' capital and grow prosperous year after year. Reveals the surest, most profitable and safest items to sell by mail. Crammed with all the precious, easy-to-understand details. (only $6.95)

10. TWELVE SIMPLE LITTLE-KNOWN WAYS TO MAKE BIG MONEY FAST!
An amazing book that clearly reveals a dozen ways men and women could pocket some real fast cash profits — if they only knew the right wealth building moves to make. This book quickly teaches you all the necessary moves, shows you exactly how and what to do to help assure your success. (only $6.95)

11. HOW TO SIT BACK AND RAKE IN A BUNDLE SELLING BOOKS BY MAIL:
Practically all mail order experts agree that absolutely nothing sells better by mail than books... and there's nothing that sells easier than books. Better yet — you stand to make bigger and faster net profits from selling books by mail than you could realize on any other items. You will be shown everything from A to Z. (only $6.95)

12. HOW TO WIN BIG CASH AND VALUABLE PRIZES CONTESTS:
This unique book quickly shows you all the important inside tricks. Opportunity to win national and local contests again and again. Cash, cars, homes, appliances, furs and vacations... No other publication on the market exactly like it. (only $6.95)

13. BIG FAST FULL TIME AND PART TIME PROFITS FOR WOMEN:
This book is a remarkable treasury of unique but common sense, easy to operate Little "big" money making businesses for many millions of today's serious and enterprising women interested in fabulous earnings, independence and security. Little or no investment and fast starting full- and part-time income increasing activities. (only $6.95)

14. EASIEST AND FASTEST WAY TO START A SUCCESSFUL MAIL ORDER BUSINESS ON A SHOESTRING:
Simple, and most effective, step-by-step mail order start-up and operating instructions written especially for beginners. Crammed with vital facts... Covers every aspect of this exciting big money field. (only $6.95)

15. HOW TO SEE THE WORLD... TRAVEL AND GET PAID WELL FOR IT:
Everyone enjoys traveling. But most people cannot afford to travel to those far away places they dreamed of visiting. Here's your chance to take in the wonderful sights throughout the world — and actually get paid for doing it. Yes, it's truly possible that this little known strictly legal method could provide you with the information for doing it. (only $6.95)

Fifteen Ways For You To Have Bulging Bank Accounts, Beautiful Homes, Expensive Clothes, Jewelry, Exotic Vacations... The Very Best Colleges For Your Kids... Plus, Keep A Steady Income Flowing In!

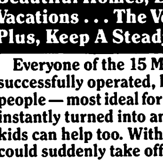
Everyone of the 15 Manuals' home-based businesses, can be successfully operated, by a single person, retirees, unemployed people — most ideal for husband/wife teams — and can be, almost, instantly turned into an enterprising family operated business, kids can help too. With everyone pitching in... your business could suddenly take off, and profits could increase fast!

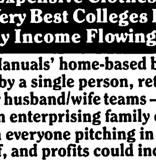
More Businesses You Operate... More Money You Make... Guarantees You Riches Beyond Your Wildest Dreams!

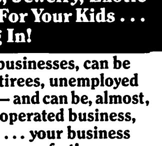
So, be sure to keep in mind that: Even though, it's true — some good money could be made with just a single one of these start-up success manuals working for you... but, much better than that, you could give yourself a greater opportunity to make your profits multiply much faster, by simply putting together a super powerful profitable combination of five, ten, or more of these fifteen — fastest, easiest... proven profitable businesses out of over a thousand in our files. Imagine having them all operating, and bringing in big hefty profits for you, at the same time! But you must send your order in right away. Supplies are extemely limited at these special introductory low prices!

FREE **The More Success Manuals You Order The More FREE Limited Editions You Get**

Buy Any 2 to 5 SUCCESS MANUALS And Get Free! Any *One* Of The Three LIMITED EDITIONS Below, or Buy Any 6 to 10 SUCCESS MANUALS And Get Free! Any *Two* Of The Three Below, or Buy Any 11 to 15 SUCCESS MANUALS And Get Free! All Three Below.







HOW TO RAISE ALL THE CASH YOU NEED IN A HURRY.
If you need $5,000, $20,000, $100,000 or more to help get your new business off the ground — then, you'll most certainly want to read this book. Even if you've already been turned down by banks... and finance companies.

HOW TO QUICKLY WIPEOUT ALL YOUR DEBTS AND TURN BAD CREDIT RATING INTO GOOD!
Now with this amazing book — you can stop bill collectors cold in their tracks. Here's your golden opportunity to get out of debt without borrowing.

HOW TO RETIRE YOUNG AND LIVE LUXURIOUSLY ON VERY LITTLE MONEY.
Finally — It's possible for you to say "goodbye" and "good riddance" to that old out-dated idea that you must remain on a boring nickel and dime wage slave, time-clock punching job until you reach 65.

FINALLY–A REAL OPPORTUNITY TO ENJOY A RICHER... BETTER LIFE

Our organization — Successful Business Publishers, offers what is perhaps the largest Collection of Unique 'Home-business' Beginner's Success Manuals in the world! Out of over a thousand of businesses in our organization's files — our home business specialists, have painstakingly selected The 15 Fastest, Easiest ... Most highly Profitable part-time and fulltime Businesses you and other beginners can quickly start and easily operate from home — with very low or, virtually, no investment.

How many of these Proven, Highly Profitable Enterprises, can you combine together and successfully operate — and Benefit From At The Same Time? Possibly, all fifteen if you're that ambitious ... The big Shrewd Corporations, call this almost secret method 'diversification' which is, merely, a high sounding big word, which simply boils down to — having a lot of different businesses, operating ... and pouring fast-fat profits into your pockets, at the same time.

Let's face it — Plain common sense says that — the more of these 15 Proven Profitable Businesses, you choose to operate at the same time ... the bigger, and faster your profits could be! Of course, our organization will profit a few more dollars if you choose to put five, ten or all fifteen of our proven profitable, start-up success manuals, to work for you.

But then — why should our making a modest few dollars of profit bother you — when it's you, who makes ... and keeps all the income — no matter how much — Your different home businesses bring in? The demand for our unique wealth-building Beginners Start-Up Success Manuals has been so overwhelming ... and, understandably so too, since, there's absolutely nothing like them on the market!

Our No-Risk Success Guarantee To You

You must be absolutely, positively, and totally convinced that the actual money making success profitability of each manual is real — and may quickly increase your income or you may return everything within 10 days for a prompt no hassle refund.

Remember, those who snooze will certainly lose. However, those who choose right now, to begin — can win, and right now, while there's still time, is the best time to begin. You'll be making a very wise and highly profitable move. ORDER NOW!

Beginners Start-Up Success Manuals Order Form

Circle the manuals you are ordering
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12 13 14 15

I have circled above the catalog number of each Success Manual I am ordering, and I've included the proper amount to help cover shipping and handling, as indicated below. Also, I'm fully protected by your organization's strong, no-risk success guarantee that - unless I am totally convinced that the actual money making success profitability of my manual(s) is real - and may quickly increase my income. Also, I may return everything within 10 days, for a prompt, no-hassle, full refund.

Total Success Manuals Ordered ________
Full Amount Enclosed ________
Be sure to include proper shipping and handling fee - see charges below:

SHIPPING AND HANDLING CHARGES
Ordering just one Success Manual Add $1.25 for S&H
Ordering from 2 to 5 Success Manuals Add 90¢ per each manual
Ordering from 6 to 14 Success Manuals Add 50¢ per each manual
ENJOY BIG SAVINGS ON ORDERS FOR ALL 15 SUCCESS MANUALS - We pay all Shipping & Handling Cost. (a hefty savings of $7.50!).
Note: We pay shipping and handling on each Limited Edition Manual your order qualifies for.

Check the box below which indicates each desired FREE Limited Edition Manuals' Title(s) which your order qualifies you to receive FREE:
☐ How to quickly wipe out all your debts and turn bad credit rating into good
☐ How to raise all the cash you need in a hurry
☐ How to retire young and live luxuriously on very little money

METHOD OF PAYMENT (all prices are in U.S. funds):
☐ My check or money order is enclosed (do not send currency through the mail).
Sorry - due to high percentage of sale charged by card companies - charge card orders not accepted.

SHIP TO
Name ________
Address ________
City ________
State ________ Zip ________

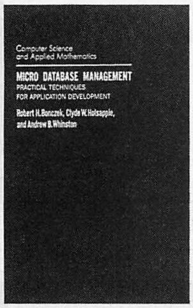
Complete this order form and mail to:
SUCCESS BUSINESS PUBLISHERS
110 W. 5th Street
Winston-Salem, N.C. 27101

©1985 Successful Business Publishers

Database Practicum

This in-depth book on practical techniques features a solution for challenging real-world database management problems.

Micro Database Management: Practical Techniques for Application Development
Robert H. Bonczek, Clyde W. Holsapple, and Andrew B. Whinston (Academic Press, Inc., Orlando, FL, 1984)
511 pages, paper, $37.50



The abstract discussions and simple examples included in books on database management often fail to give readers the in-depth understanding of practical techniques that is necessary for application development. The authors of *Micro Database Management*, however, have selected for their book an interesting assortment of challenging real-world application problems. Each of these problems is addressed with a specific database management system (DBMS) to illustrate practical development techniques. Micro Data Base Systems III (MDBS III) is used as the DBMS of choice for the examples included throughout the book.

The book is written on a professional level, but the carefully selected examples help the reader's understanding of the basic and complex concepts involved. Professional developers and students will find *Micro Database Management* useful. It covers all the usual DBMS fundamentals: data items, record types, and relationships between record types, as well as many advanced topics that usually are not discussed in depth in books on the subject, such as the relatively new postrelational (or extended-network) data model, end-user interface, database restructuring, and database integrity and security.

The first three chapters provide a general background in the area of applications development for microcomputers. The evolution of database management is studied, and file management systems are contrasted with DBMS. Six end-user needs are defined that must be satisfied by the database management system as inexpensively as possible: ability to manipulate data without programming or knowledge of data structures; data security; compatibility with existing hardware and software; portability to other environments; high performance; and extendability. The authors indicate that high-quality micro application software can be built to match the software available on mainframes, provided the appropriate tools are used. Characteristics and features of such tools for data-handling, screen-handling, and control-computation tasks are discussed in detail.

Micro Database Management provides an excellent insight into the fundamentals of logical structuring. A very practical technique for designing schemas is presented that systematically takes the developer through the seven steps necessary for a complete design: identify each data item and its purpose; collect items for which there is a one-to-one relationship into record types; put each remaining data item into a record type; identify one-to-many relationships between record types; delete duplicate relationships; create many-to-many relationships for all other record types; and create additional relationships using artificial record types to support required reports.

The book also covers database processing. Various data manipulation commands are discussed in detail. The chapters on this subject provide in-depth illustrations of how an actual application system is developed. These examples, like the many others included in the book, play an essential role in clarifying sophisticated concepts.

The database management systems used in the examples are designed using MDBS III data manipulation language (DML). Although this DML can be used with a number of host languages, the examples in the book are not written in any specific high-level language. Instead, a pseudolanguage is used to make the material accessible to all readers. The syntax of this language is explained in the book and proves to be very easy to understand.

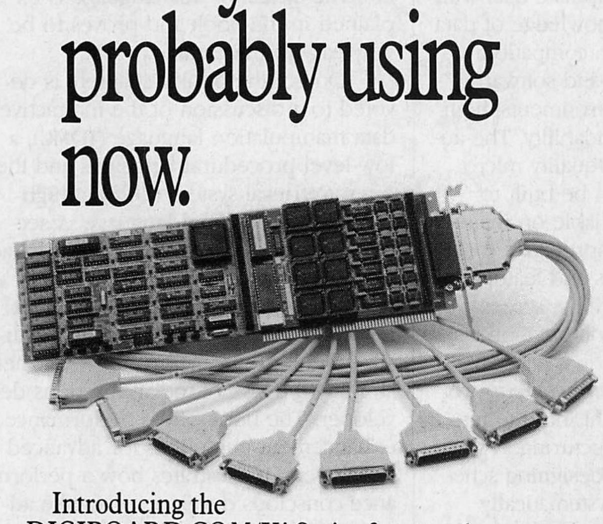
One of the book's chapters is devoted to a discussion of the interactive data manipulation language (IDML), a low-level procedural language, and the query retrieval system (QRS), a high-level non-procedural language. A second chapter shows how some of the advanced features exclusive to the post-relational data model—such as direct representation of many-to-many, recursive, and forked relationships—can help simplify the task of the applications developer. The book offers performance enhancement guidelines for advanced developers. It illustrates how a performance-conscious developer can take advantage of the underlying physical structure to optimize performance.

Another chapter gives a complete, detailed case study, which does a good job of encompassing all the concepts covered in previous chapters and provides an excellent illustration of how an actual problem can be implemented. While multiuser database processing is often ignored in database books, *Micro Database Management* has detailed examples (using MDBS III facilities) of how to develop effective multiuser applications software.

Although many concepts discussed in the book would be useful in any DBMS context, the book's full potential is realized only when it is used in conjunction with MDBS III. The book is an important contribution to the database field. It can provide practical knowledge for applications development and should be a valuable addition to any database library.

—NASIR GHIASEDDIN

Introducing multi-channel communications boards 400% faster than what you're probably using now.



Introducing the DIGIBOARD COM/Xi Series front-end processor. Intelligent multi-channel communications boards 400% faster than the industry standard.

Like our popular COM/X Series, they provide users of PC/XT/AT-compatible computers with four or eight individually addressable serial ports. But with the new COM/Xi series we've added:

- an 80188 co-processor operating at 10 MHz
- 256K of dual-ported RAM + 16K of ROM, all accessible to user/ programmers for application and security software development
- a modular design that allows us to custom-tailor I/O to individual customer requirements.

On-board intelligence means more speed for multi-user operating systems and multi-channel data collection and dissemination.

And makes the new DIGIBOARD COM/Xi Series a more intelligent choice for you.

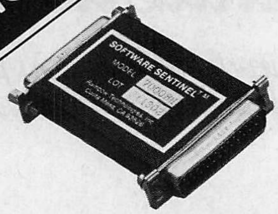
DigiBoard
Plugging you into Tomorrow.

Call 1-800-344-4273. In Minnesota, (612) 922-8055.

CIRCLE NO. 110 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE SENTINEL™

MUCH MORE THAN JUST PROTECTION



Stop unauthorized use of software...and keep your customers happy at the same time. The no-interference hardware keys from the industry's leading supplier put money in your pocket and save you from angry customer complaints. Our product line includes devices for either parallel or serial port. The latest addition allows you to **cover multiple programs with one device and/or customize as needed.** Call for new low prices.

SOFTWARE DEVELOPER BENEFITS

- Prohibits unauthorized use of software
- No need for copy protection
- Algorithm technique (never a fixed response)
- Virtually unbreakable
- Higher level language interfaces included
- 100 times faster (1ms) than fixed response devices
- Minimal implementation effort
- Runs under DOS and Xenix, on IBM PC, AT, XT & compatibles

SOFTWARE USER BENEFITS

- Unlimited backup copies
- No floppy required with hard disk
- Pocketsize
- Transparent
- Transportable

EVALUATION KIT AVAILABLE

RAINBOW TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Telex 386078

17971 SKYPARK CIRCLE SUITE E, IRVINE, CA 92714 (714)261-0228

CIRCLE NO. 157 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THE VF PC FROM VF ASSOCIATES

The **VF PC** is fully IBM compatible... better than Leading Edge! The standard VF PC system is equipped with: 8088 motherboard, 8 slots, 150 w. power supply, XT case, 2 floppy drives, hi-res 12-inch green or amber TTL monitor, controller with Hercules-compatible graphics & printer port, 640K memory, full keyboard, and 1 year warranty (system unassembled): **$725**

ASSEMBLED & TESTED: **$795**

DELUXE SYSTEM: with P/S/G ports and clock, AT style keyboard, 8 MHz turbo motherboard, unassembled: **$855**

COLOR SYSTEM, unassembled **$935**

PLEASE NOTE: The **VF PC** is designed so that you can assemble your own PC to create the system that's best for you. Call us today about the other VF PC options that are available. Also, ask about our FREE catalogue.

VF ASSOCIATES

STORE HOURS: Monday through Thursday: 12 noon-8 p.m. Friday: 12 noon-6 p.m. ■ Saturday: 11 a.m.-5 p.m. (Pikesville Store Closed Wednesdays)

8231 Woodmont Ave., Bethesda, MD 20814 ☎ (301) 652-4232

220 Reisterstown Rd., Pikesville, MD 21208 ☎ (301) 484-8901

CIRCLE NO. 127 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NEED IT FAST? WANT TO KNOW MORE? DON'T HAVE TIME TO SHOP AROUND?

INTRODUCING...

If you're like most system professionals you're up-to-date about the products in the PC marketplace. You're aware of brand and model differences, are informed about connectivity and compatibility problems, and you shop for competitive prices and fast service.

You're also probably among the many PC TECH JOURNAL readers who purchase by mail. That's why we're starting THE MART—PC TECH JOURNAL'S First Class Mail-Order Section.

Starting this month, and every month hereafter, you'll find the products you're looking for advertised in THE MART—and you'll benefit from the fast service and helpful support that identifies PC TECH JOURNAL advertisers.

If you're ready for First Class service, you're ready for THE MART.

proteus 286e

FULLY IBM COMPATIBLE

turnkey AT SYSTEM $1495

- 80286-10 CPU
- 6/10 MHz Speed
- 1 MB RAM
- 1 Serial Port/1 Parallel Port
- Hard Disk/FL Contr.
- Clock/Cal, Battery
- 192W Power Supply
- AT Keyboard
- Hercules Compatible Mono Adapter
- High Resolution Mono Monitor
- Runs Autocad, Unix, Zenix, Novell
- 15 month Warranty
- 30-Day Money Back Guaranty
- Free Nationwide Onsite Warranty
- Excellent Manuals
- 24-Hr Online Tech Support

HIGH QUALITY AMERICAN MADE IBM COMPATIBLES AT UNBEATABLE PRICES!

proteus XTi

$830

- 8088-2 CPU
- 640K Ram Expand To 1MB
- 4.77/8Mhz Speed
- 360K Floppy Drive
- 2 Serial Ports
- 1 Parallel Port
- Clock/Cal. Battery
- SASI Interface
- 135/150W P/S

SAME WARRANTY & SERVICE UNBEATABLE!

HARD DISKS, EGA/CGA MONITORS AT LOWEST PRICES

20 MB Segate At 65 MS	$ 295
30 MB Segate/Priam High Speed	$ Call
80 MB Seagate/Priam High Speed	$ 1195
Paradyse Autoswitch EGA	$ Call
STB Plus EGA	$ 319
2400B Modem Hayes Compatible	$ Call
NEC Multi Sync EGA Monitor	$ Call

1 YEAR WARRANTY.
OTHER CONFIGURATIONS AVAILABLE

proteus
Technology Corp.

377 ROUTE 17
AIRPORT 17 CENTER
HASBROUCK HEIGHTS, NJ
07604

201-288-8629

WE ACCEPT VISA/MC, PREPAYMENT WITH CASH DISCOUNTS, COD,
CORPORATE ACCOUNTS WELCOME, DEALERS WELCOME.

CIRCLE NO. 183 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC XT/AT ADD-ON BOARDS

MS DOS/GW Basic 3.2	$80
XT Mother Board/Bios	$83
XT Turbo Board/Bios	$103
Monochrome/Graphic/Printer Card	$66
Monochrome Graphic Card	$60
Color Graphic/Printer Card	$60
Color Graphic Card	$50
XT Multi I/O Card	$73
XT I/O Plus II	$45
Floppy Disk Controller	
1 port	$25
2 port	$33
RS232 Interface Card	
1 port	$22
2 port	$27
Parallel Printer Card	$19
Clock Card	$25
Game Card	$18
Hard Disk Controller Card	$100
Hard Disk/Floppy Disk Controller Card	$123
XT 2 MB RAM Card	$195
AT Mother Board/Bios	$490
AT 3 MB Multifunction Card	$178
AT 4 MB RAM Card	$210
AT 1.2M Floppy Disk Card	$72
EGA Card	$245
AT HDC/FDC Controller w/Cable	$215

KEYBOARDS

5151 Style AT/XT Keyboard	$68
747 AT Style AT/XT Keyboard	$53

POWER SUPPLY

150 Watt XT Power Supply	$53
200 Watt AT Power Supply	$85

MONITORS

PARCO (Sony) Height Resolution 12″ 90° Monitor 800 x 700 Lines With Non-Glare Screen/Swivels Base Amber. $115

SAMSUNG — Amber	$79
TAXAN 620 Color	$375
TAXAN 630 Super Hi-Res. Color	$445
TAXAN 640 Super Hi-Res. Color	$495
TAXAN 760 EGA Monitor	$499

PRINTERS

RITEMAN PLUS (120 cps. 80 col.)	$175
RITEMAN - 15 (160 cps. 136 col.)	$345
BROTHER M1509 (180 cps. 136 col.)	$395

DRIVES

TEAC 360K Floppy Drive	$90
FUJISU 360K Floppy Drive	$82
CHINON 360K Floppy Drive	$85
20MB Hard Disk/WD	$Call
30MB Hard Disk/WD	$Call
1.2MB TEAC AT Drive	$135

CHASSIS

Flip Top XT Case	$29
Slide Off XT Case	$36
AT Jr. Style XT Case	$37
AT Case	$85

All Cases Include Speaker/Hardware

MODEMS

- Internal Modem-Everex $137

Select 300/1200 bps, powerful BitCom Communication Software Included. Auto answer/dial.

- External Modem-Smarteam $160

PC/AT 2000 SYSTEM

- 80286 Processor (6/8MHZ)
- 1024K RAM
- 1.2MB Floppy Disk Drive
- AT Hard Disk/Floppy Disk Controller Card
- Clock/Calendar with Batter Backup
- AT Style Keyboard
- 200W Power Supply/Case
- Runs All Major Software
- Six Month Warranty

$1249

PC/XT 2000 SYSTEM

- 640K RAM
- 360K Half Height Floppy Drive w/Controller
- AT Style Keyboard
- 150W Power Supply
- Slide Off Case
- Runs All Major Software
- Six Month Warranty

$495

(201) 944-5002
2142 N. Hudson St.
Fort Lee, NJ 07024

IBM PC, IBM XT and IBM AT are trademarks OF IBM corpration.
MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Prices Subject to Change without Notice.

ORDER TOLL FREE:
1-800-367-1132
MONDAY — SATURDAY 9AM — 6PM EST.

Customer Service
(201) 944-5010
9AM — 5PM EST. M-F

ORDERS SHIPPED UPS COD WITHIN 24 HRS.

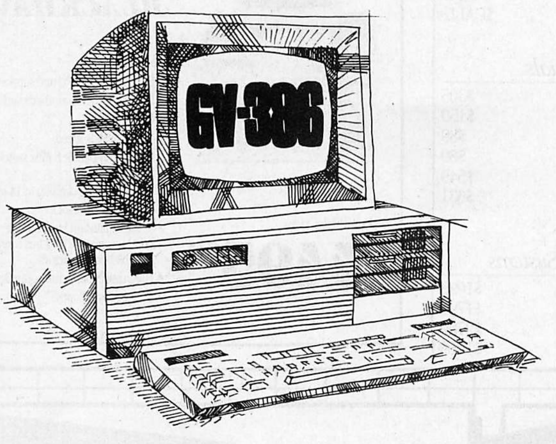
SUNNYTECH INC.

CIRCLE NO. 184 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Today's 386 compatibles fall into two categories:

Those that "enhance" technology.

And those that blow it away.



The PC Designs GV-386 is not an enhancement. It's the fastest 80386-based compatible you can buy.

That's because the engineers here at PC Designs realized early on that to take full advantage of the 80386 chip, an equally revolutionary motherboard was needed.

So they started with a blank piece of paper and—from the ground up—designed a 80386 micro that blows the doors off every other compatible available.

Get Power Hungry

At the heart of the GV-386 is a 32-bit processor operating at 16MHz clock speed; keyboard switchable to 8MHz (it will even support 24MHz operation, once Intel makes that available).

And that's Zero Wait State clock speed, thanks to a specially-designed, high-speed memory cache circuit. When enabled, this unique circuit—with a full 64K of static RAM—allows you virtually instant data retrieval 80 percent of the time.

The cache circuit—a PC Designs exclusive—also ensures rock-solid reliability because it eases the load high speed puts on the integrated circuits. Even at zero wait state, the GV-386 never exceeds IC design specifications.

Radical, but compatible

Despite its radical innovations, the GV-386 was designed to retain the standard 8MHz IBM PC-AT bus timing. The result is unparalleled compatibility with existing software and hardware.

And every GV-386 is bundled with Desqview 1.3 from Quarterdeck Office Systems, giving you both expanded memory management and multitasking capabilities allowing up to nine simultaneous operations.

Affordable power

If all this speed and performance doesn't blow you away, take a look at the price: The standard system starts at around $4000. And it's available now.

The fact is, it's the most innovative compatible to date. So why settle for an 80386 machine that just "advances" technology, when the GV-386 blows it away?

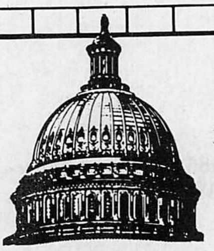
PC Designs

2500 N. Hemlock Circle
Broken Arrow, OK 74012

19 Rector St., Suite 2705
New York, NY 10006

Call us now in New York: 1-212-514-7280 or in Tulsa: 1-918-251-5550

CIRCLE NO. 159 ON READER SERVICE CARD



"Serving the Nation's Capitol and the World"

ITS

Technical Support and Shipping and Receiving
(703) 761-6177, 78
ITS TEK-NET-BBS (703) 690-7462

Visa, MC, CHOICE, AE
Leasing, Renting &
Financing available

Open 7 days a week

(703) 847-4740 (800) 642-2395

Information and Technology Services, Inc.
Micro Systems Specialists
8478A Tyco Rd., Vienna, VA 22180

Software

SUPERCALC 4	$335
SUPERPROJECT +	$295
WORDPERFECT 4.2	$250
DBASE 3 +	$430
FOXBASE +	$335
FRAMEWORK II	$399
RBASE 5000	$320
RBASE SYSTEM V	$396
CROSSTALK XVI	$99
REFLEX	$96
TURBO PASCAL	$42
TURBO PROLOG	$60
TURBO LIGHTNING	$61
NORTON UTILITIES	$57
MS WINDOWS	$69
MS QUICKBASIC	$65
MS C-COMPILER	$298
MS WORD	$280
WORDSTAR 2000	$270
MULTIMATE	

Easy Business Accounting Systems

GENERAL LEDGER	$395
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLI	$395
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	$395
INV. CONTROL	$395
RETAIL INVOICING	$395
PAYROLL	$458
ORDER ENTRY	$395
TIME, BILLING & REC.	$635

Video Cards

QUAD EGA +	$379
PARADISE AUTO SWITCH	$419
STB EGA	$299
TECHMAR EGA	$299
VEGA DELUXE	399

NOVELL
NETWORKING
DESIGN & INSTALLATION

Drives

20 MB SEAGATE 65MS	$399
30 MB SEAGATE RLL	$499
20 MB ST4026 AT	$573
30 MB ST4038 AT	$651
40 MB ST4051 AT	$792
80 MB ST4096 AT	$1273
40MB PRIAM XT	$1395
60MB PRIAM XT	$1450
40MB PRIAM AT	$1175
60MB PRIAM AT	$1350
BERNOULLI DUAL 10	$1939
BERNOULLI DUAL 20	$2594
20MB PLUS HARDCARD	$695
20MB MAYNARD HCARD	$759
ISI WORM 220MB INT.	$3295
TEAC 360K DRIVE	$89
60MB ARCHIVE TAPE	$740
60MB ARCH. EXT. TAPE	$740
60MB GENOA TAPE	$935
60MB SYSGEN	$1089
TOSHIBA 3.5 DRIVE	$150
TOSHIBA 10 MB DRIVE	$899
TOSHIBA 5.25 EXT.	$349

Memory Boards

JRAM 2	$129
JRAM 3 ABOVEBOARD	$179
JRAM AT	$179
JRAM AT3 ABOVEBOARD	$239
JLASER MODULE	$265
JLASER +	AVAIL.
INTEL ABOVEBOARD	$438
AST RAMPAGE 512K	$485
ORCHID CRAMRAM	$291
ZUCKER BOARD	$68
AST 6 PAK + W/384	$199
QUADBOARD W/384	$189

Chips

64K 150ns set of 9	$8
64K 120ns set of 9	$9
256K/150ns set of 9	$23
256K/120ns set of 9	$25
64 x 4	$4
128K Piggyback	$5
8087-3	$119
8087-8	$169
80287 5MHz	$239
80287 6MHz	$245
80287 8MHz	$318

- Prices subject to change 12/18/86
- 10% re-stock fee on all items
- Software non-returnable if opened
- No surcharge on VISA, MC, CHOICE . . . AE, 3%

Printers

NEC P-6	$480
NEC P-7	$685
NEC P-5	$1122
NEC P-5XL	$1245
PANASONIC 1080 I	$235
PANASONIC 1091 I	$299
PANASONIC 1092	$360
PANASONIC 1592	$480
STAR LV1210	$189
STAR NX-15	$383
STAR ND-15	$445
STAR NR-15	$537
STAR NB 24-15	$699
STAR SD-10	$355
STAR NX-10	$255
BROTHER 1509	$440
CITIZEN MSP-10	$320
CITIZEN MSP-15	$435
CITIZEN PREMIER 35	$485
TOSHIBA P341	$835
TOSHIBA P351	$1227
FUJITSU DLP24	$1239
FUJITSU DM9I	$413
OKIDATA M182	$253
OKIDATA M192 +	$412
OKIDATA M193 +	$613
OKIDATA M84	$713
OKIDATA 2410	$1976
EPSON FX-286	$624
EPSON LX-80	$285
EPSON FX-85	$434
EPSON LQ-800	$631

Laser Printers

CANON A1	$2095
CANAON A2	$3085
HP LASERJET	$2295
QMS KISS	$1995
XEROX 4045	$CALL

Specials

Color RGB Mon.	$305
Amdek 310A	$150
TEAC 360 Drive	$89
Samsung Monitor	$89
Amdek 722	$549
NEC Multi-Sync	$631

***Other Systems*

Sharp PC 7000	$1095
IBM XT	$1798
IBM AT	$2789
BIOS AT 8MHZ	$1769

'Editor's Choice"
ITS Turbo XT
1 year warranty
30 day money back guarantee

The $895 ITS Turbo XT from Information and Technology Services is our "best buy" recommendation with 20MB $1224.00

PC MAGAZINE
OCT. 14, 1986
IBM® PC Compatible

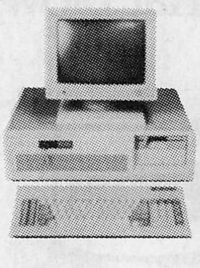
$895.00 complete

SPERRY
PC/IT

Superior to the IBM AT
Rated 8.8 by InfoWorld

44MB, 28ms Access Hard Drive
3 Speed Processor
Free 8MHz Math Coprocessor
1.2MB Floppy, 640K Ram
2 Serial/1 Parallel Ports
Clock/Calendar, AT Keyboard
DOS 3.1, Basic, System Guide

$2,895.00 1 year warranty



ITS SYSTEM 386
BLACKHAWK

Features:
- INTEL 80386 CPU and support circuits
- INTEL designed motherboard
- Phoenix BIOS
- 18 Mhz clock speed
- PC/AT compatible 8 Mhz switchable from keyboard
- 512K RAM standard up to 14 megabytes
- Parallel/Serial/Clock
- 8 Slot Expansion bus interface
  2- PC Compatible 8 bit bus connectors
  2- 32 bit bus connectors
- Hard disk/Floppy disk controller
- 1.2 megabyte floppy

Available now
$4495.00

TOSHIBA Lap-Top
T-1100 Plus
(DUAL FLOPPY)
10 MB Disk Drive Now Avail.
$1695.00

- 256K Ram Memory
- CMOS 80C86 Running at 7.1 MHz • Two 720K 3.5" Floppy Drives
- One Expansion Slot • TOSHIBA Keyboard • LCD Display
- Color Graphics/Monochrome Composite Card • One Parallel and Serial Port • Clock Calendar
- External Floppy Drives Optional • DOS 2.1

$1995 with 640K

1800 +
80286 CPU

- IBM AT Compatible
- 512K of RAM expandable to 1MB
- 1.2MB Floppy
- AT Keyboard
- Documentation and Diagnostics
- Made in the USA

$1195.00

DISCOVER PARADISE

Programmer's Paradise Gives You Superb Selection, Personal Service and Unbeatable Prices!

Welcome to Paradise. The PC/MS-DOS software source that caters to your individual programming needs. Discover the Many Advantages of Paradise…

- Lowest price guaranteed
- Latest versions
- Huge inventory, immediate shipment
- Knowledgeable sales staff
- Special orders
- 30-day money-back guarantee

We'll Match Any Nationally Advertised Price.

	LIST	OURS
C++		
ADVANTAGE C++	$ 495	CALL
PFORCE++	395	CALL
C COMPILERS		
C-86 PLUS	497	CALL
DATALIGHT – C	60	49
DATALIGHT – C DEVELOPER'S KIT	99	79
LATTICE C 3.2	500	289
LATTICE C W/SOURCE	900	545
LET'S C	75	59
W/CSD DEBUGGER	150	109
MICROSOFT C 4.0	450	275
MARK WILLIAMS C	495	289
SUPERSOFT C	395	339
WIZARD C	450	369
C INTERPRETERS		
C-TERP	300	235
INSTANT C	500	379
INTRODUCING C	125	105
RUN/C	150	89
RUN/C PROFESSIONAL 1.1	250	169
ASSEMBLERS, LINKERS		
386ASM/LINK	495	445
ADVANTAGE LINK	395	349
MACRO-86	150	98
PASM-86	195	135
PLINK 86 PLUS	495	335
QUELO 68000 X-ASM	595	509

Polytron Specials

	LIST	OURS
POLYBOOST	80	65
POLYTRON C BEAUTIFIER	49	45
POLYTRON C LIBRARY I	99	75
POLYTRON POWERCOM	179	135
POLYLIBRARIAN	99	75
POLYLIBRARIAN II	149	115
POLYMAKE	99	75
POLYWINDOWS PRODUCTS	CALL	CALL
POLYXREF	219	175
POLYXREF (One Language Only)	129	105
PVCS	395	315

	LIST	OURS
GRAPHICS		
ADVANTAGE GRAPHICS	295	CALL
ESSENTIAL GRAPHICS	250	195
GSS GRAPHICS DEVELOPMENT TOOLKIT	495	379
GSS KERNEL SYSTEM	495	379
GSS METAFILE INTERPRETER	295	239
GSS PLOTTING SYSTEM	495	379
HALO—ONE LANGUAGE	300	209
HALO—FIVE MICROSOFT LANGUAGES	595	415
METAWINDOWS	185	115
METALINDOWS PLUS	235	189
METAFONTS	80	59
METAFONTS PLUS	235	189

	LIST	OURS
C UTILITY LIBRARIES		
ASYNC MANAGER	175	135
BASIC C	175	129
C ESSENTIALS	100	85
C FOOD SMORGASBORD	150	98
W/SOURCE	300	188
C TOOLS PLUS	175	135
ESSENTIAL C UTILITY LIBRARY	185	135
ESSENTIAL COMMUNICATIONS	185	135
W/BREAKOUT DEBUGGER	250	195
GREENLEAF FUNCTIONS	185	135
GREENLEAF COMM	185	135
THE HAMMER	195	175
MULTI C	149	135
MULTI COMM	149	135
PFORCE	395	245
TIMESLICER	295	265
W/LIBRARY SOURCE	1000	CALL
TOPVIEW TOOLBASKET	250	189
SCREEN DISPLAY, WINDOWS FOR C		
C WORTHY	295	269
CURSES	125	94
W/SOURCE	250	184
DATA WINDOWS	225	159
W/SOURCE	450	315
FLASH UP WINDOWS	75	68
MICROSOFT WINDOWS DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM	500	329
ON-LINE HELP	149	109
PANEL	295	224
SCREENPLAY (LATTICE)	150	135
SOFTSCREEN HELP	195	175
VIEW MANAGER	275	199
VITAMIN C 3.0	225	199
VC SCREEN	99	84
WINDOWS FOR C	195	145
WINDOWS FOR DATA	295	250
Z VIEW	245	189
FILE MANAGEMENT		
BTRIEVE	245	195
XTRIEVE	245	195
W/REPORT GENERATION	390	315
BTRIEVE/N	595	465
XTRIEVE/N	595	465
W/REPORT GENERATION	940	750
C TREE	395	329
R TREE	295	249
C TREE/R TREE BUNDLE	650	529
CQL	395	329
DBC III	250	189
W/SOURCE	500	379
DB VISTA	195	155
W/SOURCE	495	425
DB QUERY	195	155
W/SOURCE	495	425
FABS	150	129
FABS PLUS	195	169
INFORMIX	795	639
INFORMIX 4GL	995	799
INFORMIX SQL	795	639
PHACT	295	265

	LIST	OURS
SORT UTILITIES		
AUTOSORT	150	129
M/SORT	155	139
OPT-TECH SORT	149	115
MAKE, LINT, PROFILE, UTILITIES		
C CROSS REFERENCE GENERATOR	50	39
LMK	195	145
POLYMAKE	99	75
PMAKER	125	95
PFINISH	395	245
THE PROFILER	125	94
PC LINT	139	105
PRE-C	295	165
TEXT MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	120	94
DEBUGGERS		
ADVANCED TRACE 86	175	139
BREAKOUT	125	99
CODESMITH 86	145	108
C SPRITE	175	138
CI PROBE	75	59
CSD SOURCE DEBUGGER	75	59
PERISCOPE I 3.0	345	293
PERISCOPE II 3.0	175	145
PERISCOPE II-X 3.0	145	109
PFIX 86 PLUS	395	245
XVIEW 86	60	49

February's Bundle of the Month

BTRIEVE, XTRIEVE, REPORT GENERATOR (formerly RTRIEVE)
LISTS TOGETHER $635 OURS $495!!!

	LIST	OURS
EDITORS		
BRIEF	195	CALL
CVUE	75	59
W/SOURCE	250	195
EDIX	195	155
EMACS	295	265
EPSILON	195	159
FIRSTIME (C)	295	229
KEDIT	125	105
LSE	125	95
PMATE	195	125
PC/VI	149	129
SPF/PC	195	149
VEDIT	150	109
VEDIT PLUS	185	139
ADDITIONAL PRODUCTS		
DAN BRICKLIN'S DEMO PROGRAM	75	59
FASTBACK	175	149
INTERACTIVE EASYFLOW	150	129
PDISK	195	129
SOURCE PRINT	139	115
VENTURA PUBLISHER (XEROX)	895	805

	LIST	OURS
PASCAL COMPILERS		
MICROSOFT PASCAL	300	189
PASCAL 2	350	329
TURBO PASCAL	100	69
OTHER BORLAND PRODUCTS	CALL	CALL
TOOLS FOR TURBO PASCAL		
ALICE	95	68
FIRSTIME	75	59
FLASH UP WINDOWS	75	68
HALO	300	209
TURBO HALO	129	99
SCREENPLAY	100	89
SCREEN SCULPTOR	125	94
T-DEBUG PLUS	60	50
TURBO EXTENDER	85	65
TURBO PASCAL ASYNC MGR	100	84
TURBO PROFESSIONAL	70	49
TURBO POWER TOOLS PLUS	100	83
TURBO WINDOWS	80	65
OTHER TURBO TOOLS	CALL	CALL

NEW Products

ADVANTAGE GRAPHICS—Fast, powerful and extensive graphics library offering a full set of graphics primitives. No royalties, many languages!
List $295 Ours CALL

DATAWINDOWS—Greenleaf's latest offering includes integrated windows, transaction data entry, pop-up, pull-down, Lotus-style menu systems. And more! DataWindows is fast, writing directly to video memory.
List $225 Ours $159
w/Source List $450 Ours $315

PASCAL 2—Highly optimized Pascal compiler, with source level debugger, profiler.
List $350 Ours $329

TIMESLICER—Multitasking, linkable library supporting concurrent tasks and real-time event processing with header files provided for C++, C and assembly. Library source available!
List $295 Ours $265

VENTURA PUBLISHER (XEROX)—Desktop publishing software, lightning fast, loaded with features. Create professionalooking documentation at minimal cost!
List $895 Ours $805

	LIST	OURS
BASIC		
BETTERBASIC	199	139
SUMMIT ADD ONS	CALL	CALL
BETTER TOOLS	95	89
FINALLY	99	89
MICROSOFT QUICKBASIC	99	75
PROFESSIONAL BASIC	99	75
8087 MATH SUPPORT	50	45
PANEL-BASIC	145	115
TRUE BASIC	150	105
ADD ONS	CALL	CALL
OTHER PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TO THE BASIC PROGRAMMER INCLUDE MULTIHALO, BTRIEVE, GSS GRAPHICS, SCREEN SCULPTOR, STRUBAS, 87 BASIC.		
COBOL COMPILERS/UTILITIES		
MICROSOFT COBOL	700	445
MICROSOFT COBOL TOOLS	350	205
MICROSOFT SORT	195	139
MICRO/SPF	175	CALL
OPT-TECH SORT	149	115
REALIA COBOL	995	785
SCREENPLAY	175	155
RM/COBOL	950	639
RM/COBOL 8X	1250	895
VISUAL COBOL (MBP)	1150	1015
FORTRAN COMPILERS/UTILITIES		
LAHEY FORTRAN	477	CALL
MICROSOFT FORTRAN	350	209
RM/FORTRAN	595	389
ACS TIMES SERIES	495	419
87 SFL	250	225
FOR-WINDS	90	78
FORLIB-PLUS	70	54
GRAFMATICS OR PLOTMATICS	135	119
GRAFMATICS AND PLOTMATICS	240	219
FORTRAN SCIENTIFIC SUBROUTINES	295	249
POLYFORTRAN TOOLS I	179	143
STRINGS AND THINGS	70	54
ALSO AVAILABLE TO THE FORTRAN PROGRAMMER: PANEL, MULTIHALO, BTRIEVE, ESSENTIAL GRAPHICS, FLASH UP WINDOWS, GSS GRAPHICS, OPT-TECH SORT.		
PROLOG		
ARITY PROLOG (STANDARD)	95	79
ADDIT. ARITY PRODUCTS	CALL	CALL
CHALCEDONY PROLOG	100	89
TURBO PROLOG	100	79
LISP, OTHER AI, CALL FOR INFORMATION, PRICING, AVAILABILITY.		

Terms and Policies

- **We honor MC, VISA, AMERICAN EXPRESS**
No surcharge on credit card or C.O.D. Prepayment by check. New York State residents add applicable sales tax. Shipping and handling $3.00 per item, sent UPS ground. Rush service available, prevailing rates.
- Programmer's Paradise will match any current nationally advertised price for the products listed in this ad.
- **Mention this ad when ordering**—some items are specially priced.
- Prices and Policies subject to change without notice.
- Corporate and Dealer inquiries welcome.

1-800-445-7899 In NY: 1-800-642-6471

Programmer's Paradise
487 E. Main Street, Mt. Kisco, NY 10549
914-332-4548

CIRCLE NO. 143 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Programmer's Paradise

Turbo Screen/Application Generator

Be 3-6 times more Productive!!!

Guaranteed* For 69^{95} (one month holiday special)

Turbo Master helps you develop your functional specs (Generates Screen, File, Isam, Variable and Menu Control Documentation) and then allows you to "Quickly" prototype a validation model of your system. (Which can be incorporated as part of your functional specifications.) Turbo Master can then generate a super-fast Turbo Pascal Program that features advanced screen input and control, a professional control menu, the database functions of (1) Add/Edit/Delete Records (2) Search Database by any Key (3) Database Recovery programs (4) Screen/Printer Report for each of the keys. Each Key can have up to 6 fields.

Our Users Report

- *"Since Fall of 85, I have generated over 300 program modules with it and find it to be just what I needed. Most all of the modules represent 5000 to 8000 lines of Pascal Code"* Oner Systems.
- *"By being able to produce a 21 screen and menu control demo so quickly helped me obtain the contract."*
- *"Speeded up my screen development by 6 times"* Elexor Associates.
- *"Has many of the features of the Super Mini development tools costing $10,000."* Applied Micro Systems.
- *"Saved months from having to recode portions of our system."* Real Green Inc.
- *"We developed 3 Vertical Market Applications in the 6 months we had your system."* Absolute Systems.

Btrieve Interface Module
Allows full multiuser record locking and Automatic file recovery for the industry's most popular LANs. Works with the industry's leader of professional databases for multiuser LANs.
Requires Btrieve by SoftCraft Inc. **$99.95**

***RISK FREE TRIAL** Try the demo package included for 30 days. If not pleased return for a full refund.

Receive 6 Floppy Disks and a manual containing:

1. **Screen Painter/Editor & Generator** • Paint menu screens using keyboard • Has variable dictionary to provide consistant edits • Date entry masks • Date & range checks • Field and/or global help screens • Box & line drawing • Error & message handler
2. **Help Screen Maker** - Different help screen for each field.
3. **Menu Editor & Generator** • Allows selection by 4 methods.
4. **Database Program Generator** • Produces "Easy to Read" code that can be easily modified by experienced developers.
5. **Resident Isam Module** - compatible with Turbo Toolbox, but saves 8K of codespace and 10K of dataspace.
6. **Turbo Resident Screen Capture Utility** which allows you to capture Text Screens from any running program.

& Much, Much More

NO ROYALTIES on Generated Programs

Credit Card & C.O.D. Orders Call: 1-800-821-9503
In Florida 1-800-342-0137

☐ Turbo Master by Hawaiian Village Software . . . $69.95
☐ Btrieve Interface by Innovative Interfaces 99.95
☐ Turbo Pascal by Borland International $99.95

For Further Information Call:
(305) 892-5686

Add 7.50 shipping to all U.S. Cities. All foreign orders add 15.00 per product ordered

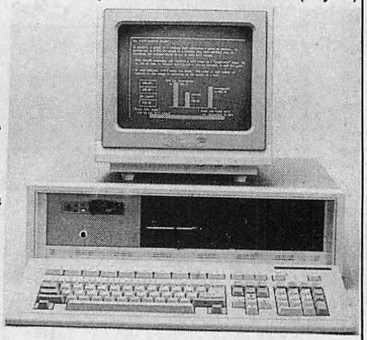
Btrieve is a trademark of SoftCraft Inc. Turbo Pascal & Turbo Database Toolbox are trademarks of Borland International.

GET 1 YEAR ON SITE SERVICE FREE

B.E.S.T. 286 AT™ Compatible

640 KB RAM Bare Bone System: only **$999** (Qty. 2)

★**FREE**★
☐ DOS 3.1 ($85 Value)
☐ 1 Year Nationwide on site service (Parts & Labor)



STANDARD FEATURES:
- Clock/calendar w/battery back-up
- *FCC and U.L. APPROVED*
- 6/8 MHz 80286 Microprocessor
- 80287 Math Co-processor Socket
- 8 Expansion Slots
- 640 KB RAM Expandable to 1024 KB on Mother Board
- 200 WATT U.L. Approved Power Supply
- AT case with Lock and LED indicators
- 5060 Compatible Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.1 ($85 value FREE)
- Full Documentation
- Complete technical support
- Fully compatible with IBM-AT

30 day money back guarantee

SYSTEM CONFIGURATION B:
- AT 640 KB RAM Bare Bone System
- 1.2 MB Teac Floppy Disk Drive
- 30 MB Hard Disk (39MS)
- Western Digital WA-2 Floppy & Hard Disk Controller
- 1 Year Nationwide (50 States) ON-SITE Service (Includes Parts & Labor)
- MS DOS 3.1

only **$1,995**

Evaluation Unit $1,095
We Welcome VAR and Dealer Inquiry
(quantity discounts available)

All major credit cards accepted

GET OUT OF THE LOOP!

NO MORE RETURNS OR LONG WAITS FOR REPAIRS
WE WILL FIX YOUR COMPUTER ON SITE
FREE OF CHARGE FOR 1 YEAR

BUSINESS ENGINEERING SCIENTIFIC TECHNOLOGIES
1914 W. Farwell • Chicago, IL 60626
(312) 465-8886 or (312) 262-3480
Prices subject to change without notice
IBM AT is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation

Turbo 286 - AT Compatible $1295

- 8 expansion slots
- 200 Watt Power Supply
- 640 K RAM
- 6/8 MHZ Switchable from keyboard
- 2 Floppy & Hard Disk Controller
- 1.2 MB Floppy Disk Drive
- Serial, Parallel Ports
- Color Graphics Card
- AT keyboard

MEDICAL & DENTAL
- Billing & Posting
- Faster Collection
- Improved Cash Flow
- Easy Insurance Procedure
- Appointment Scheduling
- Management Reports

LEGAL SOFTWARE
- Real-Time, Multi-User
- Time & Billing
- Client/Matter Reports
- Aged A/R Report
- Matter Account Inquire
- Transaction Entry & Editing

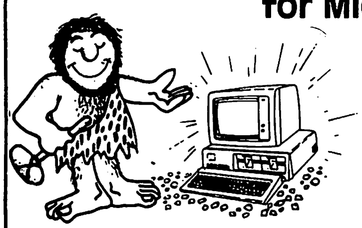
CONSTRUCTION
- Fully Integrated Construction Accounting System
- Job Costing
- Accounts Payable
- General Ledger
- Payroll
- Accounts Receivable
- And much much more

VIDEO STORE MANAGEMENT
- Full Rental Tracking
- Membership Control
- Employee Code System
- High/Low Rental Report
- Overdue Tape Report

POINT OF SALE
- For all Retail & Wholesale Businesses
- Cash Drawer & Bar Code Scanner Interface
- Complete Audit Trail of all P.O.S. Transactions
- Inventory Inquiry during sale, and much more. . .

Professional Programming Products

for Microsoft C, PASCAL, FORTRAN, and Assembly Language



FREE PC-WRITE™ text editor, and SOURCE CODE

PROGRAMMERS AND SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS - LOOK AT THESE PRODUCTS!
NO ROYALTIES REQUIRED

ASMLIB
The Programmer's Library

- A Multipurpose set of over 200 Assembly Language sub routines supplied in the form of a linkable library.
- Virtual disk file handling.
- Int. driven asynch. support.
- Graphics on EGA, herc. and CGA.
- Floating point math and trig routines with 8087 support.
- Installable keyboard activated programs are easily written with ASMLIB's special functions.
- Plus much, much more.
- Supplied with complete source code.

Now with MSC v4.00 support!

Only 149^{00} Complete

asmTREE
The Programmer's B+Tree Data File Management System

- A complete single/ multiuser database management system written entirely in Assembly Language gives the Lattice "C" or Assembly Language programmer these capabilities.
- Up to 256 users.
- Up to 256 index and data files.
- Multiple key types.
- Multiple indices per index file.
- Duplicate and variable length keys.
- Virtual file handling
- Plus much, much more
- Supplied with complete source code.

Now with MSC v4.00 support!

Only 395^{00} Complete

NEW

NET-TOOLS - Network Programming Tools

NET-TOOLS allows you to write programs for ANY NETBIOS compatible local area network - fast and easily.

*A multitude of subroutines allow your program to handle all network tasks directly.

*Redirect Local Devices simply and easily with a single function call.

*Send and Receive disk files with error detection. Issue a single call to NET-TOOLS, and it will automatically send a file of any length to a NET-TOOLS receiver.

*Send and Receive Messages with automatic retries and error detection. Both the datagram and session protocols are available to your program.

*COMPLETE SOURCE CODE IS PROVIDED - written in assembly language.

ONLY $149.00 Complete

B C ASSOCIATES
3261 No. Harbor Blvd., Suite B
Fullerton, CA 92635
1-800-262-8010
in Calif. Call
(714) 526-5151

*FREE Assembly Language SOURCE CODE !

Outside CA, call TOLL FREE 1-800-262-8010

USE YOUR VISA OR MASTERCHARGE -

All prices include UPS shipping within continental United States. Outside U.S. please add $10 per package. Calif. residents please add 6.5% sales tax.

Precision Data Products™

Complete Line of Quality Supplies for Your Computer

TOLL FREE ORDER LINE
800-258-0028
FOR INFORMATION CALL
616-452-3457

3M Diskettes

5¼" DISKETTES

SSDDRH	$ .76 Each
DSDDRH	.97 Each
DSHD 96TPI	2.17 Each

3½" DISKETTES

SS MICRO	$1.32 Each
DS MICRO	1.76 Each

Sold 10/Box

THE CLEAN IMAGE™ PRINTER HEAD CLEANING KIT

Cleans your dot matrix print head in less than one minute. Compatible with Apple Imagewriter I & II and others. Good for up to 10 cleanings.

$14.95 Each
FREE SHIPPING

PRINTER RIBBONS

Quality replacements for most popular printers. Min./6.

AppleImagewriter	**$3.95 ea.**
Apple Scribe	**$2.95 ea.**
Epson LX 80/90	**$2.95 ea.**
Okidata 80/82/83	**$1.49 ea.**

Min. Order $25.00. Add 10% for less than 50 disks. S&H: Continental USA $4.00/100 or fewer disks. $2.00 per dozen ribbons. Reduced shipping charge on larger quantities. Foreign orders, APO/FPO, please call. MI residents add 4% tax. Prices subject to change without notice. Hours: 8:30 AM - 7:00 PM ET.

Precision Data Products™
P.O. Box 8367, Grand Rapids, MI 49518
Customer Service & Information: (616) 452-3457
Toll Free Order Lines: MI 1-800-632-2468
Outside MI 1-800-258-0028

EVSAN COMPANY

P.O.BOX 2143 DALY CITY, CA 94017
(415) 991-1051

DYNAMIC RAMS

1 MEG	100ns	65.00
41256	100ns	4.75
41256	150ns	2.75
41256	120ns	3.10
4164	120ns	1.20
4164	150ns	1.00
4464	120ns	4.25
4464	150ns	3.95
4116	150ns	.98

SPEED UP YOUR IBM PC 20-30%
REPLACE 8088/8086 with:

V-20	8mhz	9.95
V-20	5mhz	8.95
V-30	8mhz	11.00

EPROMS

27512	250ns	18.75
27256	250ns	5.50
27C256	200ns	7.10
27C256	250ns	6.75
27128	150ns	5.75
27128	250ns	3.60
2764	200ns	3.75
2764	250ns	3.20
27C64	200ns	4.90
2732A	200ns	3.90
2732A	250ns	3.50
2564	450ns	7.50
2532	450ns	4.10
2716-1	350ns	3.70
2716	450ns	2.95
2708	450ns	2.50

8000's

8031AH	5.25	8243	2.00
8035	1.95	8250A	3.95
80C35	3.75	8251A	1.65
8039	2.50	8253-5	1.75
80C39	4.00	8254	3.50
8085A	1.75	8255A-5	1.80
80C85	3.75	8272	3.50
8086	5.00	8274	4.75
8155	1.60	8284	2.95
8156	2.25	8288	5.25
8212	1.60	8748H	6.25
8216	1.50	8749H	8.25
8226	1.75		
8237A-5	4.75		

INTERFACE

1488	.32	1489	.32

PRIME PARTS
100% GUARANTEED

MATH CO-PROCESSORS

C8087- 2	8mhz	142.00
C80287-6	6mhz	168.00
C80287-8	8mhz	275.00

STATIC RAMS

43256L	120ns	25.50
6264L	100ns	3.95
6264L	120ns	3.60
6264L	150ns	2.85
6264P	150ns	2.65
6116P	150ns	1.45
2016B	100ns	1.75
4016	150ns	1.60
4016	200ns	1.30
2114A	120ns	1.50
6147	35ns	3.25

COLOR GRAPHIC CONTROLLER:

D7220AD	18.50

MOTHERBOARDS

XT Motherboard	$ 149.00
XT TURBO BOARD	210.00
AT Motherboard	999.00

IBM COMPATIBLE INTERFACE CARDS

Floppy Disk Drive Adaptor	$ 45.00
Color Graphic Adaptor	80.00
Monographic Card	99.00
Multifunction Cards	95.00

FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

TEAC 5¼" FD55B	94.00
FUJITSU 5¼" M2551	82.00

DIGITAL REAL TIME CLOCK

5832	2.80
6242	4.90

Z80 FAMILY

Z80A CPU	4mhz	1.20
Z80A CTC	4mhz	1.20
Z80A PIO	4mhz	1.20
Z80A DART	4mhz	2.75

STATIC RAMS

5564PL	150ns	5.25
5565PL	150ns	3.25

PROMPT DELIVERY

TERMS & CONDITIONS:
1) Visa & Mastercards Accepted with 3% surcharge.
2) Prices subject to change. PLease call for current & volume pricing.
3) Shipping & Handling (1 lb)
UPS Surface $3.00
UPS 2nd Day $4.50
California Residents add 6.5% sales tax.

OFFICE HOURS:
Monday thru Friday 7:30AM - 5:30PM
Saturday 7:30AM -12:00Noon

Data Sheets: $0.25 each

Quarterly Flyers available, please call

We reserve the right to substitute manufacturer. All merchandise subject to prior sale.

CANADA'S SOURCE FOR C

Compilers • Utilities & Aids • Editors
Interpreters • De-Bugging Tools
File Access Systems • Graphics

GREENLEAF SOFTWARE© · AZTEC · Lattice · Phoenix · LIFEBOAT™

Complete Line of Programming Development Tools
Full Service and Support - Fast Delivery

CORPORATE DISCOUNTS

VISA · MasterCard

(416) 449-9252/5
SCANTEL SYSTEMS LTD.
801 YORK MILLS RD., 201, DON MILLS, ONT M3B 1X7

MEGAMEMORY AND DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Lowest Prices In USA

Fully Populated 2MB Boards
Made by Tall Tree Systems
HIGHEST QUALITY RAM CHIPS

JRAM-2	$319
JRAM-3 LOTUS-INTEL	$389
JRAM-AT	$389
JRAM-AT3 LOTUS-INTEL	$429
JLaser-Plus PC	$599

SUPER SPECIAL

OMS KISS Laser Printer
W/TWO MEGABYTE JRAM-3
and JLASER-PLUS $2499
600x300 Dots Per Inch!

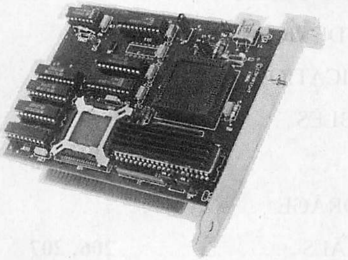
THE RAM EXPLOSION
5119A Leesburg Pike, Suite 260
Falls Church, VA 22041
(703) 569-4471

Dealer Inquiries Invited
VISA/MASTERCARD AMEX
An Authorized TALL TREE DEALER

MICROWAY MEANS 8087 PERFORMANCE

FastCACHE-286™

Runs the 80286 at 8.5 or 11 MHz and the 80287 at 5, 6 or 11 MHz. Includes 8 kbytes of 55ns CACHE. Works with more PCs than any other accelerator, including Leading Edge Model D, Compaq, and Turbo motherboards. Includes 8088 Reboot Switch, DCache and Diagnostics........................ **From $449**



LOTUS/INTEL EMS SPECIFICATION BOARDS

MegaPage™ The only EMS board which comes populated with two megabytes of cool-running, low power drain CMOS RAM installed. Includes RAM disk, print spooler, disk cache and EMS drivers. For the IBM PC, XT and compatibles...**$549**

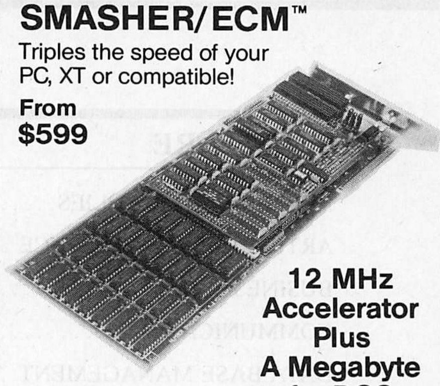
MegaPage with ØK.............. **$149**

MegaPage AT/ECC™ EMS card for the PC AT and compatibles includes Error Correction Circuitry. With ECC, 11 RAM chips cover 256K so the user never encounters RAM errors. Sold populated with 1 megabyte CMOS . . . **$699** or with 3 megabytes CMOS cool running low power drain RAM . . . **$1295**. Optional serial/parallel daughterboard....... **$95**

NUMBER SMASHER/ECM™

Triples the speed of your PC, XT or compatible!

From $599



12 MHz Accelerator Plus A Megabyte for DOS

***PC Magazine* "Editor's Choice"**

DATA ACQUISITION and REAL TIME TOOLS

DAL™ – "Data Acquisition Language."

Unkelscope™ – A real time data acquisition, control and process software pkg.

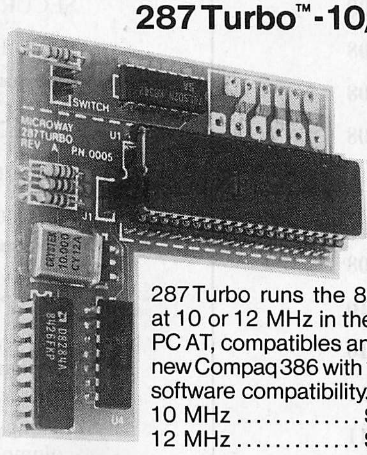
87 FFT and 87 FFT-2

TransView Menu driven FFT Spectrum/transfer analyzer.................... **$250**

RTOS – REAL TIME OPERATING SYSTEM
A multi-user, multi-tasking real time operating system. Includes a configured version of Intel's iRMX-86, LINK-86, LOC-86, LIB-86, OH-86 and the MicroWay 87DEBUG. Runs on the IBM-PC, XT, PC-AT and COMPAQ.................. **$600**

INTEL COMPILERS Available for RTOS
FORTRAN-86, PASCAL-86, PL/M-86.

287 Turbo™-10/12



287 Turbo runs the 80287 at 10 or 12 MHz in the IBM PC AT, compatibles and the new Compaq 386 with 100% software compatibility.
10 MHz **$450**
12 MHz **$550**

***PC Magazine* "Editor's Choice"**

8087 UPGRADES

All MicroWay 8087s include a one year warranty, complete MicroWay Test Program and installation instructions.

8087 5 MHz.............. **$114**
For the IBM PC, XT and compatibles

8087-2 8 MHz.............. **$149**
For Wang, AT&T, DeskPro, NEC, Leading Edge

80287-3 5 MHz............. **$179**
For the IBM PC AT and 286 compatibles

80287-6 6 MHz............. **$229**
For 8 MHz AT compatibles

80287-8 8 MHz............. **$259**
For the 8 MHz 80286 accelerator cards

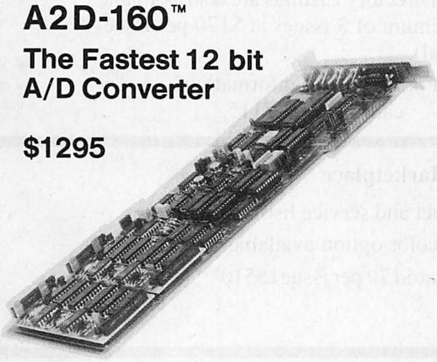
80287-10 10 MHz......... **$395**
For the Compaq 386

Call for prices on V20, V30, 64K, 128K and 256K RAM

A2D-160™

The Fastest 12 bit A/D Converter

$1295



160,000 Samples per second
Pseudo Random Noise Generator/DAC
Optional signal conditioners
AFM-50 Programmable Low Pass Filter Module.................... **$225**

8087 SOFTWARE

IBM BASIC COMPILER	$465
MICROSOFT QUICK BASIC	$79
87BASIC COMPILER PATCH	$150
IBM MACRO ASSEMBLER	$155
MS MACRO ASSEMBLER	$99
87MACRO/DEBUG	$200
MICROSOFT FORTRAN	$209
RM FORTRAN	$399
LAHEY FORTRAN F77L	$477
MS or LATTICE C	CALL
STSC APL★PLUS/PC	$450
STSC STATGRAPHICS	$675
SPSS/PC+	$675
87SFL Scientific Functions	$250
PHOENIX PRODUCTS	CALL
FASTBREAK for 1-2-3 V.1A	$79
HOTLINK for 1-2-3 V.1A	$99

287 TURBO-PLUS™

Speeds up your AT

Adjustable 80286 Clock 6-12 MHz
10 MHz 80287 Clock
Plus Full Hardware Reset......... **$149**
Optional 80286-10

287TURBO-PLUS
With 80287 10 MHz.................... **$549**
With 80287 12 MHz.................... **$629**

CALL (617) 746-7341 FOR OUR COMPLETE CATALOG

MicroWay
P.O. Box 79
Kingston, Mass.
02364 USA
(617) 746-7341

The World Leader in 8087 Support!

MicroWay Europe
32 High Street
Kingston-Upon-Thames
Surrey England KT1 1HL
Telephone: 01-541-5466

TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

PRODUCT CATEGORIES

SOFTWARE

ACCESSORIES/SUPPLIES 207
ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE 207
BUSINESS 207
COMMUNICATIONS 207
DATA BASE MANAGEMENT ......
EDUCATIONAL ....
ENGINEERING 207, 208
EXPERT SYSTEMS 208
GENERAL 208
GRAPHICS 208
LANGUAGES 208
MULTI/USER SYSTEMS ....
NETWORKING ....
OPERATING SYSTEMS 208
PROGRAMMERS TOOLS 209, 210
PUBLIC DOMAIN 210
SCIENTIFIC 211
SECURITY DEVICES 211
SOFTWARE UTILITIES ... 211, 212, 213
STATISTICS 211
TERMINAL EMULATION 211
WORD PROCESSING ....

HARDWARE

ACCESSORY CARDS 205
COOLING DEVICES ....
COMMUNICATIONS ....
COMPATIBLES ....
GENERAL 206
MASS STORAGE ....
PERIPHERALS 206, 207
SECURITY DEVICES ....
USED EQUIPMENT ....

MISCELLANEOUS

BAR CODING 213
PUBLICATIONS 213

Advertising Rates and Information: PC Tech Journal Marketplace

PC Tech Journal Marketplace is a special economical section for product and service listings.

Listings are grouped by category and sold by column inches. Second color option available.

Standard Directory Listings are also available for a minimum of 3 issues at $170 per issue ($510 total).

For additional information call 212-503-5115.

Advertising Rates and Information: PC Tech Journal Marketplace

PC Tech Journal Marketplace is a special economical section for product and service listings. Listings are grouped by category and sold by column inches. Second color option available. Standard Directory Listings are also available for a minimum of 3 issues at $170 per issue ($510 total).

For additional information call 212-503-5115.

PC Tech Journal Classified Advertising Staff
One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016
(212) 503-5115

Advertising Director
Kathryn J. Cumberlander

Sales Manager
Daniel L. Rosensweig

Sr. Advertising Coordinator
Monica Dixon

Advertising Coordinator
Angela Kiffin

Sales Assistant
Linda Annis

Production Manager
Anne Brockinton
(212) 503-5441

Production Coordinator
Elliot Appel
(212) 503-5470

Account Managers

Territory #1—Anthony L. Perkins (212) 503-5116
AL, AR, IA, IL, IN, KS, KY, AZ, CO, OR, NM, LA, MI, MN, MO, MS, NB, ND, OH, OK, SD, TN, TX, NV, AK, GA, UT, CA (ZIP 92999 & DOWN), CANADA (OTHER THAN BRITISH COL.) AND ALL OVERSEAS CALLS.

Territory #2—Lisa B. Stick (212) 503-5172
CT, MA, ME, NH, NJ, NY, RI, ID, MT, MD, VT, DC, DE, HI, NC, SC, FL, VA, WV, WI, PA, WA, WY, CA (ZIP 93000 & UP) BRITISH COL.

A STEP BEYOND

IN 80386 TECHNOLOGY

SWITCH YOUR SLOW IBM "AT/XT286" INTO A FAST 386!!

WITH THE KW386-ET16

FEATURES:

75 TO 250 % FASTER THAN "COMPAQ"

80386 SYSTEM SPEEDS OF 12 TO 24 MHZ AND AT/XT286 BUS SPEED OF 6 TO 12 MHZ

SELECTABLE 80287/80387 MATH CHIP SPEEDS AT 8,10,12,14,16 MHZ

HIGH SPEED MEMORY EXPANDABLE TO 16 MEG ON BOARD

BGI 386 BUS INTERFACE EXPANSION CONNECTOR ON REAR OF THE BOARD WILL PROVIDE COMPATIBILITY WITH "IBM 386/RISC COMPUTER SYSTEMS

KW CPU BOARD WILL TAKE ONE 16 BIT EXPANSION SLOT

BUILT IN 386 BIOS WILL INTERFACE WITH "IBM BIOS" TO PROVIDE 100 % SOFTWARE & HARDWARE COMPATIBILITY

BGI COMPUTER DIV. (215)538-3900

CIRCLE 375 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

HARDWARE

ACCESSORY CARDS

Z80 and HD64180 CO-processors
For PC, PC/AT. Clock speeds to 9mhz. Prices start at $199.50. Run CP/M-80 software fast. Develop code for Z80/HD64180 with software ICE. Run Intel ISIS tools. Interface to real world with iSBX bus devices. High speed communications, including Apple Talk compatible.
Decmation
2065 Martin Ave. #110
Santa Clara, CA 95050
(408) 980-1678

FIXED DISK BIOS/BOOT
FiXT boots from most popular Hard Disks—DAVONG, TECMAR, IOMEGA, GT LAKES, etc. Adds XT-like BIOS interface to your disk for PC. Security, multiple volumes, removable media support optional. No-slot plug-in installation. Specify controller and computer with order. $80-$95. Add $3 shpg., CA tax.

GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS
2870 Fifth Avenue
Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSOR
The Model 10 coprocessor board is based on the 16/32 bit TI TMS 32010 and is designed for applications in communications, speech, instrumentation, and numeric processing. A 1K complex FFT takes 90ms. Offered with onboard 12 bit 40 Khz A/D and D/A. Includes all utility and applications software. $650-$850.
Dalanco Spry
Suite 241 2900 Connecticut Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20008
(202) 232-7999

PC ANALYZER
Real-Time debugging package for your PC or XT. Complete with board and debugging software. Also allows you to use your own software debugger. Nonintrusive operation, simple to install. Operates with DOS & QNX. Price $995. Free shipping.
Sofpak Technologies, Inc.
215 Stafford Road, Unit 101
Ottawa, Canada K2H 9C1
(613) 726-1908

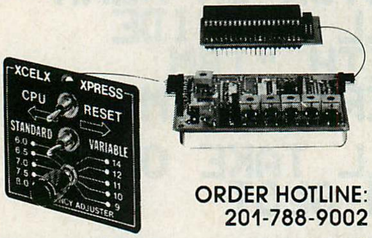
IBM-AT SPEEDUP

The High-Performance SpeedInjector™ from Ariel

As the industry's recognized leader in high-performance speedup products, Ariel has performed extensive research and developed unmatched experience in this field. Our products offer the complete solution.

- **XCELX 286/287 XPRESS™** A SpeedInjector for ALL IBM-ATs. Uses reliable frequency synthesis for full compatibility and high performance • 100% variable from 5-13 MHz CPU speed, while running • Mode switch defaults to standard 6 MHz or fast mode • Hardware reset switch • Speedup the 80287 independently. Choose from: Standard—⅓ CPU speed, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16 MHz actual co-processor speed • Rear mounted • One-year warranty .... $ 99.95
- **XCELX 286/287 XPRESS + The Speed Utilities**—The SpeedInjector with software that will display exact XCELX frequencies • speedup hard disk by 50% • speedup keyboard reaction time • correct floppy disk access $139.95
- **FAST 80286-10**—For CPU speeds of 10+ MHz $299.95
- **FAST 80287**—8, 10, 12, 14, 16 MHz .... Call
- **FAST RAM**—100 & 120 NS, 128K & 256K .... Call
- **Mil-Spec Crystals**—The famous Ariel Crystals. For early ROM ATs. Available: 16-17-18-19-20-22-24 MHz .... $ 19.95

increase overall speed up to 300%



Ariel

ORDER HOTLINE: 201-788-9002

P.O. Box 866—Flemington, NJ 08822

CIRCLE 376 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Tech Marketplace, the home of the power buyer.

PC-SPRINT

"PC-Sprint is the most cost effective PC Speedup product on the market."
—Computer Shopper Magazine

- Run your PC, XT or clone at 7.38 mhz.
- 280% Speedup (Norton SI rating)
- Speeds up all software—you can see the difference
- External speed switch
- External reset button
- Change speed "on the fly"
- Compatible with 8087
- Works with all color or mono displays
- "Slotless" plug-in on most PCs
- Includes: Selectable top speed, instructions, warranty, tool, remote mount switch, free BBS subscription

$89.95 V20 add $10. Call for information on other products

Exec-PC, Inc.
P.O. Box 11268 Shorewood, WI 5321
(414) 242-2173

CIRCLE 377 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CREATE A DISKLLS PC!
PC-ROMDRIVE allows users to create a "Diskless PC" capable of booting a ROM-resident copy of MS-DOS and/or user application programs. PC-ROMDRIVE consists of a PC-compatible ROM/PROM expansion board and the PC-ROMDRIVE software. PC-ROMDRIVE is priced at $195 for single units. Quantity discounts and OEM arrangements available. MC/VISA
ALDIA SYSTEMS, Inc.
P.O. Box 37634
Phoenix, Az. 85069
(602) 866-1786

Truly Low Cost PC Imaging!

IMAGE ACE II
Video Capture System
- Digitize video from cameras, tuners, and VCRs directly to your IBM PC display
- 320 x 200 x 4 levels
- 1.3 sec. full screen capture
- Complete with hardware card, software, cable, and manual

Lodge Electronics
P.O. Box 338 • Streamwood, IL 60103
(312) 837-6553

CIRCLE 378 ON READER SERVICE CARD

GENERAL

VIDEO LAN 'LINK SYSTEM'®
FOR IBM, PC, PC/XT, PC/AT labs. Instructor has complete control of all trainee computer monitors. Instructor can 1) transmit image, 2) receive trainee image or 3) transmit any trainee image to any/all trainees. Color or mono. Software independent. Increases instructor efficiency and trainee comprehension.
APPLIED COMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC.
3060 Johnstown-Utica Road
Johnstown, OH 43031
1-800-237-LINK

PERIPHERALS

SPEECH SYNTHESIS
SynPhonix: TRUE Unlimited Speech Synthesizer for IBM-PC/XT/AT/jr & compatibles. This low power short card includes an SSi263 speech chip, amplifier and speaker. Software includes Text-to-Speech, Phonetic Editor, Talking Clock & demos. Can be programmed with BASIC and other languages. Prices start below $200.

SynPhonix™
Electronic Speech Articulator

Artic Technologies
1311 N. Main St.
Clawson, MI 48017
(313) 435-4222

TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

PERIPHERALS

DATA INPUT DEVICES

TPS provides Bar Code & Magnetic Stripe Readers for simple installation IBM PC, AT, 3161, 3163, 3164, 3191, 3194 terminals, as well as many other microcomputers and terminals. No card slot or RS-232 port is required, and the readers are transparent to all software. A bar code print program (code 39) is available for the PC & AT at only $50 with the purchase of a reader. A magnetic encoder is also available for the PC & AT.

TPS Electronics
4047 Transport Street
Palo Alto, CA 94303
(415) 856-6833

PC-PROMPAK
ROM Expansion for PC!

Aldia systems introduces PC-PROMPAK, a "half-sized" PROM/ROM expansion board for IBM and IBM compatible PCs. PC-PROMPAK will support up to six 28-pin JEDEC compatible devices (ex: 2764, 27128, 27256, 27512, 6264, etc.) with individually selectable address ranges. Prices start at $125 for single units. Quantity discounts and OEM arrangements available. MC/VISA.

ALDIA SYSTEMS, Inc.
P.O. Box 37634
Phoenix, AZ 85069
(602) 866-1786

CP/M & 1.2Mb AT ON PC

With MULTI-DISK card & UniForm-PC use 3.5, 5.25 & 8-inch single & double density CP/M format as DOS diskettes on your IBM PC or XT. Many MS-DOS formats supported including IBM AT 1.2 Mb. HP-150 & Data General 1. Over 200 formats. Both MULTI-DISK & Uniform-PC for $225. Disk drives & adapter cable available.

PS Engineering
P.O. Box 51068
San Jose, CA 95151-5068
1-800-369-2398; 1-800-423-7171 in CA.

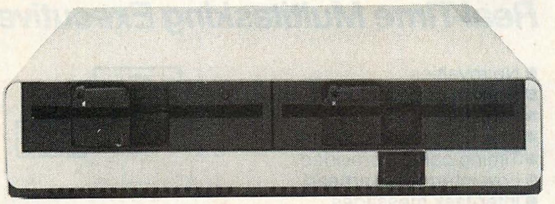
EPROM/EEPROM PROGRAMMER

Programs 2716-27512, 25xx, 68764/66 eproms via RS-232. Also 874x, micros, 28xxA & 52Bxx eeproms. Automatic Baud rate select, built in menus, no personality modules. Price: $250. Mention this ad for free terminal software. 16 BIT I/O MODULE $75

For control of input or output lines via RS-232. Use with modems for remote control.

INTELLITRONICS
P.O. Box 3263; Tustin, CA 92680
(714) 669-0614

DISK
COPIER



Fast (one minute)
Simple (one button)
Reliable (one board)
$995 (one price)

RECORTEC

275 Santa Ana Ct., Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 737-8441

CIRCLE 379 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE

ACCESSORIES/SUPPLIES

•• SOFTWARE PUBLISHING ••

GDS offers a wide variety of services that will help get your software to the market. Address your needs with GDS.

- IBM style cloth/vinyl 3-ring binders/slips
- Labels, sleeves, disk pages ...
- Disk duplication with 100% verification
- Bulk diskettes
- Shrink wrapping and assembly
- Quick turnaround

A well-packaged product can make the difference in making a sale. Call us NOW. VISA/MC

Glenco Development Systems
3920 North Ridge Avenue
Arlington Heights, IL 60004
(312) 392-2492

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

TURBO EXPERT

Full Scale IBM-PC Expert Systems/Ready To Consult. $34.95. Runs on all compatibles.
#1. THE STOCK MARKET EXPERT
#2. THE EXECUTIVE HEALTH EXPERT
#3. THE PSYCHIATRY EXPERT
#4. THE TURBO EXPERT TOOLKIT III
Please specify # when ordering.

Thinking Software, Inc.
46-16 65 Place
Woodside, N.Y. 11377
(718) 429-4922

BUSINESS

TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH

TSA88	Transportation Simplex Algorithm (up to 510 sources, sinks or transshipment points)
TNET88	Transportation Network System (networks up to 510 nodes & 16K links)
TPRO88	Transportation Problem Solver (shortest path, tours up to 50 stops)

Req. 192K, color graphics adaptor. $99 each w/ 8087 support, User's guide. Write or call for our brochure.

EASTERN SOFTWARE PRODUCTS INC.
P.O. Box 15328, Alexandria, VA 22309
(703) 549-5469

Tech Marketplace . . . the comprehensive guide to products and services for the MS DOS market.

COMMUNICATIONS

PC SERIAL DATA ANALYZER

Use your IBM PC or compatible to analyze data streams between two serial devices (up to 9600 BAUD). Two windows display each devices transmission in ASCII or HEX. PC can also act as a terminal for either device. Invaluable tool for debugging serial interfaces. Disk & manual $150.

Triple C Software
2897 SW 13th St.
Fort Lauderdale, FL 33312
(305) 583-0687

ENGINEERING

SIMULATION

GPSS/PC is a full-power version of GPSS, the most popular mainframe simulation language. Specifically designed for interactive use on today's high-speed microprocessors it is loaded with features such as interactive graphics and animation. Using GPSS/PC, you can predict the behavior of complicated real world systems.

MINUTEMAN SOFTWARE
P.O. Box T 171/B. Stow, MA 01775
1-(800) 223-1430
1-(617) 897-5662 (MA)

METAL FABRICATORS

PC/Cultist takes input from your bill of material—Detail drawing and calculates the best cutting combination for any length stock and prints a shop ready cutting list and scrap report. Also an optimization feature finds best multi length for mill orders. Price $300. Demo Disk $25.00

THE JOSEPH ALBERT CO.
P.O. Box 611
Blue Island, Illinois 60406
(312) 349-9032

ENGINEERING SCREEN PLOT

Screen plot engineering graphs. Single & multiple graphs, regular & cross plot capability. Final report format. Input data from key-board or disk. Run your application programs, dump data to disk then plot. Easy to use, quick. Ask for 8087 support if desired. Not copy protected. IBM-PC. $39.95.

Lonney S. Pauls, Engineering Software
22032 S. Springwater Rd.
Estacada, OR 97023
(503) 630-2594

FINITE ELEMENT ANALYSIS

Full-featured SAPIV finite element program for 3D static structural analysis. Includes all original elements-trusses, beams, plates, 2D plane, axisymmetric, 3D solids. Solves large problems-up to 700 nodes. IBM/PC or compatible. Complete program for only $295! Try the 70 node 3D truss/beam version—$39.

APPLIED SCIENCE & DEVELOPMENT, INC.
Suite 141, 169 Southeast Cary Parkway
Cary, NC 27511
(919) 467-4614

TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

ENGINEERING

CAN WE TALK?

You bet we can! BlueStreak Plus emulates 13 terminals including VT 100, multiple Comports, Baud rate to 19.2, Modem commands via AT command set, Resident mode. What's more, you can customize BlueStreak Plus using languages like C, Turbo Pascal or Dbase. Create turnkey applications. Why pay more?
BlueStreak Plus, $89.95 Lang-Allan, Inc.
711 Clay St.
Winter Park, Fl. 32789
(305) 629-5788

ENGINEER'S AIDE

- Pipeline/Ductwork Sizing
- Pump/Fan/Compressor Sizing
- Heat Exchanger Sizing
- Orifice/Control Valve Sizing
- Project Financial Analysis
- Conversion Calculator
- Specification Writer

Pull down menus, Pop-up help windows, Single Screen entry & results-ALL above for $395 (into price, $back guarantee). Mac Interface for IBM & MAC.
ENGINEERING PROGRAMMING CONCEPTS
P.O. Box 925
Camarillo, CA 93011
(805) 484-5381

EXPERT SYSTEMS

CxPERT for Expert Systems

C programmers interested in using expert systems technology will love CxPERT. AI features such as explanations, why, frames, av pairs, legal values and more are completely compatible with C. Create executable systems with no royalties. $165 + $5 s&h. MD add 5%. CK/MO/ Visa/MC. Req. C compiler & DOS 2.0+.
Software Plus
1652 Albermarle Dr.
Crofton, MD 21114
(301) 261-0264

GENERAL

PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE IN C

Over 115 volumes of public domain software in CP/M & MS-DOS formats.

- editors & compilers
- text formatters
- communications packages
- many UNIX-like tools

Write or call for more details.

Users' Group

THE C USERS' GROUP
P.O. Box 97
McPherson, KS 67460
(316) 241-1065

TAPE/DISK CONVERSIONS

Conversion services to or from over 500 computer systems:

- Magtapes
- Micro Computers
- Mini Computers
- Word Processors
- Typesetters

Our conversion capabilities surpass most in the industry.
Pivar Computing Services, Inc.
165 Arlington Hgts. Rd. #T
Buffalo Grove, IL 60089
(312) 459-6010

DOCUMENTATION-BY MAIL™

Technical writing service specializing in long-distance production of economical and timely manuals for small, medium-sized and large developers. Tutorials, user's guides, reference manuals. Fixed price contract, professional quality, quick turnaround. Call for credentials, sample and free estimate.
BNP Enterprises, Inc.
20370 SW 84 Ave.
Miami, FL 33189
(305) 253-2317

GREAT SOFTWARE, CHEAP

Only $5.95 per disk for absolutely smashing Shareware and Public Domain programs. Moneyback guarantee. PC-Outline, DOSamatic, PC-Write, File Express, Chess, Poster/Banner, Utilities Galore plus Databases, Arcade and Adventure Games, and lots more! IBM PC, PCjr., & compatibles. Send for Free Catalog.
PLUS
33495 Del Obispo, Suite 160Q
Dana Point, CA 92629

GRAPHICS

MetaWINDOW™/TurboWINDOW™

Advanced graphics toolkit provides Xerox Star/ Apple Macintosh style graphics on your IBM PC. Supports most popular graphics cards. Allows you to create pop-up menus, windows & icons; use proportionally spaced fonts; rubberband & rag lines, text or bitmap images; supports mouse-cursor tracking. Tightly optimized for use with Turbo Pascal, IBM Pascal, C, Fortran.
METAGRAPHICS SOFTWARE CORP.
4575 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
(408) 438-1550

FORTRAN GRAPHICS LIBRARY

GRAFMATIC (screen graphics): 75 MS FORTRAN/Pascal, R-M/Profort, Lahey FORTRAN callable subroutines. Fully documented, prof. graphics capabilities, inc. general utility, 2-D interactive, total 2-D plots, 3-D plots and solid models. $135. H-P or H-I plotter? get PLOTMATIC, complete plotter graphics library. Interfaces w/GRAFMATIC. $135. Both $240.
MICROCOMPATIBLES, INC.
301 Prelude Drive Dept. J
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 593-0683

FORTRAN TOOLS & GRAPHICS

PC-PLT: CALCOMP and VERSAPLOT Compatible Graphics Package for the Fortran Programmer. Supports CGA, EGA, Tecmar and Printer Graphics. $325
PC-TOOLS: 125 Subroutines and Functions Giving Fortran Programmers Complete access to the PC. $125
ONTAR Corporation
129 University Road
Brookline, MA 02146-4532
617-739-6607

35mm SLIDE FROM YOUR PC

COMPUTER SLIDE EXPRESS converts graphic files produced on the IBM PC into brilliant 35mm color slides with color resolution 400% better than your monitor. Leave your printouts behind. Use high resolution color slides up to 4000 line. COMPUTER SLIDE EXPRESS $9/slide.
VISUAL HORIZONS
180 Metro Park
Rochester, NY 14623
(716) 424-5300

SCIENTIFIC DATA PLOTTING

SCI-GRAF creates graphs up to 1680 X 1712 dots (over 3 million pixels!) on Epson or IBM graphics, printers. Supports log scaling, overlays, point-labeling, legend creation, batch mode, wide-carriage printers, and color graphs on a JX-80. Requires DOS 2 or 3, 256k. No credit cards. $99.95
Microcomputer Consultants (MSC)
32 W Anapamu Suite 190
Santa Barbara, CA 93101
(805) 963-3412

LANGUAGES

FINALLY! MODULES

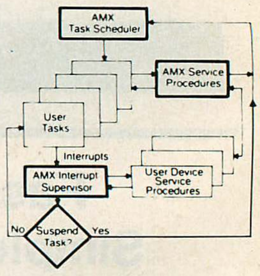
Add class to your compiled BASIC programs with FINALLY ! MODULES. Use pull-down WINDOWS, horizontal menus, pop-up help screens, input screen and directory managers. For use with FINALLY! Library and Quick Basic 2.0 or IBM compiler 2.0. 30 day MoneyBack guar. Visa/MC/ CK/MO. FINALLY! MODULES is $99.00 +$4.00 s/h.
Komputerwork Inc. Dept PCT
851 Parkview Blvd.
Pittsburgh, PA 15215
(412) 782-0384

OPERATING SYSTEMS

8080
Z80
6809
AMX
8086
8088
Now
68000

Real-Time Multitasking Executive

- No royalties
- Source code included
- Fault free operation
- Ideal for process control
- Timing control provided
- Low interrupt overhead
- Inter-task messages



AMX is TM of KADAK Products Ltd
CP/M-80 is TM of Digital Research Corp
IBM, PC DOS are TM of IBM Corp

Options:

- Resource Manager
- Buffer Manager
- Integer Math Library
- Language Interfaces :
  C Pascal
  PL/M Fortran
- DOS File Access :
  CP/M-80
  IBM PC DOS

AMX for	8080	$ 800 US
	8086	950
	6809	950
	68000	1600
Manual (specify processor)		75

KADAK Products Ltd.
(604) 734-2796
Telex: 04-55670
206–1847 W. Broadway, Vancouver, B.C., Canada V6J 1Y5

CIRCLE 380 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

PROGRAMMERS TOOLS

"NEW" BIT-LOCK® SECURITY

Piracy SURVIVAL ">4" YEARS proves effectiveness of powerful multilayered security. Uses rapid decryption algorithms and small reliable port for transparent security device. NOW AVAILABLE for PARALLEL or SERIAL port. NEW KEY-LOK™ security device available at HALF-PRICE.
MICROCOMPUTER APPLICATIONS
7805 S. Windemere Circle
Littleton, CO 80120
(303) 798-7683 or 922-6410

GENSCREEN FOR MS-COBOL

Cobol Source Code Generator for generating the screen section and data division cobol source code for Microsoft and IBM PC cobol. Screen Image Text files are run through GENSCREEN to produce all of the source code for your screen in less than a minute. Super fast programmer productivity tool $69.99.
Personal Computer Development Corporation
P.O. Box 8556
Warwick, R.I. 02888-8556
(401) 333-8704

VERSION CONTROL SYSTEM

TLIB™ stores ALL versions of your source in ONE compact library file, even with hundreds of revisions. Updates (deltas), 5-7 times faster than Unix SCCS. Date & comments for each version, easy retrieval. LAN-shared libraries. Free public domain MAKE (with source) by Landon Dyer. DOS 2.x/3.x $99.95 $3 s/h VISA/MC.
Burton Systems Software
P.O. Box 4156
Cary, NC 27511-4156
(919) 469-3068

MODULA-2 TOOLS: $19

REPERTOIRE—the proven toolkit for Logitech, ITC & others: 250p manual (on disk); screen design/display system; DBMS with variable-length records; multi-window editor; natural-language analyzer; over 200 low level routines. Printed manual: $15. Source code. (440K): $89. Call for free demo/doc. disk.
PMI
4536 SE 50th
Portland, OR 97206 (503) 777-8844
BIX: pmi; Compuserve: 74706,262

IBM® PC MANAGEMENT TOOLS™

• Forecasting • Inventory Control • Quality Control • Project Mgt. • Statistics. • Plant Layout • Financial Mgt. • Production Planning. 40+ New programs (not pub. dom.) w/544pg. user manual. FREE BASIC SOURCE CODE Not Copy Protected! Visa, MC, Amex, Cks & Ppd PO's. $99.95 + $7.50 s&h +5% GA tax. Volume Discounts! Call or Write.
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.
Dept. AA P.O. Box 98209
Atlanta, GA 30359, (404) 231-1297

TURBO FORMS

Bullet-Proof user data entry. Unlimited character & field level data verification. Create & edit forms for data entry & display without recompiling source code. Flexible formatting with graphics, windows, colors & display attributes. IBM PC & compatibles. One of PC Magazines "14 HOT TURBO UTILITIES." $39.95 including S&H. MC/VISA or C.O.D.
GREAT LAKES SOFTWARE SYSTEMS, INC.
2510 Capital Ave. SW Suite 203
Battle Creek, MI 49015
(616) 962-2017

END YOUR FRUSTRATIONS —

MASTER YOUR SCREENS WITH FORMIX™

Developing, testing & changing screens is tedious, frustrating, time-consuming work.

Until now.

With FORMIX, you can troubleshoot before writing one line of code. You can even prototype the entire system with actual screens — complete with data entry. Little changes in screen design are little effort. So are major changes.

Our advance panel-oriented system allows you to quickly develop complex screens that integrate several panels or windows.

Plus, FORMIX has an on-line help system. You just write the application help text. FORMIX handles the rest.

In short, FORMIX simplifies screen design and slashes the cost of program development. Let FORMIX handle the tedious, error-prone programming aspects while you concentrate on solving today's application problems — and eliminating a lot of tomorrow's.

And there's more. Contact us for details. We're ready to prove the power, flexibility & simplicity of FORMIX.

MCSI
An Expression of Quality
Master Computer Systems, Inc.
FORMIX Division
9531 West 78 Street
Eden Prairie, Minnesota 55344
612/944-5220
FORMIX interfaces with ADA, Assembler, Basic, C Cobal, Fortran & Pascal

ATTENTION TURBO PROGRAMMERS!

Use Turbo-Xtra to:
- Break the 64K barrier
- Compile Pascal Code Separately (Never recompile frequently used procedures again!)
- Create memory resident libraries
- Fully integrated with TURBO environment
- Many libraries currently available (Btreet, Windows, Statistics, Time and date routines, Hi-Res Graphics, more!) Only $49.95 (VISA + MASTER CARD accepted)

SYSTEMS SERVICES INTERNATIONAL
P.O. Box 2865
Huntington, WV 25728
(304) 529-9425

BASIC + StruBAS

Developing serious applications in compiled BASIC? It's easier with StruBAS v2.0 tools complementing QuickBASIC and IBM BASIC 2.0 with extended structured code, screens, menus, native ISAM, Btrieve interface, and subroutine object library. $495 single, $1495 network. VISA/MC. Not copy protected.
Laney Systems Inc.
3 Office Park Dr., Suite 100
Little Rock, AR 72211
501-225-7755

PASCAL-to-C TRANSLATOR

Industrial strength conversion from Turbo, Microsoft, UCSD, MT+, Apollo, Macintosh, and other Pascals to K&R C. Handles nested procedures, intrinsic functions, separately compiled units and modules, all data types including long integers.
Requires 512K IBM PC/XT/AT. Send up to 500 lines of Pascal and we will convert it for FREE. Site licensing from $5,000. Conversions 50 cents/line.
TGL Inc.
27096 Forest Springs Ln.
Corvallis, OR 97330
(503) 745-7476

ATTENTION TURBO PASCAL USERS!
Crash the 64K Barrier

Try **TURBO PACKAGE** now!
90 day money back guarantee!

Modular Programming!
Promotes **REUSE** of working **CODE**
CUTS development **TIME**
IMPROVES system **RELIABILITY**
SIMPLIFIES program **MAINTENANCE**

FILL 640KB with code/data any way you want
VERY FEW CODE CHANGES.
FASTER than chaining or overlaying

SUPERMATH, FREE!
With purchase of Turbo Package
40 plus LONG (**32-bit math**) routines
Faster than real - big enough for $.
ASM coding insures top performance

Just $49.95 (in TX add tax)
Visa/MC (no shipping chg)

Write or call for more information

CONVERSATIONAL COMPUTER SYSTEMS
5371 Verbena Rd.
San Antonio, TX 78240
Phone: (512) 692-0353

CIRCLE 381 ON READER SERVICE CARD

APL Programmers!

Interface C and APL*PLUS with APL2C™! Speed up your APL code. Link to C libraries. Includes K & R C compiler. $195 Complete. FULLSCREEN Panels™ is here! Screen Generator and full-screen processor for the APL environment. Pop-ups, panels, menus, scrolling fields NO ROYALTIES, $150.
Lauer Software
PO Box 728
Newtown, PA 18940-0728
(609) 921-6249

True Shell for BASIC

SHELL any other program or batch file, including other compiled BASIC programs and the BASIC interpreter. Requires DOS 2+ and IBM (Ver 1 or 2) or Microsoft compiler (QB1, QB2 or 5.36). QB2 requires DOS 3+. Only $29.95 + $3 s/h. MC/VISA/COD OK. 30 day money-back performance guarantee.
MicroHelp, Inc.
2220 Carlyle Drive
Marietta, GA 30062
800-922-3383. In GA 404-973-9272

Quelo® 68000

Software Development Tools

Quelo Assembler Packages are **Motorola compatible.** Each package includes a macro assembler, linker/locator, object librarian, utilities for producing **ROMable code,** extensive indexed typeset manuals and produces **S-records,** Intel hex, **extended TEK hex, UNIX COFF** and symbol cross references. **Portable source** written in "C" is available. It has been ported to a variety of mainframes and minis including **VAX.**

68020 Assembler Package
For CP/M-86,-68K and MS/PC-DOS . $ 750

68000/68010 Assembler Package
For CP/M-80,-86,-68K and MS/PC-DOS . $ 595

68000 **"C" Cross Compiler**
For MS/PC-DOS by Lattice, Inc.
With Quelo 68000/68010 Assembler Package $1095
With Quelo 68020 Assembler Package . $1250

Call **Patrick Adams** today:

Quelo, Inc.
2464 33rd W. Suite #173
Seattle, WA USA 98199
Phone 206/285-2528
Telex 910-333-8171

COD, Visa, MasterCard

Trademarks: CP/M, Digital Research; MS, Microsoft Corporation; Quelo, Quelo, Inc.

CIRCLE 382 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

PROGRAMMERS TOOLS

ROMable CODE on PC!

PCLOCATE allows PC users to develop ROM-based software from MS-DOS "Exe" files. The user specifies the physical location of all segments. Output files are compatible with most PROM programmers. PCLOCATE supports the 8086, 8088, 80186, 80188, and 80286 processors. MC/VISA.
ALDIA SYSTEMS INCORPORATED
P.O. Box 37634
Phoenix, AZ 85069
(602) 866-1786

Fortran Addenda '86

Libraries for graphics and friendly/interactive programs. ASMUTIL2: Total PC control; printers (3), CRTs (2), disks, FULL keyboard, strings, high-speed gets/puts, line/box, fills tile painting, CGA/EGA/Hercules graphics. BUTILE 2: Input wordprocessing/editing, non-overflowing formats, window management ... 100 easy to program, "smart" routines + defaults/toggles. 170 pg. manual & annotated samples. $95 alone; both $165. Specify compiler and version.

IMPULSE
ENGINEERING

IMPULSE Engineering, B.R. Strong, Jr.
P.O. Box 3540
San Francisco, CA 94119-3540
(415)788-4611

MS-COBOL SCREEN/DATA DIV.

MSCREEN generates Screen Section code for MICROSOFT/IBM COBOL. Paint/Edit screens. No other editor needed. Select from complete set of attributes for each field. No field terminators. Many other features! $55. COBWORK generates Data Division code for MICROSOFT/IBM/REALIA COBOL. $35.
TAJEVA SOFTWARE
6064 Belle Grove Cove S.
Memphis, TN 38115
(901) 365-4692

PC CROSS-ASSEMBLERS

Up to 10,000 lines per minute! Fast X-ref and Linker plus Macros and Librarian. Generates HEX, TEKHEK, S-records, and .OBJ output records. Over 40 micros and XENIX, MS DOS, CPM 80 and ISIS versions. Accepts MOTOROLA and INTEL directives and Mnemonics.
RELMS™
P.O. Box 6719
San Jose, CA 95150
(408) 265-5411

PRODUCTIVITY TOOLS

SRMS™ Software Revision Management System stores all versions of source code in a single library. Allows retrieval of any version of source and application of changes while recording when, why, and where changes were made with no duplication of common code. DOS pathname, directory, and environment variable support, typeset manual, much more.
New version (2.0)................................$125.00.
QMAKE™ is an intelligent system builder patterned after the UNIX make utility. Only compiles those routines that have changed since last built. Support for macros, multiple entry points, command line parameters. Integrates fully with SRMS™..$99.00.
MS/PC-DOS 2.0 (MN plus 6%) MC/VISA
QUILT™ COMPUTING
7048 Stratford Rd.
Woodbury, Minnesota 55125
(612) 739-4650

SCREEN MANAGER

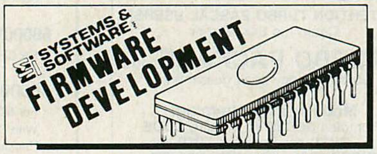
SAVE TIME! Powerful Screen Designer and Memory Resident Screen Manager Increases Programmer Productivity! Interfaces to most languages. BASIC, FORTRAN, COBOL, C, PASCAL, PLM86, ASM. Not a Code Generator! No Royalties.

$125
VISA/MC

The West Chester Group
P.O. Box 1304
West Chester, Pa 19380
(215) 644-4206

FREE DEMO DISK
CIRCLE 383 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LINK & LOCATE



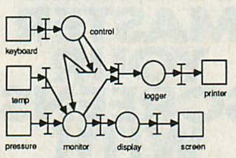
LINK & LOCATE enables PC users to produce ROM-based firmware for 8086/87/186 from object files generated by popular C compilers, such as from Wizard, Microsoft and Lattice, and MASM assembler from Microsoft. Provides full control of segment placement anywhere in memory. Supports output of Intel HEX file for PROM programmers, Intel OMF absolute object file for symbolic debuggers and in-circuit emulators. Includes Intel compatible linker, locator, librarian and hex formatters. $350.
Systems & Software, Inc.
3303 Harbor Blvd., C11, Costa Mesa, CA 92626
Phone (714) 241-8650 FAX (714) 241-0377 TWX 910-695-0125
CIRCLE 384 ON READER SERVICE CARD

turboMAGIC

The slickest code generator available for TurboPascal programmers. Input forms. Report forms. Help windows. Pop-up menus. Pull-down menu systems. And more! Order your MAGIC today for only $99. 30-day full money back guarantee. Requires IBM PC compatible with 256K RAM.
Sophisticated Software Inc.
6586 Old Shell Road
Mobile, AL 36608
(800) 225-3165 or (205) 342-7026

Real-Time Multitasking PCMASCOT Kernel for the IBM PC

Andyne COMPUTING LIMITED



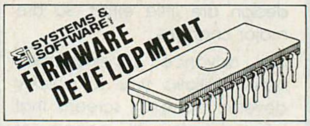
MASCOT network diagram

- Supports MASCOT modular real-time design methodology
- Extensive built-in debugging facilities
- Shared memory for intertask communication
- Synchronization and mutual exclusion
- Modular design and implementation approach allows unit and sub-network testing
- Can use DOS DEBUG with application
- Can access all PC-DOS facilities
- C language interface (specify compiler)
- Device drivers may be written in C
- No royalties
- $795 includes software, manual, support, updates

Suite 202, 544 Princess St., Kingston, Ont.
Canada K7L 1C7 (613) 548-4355
CIRCLE 385 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FIRMWARE PRODUCTION ON PC

LINK&LOCATE enables PC users to produce ROM-based firmware for 8086/87/186 from object files generated by C, PL/M compilers & MASM. Provides full control of segments placement anywhere in memory. Supports output of INTEL hex file for PROM programmer, absolute object file for symbolic debugger & ICE, and MS-DOS EXE file. Includes an INTEL compatible linker, locator, librarian and hex formatters. $350.



Systems & Software, Inc.
3303 Harbor Blvd., C11
Costa Mesa, CA 92626
(714) 241-8650

BASIC Base 007

BASIC database library including menues, passwords, program generator, query, screen control, data record control, index commands for add, delete, find, find next, find last. $15 demo with disk manual and compiled database software. $99 development system with library source code and printed manual. $165 for compiled & all 4,000 + lines of BASIC code.
Application Micro Computers, Inc.
1663 Bachan Ct.
Reston, Va. 22090
(703) 471-1471 - 3:00 to 9:00 P.M.

PRE-PROCESSOR

Add custom features to any language: longer identifiers, opcode, register and operator synonyms, nested macros, etc. C Source Code included. Not copy protected. OK to share. $19.95 + s/h. MC/VISA.
SUPERTECH
11410 NE 124 St., #6143
Kirkland, WA 98034-4399
(206) 488-9253

BOOSTERS V2.0 IS HERE!

Tools for Turbo Pascal programmers who need the speed and efficiency of online code. 70+ string, video, and DOS routines—incl. Exec. V2.0 also incl. powerful new SCREEN GENERATOR, DOS SHELL, and many example programs. All Pascal and assembler source, manual, update notices. No Royalties. $40 + 4% GA tx. Visa/MC.
GEORGE F. SMITH & COMPANY
609 Candlewick Lane
Lilburn, GA 30247, (404) 923-6879

PUBLIC DOMAIN

TURBO PASCAL™ SOFTWARE $6

Write or call for information about:
- Systems & applications development tools
- Programs for home and business
- Communication tools & applications
- Games in specialized applications
- Scientific/engineering programs & routines
- Graphics including animation tools

TURBO S.I.X.
P.O. Box 8373
Waco, TX 76714
(817) 753-2182

NEW PUBLIC DOMAIN LISTING

13,000 **MS DOS PROGRAMS** with brief descriptions, 52 pages, **$4**. Also available on disks for $10 including search program. This months special set 5 disks $2 including p+h. 90 programs including Mandelbrot Set Images, Cal-Tech utilities, advanced Lotus tutorial, artificial art, Freecalc V2, Genealogy V4. Send your card + $4 to or call: The Public Domain Software Co.
THE PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE COPYING COMPANY
33 Gold Street
NYC, NY 10038
800-221-7372 • NY 212-732-2565

TURBO PASCAL $2/disk

TSS is a BBS-by-mail, no modem needed (long distance is more $$$ than mails)! 60+ disks of Pascal files. Most incl. source code. All files compressed. Membership fee ($25) incl. free starter pkg. and 2 FREE disks with 1st order. Non-members $7/disk. Cat. list $5. VISA/MC/COD (s/h extra) (data) 617-545-9131
TURBO SOURCE SEARCH
P.O. BOX 876
SCITUATE, MA 02066
(voice) 617-545-6677

TECH MARKETPLACE

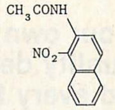
THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

SCIENTIFIC

SCI/ENG GRAPHICS
OMNIPLOT [S] (screen graphics) & OMNIPLOT [P] (plotter driver) provide integrated engineering/scientific 2-D & 3-D graphics with NO PROGRAMMING! Menu-driven, flexible, professional. Choice of formats: tabular/line, contour, bar, pie, 3-D wire frame & much more! OMNIPLOT [S] $195. Add OMNIPLOT [P], both $295.
MICROCOMPATIBLES, INC.
301 Prelude Dr. Dept. J
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 593-0683

TECHWRITER SCIENTIFIC
Complete word processing system that easily blends Greek, mathematical symbols, and chemical structures with standard text. Powerful, yet easy-to-use, TechWriter features oversized scientific characters, headers, footers, and automatic footing, index, and table of contents generation.

$$\int_{\beta_n}^{\infty} \left| \; e_1^2 + \frac{\dot{x}^2}{f(t)} \quad dt \right.$$



CMI SOFTWARE
1395 Main Street
Waltham, MA 02154
(617) 899-7244

8087 FFT/VECTOR PROCESSING
The VECTOR87 library is written in assembler, includes 60 routines to speed up your number-crunching programs. Uses 80(2) 87 extensively. PC 1K real FFT takes only 1.2 sec. Versions for Fortran (MS, RM, Lahey), C (MS, Lattice), Turbo Pascal -87. $150 per version with source, no royalties. Write for technical information.
VECTORPLEX Data Systems Ltd.
136-100 Maitland Place N.E.
Calgary, Alberta, Canada T2A 5V5
(403) 248-1250

DATA ACQUISITION & ANALYSIS
*MEASURE for data acquisition directly to Lotus 1-2-3*FOURIER PROSPECTIVE II advanced signal digital analysis *Lotus Manuscript & technical document preparation system*PRIME FACTOR FFT subroutine library. Call Turbo Pascal, C, Fortran, Basic. Up to 65,520 data-points. 2D available*Turbo Pascal from Borland *TELEVISION for Image Communications *8087 Coprocessors, all varieties*Dash-16A/D converter board from MetraByte.
ALLIGATOR TECHNOLOGIES, INC. P.O. Box 11386
Costa Mesa, CA 92627 (714) 662-0660

NUMERICAL C SOFTWARE
Computationally stable numerical routines for scientific C software developers. LINLIB contains all the basic vector and matrix routines solutions to equations, LU, QR, Cholesky factors of matrices, least squares solutions. LINLIB has splines, B-spline routines, spline interpolation, spline approximation of data. $150.
INFORMATION AND GRAPHIC SYSTEMS
15 Normandy Court
Atlanta, GA 30324
Call (404) 231-9582

SECURITY DEVICES

SMART COPY PROTECTION
Attention Software Developers, are you tired of Copy Protection that:
-is NOT transparent to the user.
-does not allow backups.
-requires I/O plugs or special media.
-doesn't support hard or cartridge disks.
-makes you pay for every disk protected.
-requires source code changes.
-can be beaten by hardware copy boards.
If so, EVERLOCK can solve these problems for only $495. Free info & demo disk available.

AZ

Az-Tech Software, Inc.
426 Grandview
Richmond, MO 64085
(816) 776-8153

SECURE AT/XT/PC
Control system access, data access! FiXT/S. Control system boot for most popular XT/PC hard disk controllers. Feature for AT-and-XT-compatible HD controllers segments hard disk by volumes, controls access with passwords, supports hard disk expansion. $80 $120 + $3 shpg. plus CA tax.

Golden Bow Systems
2870 Fifth Ave. Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

STATISTICS

STATISTICS FORECASTING
TWG/ARIMA—a univariate Box-Jenkins forecasting package, designed for statisticians. EASI/ARIMA—same as above, for the non-statistician.
ELF—The Statistical Package—a general purpose statistical package. Call or write for more information. **$150. EACH.**
THE WINCHENDON GROUP, INC.
P.O. Box 10339
Alexandria, VA 22310
(703) 960-2587

STATISTIX™—ONLY $75!
STATISTIX is a powerful and very easy-to-use interactive statistical system for micros. Used by many major universities, businesses, state governments and research organizations. Please check us out before you buy a statistics program; you'll agree SX is a "best buy"! SATISFACTION GUARANTEED—For more info:
NH ANALYTICAL SOFTWARE
801 West Iowa Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55117
(612) 488-4436

RATS! VERSION 2.0
RATS, the best selling Econometric software package now includes daily & weekly data, a new, easier to use 500-page manual, & many advanced features. Use RATS for time-series & cross-section regression, including OLS, ARIMA, VAR, logit, & probit. IBM PC or compatible. $200. VC/Visa. Call for brochure.
VAR Econometrics, Inc.
P.O. Box 1818
Evanston, IL 60204-1818
1(800) 822-8038

P-STAT®
Full mainframe package for IBM PC/XT/AT & compatibles. Combines data & file management, data display, statistical analysis, report-writing & survey analysis in a single package. 4GL programming language, online HELP, menu or command driven with interactive EDITOR. $95 demo and Site License available.
P-STAT Inc.
471 Wall Street, P.O. Box AH
Princeton, N.J. 08542
Telephone: 609-924-9100
Telex: 466452

Pick & Choose for Your PC
BMDP Statistical Software offers 40 programs for data analysis. But you can choose any combination to suit your needs. From simple statistics and plots, to t-tests, ANOVA, ANCOVA, stepwise regression, time series, frequency tables, survival analysis and more! Call for your free catalog. Hard disk req'd.

BMDP
STATISTICAL SOFTWARE

BMDP Statistical Software, Inc.
1440 Sepulveda Blvd.
Los Angeles, CA 90025
(213) 479-7799

TAXES

Where Does the Time Go?
TUSKER knows! TIME & USAGE KEEPER logs and reports your computer time; meets and exceeds IRS requirements for proving tax deduction.
*Define your own business uses
*6 reports in any date range for any printer
*Log non-computer time too!
DOS 2.0+. $88. Free brochure. $4 demo disk.
Craig Banning
Route 3, Box 317
Big Pine Key, FL 33043
(305) 872-3817

TERMINAL EMULATION

BARR/HASP INTELLIGENT RJE WORKSTATION
Hardware and software communications package for IBM PC, XT and AT. Simultaneously transmits data to host and receives output directly to MVS/JES2, MVS/JES3, VS/RSCS, and CDC/NOS, bypassing TSO and CMS. Emulates IBM 3777-2 and HASP on IBM 360/20. Line speed: 1,200 to 19,200 baud (56,000 bps on AT). Supports multiple high-speed printers beyond 2,400 lpm. (6,000 lpm on AT). Features: concurrent DOS, LAN support, printer forms control, plotter support, unattended operation, easy installation. $1,290 includes Hardware & Software.

BARR

BARR SYSTEMS, INC.
2830 NW 41st Street, Building M
Gainesville, FL 32606
(800)-BARR-SYS/(904) 371-3050

UTILITIES

AT/XT/PC HARD DISK EXPANSION
"Replace hard disk with a bigger one, or add a second drive! Vfeature BREAKS THE 33 MBYTE BARRIER on standard AT, XT, and compatible hard disk controllers. Includes multiple volumes, security features, selectable clusters, keyboard lock. $80-$120 + $3 shipping + CA Tax"

Golden Bow Systems
2870 Fifth Avenue, Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

DOCUMENTATION MANAGER
Create and maintain manuals - procedure manuals, program documentation / system user manuals, etc. * Edit files with the excellent Norton Editor (included) * Save User Defined configuration * Save screen dumps to files * Variety of Print Options *
$69.95 complete MasterCard/Visa

PHENIX

PHENIX HOSPITAL SYSTEMS
1616 Palm Avenue
Deland, FL 32724
(904) 736-1132

TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

UTILITIES

SAVE THAT SCREEN!

Do you immediately reach for the PrtSc key to save screen info? What a waste of time and paper! Now, SCREENSNAP™ lets you save and recall up to 9 screens at the touch of a key. Friendly with other resident programs but unlike some it is compact; will run in as little as 5K. Also includes useful utilities to save and recall from files, programmer's interface and sample code. Build your own help screens with your text editor, then save and recall them with SCREENSNAP. $39.
Programming ARTS
P.O. Box 219
Milltown, NJ 08850
Call 800-443-4160; NJ (201) 846-7242

FILE PRINT MANAGER

GLISTER™
★ Use DOS wildcards to build a list of up to 100 files to print
★ Save/restore file lists
★ Restart a file on any page after a printer jam
★ Print multiple copies
★ Control: margins, line/page length, spacing, user-formatted header/footer lines and more
★ Prints files as fast as printer is capable $49
Programming ARTS
P.O. Box 219
Milltown, NJ 08850
Call 800-443-4160; NJ (201) 846-7242

XT/AT HARD DISK DIAGNOSTICS!

Disk Manager Diagnostics performs extensive tests on your ST412/506 hard disks. Areas tested are: Controller, data write/read, seek test, automatic error correction(ECC), random reads and media defects. Interactive help. Excellent error detection and isolation. $49.95 + ship. VISA/MC accepted.

ONTRACK COMPUTER SYSTEMS INC.

Ontrack Computer Systems, Inc.
6222 Bury Drive
Eden Prairie, MN 55344
(612) 937-1107

VCACHE GETS YOUR DISK MOVING!

Hard disk accelerator increases speed of cartridge and fixed disk operations using memory caching to eliminate repetitive disk access. Allocate up to 15Mb of extended or expanded memory, or .5Mb of standard memory for caching disk data. Includes diskette and screen accelerator modules. Automatic and transparent after installation. $65+ $3 shpg, CA tax.

GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS
2870 Fifth Avenue, Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

LIMSIM

Expanded Memory Simulator for the PC/AT and compatible 286 machines. Use the extended memory you already have as Lotus style Expanded Memory. Fully supports EMS version 3.2. Requires 70k of conventional memory. $50 ($75 with assembler source) plus $5 s/h. 30 day money back guarantee.
Larson Computing
1556 Halford Ave. #142
Santa Clara, CA 95051
(408) 737-0627

TallScreen—DOS POWER

Natural extension of DOS. Scroll back through screen output, edit text on full screen, mark blocks to printer or file, recall commands & directories, enter multiple commands, capture screens from application programs, create user profiles. Solid tech support. PC MAG & PC WORLD calls TallScreens a Real bargain at $49.95. VISA/MC

QUALITAS™

Qualitas, Inc.
8314 Thoreau Drive
Bethesda, MD 20817
(301) 469-8848

CHARACTER CUSTOMIZATION

CHARGENI 3.0 works with the IBM/EGA to let you modify the character set, allowing many wordprocessors to display technical material, equations or other special characters. Requires DOS 2 x or 3.x, IBM Standard or Enhanced Graphics Adapter. $35+ $2 s/h (MN add 6%).
DK Micro Consultants
P.O. Box 6714
Minneapolis, MN 55406
(612) 722-0931

THE NEWMAN UTILITIES

50 utils includes help system below and disk + system utilities $19.95
EZRUN menu. Run 1-36 programs $19.95
CACHER. speedup disk access 10X $19.95
HELP system for DOS 3.1 + add your own $9.95
All $45, $2 demo, 15 day MB guar., $2 Ship
NEWMAN COMPUTER
2 Briar Mills Drive Suite 2-A
Bricktown, NJ 08724
(201) 458-5169

AT's DON'T NEED 360KB DRIVES

The 1.2MB drive has long been known to **READ** but **NOT** reliably **WRITE** on 360KB floppies. With **"CPYAT2PC"** 1.2MB drives **CAN** reliably **WRITE** 360KB floppies saving a slot for a second hard disk or backup tape. **"CPYAT2PC"** (Not Copy Protected) offers the preferable **SOFTWARE SOLUTION.**

- **NO** software or hardware modification
- A 360K drive is **NOT** required
- **"CPYAT2PC"** program **MAY** reside on hard disk
- Runs on IBM PC/AT and COMPATIBLES i.e. Compaq Deskpro 286/386, AT&T 6300+, HP Vectra, Sperry PC/IT, Tandy 3000

Only $79.00 + $4.00 S/H VISA, MC, COD, UPS-B/R
ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-621-0851 XT777
TELEX EZLINK 62873089
Dealer Inquiries Invited
MICROBRIDGE COMPUTERS
655 Skyway #125
San Carlos, CA
CA 415-593-8777
NY 212-334-1858
CIRCLE 386 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Introducing

Quaid Analyzer

the tool that created CopyWrite

Now you can debug your own programs with a professional quality debugger - the one that unraveled every form of copy-protection used on the PC.

With the Quaid Analyzer, you can:

- ☐ See occurences of any interupt, with its meaning shown on the screen.
- ☐ View memory as text or instructions, scrolling as easily as you do with an editor.
- ☐ Run until a memory location or I/O port is changed.
- ☐ Protect your hard disk from accidental destruction.
- ☐ Analyze software without the source, even when it uses countermeasures to thwart tracing.
- ☐ See all stages of the boot load.

We kept the Quaid Analyzer off the market to avoid helping publishers with copy-protection. Now that copy-protection is gone, we can sell it to you.

The Quaid Analyzer is a software tool occupying 100K bytes. It runs on any IBM PC and most MS-DOS systems without hardware modification.

Quaid Software Limited

$99 U.S.
All orders shipped at our expense within a day. All major credit cards accepted.

To order

Call **(416) 961-8243**
or write to:
45 Charles St. East
Third Floor, Dept. 602
Toronto, Ontario. M4Y 1S2

Ask about Disk Explorer the program that takes over where Quaid Analyzer leaves off.
CIRCLE 387 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

UTILITIES

DISK ACCELERATOR V2.0

DiskCache speeds up your hard disk access. Disk caching and ram disk in one package. Ram disk shares cache space. Transparent, flexible, configurable, no h/w changes. RAM, EMS, and AT extended memory versions incl. Not copy protected. VISA, MC, volume discounts. No PO's w/o prior approval. $49.00

Datamorphics Ltd.,
P.O. Box 820
Stittsville, Ontario, Canada KOA 3G0
Or call (613) 836-2670

DISK UPGRADE BIOS for ATs

DUB-14 overides AT Drives Table to allow any compatible drive to be attached and fully used on the standard AT controller. Two ROMs plug into empty sockets on system board. Includes complete Set-Up routine and low-level format facility. Works with UNIX, XENIX, other OS and networks. $95 + $3 shpg. CA tax.

GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS
2870 Fifth Avenue, Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

HARD DISK EXPANSION!

Disk Manager allows the installation of any ST506 hard disk on PC,XT,AT and compatibles. Volumes up to 256mb! Menu driven/auto install, compatible w/ all vers of MS/PC DOS (does not modify DOS), up to 16 volumes, easy to use! $125+ ship. Ask about Novell product! Dealer inquiries invited.

ONTRACK COMPUTER SYSTEMS INC.

Ontrack Computer Systems, Inc.
6222 Bury Drive
Eden Prairie, MN 55344
(612) 937-1107

MAKE YOUR PC SEEM LIKE AN AT!

MAKE YOUR AT SEEM LIKE A DREAM MACHINE!

FANSI-CONSOLE™

The Integrated Console Utility™

FAST, POWERFUL ANSI.SYS REPLACEMENT

For the IBM-PC, AT, and clones
New Version 2.00 is MUCH FASTER

Now blink free scrolling on CGA!
Now use EMS for scroll recall!
New option menu program!

- Speed up your screen writing
- Extend your ANSI.SYS to full VT100
- Scroll lines back onto screen
- Save scrolled lines into a file
- Add zip to your cursor keys
- Free your eyes from scroll blinking
- Easy installation
- Get 43 line EGA support
- Over 50 useful options

"The psychological difference is astonishing" -*Lotus* June 85 pg 8.

"So many handy functions rolled into one unobtrusive package" -*PC-World* Feb 86 pg 282.

"The support provided by the publishers is extraordinary." -*Capital PC Monitor* May 86 pg 25.

"...the best choice for improving your console..." -Capital PC Monitor June 86 pg 282.

460p Manual (w/slip case) and software diskettes $75.

Satisfaction Guaranteed! Order Yours Today!

HERSEY MICRO CONSULTING
Box 8276, Ann Arbor, MI 48107
(313) 994-3259 Visa/MC/Amex
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

CIRCLE 388 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Compress your data into 1/10th the space!

Introducing ARC. It's used to create and maintain data file archives for computers operating under any DOS system.

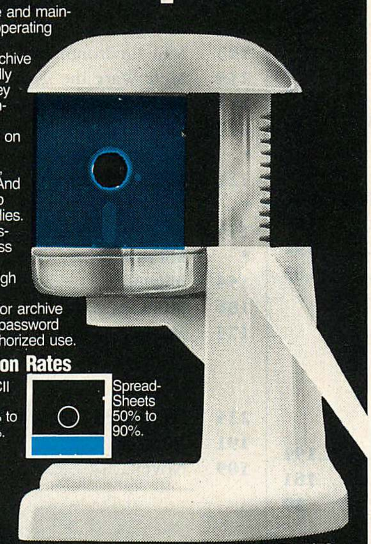
But it does something that other archive and library utilities can't. It automatically squeezes the files being saved so they take up less space. Like a can of concentrated orange juice.

From 20% to 90% less, depending on the kind of data being saved!

So there's more room to store data, no matter what media it's stored on! And that's like giving a shot of vitamin C to your savings on equipment and supplies.

This compressed data can be transmitted over telephone lines in a lot less time than it takes to transmit uncompressed data. So you can beat the high cost of phone bills to a pulp, as well.

ARC has a full range of functions for archive creation and maintenance. Including password encryption to protect data from unauthorized use.



Typical Compression Rates

Program files 20% to 30%. ASCII text 50% to 60%. Spread-Sheets 50% to 90%.

sea

System Enhancement Associates • 21 New Street, Wayne, NJ 07470 • (201) 473-5153

CIRCLE 389 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Tech Marketplace . . . the comprehensive guide to products and services for the MS DOS market.

MISCELLANEOUS BAR CODING

BAR CODE READERS

- IBM PC/XT, AT, AT&T 6300/7300 etc. keyboard models or RS-232 interface
- NO programming. Reads dot matrix
- Auto-recognition and single code decoding
- Reads Code 39. UPC A/E Codabar & I 2 of 5
- Units in stock, 2 year warranty great margins.

PERCON®

PERCON, Inc.
2190 W. 11th
Eugene, OR 97402
(503) 344-1189

$99 BAR CODE READERS

We need Distributors & OEMs worldwide. Our readers are IBM PC/XT/AT & Tandy 1000/2000 keyboard compatible, convertible to RS232 Interface, have auto code distinction, need no additional software and are availabe from assembled board to fully packaged units. From US $99 plus wand in modest OEM quantities.

ASP MICROCOMPUTERS
P.O. BOX 259, CAULFIELD EAST 3145
VICTORIA, AUSTRALIA
PHONE 011 61 3 5000628 (note time difference)

To place your ad in **Tech Marketplace** call **212-503-5115.**

PUBLICATIONS

Advanced TurboPascal Book

"Turbo Pascal—Advanced Applications" a new book for serious programmers. Written by the TP experts, it covers topics such as optimization techniques, interrupts, system level tools, graphics, and more. In-depth and thorough. $16.95; or with MS DOS disk $29.95. Add $1.50 shipping (US & Canada). Free info.

Rockland Publishing
190 Sullivan Crossroad, Suite 107
Columbia Falls, MT 59912
(406) 257-9119

AN INVITATION TO STEAL

Bad copyright—or none at all? Your software may be public domain. Protect your work before you show it. Learn how to copyright software inexpensively and effectively. Software Copyright Guide. $6 ppd.

Innovation Press
Dept. 112
Box 351
Highland, IL 62249

READER SERVICE NUMBER	ADVERTISER	PAGE
116	Advanced Logic Research	Cover 3
*	Aldebaran	24
141	Alsys	86
214	Answer Software	21
136	Arity Corporation	139
206	Array Technologies, Inc.	78
122	Arrix	149
*	AST Research, Inc.	48 & 49
203	Atron	8
249	Atron	18
105	Barrington Systems	54
*	BC Associates	201
102	Blaise Computing	113
*	Borland Int'l	Gatefold Cover
254	Borland Int'l	1
124	Bourbaki	141
*	Business Engrg. Systems	200
*	Business Opportunity Publishers	178 & 192
147	Code Blue	12 & 13
212	Coefficient Systems	88
114	ComCal	35
144	Computer Innovations	6 & 7
*	Creative Programming Consultants	153
145	Cresent Software	186
161	Crosspoint Systems	103
167	Crosstalk Communications	Back Cover
261	Custom Software Systems	190
*	C-Ware	191
217	CXI	163
110	Digiboard	194
123	Digi Data	181
178	Dynatech	29
131	Ecosoft	110
190	ESP Software	152
*	Evsan Co.	202
119	FairCom	102
117	Farbware	191
*	Flagstaff Engineering	114
*	Gimpel Software	149
113	Haven Tree Software Limited	134
*	Hawaiian Village	200
149	IBEX Computer Corp.	191
218	IBM Corp.	104 & 105
*	Information Technologies	198
135	Innovation Computer	142
108	Innovative Data Tech	170
216	Intel Corp.	30 & 31
209	Interactive Microware	191
226	Korros	143
148	Kurtzberg Computer Systems	174
128	Lahey Computer Systems, Inc.	189
160	Lattice, Inc.	133
163	Lifeboat Assoc.	25
173	Lifeboat Assoc.	144
229	LOGITECH Inc.	20
*	Lotus Development	123
125	Lugaru	112
180	Magus, Inc.	111
263	Mansfield Software	118
133	MEF Environmental	186
259	Meta Ware Inc.	60
211	Micro Data Base Systems	58
257	MicroHelp, Inc.	162
*	Microsoft Corp.	23
121	Microsoft Corp.	46 & 47
*	MicroTech	22
155	MicroWay	131
*	MicroWay	203
154	Migent	98
186	MITS	184
174	Mortice Kern	121
224	Nantucket Corp.	132
191	Norcom	154
109	Novell	165
222	Opt-Tech Data Processing	4
185	Overland Data, Inc.	185
*	PC Brand	90-93
159	PC Designs	197
215	Periscope Company	5
146	Phar Lap	177
153	Plotworks	154
164	Polytron	182
*	Precision Data Products	202
252	Pro/Am	140
175	Programmer's Connection	41-43
143	Programmer's Paradise	199
220	Programmer's Shop	44
162	Programmer's Shop	26 & 27
183	Proteus	196
223	Quadram	117
239	Quantum Software	115
166	Raima Corp.	11
157	Rainbow Technology	194
*	Ram Explosion	202
192	Realia	146
137	Ryan-McFarland	145
*	Scantel Systems Ltd.	202
187	Scientific Endeavors	186
170	Seattle Telecom	172
201	SoftCraft Inc.	2
196	Software Link	120
120	Software Merchants	64
189	Software Security	84
130	Solution Systems	16
129	Solution Systems	148
177	Stargate Technologies	186
244	Stoneybrook Software	116
176	Storage Dimensions	155
195	Summit Software	14 & 15
118	Sundog	155
158	Sunny Hill Software	156
184	Sunny Tech Inc.	196
231	Systems & Software	188
194	Tall Tree Systems	37
197	Tall Tree Systems	39
182	TeleVideo	138
246	Tiara Computer Systems, Inc.	160
198	True Basic	82
193	TurboPower Software	28
156	Unify Corp.	56
169	Upper Bound Micro Computer	147
115	Vermont Creative Software	19
127	VF Associates	194
204	Video 7	74
150	Walonick Associates	157
243	Weltec Digital	189

INDEX TO PRODUCTS

IBM AND COMPATIBLE PC'S

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
116	The PC2/286	Advanced Logic Research	Cover 3
226	Industrial AT	Korros Data Systems	141
159	GV 386	PC Designs, Inc.	197
183	Compatible	Proteus Technology Corp.	196
182	TeleCat 386	TeleVideo	138
127	VF PC	VF Associates	194

MULTIFUNCTION/MEMORY CARDS

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
216	Above Board PS	Intel Corporation	30 & 31
155	Number Smasher	Microway	131
170	PC 386	Seattle Telecom & Data	172
197	RT Boards	Tall Tree Systems	39

GRAPHICS CARDS

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
206	EGA Wonder	Array Technologies, Inc.	78
204	Vega Deluxe	Video 7	74

MASS STORAGE HARDWARE

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
123	9 Track Tape	Digi Data	181
178	Turn-On	Dynatech Systems Inc.	29
*	9 Track Tape	Flagstaff Engineering	114
149	Magtape Subsystem	Ibex Computer Systems	191
185	9 Track Tape Sub System	Overland Data, Inc.	185
231	Perstor 200	Systems and Software	188
169	The Eagle Series	Upper Bound Micro Computer	147
243	Mass Storage Product	Weltec Digital Inc.	189

PRINTERS-PLOTTERS

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
194	J Laser Plus	Tall Tree Systems	37

DATA ACQUISITION

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
209	Catalogue	Interactive Microware	191

MICRO-MINI MAINFRAME COMMUNICATIONS

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
254	Prolog & Pascal	Borland Intl.	Gatefold Cover & 1
217	PCOX 5250 Products	CXI	163
189	The Block	Software Security	84

LOCAL AREA NETWORKS

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
*	AT Multifunction Family	AST Research	48 & 49
161	Crosspoint 8	Crosspoint Systems	103
108	LEO	Innovative Data Technology	170
186	LANbasic, LANdbase, LANscreen	MITS	184
246	Tiara Link	Tiara Computer Systems Inc.	160

OTHER COMMUNICATION HARDWARE

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
212	V-Term	Coefficient Systems	88
110	Digiboard Com/XI	Digiboard, Inc.	194
109	SFT Netware	Novell, Inc.	165
223	"The 386"	Quadram, Inc.	117
177	Stargate OC8000	Stargate Technologies	186

OTHER COMMUNICATION SOFTWARE

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
147	Mail Order	Code Blue	12 & 13
167	Crosstalk	Crosstalk Communications	Back Cover
196	Multi Link Advanced	Software Link	120

SCIENTIFIC/ENGINEERING SOFTWARE

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
150	Statpac Gold	Walonick Associates	157

LANGUAGES

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
141	ADA Compiler	Alsys, Inc.	86
136	Prolog Compiler	Arity, Inc.	139
105	Clarion	Barrington Systems, Inc.	54
131	ECO-C88-Microstat	Ecosoft Inc.	110
117	Modula-2	Farbware	191
*	C-Terp	Gimpel Software	149
135	Marshal Pascal	Innovation Computers	142
128	F77L Lahey Fortran	Lahey Computer Systems	189
173	Programming Tools	Lifeboat Associates	144
163	C++	Lifeboat Associates	25
229	Modula 2	Logitech	20
263	Personal Rexx	Mansfield Software	118
259	Professional Pascal-High	Metaware	60
*	Language Newsletter	Microsoft Corporation	23
121	Quickbasic	Microsoft Corporation	46 & 47
154	Enrich	Migent Software Inc.	98
130	Brief	Solution Systems	16
195	Better Basic	Summit Software	14 & 15
198	True Basic	True Basic	82

PROGRAMMER'S TOOLS

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
*	Tree Diagrammer/Source Print	Aldebaran	24
214	ICD 286	Answer Software	21
249	Miniprobe	Atron	18
203	PC Probe	Atron	8
*	Mail Order	BC Associates	201
*	DeSmet	C-Ware	191
144	C86	Computer Innovations	6 & 7
*	Vitamin C	Creative Programming Consult.	153
145	Quick Pak	Crescent Software	186
261	PC/VI	Custom Software Services	190
119	R-Tree/C-Tree	FairCom	102
113	Flowchart	HavenTree Software	134
148	C-Tree Query	Kurtzberg Computer Systems	174
160	Programming Tools	Lattice, Inc.	133
125	Epsilon	Lugaru Software	112
211	MDBS III	Micro Data Base Systems	58
*	C Cross Compiler	Micro Tech Research	22
257	Basic Programmer	MicroHelp, Inc.	162
191	Screen IO	Norcom	154
222	Opt-Tech Sort	Opt-Tech Data Processing	4
153	Plott 88	Plotworks, Inc.	154
252	Dis-N-Data	Pro-Am Software	140
192	Real C/CS	Realia, Inc.	146
137	Fortran	Ryan-McFarland	145
201	Btrieve	Softcraft	2
244	The Watcher	Stoneybrook Software	116
158	Turbo Professional/Taskview	Sunnyhill Software	156
193	Turbo Pascal Utilities	Tubro Power Software	28
115	Windows for C	Vermont Creative	19

SOFTWARE UTILITIES

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
102	Turbo Power Tools Plus	Blaise Computing	113
254	Sidekick, Superkey, Turbo Lightning	Borland Intl.	Gatefold & 1
114	Bookmark	Comcal	35
190	Command Plus	ESP Software	152
180	Data Windows	Magus, Incorporated	111
215	Periscope	Periscope Company, The	5
146	80386 Tools	Phar Lap Software, Inc.	177
157	Software Sentinal	Rainbow Technologies, Inc.	194
176	Speedstar	Storage Dimensions	155

EXPERT SYSTEMS/AI SOFTWARE

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
129	ZAP	Solution Systems	148

GRAPHIC SOFTWARE

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
187	Graph C	Scientific Endeavors Corp.	186

DATA BASE MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
254	Reflex	Borland Intl.	Gatefold & 1
*	HAL	Lotus Development Corp.	123
224	Clipper	Nantucket Corporation	132
166	DBVista	Raima Corporation	11
120	Simple	Software Merchants Unltd.	64
156	Unify	Unify Corporation	56

OPERATING SYSTEMS

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
174	MKS Tool Kit	Mortice Kern Systems, Inc.	121
239	QNX	Quantum Software Systems	115

PUBLICATIONS

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
*	Business Publication	Business Opportunity Publ.	178 & 192

OTHER SERVICES

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
133	No Limit/10PRO	MEF Environmental, Inc.	186
118	Squish	Sundog Software	155

OTHER SUPPLIES

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
164	Poly V	Polytron Corp.	182

MAIL ORDER

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
*	Mail Order	Business Engineering Systems	200
*	Mail Order	Evsan Company	202
*	Mail Order	Hawaiian Village Computer	200
*	Mail Order	ITS-Info. Tech. Svcs.	198
*	8087 Boards	Microway	203
*	Mail Order	Precision Data Products	202
143	Util., Edit., Function, Graphics	Programmer's Paradise	199
220	Mail Order	Programmer's Shop	44
162	Mail Order	Programmer's Shop	26 & 27
175	Mail Order	Programmer's Connection	41 & 43
*	Mail Order	The Ram Explosion	202
*	Mail Order	Scantel Systems Ltd	202
184	Mail Order	Sunny Tech, Inc.	196

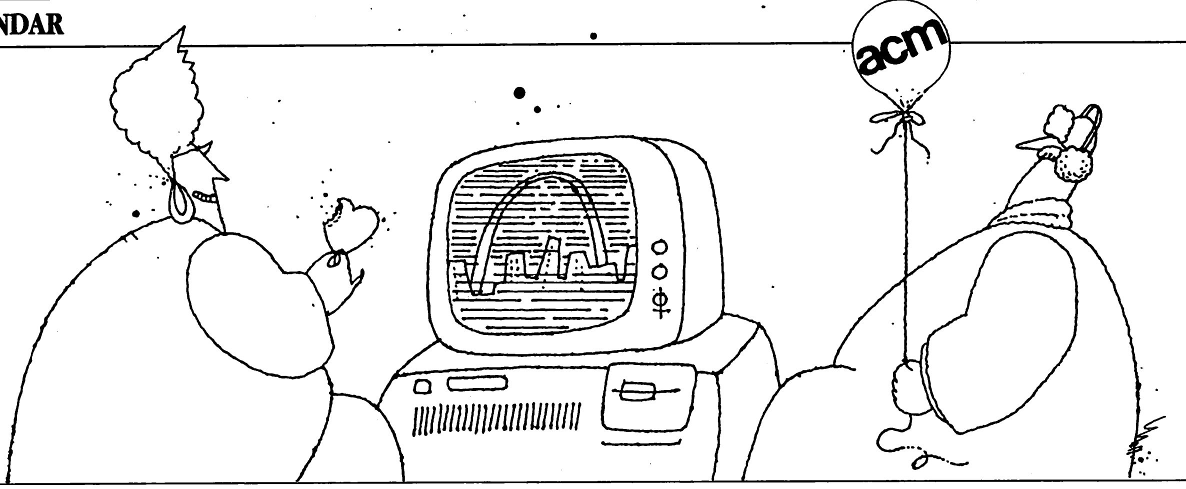


ILLUSTRATION • DAVID POVILAITIS

FEBRUARY

February 2-6
Third International Conference on Data Engineering
Los Angeles, CA
Sponsor: IEEE-CS
Contact: IEEE-CS, 1730 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20036-1903; 202/371-0101

February 10-12
Systems Design and Integration Conference
San Francisco, CA
Sponsors: IEEE and ERA (Electronic Representatives Association)
Contact: Deanna Myerson, Electronic Conventions Management, 8100 Airport Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90045; 800/421-6816; in California, 800/262-4208

February 10-13
Designing Modern Software/User Interfaces
Anaheim, CA
Sponsor: Integrated Computer Systems
Contact: Yolande Amundson, Manager Education Services, 5800 Hannum Avenue, P.O. Box 3614, Culver City, CA 90231; 800/421-8166; in Canada, 800/267-7014

February 12-13
Implementing DB2
Chicago, IL
Sponsor: Digital Consulting Associates, Inc.
Contact: Seminar Services Department, 8 Windsor Street, Andover, MA 01810; 617/470-3880

February 17-19
Computer Science Conference '87
St. Louis, MO
Sponsor: ACM
Contact: Arlan DeKock, Conference Chairman, University of Missouri-Rolla, Rolla, MO 65401; 314/341-4491

February 22-28
Third Artificial Intelligence Applications Conference
Kissimee, FL
Sponsor: IEEE-CS
Contact: Jan Aiken, Aion Corporation, 101 University, Fourth Floor, Palo Alto, CA 94301; 415/328-9595

February 23-24
Micro-mainframe Links
Boston, MA
Sponsor: Digital Consulting Associates, Inc.
Contact: Seminar Services Department, 8 Windsor Street, Andover, MA 01810; 617/470-3880

February 26-27
IBM's DBMS and 4GL: Strategies and Implementation Alternatives
Toronto, Ontario, Canada
Sponsor: Digital Consulting Associates, Inc.
Contact: Seminar Services Department, 8 Windsor Street, Andover, MA 01810; 617/470-3880

MARCH

March 15-20
GUIDE 67
Anaheim, CA
Sponsor: GUIDE
Contact: Bill Reinberger, GUIDE International Corporation, 111 E. Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601; 312/644-6610

March 17-19
Reliability in Distributed Software and Database Systems
Williamsburg, VA
Sponsor: IEEE-CS
Contact: Edwin C. Foudriat, NASA, Langley Research Center, Information Systems Division, MS 469, Hampton, VA 23665; 804/865-3535

March 22-26
Computer Graphics '87
Philadelphia, PA
Sponsor: National Computer Graphics Association
Contact: NCGA, 2722 Merrilee Drive, Suite 200, Fairfax, VA 22031; 800/225-6422; in Virginia, 703/698-9600

March 23-27
Theory and Practice of Software Development
Pisa, Italy
Sponsor: Universitè di Pisa
Contact: Pierpaolo Degano, Dipartimento di Informatica, Universitè di Pisa, Corso Italia, 40 I-56100 Pisa, Italy

March 30-April 2
Ninth International Conference on Software Engineering
Monterey, CA
Sponsors: ACM SIGSOFT and IEEE-CS
Contact: William E. Riddle, Software Design and Analysis, 1760 Bear Mountain Drive, Boulder, CO 80303; 303/499-4782

March 31-April 3
ANSYS 1987 Conference
Newport Beach, CA
Sponsor: Swanson Analysis Systems, Inc.
Contact: Swanson Analysis Systems, Inc., Johnson Road, P.O. Box 65, Houston, PA 15342-0065; 412/746-3304

March 31-April 3
PC-based Tools for Software Analysis and Design
Boston, MA
Sponsor: Integrated Computer Systems
Contact: Yolande Amundson, 5800 Hannum Avenue, P.O. Box 3614, Culver City, CA 90231; 800/421-8166; in Canada, 800/267-7014

CALLS FOR PAPERS

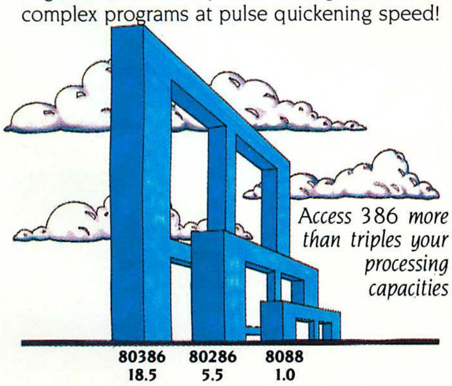
Deadline: February 1
Symposium on Protocol Specification, Testing, and Verification
Zurich, Switzerland
(May 5-8, 1987)
Sponsor: IFIP WG
Submit papers to: H. Rudin and C. H. West, IFIP Protocol Symposium, IBM Zurich, 8803 Rüschlikon, Switzerland

Deadline: February 16
Operating Systems Principles
Austin, TX
(November 9-11, 1987)
Sponsor: ACM
Submit papers to: Alfred Spector, Department of Computer Sciences, Carnegie-Mellon University, Pittsburgh, PA 15213

Advanced Logic Research, Inc., the first computer company to introduce the 80386 system. **Advanced Logic Research** again is the first company to include a special edition of DESQVIEW® software to take advantage of the 80386 virtual mode.

Access 386 Multitasking Windows

This **DESQVIEW** software can control nine (9) simultaneous MS-DOS® applications running concurrently, plus QEMM, a Lotus®/Intel®/Microsoft® (LIM) expanded memory specification compatible. The QEMM breaks the 640K memory barrier to 8 megabytes of high speed memory. This creates bigger spread sheets, sorts larger databases and powers through your most complex programs at pulse quickening speed!



ACCESS 386 more than triples your processing capacities. A 32 bit interleave memory data path eliminates through put slowdowns by doubling the flow capacities of 80286 16 bit systems.

This memory through put, plus the speed of a 16 MHz 80386 CPU will streak through industry standard software faster than anything else!

ACCESS 386

Advanced Logic Research offers a complete family of 8088, 80286 and the NEW 80386 based microcomputers in a variety of configurations. Please contact your nearest authorized ALR dealer for brochures on the enhanced IBM compatible microcomputer manufactured by **Advanced Logic Research.**

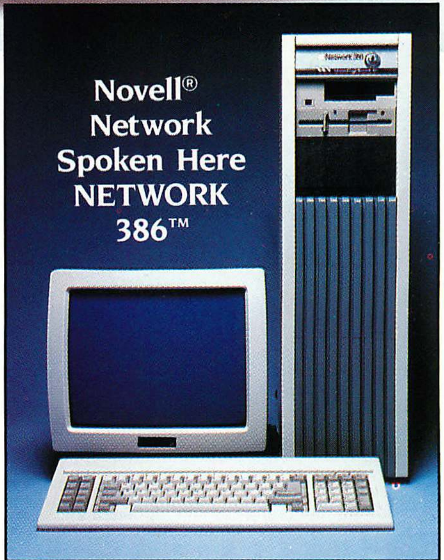
PERFORMANCE

MODEL — ACCESS 386-40

- 80386-16 32 bit processor
- 16MHz CPU Speed
- Phoenix BIOS
- 1Mb RAM Expandable to 10.5 megabyte
- 1.2MB floppy
- 42 Mb/28 MS hard disk drive
- Serial port, parallel port
- 80287-10 or 80387 support
- 8 system expansion slots
- QEMM - Expanded Memory (LIM) software
- DESQVIEW™ - Special Edition

MODEL — ACCESS 386-80

As above with 80 Mb/28 MS hard disk drive in place of 42 Mb/28 MS drive.



NETWORK 386™ IS NOW AVAILABLE WITH NOVELL NETWORK 286™ AND ALR/LAN™ (ARCNET COMPATIBLE) CARDS

Advanced Logic Research, Inc.
10 Chrysler, Irvine, California 92718 - (714) 581-6770

FAX: (714) 581-9240 -
TELEX: 5106014525,
Answer back Advanced Logic

In Canada contact ALR (416) 229-6477

ACCESS 386 is a Trademark of Advanced Logic Research. DESQ is a registered Trademark of Quarterback Office Systems. MS-DOS is a registered Trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Novell and NetWare are registered Trademarks of Novell, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 116 ON READER SERVICE CARD

No matter where you take CROSSTALK® Mk.4...
You won't encounter a PC communications program with as much versatility as CROSSTALK® Mk. 4. It has everything we could imagine you needing today. More protocols — X.PC, Xmodem, Kermit, and our own CROSSTALK. More terminal emulations, including complete IBM 3101, DEC VT-100, and TeleVideo 900 series. Concurrent communications capability — up to 15 sessions, each displayed in its own expandable window, or on separate "pages." Error checking at high speeds. Prepared script files to extract information from most popular information utilities. A powerful programming language to create customized scripts. Finally, we've built-in a bit of tomorrow. CROSSTALK Mk. 4 is based on a modular architecture that means we can add new capabilities by phone, as they come along. So you're getting more than today's standard in communications software. You're getting tomorrow's as well.
CROSSTALK® COMMUNICATIONS
Digital Communications Associates, Inc.
1000 Holcomb Woods Parkway
Roswell, Georgia 30076
CROSSTALK® Mk.4
CROSSTALK is a registered trademark of Digital Communications Associates, Inc. / DEC VT-100 is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corp.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. / TeleVideo is a registered trademark of TeleVideo Systems, Inc. / X.PC is a trademark of Tymshare, Inc.
CIRCLE NO. 167 ON READER SERVICE CARD